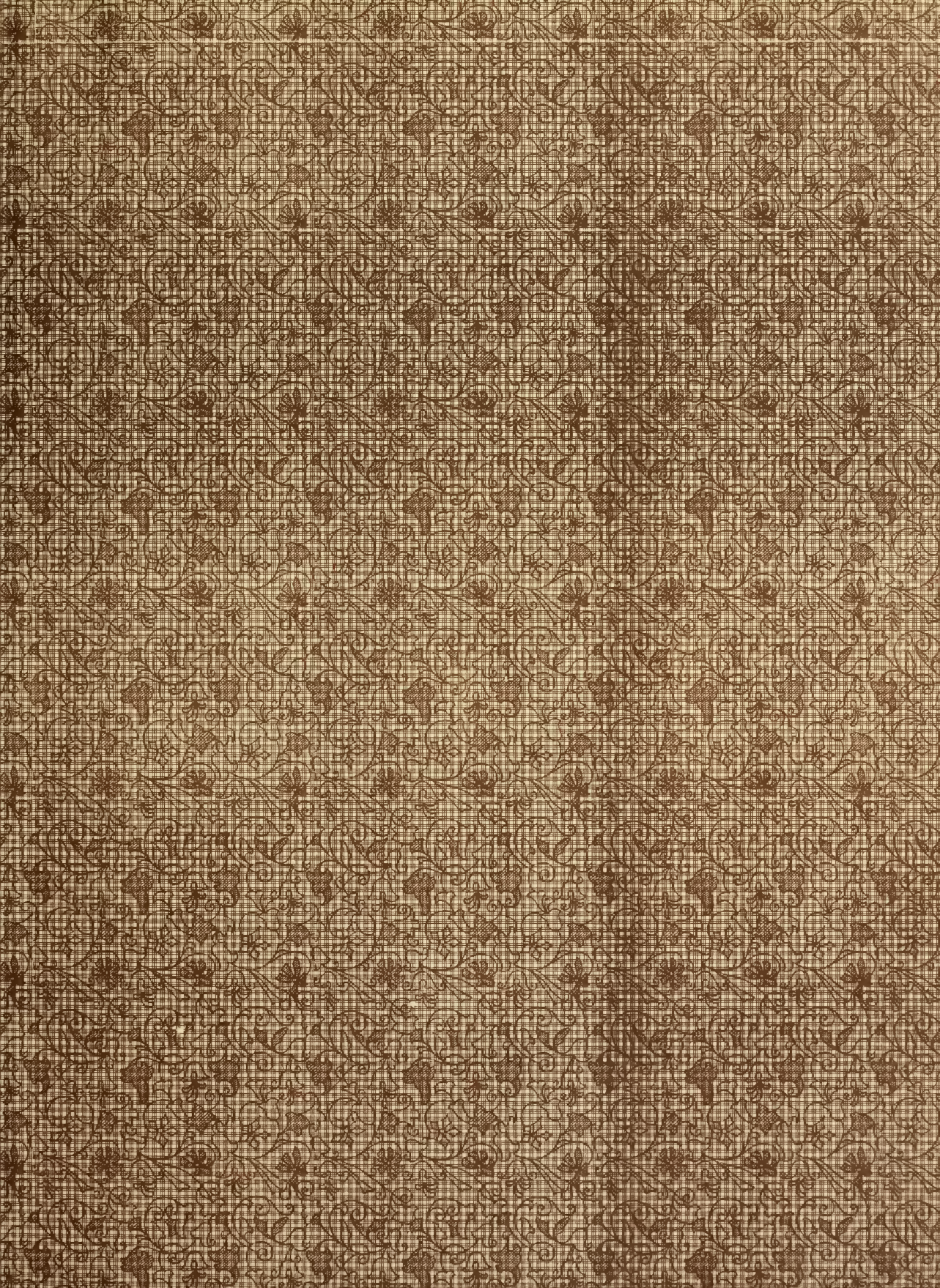


LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY
OF ILLINOIS

020.5

LJ.

v.2





Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2016

<https://archive.org/details/libraryjournalch2187dewe>

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

THE PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS.

BY JUSTIN WINSOR, BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.

FELLOW MEMBERS OF THE ASSOCIATION: I think we meet with a confidence greater than last year, and with the feeling that a good work has been begun, and well begun. Our purpose then was undefined as compared with our present aims. We have fostered a fellow-feeling that has been helpful to each other, and convinced those not of us that they can well be *with* us, in spirit if not in brotherhood. We have vindicated the profession before the ordinary working-day world, and have brought those who by training can best affiliate with us to a better conception of the work a librarian can do. There are still corporators and civic councillors who conceive that the extent of a librarian's duties is to pass books over a counter, and who fancy there is no special training necessary to administer a library. They say of us, we have nothing to do and are fully equal to it. We must expect to find such people using authority vested in them on general principles to control purposes of which they have no conception; upon whom popular suffrage has bestowed the right to an opinion, but upon which nature has put a veto. Fortunately we shall find side by side with them at the same board those who have modesty and comprehension. It is well that we encounter foes as well as friends: the conflict will sharpen our wits; and I know of no profession

whose followers have greater need to know men as they are, since a mission that is to ameliorate mankind must have its base of operations in a thorough knowledge of it.

I must say, however, that scholarly attainments do not always make a broad or circumspect mind. I have sometimes found as supreme ignorance of our work in the man of cultivation as in the man of affairs; with this difference, that you can impress the scholar with the scholarly elements, but it is by no means so easy to impress the mercantile perceptions with what our profession calls for of their equivalent. Scholarship affiliates with scholarship, whatever the diversity of range; but the money-makers are apt to think that a knowledge of books precludes of necessity the business habit, which is in fact an instinct often independent of training. The man of trade knows too well that competition has engrossed his time to the exclusion, in many instances, of almost all the culture of mind beyond the range of business methods; but this last is undeniably a culture. He reckons success by the palpable figures on the credit side of accounts. He sees no objection to giving the manager of a corporation with a capital of a million a salary which, in his judgment, would adequately pay two or three librarians, each with an equal amount of invested capital in his charge, because it E

yields an income of mental rather than of creature comforts.

We must expect this judgment; but it is in our power gradually to change it. As long as the average standard of librarianships is low, we shall have estimates formed on such average. Until the profession itself can educate its successors in numbers equal to the growth of libraries, we must expect that men who have failed in the shop, in the school-room, and in the pulpit will successfully urge their claims upon easy-going committees. The body of librarians, I know, is not accountable for these accessions. Our members gravitate to us by the choice of others. But the remedy is nevertheless in ourselves. We must make the importance of our calling obvious to the least observant. We must draw to us by personal acts of kindness, by the help which we can bestow, by the ill-directed labor which we can prevent, such a body of the rising generation whose gratitude will ally itself with appreciation, that we shall not in the end have to ask for consideration, because it will become a debt that good sense will pay.

There is no doubt that individual librarians here and there will accomplish this of themselves, for strength of purpose and a determination to succeed always grow in the face of obstacles; and, paradox as it may seem, energy is often expended only to be stored.

But the benefit to the individual should be the gain to the class; and as the profession gains the public is recompensed proportionately. Such is the object of this Association. Its members are to have the stimulus of common endeavor and a share in common advantages, and the public is to reap the harvest.

We need not seek far for the argument of our being. You remember the wit's five reasons for drinking—

" Good wine, a friend, or being dry,
Or lest you should be by and by,
Or any other reason why."

It is never difficult to find excuses for the inevitable. To us they may be as satisfactory as our wit's comprehensiveness; but to others they will be superfluous unless we justify expectation.

The efforts with which we signalized our national Centennial have already begun to show results. We owe thanks to one of the departments of the general government that, in making a report on the libraries of the country, they made a cyclopædia of our science that has given wider views of it, and opened new avenues to enterprise and munificence.

We owe it to the Secretary of this Association that we are banded together in a common cause, and that we have a journal for the interchange of views and for the advancement of library economy.

Finally, we owe it to our own example that a general spirit of emulation has risen in Europe, and that some of us, next month in London, can meet our brothers and impart and derive benefit and encouragement. I will not now enlarge upon our work during the past year; that is to be the subject of discussion to-day and to-morrow. We shall learn that methods of co-operation have been and can be applied to the work of libraries, as they are now applied in so many other directions. If affiliations of this sort work much good, they can likewise be abused, as recent events have shown. Banding together for mutual assistance and the common weal may, if we are unwary, present a ready organization to be used for unworthy purposes. We cannot be too cautious in order to prevent such abuse. It should not be overlooked that an association of librarians exists primarily for the benefit of the libraries, which they represent and which they hold in trust for the public, which supports them, directly or indirectly.

I think we may rest assured that the kind greeting which our new Association has received, and the interest with which its proceedings have been regarded, is an

evidence that our work is thought by others to be in the right direction. Hope, you know, has been called the dream of those who are *awake*. I trust that the aspirations of a vitality of spirit are ours, and that

we may find incentives in such dreams. Above all, let us conceive we have raised expectations that we are bound to fulfil. To that end we are here; to that end we shall separate; to that end let us live our lives.

STATE LEGISLATION IN THE MATTER OF LIBRARIES.

BY WM. F. POOLE, CHICAGO PUBLIC LIBRARY.

FOR the past forty years, crude and ill-digested schemes of legislation on the subject of libraries have existed in most of the Northern states. Millions of dollars have been expended in purchasing district-school libraries which cannot be found, and which form no part of the library statistics of the country. Perhaps the greatest impediment to the general adoption of the modern public library system is the improvidence and wastefulness which have everywhere attended these schemes.

District-school libraries were first established by law in the state of New York, in 1835. In 1838, the General Assembly passed an act appropriating \$55,000 annually for supplying books to these libraries, and requiring towns to raise an equal sum by taxation for this purpose. The motive which prompted this legislation was praiseworthy, but the methods adopted were ruinous.

Massachusetts, under the lead of Horace Mann, adopted a similar statute in 1837; Connecticut followed in 1839; Rhode Island and Iowa in 1840; Indiana in 1841; Maine in 1844; Ohio in 1847; Wisconsin in 1848; Missouri in 1853; California and Oregon in 1854; Illinois in 1855; Pennsylvania in 1864; Kansas and Virginia in 1870; New Jersey in 1871; Kentucky and Minnesota in 1873; and Colorado in 1876. In states which have adopted the scheme within the past twenty years, fortunately very little money has been spent, and in several states none. Massachusetts repealed her statute for sustaining

district libraries in 1850. The concurrent testimony from all these states is, that the scheme has been a failure. The books rapidly disappeared, for they had no proper care, and the public soon lost their interest in the collections.

No state has carried out the district scheme so persistently and extravagantly as New York, and, as a result, New York to-day has on her statute-book no law authorizing taxation for the support of public libraries. The enterprise and intelligence, however, of a few of her inland cities are in advance of the legislation of the state, for they have free municipal libraries supported indirectly by local taxation. A few extracts from the official reports of the State Superintendent of Schools will show the practical results of the district-library system in New York state. The superintendent for 1861, in his annual report, says: "Concurrent testimony from nearly every quarter of the State represents the libraries in the rural districts as almost totally unused, and rapidly deteriorating in value. The whole number of volumes reported during the past year is 1,286,536, which is 317,674 less than was reported in 1853; although \$55,000 has been appropriated each year since that date for library purposes." The superintendent for 1862 reports, that "in the last five years \$139,798 have been expended in the rural districts for library purposes, while the number of volumes reported has diminished in the same period from 1,288,070 to 1,206,075—a loss of 81,995

volumes as a return for the expenditure named." He speaks of the rural libraries as "a motley collection of books ranging in character from Headley's 'Sacred Mountains' to the 'Pirate's Own Book,' scattered among the families of the districts, constituting a part of the family library, serving as toys for children, crowded into cupboards, thrown into cellars, or stowed away in lofts." In cities and larger villages, the books were better cared for; but the funds appropriated for books were generally applied to other purposes. It might be supposed that a scheme which produced such results would be short-lived; but it has not been. The superintendent for 1875 says: "The district-library system has not worked well in this State, and has utterly failed to accomplish what was expected of it. The libraries have fallen into disuse, and in a large majority of districts have become practically valueless." "The total amount of appropriation since 1838 is \$2,035,100. I doubt whether more than one half of the state appropriation has for many years been used for library purposes."

The legislation for school libraries in several of the Western states has been spasmodic, raising and expending large sums of money for a short period, and then suspending all support for a term of years. Ohio in 1853 laid a tax of one tenth of a mill on the dollar upon all the taxable property of the state for furnishing libraries to all its common schools. In three years, 332,579 volumes were placed in school libraries. A suspicion arose that there was a large steal in the contracts for supplying these libraries. The tax was then suspended for two years, and at the end of that period the number of volumes reported had fallen off more than 100,000. In 1860, the tax levy was restored. In 1865, the number of volumes reported was only 350,000. In 1868 the State Superintendent says: "The books are scattered or lost in large numbers. Township school officers

are puzzled to know what to do with the few books remaining, and are calling for the privilege of selling them at public auction, or to be otherwise relieved of their care." In 1869, only 258,371 volumes were reported; and since that year no statistics of these libraries have been published.

In Indiana, the district system has passed through a similar experience. In 1853, a general tax levy was laid, which in three years raised \$266,597, and purchased 226,213 volumes. In 1861, the number of volumes had increased to 315,209 volumes; but in 1874 the number had decreased to 253,545 volumes, of which only 85,366 had been taken out during the year. The Public Library of Indianapolis, with 14,560 volumes, circulated the same year 101,281 volumes.

The report of the United States Bureau of Education of 1876, from which these statistic are drawn, gives some detailed reports from the county superintendents of Indiana for 1874, which illustrate the practical operation of the district-library scheme, from which I make a few selections:

Bartholomew Co.—Number of volumes, 2572; number taken out, 395. Many of the books have been lost; the remainder are in bad condition, and but little read. The expense overruns the benefit derived.

Carroll Co.—Number of volumes, 3428; taken out, 428. Our libraries are in poor condition; many of the books are stale, and the people take but little interest in them.

Decatur Co.—Number of volumes, 3637; taken out, 528. The books are but little read, and are slowly but surely becoming scattered and lost.

DeKalb Co.—Number of volumes, 2573; taken out, 50.

Fountain Co.—Number of volumes, 2748; taken out, 546. Our township libraries are a general failure. More than half the books have been carried away and lost. Those that remain are practically of no value.

Time will not permit me to trace the operation of the district-library scheme in other states. This examination would show results similar to those already given. In some localities the libraries, though small and badly selected, have been cared for and have benefited, at least, the families which have had them in charge. They have doubtless, in isolated instances, helped individuals to form habits for reading, and to inspire a taste for better books. The scheme, however, as a measure of public policy, has been a failure; for the good it has accomplished bears no reasonable proportion to its cost. It stands also in the way of the general adoption of the more recent and successful method of maintaining public libraries.

The modern public-library system which has gone into practical operation, both in this country and in England, within the last twenty-five years, avoids the practical mistakes on which district libraries have made shipwreck. It asks for no appropriation from the state for its support, and hence requires no state supervision. Those communities only which have the population, wealth, and disposition to support a public library can have one. It is a local institution, and the only function of state legislation in the matter is, giving these communities the right to levy a local tax for the support of the library, and affording it the same protection which is given to other municipal institutions. A library adapted for public use is something more than a collection of books. It is a collection of books selected with intelligence, catalogued and arranged in an orderly manner, protected by judicious rules, and under wise and efficient management. The district libraries have failed from the want of such supervision. No city or town, which has intelligence enough to vote to tax itself for a public library, will lack the persons of sufficient education and culture to manage it, when so much printed information on the subject is now avail-

able. Every taxpayer also constitutes himself a committee of advice and visitation; and if abuses exist, they are likely to be speedily remedied.

Twelve states of our Union have enacted laws for the maintenance of public libraries, and most of these states have changed their laws from time to time by removing restrictions on the amount of taxation, and giving the people greater freedom in making appropriations for this purpose. Massachusetts, for instance, in 1851 authorized a town or city to raise a sum not exceeding one dollar for each ratable poll for the first year, and twenty-five cents yearly thereafter. In 1859 a larger tax was permitted, and in 1866 a city or town was authorized to raise any sum it deemed necessary for the establishment and support of a public library.

The present condition of legislature on the subject of public libraries in the several states, is exceedingly varied—some statutes being very brief and others extended; some placing the libraries under the control of an independent board of directors, and others under the local boards of education, and others still making no provision on the subject. Our secretary, in proposing that I prepare a paper on this subject, suggested that I draft the form of a statute, which, after consideration and revision by the conference, might be recommended for general adoption by states which have no legislation in the matter of public libraries. After some reflection on this point, it has seemed to me a more judicious plan for the conference not to commit itself to any specific form of legislation at this time, and thus divide our forces on methods; but to recommend, and so far as the individual members can do, to promote, the establishment of public libraries in all parts of the country where they do not exist. This can be done through the medium of the public prints, by setting forth their advantages, explaining their practical operations, imparting infor-

mation, and answering objections. When public attention is awakened, and the need of such institutions are felt, legislation on the subject will naturally follow, which, though simple and perhaps crude, may go as far as public opinion in the state will at first sanction. The precise form of legislation, provided it gives a community the right to tax itself sufficiently to establish and maintain a library, is not matter of much importance at the outset. The main object is to commence; and if there be an enlightened public opinion sustaining the library, any minor imperfection of legislation will correct itself or will be harmless. Without such a public opinion behind it, the best form of legislation will not save it. It has seemed to me, therefore, that I can best accomplish the object I have in view in this paper by briefly sketching the form in which legislation in this country on the subject of public libraries has manifested itself, and noticing some of the merits and defects of this legislation.

New Hampshire, as early as 1849, passed a statute allowing towns to raise by taxation such sum for the support of a public library as the voters might determine. Maine and Connecticut adopted and still maintain the limit of taxation of one dollar on each ratable poll for the first year, and of twenty-five cents for each subsequent year. This rate is too meagre to support a healthy library. Each of these states is wealthier than New Hampshire, and yet both combined have fewer libraries, and raise only about half as much money for their support. Vermont began in 1865 with the New Hampshire law, but fell back in 1867 to that of Maine and Connecticut; and hence its libraries are few and feeble. Massachusetts commenced, as we have seen, with the same plan of limited taxation, from which it advanced to the adoption of the New Hampshire law. It has now 127 public libraries, containing more than a million volumes. In none of the New England states is there any

legislation regulating the manner in which public libraries shall be managed. These details are determined by the votes or ordinances of the several towns and cities.

The statute of Texas, enacted in 1871, is a model of conciseness, and, supported by public opinion, is sufficient. In a form slightly amended and condensed, it reads as follows: "Any incorporated city may establish a free public library, and may make such regulations and grant such part of its revenues for the management and increase thereof as the municipal government of the city may determine." In Wisconsin, legislation began in 1868, by permitting towns to raise by taxation yearly \$150 for the purchase of books; and in 1872, cities and towns were authorized to raise a tax of one mill on the dollar for the support of public libraries. Subscription and social libraries, many of them under the intelligent management of ladies' associations, are maintained in nearly all the principal towns of the Northwestern states; and these often develop into free public libraries. Iowa also grants a mill tax.

In Ohio and Indiana, public libraries are under control of the local boards of education; and few of these institutions have been so successful as the public libraries of Cincinnati and Indianapolis. In Ohio, the immediate care of the libraries is committed to a board of seven managers appointed by the board of education chiefly from citizens at large. These managers have only the power of a committee. They may recommend measures and nominate officers; but they can make no appointments and vote no money. In cities of the first and second class, a tax of one tenth of a mill is annually levied for the purchase of books. The expense of buildings, salaries, and incidental charges is defrayed from the general educational fund. In 1875, a law was passed permitting any city or incorporated village to establish a public library, and to expend upon it any amount which the municipal authorities may determine.

The legislation of Indiana is very simple and concise, being all embraced in a single paragraph of an act passed in March, 1871, concerning the election and duties of a board of school commissioners. One of the duties of the commissioners is as follows: "To levy a tax each year of not exceeding one fifth of one mill on each dollar of taxable property, . . . for the support of free libraries, . . . and to disburse any and all revenue raised by such tax levy in the purchase of books for, and in the fitting up of suitable rooms for, such libraries, and for salaries to librarians; also to make and enforce such regulations as they may deem necessary, . . . and to prescribe penalties for the violation of such regulations." Here is ample authority for the establishment and administration of a public library.

The objection to the system of Ohio and Indiana is, that boards of education and school commissioners are not selected and appointed with reference to their qualifications for managing public libraries, and practically they give very little attention to the subject. Hence they are required to act in matters upon which they have little or no knowledge. They must rely on the judgment of managers or committees having special supervision of the libraries, or act on impulse or prejudice. The persons who have the supervision and knowledge, ought also to have the power of making appointments, fixing salaries, and disbursing the funds of the library.

The library statute of Illinois, being one of the most recent, is the most extended and perhaps the most carefully considered instance of legislation on this subject. It creates an independent board of nine directors, nominated by the Mayor, and approved by the city council, to hold office for three years. Not more than one director can be a member of the city council. This board has the exclusive control of the library, making all the appointments, fixing salaries, disbursing all its funds, and with

power to construct or lease library buildings. Towns and villages may levy a tax for libraries not to exceed two mills on the dollar; cities of less than 100,000 inhabitants, one mill; and cities of over 100,000 inhabitants, one fifth of a mill. This tax would give the Chicago Public Library about \$60,000 a year. The only point in which any other department of the city government comes in to effect these provisions, is in the fact that the city council may, at the time of making the annual city appropriations as the basis of taxation, appropriate a less amount than that named in the statute as a maximum. The council may appropriate one half the sum named, or may kill the library by making no appropriation at all. Here, in another form, the same danger arises that was mentioned in connection with the statutes of Ohio and Indiana. City councilmen are not appointed to administer public libraries; and, perhaps, with the multiplicity of their other duties, know less about libraries than if they were not councilmen. An amendment depriving the city council of the right to limit the appropriation, would remove this danger; but would it be good policy to recommend such an amendment? City councils fix the appropriations for schools and every other class of municipal expenditures. Panics and financial disturbances, such as now exist, necessarily compel cities to curtail expenses. Might not a popular prejudice arise against libraries if they were the only department whose expenditures the municipal government could not control? This question, I am told, was carefully considered when the Illinois statute was drafted, and it was decided to give city councils this power, relying upon an enlightened public opinion to sustain the libraries, in case they should temporarily suffer from this cause. I am not prepared to say that this view of the matter is not the correct one. The resources of the public libraries of Illinois have been curtailed by the appropriations

of city councils during the late business and financial disturbance; but they have not suffered more than the public schools, the streets, the charities, and other objects of municipal expenditure. Public apprecia-

tion of these institutions, based on the work they are doing, is, after all, the only sure guaranty that they will be liberally supported, enlarged, and cherished.

EUROPEAN LIBRARIES.

BY PROF. E. C. MITCHELL, CHICAGO THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY.

IT has been my privilege to visit most of the principal libraries of the old world; my object in doing so was chiefly to see what they contain in the department of biblical literature and criticism. At the same time, it was natural for a practical librarian to take some notice of the appliances for convenience and the methods of management, and to look for hints in regard to the details of library work.

Though the accumulation of ages and the wealth of nations have enriched the libraries of Europe as collections of books to an extent which America cannot hope to see in many generations, and though much ingenuity has been exercised, and a great amount of money lavished upon the appointments of libraries, there has been no such intelligent concert of active and thorough systematizing of work in the details of library administration as has characterized American library service during the last twenty years.

Bibliographers and librarians of Europe have little bond of interest, or even of acquaintanceship. Each works in his own sphere and develops his method and improvements out of his own experience; and though much good work is done in this way, it is not such work as intelligent co-operation might have produced. It was very amusing to me to observe the utterly crude conceptions possessed by leading library officials on the subject of cataloguing. Some of their answers and opinions were quite equal in

absurdity to anything recorded in the testimony before the British parliamentary commission. Even England, which comes nearest to America in opportunities for intelligence, comes far behind us, as yet, in library work. The British Museum Library, which is justly the pride of the nation, and which has the best building and probably the best arrangement of any large library in Europe, is still dependent upon an old-fashioned manuscript catalogue with no subject-index. Having occasion to look up the history of English grammar for an American scholar, I spent several days in that library in the effort; but though a most cheerful and painstaking assistance was rendered me by the acting librarian, it proved to be impossible to ascertain from any existing resource what works upon English grammar were in the library. The only means at hand were publishers' trade lists and bibliographical dictionaries, which we could consult for authors' names and then look for them in the library catalogue.

Of course there are some new and smaller libraries in England which are more easily handled and have been more thoroughly classified and catalogued. The public library at Birmingham is one of these. Its librarian is a gentleman of culture and enterprise, and he has made himself familiar with American methods, and the library is well managed. The same is said to be true of the libraries of Liverpool and Manchester, which I have

not personally visited, and doubtless of many others.

But on the Continent the internal management of libraries, either great or small, will afford but little additional suggestion to the experience of an American librarian. Enterprise and progress make their way slowly in old countries, and librarians of old libraries are about the last to feel their inspiration. If the delegation from this Association which visits Europe the present month could become a corps of trumpeters to wake up the sleepy custodians of literary treasure, at least so far as to make them find out what is contained in their own collections, they would confer a lasting obligation upon the world of letters.

The National Library at Paris has made, as is well known, an elaborate and costly attempt at a printed catalogue, which will always be valuable but must always be incomplete. The Vatican Library at Rome has no catalogue, and the visitor sees no books, nothing but cases, access to which is about as difficult as it is to the cave of Machpelah at Hebron. The volumes and manuscripts are literally buried, and the number of them is not known to anybody above ground. The Ambrosian Library at Milan and that of St. Mark at Venice are a little more accessible, but no means exist for informing a visitor as to their precise contents. The Royal Library at Berlin is well catalogued and efficiently conducted, as might be expected in that great centre of liberal learning. The same is in a measure true of the libraries at Vienna and Munich. One of the best libraries in Europe as regards quality of books, arrangement, and classification is that belonging to the University of Athens in Greece. Though one of the smaller libraries, numbering less than two hundred thousand volumes, it is to a large extent new, having been purchased during the last

forty or fifty years, and in this respect it has the advantage over older collections.

The antiquity and the enormous size of most of the libraries thus far referred to, though constituting their great value, are also the chief obstacles to their proper manipulation. It requires a powerful motive to induce any board of control to take in hand a new system of classification and face a formidable array of venerable books, the accumulation of ages, five hundred thousand strong.

American visitors to Europe, therefore, must not be surprised if they find no libraries in the old world which are comparable, for choice selection of works, and perfect arrangement of contents, and ingenious facility of use, with the Boston Public Library, nor even any old libraries whose contents have been so thoroughly analyzed and classified and indexed as those of the Athenæum or of Harvard or Brown universities.

On the other hand, it should not be forgotten that there are to be found in those libraries abroad treasures of priceless value which are not and can never be duplicated upon these shores. I refer to the manuscript collections handed down from a great antiquity, and furnishing original resources for knowledge in all departments of history, archæology, and biblical learning. Of these, the British Museum contains nearly fifty thousand, and the Bodleian at Oxford about half as many. The largest collection is to be found at the National Library in Paris, being estimated at from eighty to an hundred thousand. Nearly all the older European libraries possess some of these manuscripts. If some co-operative plan could be devised for cataloguing these which would be descriptive and accurate, which would tell the world of scholars where they may be found and what they contain, it would do a great service to liberal learning.

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

SEPTEMBER, 1877.

Communications for the JOURNAL, and all inquiries concerning it, should be addressed to MELVIL DEWEY, 1 Tremont Place, Boston. Also library catalogues, reports, regulations, sample blanks, and other library appliances.

Remittances and orders for subscriptions and advertisements should be addressed to F. LEYFOLDT, P. O. Box 4295, New York. Remittances should be made by draft on New York, P. O. order, or registered letter.

Exchanges and editors' copies should be addressed to THE LIBRARY JOURNAL, 37 Park Row, New York.

The JOURNAL addresses itself exclusively to library interests, admitting to its advertising as well as to its reading-matter columns only what concerns the librarian as librarian. It does not undertake to review books unless specially relating to library and bibliographical topics.

The Editors of the JOURNAL are not responsible for the views expressed in contributed articles or communications.

Subscribers are entitled to advertise books wanted, or duplicates for sale and exchange, at the nominal rate of ten cents per line (regular rate, 25 cents); also to advertise for situations or assistance to the extent of five lines free of charge.

THE second annual Conference of American Librarians, rounding the first year of the American Library Association, proved a no less successful meeting than that at which the Association was so successfully started. We give up this number of the JOURNAL to a full report of the proceedings, not so minute, however, as that for last year, because that outlay could not safely be repeated, and perhaps not so accurate, because many of the leading speakers left in the party for Europe, before they could have opportunity to revise their remarks. But the report fairly represents the Conference, which, if it did not listen to so many papers as last year, accomplished more of practical work, to which it bent itself bravely. Courtesies were very freely extended to the Conference from all sides,—with the exception of the one library which perhaps the visiting librarians cared most to see,—and the social features were as pleasant as the business sessions were profitable. The daily press of New York welcomed the librarians cordially, with understanding of what they came for, and reported the proceedings liberally: if these conferences should do nothing else, they would be abundantly useful in inspiring the local communities among which they are held with a thoughtful and helpful appreciation of the real value of good library work.

THAT the Co-operation Committee had done good service stood proved from the single fact that its catalogue card had already been ordered by the hundred thousand, at a saving to the libraries concerned nearly equal to the whole amount paid into the treasury of the Association for membership during the year. But the full importance of its work became very evident at the Conference. The careful attention and discussion given to its several reports fixed many points, and most of the others were referred, after discussion, to the special committee with power. Before the fall is ended, consequently, the Association will possess a useful and consistent code of recommendations for uniform cataloguing. Recommendations, be it noted, for the librarians of the Association have had too much practical experience with the nature of things and with human nature to think of enforcing rules that do not commend themselves without enforcement. The Association is not a mandatory body, nor does it assume infallibility. The difficulty against which Mr. Poole, as the Martin Luther of the Conference, frequently protested, has therefore no existence: it is not expected that large existing libraries should revolutionize settled systems for the sake of ideal but inconvenient uniformity. But a uniform system, for the value of those who can conveniently use it, is none the less desirable. Uniformity among the libraries and the book trade is also desirable, and the co-operation of publishers,—who were represented and were made especially welcome at the Conference,—with library interests is of the greatest importance. The publishers have themselves recognized this, and in the *Publishers' Weekly* of only so long ago as April 29th, 1876, may be found, in answer to a "prize question," a schedule for uniform cataloguing, obtained by co-operative correspondence through the book trade, which differs but slightly, in its scheme for title-entries, from that reported to the Conference. The report of the special committee on title-entries, including abbreviations and designation of sizes, will give the final *data* for the printed title-slip which it is proposed to ask the publishers to issue, and we may then hope for a basis of cataloguing common to the book trade and to libraries. We are glad to be able to state that a leading publisher has already prepared such a slip, as a proof for criticism and suggestion, which we should enclose with this issue of the JOURNAL did not the extraordinary restrictions at present enforced by the Post Office Depart-

ment forbid the carrying out of this part of the JOURNAL's plan.

THE continuation of Poole's Index was one of the most prominent and most interesting questions before the Conference ; it is now fully and finally in the hands of the committee, who are charged with the arrangements both for the compilation of the work, by co-operative labor, among the libraries, and for its publication. English co-operation will also be asked. If Mr. Poole succeeds, as we all hope, in carrying out his plan on its present scale, he will leave behind him a monument of which any man might be proud. A proper and complete system of cross-references, it must be emphasized, is one of the essentials of the work, and this leads us to suggest—what might well have been considered at the Conference—that the preparation of such a system, as a uniform basis for future cross-references, is another important work that may possibly be carried out by co-operative counsel. Such a system, in consistent entirety, can be based only upon a logical and minute classification of knowledge, such as Brunet set on foot ; some such system of course exists, in some shape, as the basis of any well-worked catalogue recognizing subjects, though only the results remain apparent when the framework is taken away. But the projects of the new Poole's Index, the classified (second) volume of the American Catalogue, and the Library Manual elaborated in the last issue of the JOURNAL, not to speak of individual library catalogues in the future, give opportunity for the preparation and application of such a skeleton system at an actual saving to any one of these related enterprises. To make the skeleton complete, and to solve such questions as under which synonym, Latin, Anglo-Saxon, or other, actual groupings should be made, requires a systematized search through all the leading classed catalogues and even through the dictionary. Printed in tabular form, this systematization would save future cataloguers who might desire to adopt such a system, a world of trouble, and the leading divisions agreed upon might also serve as a basis for the classification in uniform library statistics and in publishers' catalogues, so that the entire system of book statistics, as far as may be, would admit of consistent tabulation and direct comparison.

MUCH important new work was placed in the hands of special committees. The growth of public libraries makes the question of their

government, now put to the test in Boston, especially pressing, and what may be called the missionary Committee must deal most carefully with this problem. It was generally agreed that free libraries are vain delusions unless based on the intelligent desire of the local community, and reflecting its needs and its appreciation, yet that their continuance should not be endangered by the spasmodic "economy," really wasteful, often attacking local politicians. It was suggested, therefore, (1) that a *minimum* tax should be provided for by incorporation from the state ; (2) that beyond that *minimum*, the tax should be within control of the local government, reflecting local appreciation of the library and inspiring its management with a pressing motive for cultivating the popular sentiment ; (3) that library government should otherwise be entirely in the hands of a special library board, representing the town, but having elements of permanence. The work of the Association must therefore be in fostering popular appreciation of public libraries and promoting permissive legislation which shall avoid the mistakes of the past. The committee on the distribution of public documents may perform a double service to the public in checking the reckless extravagance in their distribution, and in causing those issued to be placed where they will be really useful ; and that on exchange of duplicates should be able to effect a practical economy for the libraries.

FINALLY, the Association did a good thing in endeavoring to broaden its usefulness by practically throwing open its doors to all who are interested in its work, and it is difficult to foresee any selfish interest that could make it worth while to abuse this privilege by capturing the Association. But what was most satisfactory was the splendid delegation, both in quantity and quality, which carries our greetings and our God-speed to England. From the international amity and co-operative agreement which we look to see brought about at the English Conference,—to whose proceedings we shall probably give up the November issue of the JOURNAL,—we may fairly hope great things. Doubtless a great deal may be learned by each side from the other and a great deal of valuable work be done co-operatively in common, and the spirit in which the older librarians of England have welcomed their younger brethren from America is prophetic of everything that is good.

THE PROCEEDINGS.

FIRST SESSION.

[TUESDAY MORNING.]

THE first annual meeting of the American Library Association (the second national Conference of Librarians) opened at the lecture-room of the Young Men's Christian Association of New York, Tuesday, September 4th, 1877. The meeting was called to order at 10.30 A.M. by Mr. Justin Winsor, President of the Association, who delivered the President's address.

(See p. 5-7.)

CONSTITUTION.

THE PRESIDENT called attention to the Constitution for the Association submitted by the Executive Board through the LIBRARY JOURNAL (V. I., p. 253) under which the operations of the Board had since been carried on. It was read by the Secretary and unanimously adopted.

COMMITTEES.

By the suggestion of the President, and on motion of Mr. Poole, the following committees were appointed:

On Order of Business.—Messrs. Poole, Homes, and Dewey.

On Resolutions.—Messrs. Spofford, Brevoort, and Jackson.

On Nominating Executive Board.—Messrs. Van Name, Peoples, and Pool.

On Representation at English Conference.—Messrs. Cutter and Greene, and Miss Godfrey.

TREASURER'S REPORT.

The President having called upon the Treasurer for his annual report, the Secretary stated that, by the resolution adopted at Philadelphia, the Secretary was to perform the duties of both the Secretary and Treasurer; that he had found it impossible to do so, and had requested Mr. Evans, of Indianapolis, to act as Treasurer. He said that the expenses of the year had been almost nothing, but that the members who were at Philadelphia had not all paid their annual dues, and that they were some thirty dollars behindhand. The present number of members was 69, the number enrolled at Philadelphia being 41. Invitations had been sent to all the libraries in the country to become members of the Association, and at present they were receiving quite a number of letters from them,

some containing money. On motion, the report was adopted.

On motion of Mr. Spofford, it was resolved that the annual dues for this year be two dollars for each member.

ORDER OF BUSINESS.

The Committee on Order of Business presented its report, embodying a suggestion that the Wednesday morning session, from 11 o'clock, should be set apart for the discussion of those subjects in which the advice and co-operation of publishers were desired, including uniform title-entries for cataloguing, a uniform code of abbreviations, designation of the sizes of books, the preparation of printed slips for cataloguing use, and the best binding for libraries. The report was adopted, and the Secretary was directed to invite publishers to be present and to take part in the deliberations.

POOLE'S INDEX REPORT.

MR. POOLE, Chairman of the Committee on the continuation of Poole's Index, then presented the fifth report of the committee, as printed in a circular which included also the rules and directions for indexing and other matter contained in the previous reports and printed in the LIBRARY JOURNAL, (V. I., p. 181, 286, 324, 365), with list of periodicals to be indexed, and a supplement containing a duplicate list to be checked and returned to Mr. Poole. Some few additions and modifications had been made since the publication of the list in the JOURNAL, under the advice of librarians who had complied with the committee's request for correspondence. The fifth report was as follows:

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, }
NEW YORK, September 4, 1877. }

The special committee appointed by the Conference of American Librarians held at Philadelphia, October 4-6, 1876, to consider and report on a plan of co-operation for issuing a new edition of Poole's "Index to Periodical Literature," with the references brought down to the present year, and incorporated with those of the edition of 1853—having already reported in favor of adopting the co-operative plan for accomplishing a work so much needed, and having recommended rules and methods for indexing,—herewith submit lists of periodicals,

the contents of which it is proposed to include in the new edition. The "New List" comprises such serials as were not indexed in the edition of 1853. The "Continued List" brings the series previously indexed down to the present year.

These lists were printed in the LIBRARY JOURNAL for June, 1877 (p. 365-369), with the request that "librarians, after examination, will furnish the committee, with such additions, corrections, and suggestions as may occur to them." The committee having been thus favored, now reprint the lists amended, and with such modifications in the abbreviations as will render them more intelligible, at first sight, to average readers. Proper names do not usually admit of intelligible abbreviations; but the words *Magazine*, *Journal*, *Quarterly*, and *Review*, which occur frequently, are represented by single letters, as *M*, *J*, *Q*, and *R*. The titles *Atlantic*, *Bentley*, *Cornhill*, *Fraser*, *Harper*, *Macmillan*, etc., are deemed to be sufficiently descriptive in themselves, without the additional abbreviation for *Monthly*, *Miscellany*, *Magazine*, etc. To the lists are added the rules and directions for indexing recommended in the second and third reports of the committee; which are followed by the essential part of other reports, the present report being their fifth.

A supplementary sheet accompanies this report, containing a duplicate impression of the lists. On the supplementary sheet the co-operating librarians are requested to check the complete sets of periodicals which their libraries contain, and such as they have access to, and to return the sheet to the committee, who will make an equitable allotment of the work of indexing. In case a library contains only a partial set of a periodical, the librarian will please designate the portion of it which he possesses. This designation may be omitted concerning the more common periodicals, of which sets are found in most libraries, as the *Edinburgh*, *Quarterly*, *North American*, *Blackwood*, *Harper*, *Atlantic*, etc. The lists and communications on the subject may be addressed to W. F. Poole, Public Library, Chicago.

JUSTIN WINSOR,
WILLIAM F. POOLE, } Committee.
CHARLES A. CUTTER, }

DR. HOMES stated that he had read the report as printed, and that, as a general rule, he did not consider himself competent to say very much in regard to it. But he desired to call

the attention of the Association to rule 10: "No person should be placed upon this work who is not thoroughly competent to catalogue books on Mr. Cutter's or the British Museum system. The work of an inexperienced person will be worse than useless." I for one do not consider myself thoroughly competent to catalogue books on that plan so as to satisfy Mr. Poole or any other gentleman. I think the language there used is rather strong. Dr. Homes also called attention to the suggestion of carrying out the enterprise by co-operation of capital, brought forward at Albany.

THE PRESIDENT said that the continuation of the Index was simply a question of feasibility. Several years ago there had been an attempt made to get up a work like this, but it had failed on account of capital. He thought that, under all the circumstances of the case, the committee of the Association have taken the wisest plan and the most practical one which can be carried out. The efforts that were made then showed very conclusively that money was not forthcoming; but I think with our co-operation of labor we have a certainty of success, and that for the co-operation of capital (see the New York College Committee's suggestion,—JOURNAL, V. I., p. 434) we shall have to look to the future.

MR. PERKINS, replying to Dr. Homes, stated that it was not required that a person attempting to catalogue on Mr. Cutter's plan should be competent to do so right away; but in time he would learn. It was more as a guide which would lead him to ultimate competency.

MR. POOLE then stated his experience when first he began to catalogue, and how much labor was thrown away by him which, if he had had a guide such as this, might have been very profitable. He encountered many difficulties in the way of indexing, and doubtless there were still many difficulties to be encountered; but if he should wait until all the difficulties were removed, his work would never be published, and never would have been published. He thought it was best to go on and do the best they could and do something, and in the future they would have an opportunity to perfect it.

MR. GREEN thought that the suggestion made by the committee, that they felt it was much easier to get members of libraries to contribute work than to forward money, was hardly fair, as no opportunity had been given to the

libraries to contribute money. He suggested that the committee should have authority to accept money from those that would give money, as well as work from those that would give work.

THE PRESIDENT.—I think the committee would take it upon themselves to receive money, if it *were* offered, without any authority from the Association. (Laughter.)

He suggested that the delegates to London, in order to perfect some arrangement to make this co-operative indexing an international affair, be authorized to present the views of this Association in London.

MR. SPOFFORD said that, as the list was confined entirely to English and American periodicals, and as such papers as the *Revue des deux Mondes* and others of the same character were excluded, he did not see how it could become an international affair; it would perhaps be better to defer to the better judgment of all the delegates at London in this matter. At the same time, he thought it should be finally decided within what limits to confine the publications, as otherwise the work would be carried out to such boundless length, and the printing become so formidable, that no publisher could likely be found to undertake it; he therefore thought that all weeklies should be excluded from this list.

MR. CUTTER suggested that it was not intended by the committee that all in the weeklies should be indexed, but only the most important articles appearing in them. These were not so very numerous, and the committee thought they could be easily included without going beyond proper limits.

MR. PERKINS thought that it would be a misfortune to lose the valuable articles found in the weeklies, especially such articles as Dr. Schliemann's, in the London literary journals, on his recent discoveries in Greece. It must be a matter of judgment in the mind of the indexer what to include and what to omit. He thought there were comparatively few articles in the weeklies that were worthy of being indexed, and it was not the plan of the committee to index the weeklies in full.

DR. HOMES.—I should suggest several more that I think had better be left out. I find here, for instance, No. 11, *The American Naturalist*; No. 22, *The Artisan*; No. 50, *Eclectic Engineering Magazine*; No. 78, *Journal of the Franklin Institute*; No. 89, *Mechanics' Magazine*; No.

152, *American Journal of Science*; No. 153, *Bankers' Magazine*. I think periodicals of this class had better be omitted, being of an entirely scientific character. They are too exceptional to be brought into a work of this kind.

MR. GREEN stated that just such periodicals as those mentioned, which Dr. Homes would exclude, were of great interest to him, because he lived in a community composed mostly of mechanics. Technical journals were in great demand in Worcester, and he, for one, should think that periodical literature of this kind should be included in the Index.

DR. HOMES thought that there might be prepared an index having reference exclusively to such literature, which might become a great help to those who desired articles of this kind.

MR. POOLE remarked, in regard to the pecuniary responsibility of the publication: I never have understood that the Association had any responsibility in this matter. If we should run in debt in carrying out the Index, it would be entirely our affair and not that of the Association. If the thing does not pay, I am willing to stand all pecuniary responsibility in the matter. I am sure that the work can be published on the terms of the prospectus. If we can be assured of the co-operative labor of the libraries, the Association shall not be responsible for any deficit. The view expressed by Mr. Perkins is the view of the committee, that no weeklies should be indexed unless the articles be of real importance.

MR. SPOFFORD.—I simply designed to enter a *caveat*, in case the Association had any responsibility in this matter, against any scheme which would include such subjects as those relating to technical matters. I would therefore move that the committee which may be selected as delegates to the British Conference be empowered and instructed to present the scheme for indexing periodical literature, with accompanying circulars, to that conference, and to officially make endeavors to secure the hearty and just co-operation of British librarians, in order to make the scheme a success.

The resolution was unanimously adopted.

MR. GREEN preferred that all scientific matter should be indexed, as that would be of much more service to him than general literature, because such literature was more read in the community in which he resided.

MR. EDMANDS thought that it would be best to simply index the more important of the scien-

tific articles appearing in the weekly periodicals, and that a great deal of discretion should be exercised by those having in hand the indexing. In this manner a great many articles of general interest would not be excluded. But if the rule were strictly applied that articles appearing in the weeklies should not be indexed, why then some articles of real importance would be excluded.

DR. HOMES expressed the opinion that this was primarily a literary index, and not a scientific one. He had no doubt that many scientific articles would be of great interest to certain classes of people, but the line would have to be drawn somewhere.

MR. PERKINS said that there was a printed statement of the views of the committee, which appeared to him to be the basis of the whole discussion. [Mr. Perkins then read from the report.] It appears to me that the report which I have just read has already given the proper basis on which the indexing should be made, and also shows how careful a judgment is to be exercised both in admitting and excluding. I submit that all the objections that have been made so far, judicious and careful though they be, have already been considered by who-ever drafted the report.

MR. DEWEY stated that as the Association was asked simply to contribute its work to secure a new edition of Poole's Index, and as Mr. Poole said he could carry it through without any pecuniary assistance from the Association, he would therefore propose to solve the question and to end this discussion by a resolution to this effect: that the Association authorize the committee on Poole's Index, consisting of Messrs. Winsor, Poole, and Cutter, to prepare and bring out a new edition of Poole's Index in the way that may seem best to them. That, of course, relieves the Association from any pecuniary responsibility in the matter.

The resolution was adopted.

On motion, it was also resolved, as a second part of the former resolution, that the Association assumes no pecuniary responsibility in the publication of the Index, but that it promises its co-operative assistance.

CO-OPERATION COMMITTEE.

Mr. Cutter, chairman of the Co-operation Committee, being called upon to report, referred to the reports printed in the JOURNAL (V.I., p. 283, 322, 365, 396, 429) as embodying all the subjects that had come before the committee. The

VOL. II., No. I.

Secretary read several items as to library supplies, as to which the recommendations were adopted. The leading topics were deferred to later sessions.

Some inquiries having been made in regard to the sizes of the card selected, and how it was to be used, Mr. Dewey stated that nearly all the inquiries made had been answered in the report printed in the LIBRARY JOURNAL. He also stated that the action of the Association would not bind any library now using their own cards to use the ones recommended by the committee. The report was more in the nature of a guide to new libraries wishing to adopt the best size of cards in use for that purpose.

On motion, the Conference adjourned until
2 P.M.

SECOND SESSION.

[TUESDAY AFTERNOON.]

The meeting being called to order by the President at 2.20 P.M., the Secretary read letters from Mr. Jacob Schwartz, conveying the invitation of the Apprentices' Library Committee that members of the Association should visit the library during their stay; and from Mr. Daniel W. Fink, State Law Librarian of Rhode Island, expressing a belief that "every librarian in the United States should be a member" of the Association.

SLIP CATALOGUE.

The President then read the following communication from a civil engineer in Boston:

BOSTON, Aug. 29, 1877.

JUSTIN WINSOR, ESQ.:

DEAR SIR: In view of your active labors as a librarian, as also because you are about to attend a convention of librarians, I venture to present for your inspection a notion I have had for some time on the printing of catalogues. You appreciate, it has seemed to me, the need and utility of *subject* catalogues as much as any one, to say the least; and if you will now turn to that catalogue published by the Royal Society of London (you know the one I mean), it will give me a starting-point to speak from. It is just such a catalogue, *but arranged by subjects, published annually* if possible, that the present age demands. Books have multiplied and are multiplying so fast, and the progress of all sciences is so fast, that books are losing the value they once had. Before they can be printed, almost, they have become antiquated and behind the times. But in the professional and scientific literature of the day resides the well-spring of

the knowledge of the day for students ; ever useful, if one may judge by the daily experience of becoming interested in this and that article of years and a century or more ago, as the case may be. Now for my plan of a catalogue.

1. Print on one side only, something like Japanese or Chinese books ; that is, on thin paper, sheets folded, but *not cut* at the top, so that they will turn over like single leaves. But if desired, such a catalogue can readily be converted into a card-catalogue, by any one, without waste.

2. Print in "fat" (I believe that is the expression) or heavy type at the beginning of each title ; first the leading word, indexed by authors, then a dash (—), and then the leading word of same title, if indexed by subjects. Then, by buying *two copies* of such a book, a person can make his own subject card-catalogue, as well as a card-catalogue by authors. Or he can make *either* of them with *one* copy.

3. Or stereotype the titles set up in the arrangement above described, as fast as they are set up in type ; interchange the two leading words by cutting them away from the rest of the stereotype and cutting them apart, and make a temporary card-catalogue of these stereotype titles, arranged by subjects, until the book is done. Then gather them together by pages and print the catalogue *by subjects* thus formed.

You are aware, I suppose, that stereotype plates can be cut up and pasted together again, in this way, without trouble ; it is daily done, down to single letters.

In this description I have supposed that author (leading word) came first in setting up the type, and subject second, merely to have something definite to describe ; of course the whole arrangement may be reversed. If only such a catalogue as is described under 1 and 2 were printed each year, libraries could incorporate them into their card-catalogues, if they chose, or make of them a separate card-catalogue, incorporating the last-come with its predecessors as fast as it came along. And such a card-catalogue would be worth travelling miles to be able to consult.

Respectfully yours,

CLEMENS HERSCHEL.

LIBRARY LEGISLATION.

Mr. WM. F. POOLE, of Chicago, on call of the chair, then read his paper on "State Legislation in the matter of Libraries."

(See p. 7-12.)

MR. GREEN, of Worcester, then gave his experience in regard to the administration of the library which he represented, somewhat as follows. He stated that the gentleman who founded the library took great interest in having the library started on the right basis, and prescribed that the affairs of the library should be administered by a board of directors. The directors are chosen two each alternate year, so that the board is mainly a conservative one. The city government chooses the directors ; and the city council makes an annual appropriation for the library, but the directors have the entire control of the appropriation after it is made. They can spend it as they please. There was a stipulation in the gift to the city, reiterated in the will of the founder, that the city shall choose a competent librarian, and that they shall erect a library building and pay all the running expenses of the library.

It seemed to him a very wise provision that the directors should have the entire control of the expenditures. He thought it well that the library should always feel the popular pulse ; and the library does that by having the directors chosen by the city government. During the last year there had been a slight conflict between the directors and the city council. The directors thoroughly believe in the present management of the library, but one citizen, an old resident, having a good deal of property, set himself to work to cut the appropriation down. He succeeded in getting it down a few thousand dollars, that was all.

THE PRESIDENT.—There is in the city of Newton, Mass., a library which for some years was run as a proprietary library, deriving its income from the subscription of citizens. Within a few years that library has been turned over to the municipality, and it is now run by the city government. Perhaps Mr. Jackson can give us some notion of how it works.

MR. JACKSON.—Our experience has been a very short one, and I can only say that the city government has been very generous in the matter of appropriations.

DR. HOMES.—I think that the history of the state of New York in the matter of public libraries is certainly creditable to her, as having taken the lead in district-school libraries, which, although they have failed, must have contributed largely to the success of the existing libraries in nearly every town. I think, as there are now twelve states which have some legislation on

the subject of public libraries, allowing towns to tax themselves for their support, it will be easily seen that other states should have such laws. It needs in each state only pushing—perhaps by a single individual, who should devote himself to the subject—and it could be accomplished in a single year. Some years ago I drew up a set of laws for New York which, in 1875, Senator Wellman introduced, and they passed the Senate. I was very much occupied, and did not endeavor to find any one to press them in the Assembly, and consequently they did not pass that body. Since that time I have not attempted to pursue it any further. I believe, however, that if some persons of leisure at the different capitals of the several states would take hold, they might very easily present such laws to individual members of the Senate and of the Assembly, and many persons would be found ready to defend them in the two houses and they would be readily adopted. After being adopted, in case it should be necessary, they, of course, could be modified from year to year as experience would suggest. I think a great deal might be done by individual effort in introducing and securing the passage of laws to which reference has been made.

MR. EDMANDS inquired whether any definite proposition had been made in the paper read by Mr. Poole of Chicago.

THE PRESIDENT stated that the gist of the paper, as he had understood it, was, that it was absolutely necessary that there should be some state legislation. At the same time, there should not be any recommendation made by this Association generally applicable to all the states; but each state should make a law to meet the circumstances of its own case; and there should be certain powers lodged in the municipal councils, with such checks as may be deemed necessary.

MR. EDMANDS further inquired by what means such results could be attained.

THE PRESIDENT suggested that here was a good field for some missionary work.

MR. BOWKER suggested that the President, in looking about the room for speakers on this subject, had overlooked a prominent member of the Conference who could give some special experience as to public libraries and city councils, and he therefore suggested that the President call upon the superintendent of the Boston Public Library. (Laughter.)

THE PRESIDENT stated that he had hoped he

would not be called upon to say anything, or to express his opinion in regard to this matter. The situation in Boston was, in his opinion, a very critical one. It was agreed there, among the best citizens, that the future of the library depends upon state legislation; but whether the state will intervene by act of incorporation, so that the city council should have as little to do with it in the future as possible, he could not say. However, he looked upon the outlook as very critical.

MR. POOLE, of Chicago, inquired of the President whether, in his opinion, the Ohio law would not meet all the wishes of the friends of the Public Library in Boston; or whether he would recommend that all connection with the city council be cut off, so that the city council should have nothing to say in the matter of money appropriated for its use.

THE PRESIDENT stated that he thought a law might be drafted under which the annual tax-levy of the city should contain provisions for the support of the library, but which would prevent any retrograde movement.

MR. BOWKER thought that no one who had any library experience, or who had any experience in social enterprises, could take issue with what Mr. Poole had stated in his paper, that in order to have successful work in matters relating to libraries, it should grow up from and become a part of the community. And yet it seemed to come properly within the province of an association of this kind, that it should act in an advisory capacity, and particularly should use the experience which it had to prevent any mistakes that would retard the development of a library. He therefore suggested that it might be well, through a committee, to make suggestions or recommendations—whatever you will call them—in the case of states proposing to put library laws on their statute-books, and he submitted that a committee of five should be appointed who shall take the work in hand.

MR. EDMANDS.—That is about what I had in view. But it seems to me that there should be an additional clause—namely, the missionary idea which the Chairman suggested. It seems that this paper read by Mr. Poole, valuable as it is, will lead to very small results unless it is followed up by some action on the part of this Association, or on the part of somebody. And if this committee can be appointed with perhaps large power, the same results can be accomplished and great good will be achieved.

On motion of Mr. Bowker, it was resolved that a Committee of five, of which the President and the author of the paper should be members, be appointed to consider suggestions, and to propose recommendations or legal provisions in regard to the establishment and management of public libraries.

THE PRESIDENT accordingly named as the committee Mr. Winsor, Mr. Poole, Mr. Bowker, Dr. Homes, and Mr. Edmands.

MR. VINTON inquired whether it would not be well if a commissioner were appointed to represent state library interests.

THE PRESIDENT thought it was not quite feasible. The appointment by the state government of a commissioner to represent the interests of libraries would scarcely be considered with favor.

MR. SPOFFORD thought that it would be the best way to let the people govern their own affairs; and that a commissioner could not be expected to go around the whole state to make suggestions as to what was best to be done with a library in a particular locality. The best law for libraries is the local-option law.

THE TELEPHONE.

THE PRESIDENT then stated that in Boston they had recently connected the branches of the Boston Public Library with the Central Library by means of the telephone. He then explained to the Convention the details of the telephone; its cost and expenses; how remarkably simple it was, and of what great use it would be to libraries having branches in different parts of the city.

RESOURCES OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

MRS. HEWINS then inquired whether the income derived from the dog-tax was applied to the support of public libraries in any other state besides Massachusetts?

THE PRESIDENT stated that in Massachusetts generally it was applied to public libraries, but not in Boston.

MR. POOLE inquired whether any one knew if the income derived from police fines was applied in any state for the support of public libraries?

THE PRESIDENT remarked that receipts from library fines and sale of catalogues are not applied to the support of the libraries, certainly

not in Boston. Whatever they received in the shape of income from fines and the sale of catalogues goes to the sinking fund.

AUTOMATIC BOOK DELIVERY.

THE PRESIDENT then explained to the Conference a device for the automatic delivery of books which he had planned for use in the new Harvard building (six stories high). At the delivery desk there would be a key-board showing the digits to be combined into the various shelf-numbers. As the number of the book wanted was struck by combination, it would appear by an automatic connection on the floor where the book was to be found. The attendant there stationed would take it from the shelf and place it in a box attached to an endless belt, whence it was tipped out at the other end into a cushioned receptacle close by the delivery desk, thus saving time, running, and expense.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS.

MR. SPOFFORD spoke upon special collections, suggesting how valuable it was to keep scrap-books on special topics. The topics could be as varied as human affairs; for instance, the Presidential Electoral Commission would be a good subject, and in the state of New York such a collection of all the papers and accounts relating to the Cardiff Giant would be quite interesting; and if proper attention was given to this subject, people in general, not merely librarians, might be interested and a proper allotment of the subjects might be entrusted to them. He thought the subject was worthy of consideration, as any librarian could easily try the experiment.

THE PRESIDENT.—It has long been the custom in the Boston Public Library to have such scrap-books on peculiar topics. By arrangement with the printers, the play-bills are all saved, and at the end of a theatrical season they are bound and stowed away.

DR. HOMES stated that he had a collection of Centennial histories which were printed during the year 1876, and also all the accounts which were in form of newspapers. These he had cut up into octavo pages, and he thought in that shape they would stand a better chance of preservation.

FIRES—THE REPAIR OF BOOKS.

MR. POOLE.—Mr. Edmands, of Philadelphia,

has had an experience that might be of great interest to most of this Convention. He has just passed through a fire, and we would like to know what he has done in regard to the books that were injured or partially destroyed.

MR. EDMANDS then stated in what kind of a building the Philadelphia Mercantile Library was situated. The building had not been built originally for library purposes. He stated the size of the rooms, and explained their liability to be injured by water. The fire was in a building adjoining, and one side of one of the rooms was very much exposed, so that a large amount of water was thrown in. The books upon that side of the building were considerably injured. Some of them were but slightly damaged by water, but very many were thoroughly soaked. Various processes were suggested to preserve as much as possible the leaves as well as the binding; one method was to place them in a large oven, so as to dry them rapidly. We made one or two experiments in this way, and placed the books in the oven loosely, in some instances tying them, by passing a string around them, so as to prevent their warping. But all of these dried so rapidly upon the outside as to completely tear the binding apart. The method which we finally adopted was to erect frames upon which wires were stretched. The frames were made of scantling 3 x 4 or 5, and the wire stretched at the distance of 8 or 10 inches apart vertically, and 4 or 5 inches apart horizontally. Then we placed the books lightly on the frame so that the leaves would be apart. Fortunately, the room in which we dried our books in this way was provided with a heating apparatus, so that the temperature of the room could be raised considerably. We found that the slow process of drying was much more advantageous. The books suffered much less from this exposure to water and to the process of drying than we had expected. I have no doubt but that the method which we adopted has saved us hundreds, probably thousands, of dollars over what would have been saved if the books had been placed in an oven. We found the books suffered very unequally. Books that were printed upon soft paper would be thoroughly wet through, while the books next to them, printed upon thick paper and with solid binding, would be scarcely damaged at all. The thick leaves and finer bindings suffered but very little from the wetting to which they were exposed.

Many of the books received their greatest

injury in the stains from the water. Many valuable books were wet partially through, so that the books will always bear the marks of the stain. It was advised that we take those books apart and wash them thoroughly, and then put them in a heated press and dry them. My own observation is, that in respect to very costly books this is the only course that is feasible for restoring them or preserving them in any respectable condition: if they were taken apart immediately, and if the leaves were not thoroughly soaked through, to wash them entirely and then put them into a press and dry them, the water-stains would be nearly removed. The books which we have preserved are very many of them injured permanently by water; still they retain their legibility, and for certain uses in the library they answer the same purpose they did before.

In regard to the damage done to the books, the amount of the insurance was fixed by referees. The number of volumes damaged was 55,000, more or less. The assessed damage upon those books was \$42,000, and this was not perhaps as large a sum as would be required to replace the books. The library, in one view of the case, will be as well off as before the fire. The particular point I wish to call attention to is the treatment of the books to restore them to their former condition. It may be found, perhaps, that some of the books will require re-binding: it is likely that, as they are handled, it will be found that the glue has been destroyed to such an extent as to render it expedient to have them re-bound. Let me add, however, that the number of books that require re-binding, so far as we can find out now, is much less than I supposed.

THE SPREAD OF DISEASE THROUGH BOOKS.

THE PRESIDENT.—I would like to inquire if the managers of libraries have had any experience in the spread of disease or the introduction of disease by the circulation of their books; whether, in times of scarlet fever pervading the community, they had thought it necessary to prevent the spread of disease by the books. In Boston they had never prevented the books from going out, but when they knew that a book was returned from a place where the disease prevailed they had the book fumigated.

MR. EVANS.—Whenever the fact has been brought to my knowledge, I have always refused to accept the books unless accompanied

by a physician's certificate that there was no disease in the house.

THE PRESIDENT stated that during the time of the prevalence of the small-pox in Boston, no one in the employ of the library had contracted the disease from the handling of the books coming back.

MR. LANGWORTHY stated that he had made inquiry of several physicians, who had spoken of scarlet fever as being an epidemic which might be diffused in the circulation of books. In pressing them to specify particular cases, they had invariably not been able to specify any. He thought that it was simply a general impression and nothing more; though perhaps in cases of small-pox there might be danger; but in other diseases he thought there was hardly any danger at all.

MR. EDMANDS thought that in times when small-pox was prevalent, there was much less danger from the diffusion of the disease by the circulation of the books than from the handling of so much fractional currency received as fines, and that the assistants who were taking this money were in great risk of taking the disease. However, no person connected with the library took the disease at all while it was prevailing in Philadelphia.

RESTORATION OF BOOKS.

THE PRESIDENT then stated that in the case of old and rare books which had become injured by time, missing pages of text or illustration could be replaced by heliotyping from duplicate copies of the same edition. He called upon Mr. Brevoort, of the Astor Library, to give his experience in regard to restoring pages torn or otherwise damaged.

MR. BREVOORT stated that in the Astor Library there was very little occasion to restore old and rare books, because they were very carefully handled; but that in his own library he had had occasion to repair such defective copies. In order to restore books successfully, I have found that the books must be sent to the British Museum. The art is not known in this country. The process is rather expensive.

The restoration of valuable books has been carried to great perfection in England and France. Harris used to make fac-simile leaves on the same, or nearly the same, paper as the original, which to even close observers were hardly distinguishable. When margins are deficient, they are made up of old paper fitted into

the damaged edges and the text is then added in fac-simile. A class of such copyists work at the British Museum, but at present they chiefly work at restoring margins, for whole leaves or maps are better copied by the heliotype process on old paper. Sometimes the very paper of the time and bearing the same water-mark can be found and thus used.

For completing some works, such as De Bry's voyages, leaves from a duplicate copy have to be split by pasting fine muslin on each side of them, when, by careful manipulation, the thinnest paper, provided it is hand-made, can be separated into two sheets. Bank of England notes have been thus split.

When a manuscript or leaf of a printed book is in fragments, these may be placed between sheets of gold-beater's skin. A certain French lady is very expert at this kind of work. Gold-beater's skin is used also for repairing torn leaves.

Grease and oil spots may be entirely removed, if they are not of very old date, by placing meerschauum, which is a carbonate of magnesia, or magnesia only, on both sides of the stain, backed by paper, and pressing the whole with a hot iron, leaving it afterwards under a slight pressure overnight.

Ink-spots, if fresh and composed of gallate of iron, are easily removed by the use of oxalic acid in solution, the paper to be well washed with a sponge and water afterwards. Care must be taken, as this acid and its salts are very poisonous.

In repairing old or damaged bindings, the skill of a good binder must be trusted. I cannot dwell on this now, but advise all large libraries to consult Bonnardot, "*Art de restaurer les estampes et les livres*" and "*Réparation des vieilles reliures*," both Paris, 1858, 12mo.

MR. VINTON said there was a gentleman in the city from which he came, purely an amateur, who restored a partially damaged copy of an old history of New Jersey which he prized very much. He went to work by cutting off the margin and mounting the page so that it should have a new and fresh margin, making fac-similes in ink from another book, in case any portion was lost. In this way he restored the whole title-page, and he has succeeded in making a beautiful copy for himself, so that he possesses a true copy of that very book, which would otherwise have cost him about \$200. But his ingenuity has gone farther

than that. He found that many engravings had been lost out of the body of the book, and he has succeeded in copying those with his pen so well that it is impossible to determine when the restoration is complete and when it is partial. This case appears to me very singular, and perhaps surpassing even the art of the gentleman employed in the British Museum.

THE PRESIDENT stated that he had seen specimens of Mr. Harris's work, as to which it was very difficult to say whether it was a restoration or not.

The Association then resumed the consideration of the several subjects brought forward in the reports of the Co-operation Committee, the Secretary reading the paragraphs as they came up for discussion.

ACCESSIONS-CATALOGUE.

MR. EDMANDS thought, as to the proposed accessions-catalogue, that, instead of thirty lines, it would be better to make the lines on a page either a third or a fourth of a hundred, in order to facilitate the finding of any particular number. The shelf-catalogues which he had been using are arranged with twenty-five lines to the page, and he found that it facilitated very much the finding of particular numbers on the page, as it was very easy to divide a page that was a fraction of a hundred.

MR. DEWEY thought if it were one half of a hundred, or fifty lines, the page would be too long, and if it were one quarter of a hundred, or twenty-five lines, it would be too short. The question of binding the different sizes is also considered in the report.

THE PRESIDENT stated that the practice at the Boston Public Library was not to bind the catalogues until the volume was completed.

After some further remarks by Mr. Dewey, Mr. Poole stated that he had been using the same form of accessions-catalogues for twenty years, and that he did not see any improvement he could make in it. He had no objection to the plan which was recommended here, but he did not propose to change his plan. He recognized the authority of the Co-operation Committee, but he could not see why he should change his accessions-catalogue. He found that his shelf-list needed renewing every little while, while his accessions-catalogue would stand unchanged and could be referred to a hundred years hence. His shelf-lists were exceedingly brief. His accessions-catalogue, as it stood

now, gave every information that he could desire: told him when the book was received, from whom it was received, and all other facts of any importance relating to the book. A great many times erasures were made on the shelf-list, but the accessions-catalogue was a true record, and he could swear by it. He could not dispense with his accessions-catalogue. However, he had no doubt that this was a most excellent plan.

MR. EVANS having called attention to the necessity of changing the shelf-number, in case the first location of a book was changed, the President stated that in the Public Library of Boston there was no such thing as a book changing its location. The shelf-number was immutable.

MR. DEWEY then explained the plan more fully, giving many illustrations how the proposed accessions-catalogue could be used much more advantageously than the old style; the new accessions-catalogue would do away with a great deal of cross-referencing.

MR. FLETCHER asked whether the new accessions-catalogue would give pamphlets separately.

THE PRESIDENT was not aware that pamphlets would need a separate catalogue.

In answer to a query as to what a pamphlet really was, the President stated he thought pamphlets passed out of pamphlet thought and into books simply by being bound.

MR. DEWEY suggested that the accessions-catalogue might be used as a means of finding out the number of books in the library, and when new additions were made.

MR. POOLE said he never heard of such a case, and he did not see how that could be done very well.

MR. PERKINS stated that that plan was pursued in the Mercantile Library in New York, and that it made the number of volumes in the library look much larger than it really was. He said, further, that although the report of the committee covered very fully the whole subject, there were such conflicting opinions in regard to the recommendations of the committee that he thought it would be better to recommit the whole subject to the committee, and to let them report through the columns of the LIBRARY JOURNAL. Then the Association will be in a much better position to discuss it.

MR. EDMANDS suggested that the committee

also consider the point he had called attention to—namely, to print the catalogue so as to get twenty-five lines or fifty lines on a page; in other words, to make the lines on a page a fraction of a hundred.

The motion that the whole matter of accessions-cataloguing, in connection with shelf-lists, be recommitted to the Co-operation Committee for further consideration and report was unanimously carried.

The Conference then adjourned until Wednesday morning.

THIRD SESSION.

[WEDNESDAY MORNING.]

The meeting was called to order by the President at 10.20 A.M.

DISCOUNTS ON BOOK PURCHASES.

MR. POOLE, of the Committee on Discounts, stated that the committee had really no report to make, as they had not conferred with publishers to any extent. He would say, however, with regard to the "twenty per cent rule," that this rule had been substantially abolished. The committee had not been able to confer with the publishers, for the reason that the publishers had not had their convention. He stated also that, in consequence of the twenty per cent rule being set aside, books can now be bought as freely and at as low cost as ever they could.

He then went on to relate his experience at Chicago. He had passed around some slips stating the conditions under which he would receive booksellers' proposals. Some of the booksellers had offered to sell to libraries at 33 per cent discount; another firm had offered to sell at 36 per cent, and one firm offered to furnish books to libraries as low as 38½ per cent. He found that booksellers desired very much to form connection with libraries, and it must pay them somehow. He never saw so much competition to get the trade of libraries as during the last year. Dealers desired to get the library trade, so that if any person, becoming interested in a particular book, desired to purchase it, he would go straight to the bookseller who had the contract to furnish the library with books. He also took good care to give the name of the dealer that furnished the books to the library.

Recently he made a contract for the present year and had had similar results, except that instead of getting the books at 38½ per cent discount, he had got only 37½ per cent. At any

rate, there need be no fear about getting books as cheap as ever. The twenty per cent rule has gone out of existence, and it will never be renewed. I believe the action of this Convention last year settled that matter.

MR. PERKINS stated that an intelligent publisher told him that Mr. Poole had had his own will in the matter and had got it through all alone, and not at all the Convention. (Laughter.)

DISTRIBUTION OF PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.

MR. SPOFFORD, on call of the President, spoke of the distribution of public documents: I have no plan to present, Mr. President, but can only outline the present disgraceful condition—if I may be allowed to use so strong a term—of the laws for the distribution of publications of the Government of the United States. The statutes require the Secretary of the Interior, who is charged by the law of 1859 with the custody of all the public documents, to distribute them to public libraries in the country—on the recommendation and nomination of the members of Congress—one copy to some library in each Congressional district, with certain restrictions. That works badly, because there is no continuity of supplies for the libraries. These recommendations, depending on Congressmen coming at different times from different parts of a district, may be shifted about, and the result not unfrequently is that a library which gets books from one Congress for two years may not get them the next year. The chances of getting them permanently are wholly dependent on accident or the views of the Congressman from the district in which the library is located. The system of the distribution of public documents demands amendment, in the first place, at that point, so that the caprice of the members of Congress for the time being shall not dictate what libraries shall receive the documents.

In the next place, as you are aware, there is an enormous waste of public money and an utterly unreasonable, unjust, and ineffective distribution of the documents themselves. They go, in the majority of cases, not to libraries, not to scholars, not to professional men, but to mere politicians, to the hands of men whom the Congressmen happen to know best in their respective districts.

And perhaps, again, they are not distributed at all. There are Congressmen who sell all or nearly all the documents at their disposal to

second-hand dealers. Books costing the government \$15 or \$20 are often sold for \$3 to second-hand dealers all over the country, but mainly in Washington and New York. This squandering of the public money should be stopped. About 100,000 volumes of reports, such as the agricultural reports, for instance, are annually manufactured and distributed in such a way as to cost the tax-payers and the Treasury a maximum of money with a minimum of resulting benefit to the country. There is occasionally a discussion of the subject in the newspapers, and a few Congressmen are impressed with the magnitude of the abuse and the necessity of amending the present laws. But they are only a few. It would be a very valuable entering wedge if a combined attack were made upon the wasteful distribution, and if this Association would take some action in the matter.

There are various means proposed by which a better system might be put into operation. I think the best would be the system prevailing in Great Britain. There a certain number of the public documents and of the publications of the national legislature is furnished to the members of the legislative body for their official use; and that number is strictly limited. The documents are generally unbound, though some of them might very well be put in a permanent form, and then be deposited in the libraries established in different localities. In Parliament the system is to sell all public documents through the public printers and their agents, so that if you send to London for any documents, you may get any one for the mere cost of printing and perhaps a slight additional percentage.

There is a law in this country, that where a person orders a number of any particular documents in advance, he can get them at the cost price, with ten per cent added. That of course works well enough in the case of a bookseller, but any one desiring only a single copy cannot avail himself of the provision at all. If the system of sale at cost price were once established, I think there would be a large demand springing up all over the country from those who want books and can use them, and the government would be saved a vast amount of money that is now thrown away.

There is a third consideration, which involves the distribution, not of the regular government documents, but of the great mass of more costly and valuable reports issued by the different departments and bureaus of the government. There are issued in the Interior Department

various expensive reports—for instance, two geological surveys of the territories, with accompanying scientific illustrations and charts, in quarto, which are still in progress. The Engineers' Bureau of the Army prints a multitude of valuable scientific and technical monographs. Now there should be some system devised by which the libraries of the country should get these bureau and office reports, as well as the regular government documents, like the agricultural reports, which are manufactured in much larger quantities. These bureau reports are not regularly distributed, nor is there any legally prescribed system by which libraries can get them. Some libraries get them through persons familiar with the different departments, but it is altogether dependent on personal caprice. This system should be amended.

THE PRESIDENT inquired of Mr. Spofford how this had best be brought about: whether the remedy should come from Congress or from the concerted action of the departments.

MR. SPOFFORD stated that he had no suggestions to make in that regard; that he should prefer to listen to the views of other gentlemen; but that there might be a committee appointed who should take charge of the subject.

MR. POOLE.—I think there is another point which the committee might consider: How can the principal libraries of the country receive another kind of public document—that is, the subject-catalogue of the library of Congress? We can get nearly all the catalogues of the leading libraries in the country, but the catalogue of the Library of Congress we cannot get.

MR. SPOFFORD stated that, on account of the great cost of the work, the Library Committee had deemed it to be an improper use of the public money to give copies of the subject-catalogue away. The committee had shown sufficient abnegation in not voting themselves a copy. No one can get them except by paying for them. I should add, however, that I was empowered to exchange them for anything I could get for the library fairly equivalent to them. Some libraries have bought them. All the other catalogues of the library have been distributed gratuitously to the principal libraries.

MR. VINTON had found considerable difficulty in finding out what was published at Washington, and what was of real interest. He thought it would be a good plan to have a list prepared

stating what publications were issued at Washington.

DR. HOMES stated that there is a law now in existence which requires that copies of public documents should be sent to the state libraries, and that they do receive them. The state libraries, however, are, all but three or four of them, situated in capitals of less than 50,000 inhabitants, and the books are consequently not so useful as they would be in larger cities. He thought that the law might be modified so as to include other libraries besides the state libraries, and that the committee might look into it.

MR. GREEN thought if some centrally located library should be designated in a given district, to which could be sent several copies of all public documents, and such library could distribute them to smaller ones, keeping an index of what documents each one received, that thus a complete set would be obtained, instead of the broken sets we now so often come across. Several members of Congress whom he had approached on the subject had expressed their willingness to have the documents distributed in a proper way, and they had been very anxious to have some plan suggested by which this could be best accomplished.

MR. TYLER stated that in Baltimore there had been seen, some years ago, as many as fifty two-horse wagons containing public documents which were being carted to paper mills, and that as many as nine sets of a particular report had been bought for old paper.

Eleven o'clock having arrived, the special order of the day was taken up.

UNIFORM TITLE-ENTRIES.

The Secretary read *seriatim* from the LIBRARY JOURNAL (V. I., p. 170) the proposed rules for co-operative cataloguing, with the appended explanations, which were then severally discussed by the meeting. He stated that the rules were first drafted after consultation, then condensed, then submitted to librarians in different parts of the country, and finally put in shape as submitted in the JOURNAL.

As to exact transcription of the title-page, Mr. Edmands inquired whether it would not be the best rule to have some mark in all cases to indicate what has been omitted, especially in biographical works, in order to know whether the title is strictly copied or not. He thought some more special marks than the three dots would greatly facilitate the matter.

MR. DEWEY stated that, after having fully considered the subject, the committee had adopted the three dots as being the best suited for the purpose.

MR. SPOFFORD inquired whether this rule is absolute in denying the use of capitals for substantives in the German and cognate languages, and was referred by Mr. Dewey to the explanation printed with the rule.

MR. BOWKER thought the system ought to designate expressly in some way whether the entry is a full transcript or an abridgment of the title.

MR. SPOFFORD thought the rule with the explanatory note was all that could be desired in that regard.

MR. CUTTER stated, in regard to the three dots, that after having used them very carefully for many years in a library under his charge, where he had found it considerable trouble to count the omissions, as soon as he was in a position in another library to omit them he had disregarded them entirely, and he did not remember ever finding any use for them.

MR. VINTON thought the three dots would be of interest mainly in the case of old books, as it was the tendency to make the titles of modern books as short as possible, so that no dots would be needed.

MR. PERKINS inquired whether the rule for using capitals applied to any language except English.

MR. DEWEY thought that was the design.

MR. SPOFFORD thought this Association ought to go as far as the French rule, which does not even capitalize such words as the names for months and days. He would therefore move to strike from the rule the word *adjectives*, or adjective form of proper names, leaving only the proper names themselves.

MR. EDMANDS stated, in regard to capitalizing German nouns, that even now in Germany it was quite common to print names without capitals.

THE PRESIDENT stated that he had not observed it.

MR. CUTTER thought it was not very common, but that it was done. He did not like the French style for the English language, but said he could give no reason for it.

MR. PERKINS thought, in regard to German writers omitting capitals, that this was simply a peculiarity of the particular writer, and was

very much like everything else in German orthography. There was far less uniformity among the Germans than here, and the Germans themselves were in great tribulation in regard to it. The Orthographical Conference at Berlin adopted certain rules, but it was in general very conservative. It introduced a few changes; it did not disturb the question of capitals, but left it to the prevailing usage. Some German writers use capitals only at the beginning of sentences, and some only at the beginning of paragraphs.

MR. POOLE.—I wish to say that I do not propose to be bound by anything that this Association may do in this matter. I do not regard it as an essential matter; it is simply a matter of taste. The Association ought not to prescribe any special rule in this matter, no more than it ought to say what kind of a necktie a man shall wear. I would rather the Association should not commit itself to any particular style. I propose to stick to the old English system, and to use it until we get ready to write a small "I" for the personal pronoun. The English system is, that in the title of a book the substantive should have a capital letter. I should not recognize the title of a book in any other style.

MR. GREEN.—I hope this Association will express its opinion about this matter. It is important that some authorized body capable of making a decision should point out to people in what direction good taste tends, in what direction the best usage in regard to capitalizing tends—whether we all agree at present as to the use of capitals or not in titles of books. A cultivated editor told me once that the omission of capitals was largely due to laziness. It is easier not to write capitals, and that is one of the greatest reasons why we should not use capitals. The heads of libraries cannot look over every piece of cataloguing and say whether it is right or wrong. We want a rule that can be easily followed. It does seem to me that a judicious use of capitals would be of great advantage, if you could have first-class men to superintend their use; but if you cannot do that, it would be much safer to dispense with the use of capitals altogether. It is a matter which should be thoroughly digested, and therefore I hope that it will be referred back to the Co-operation Committee with power to act.

MR. VINTON thought that if the Association

followed Mr. Poole's suggestion, it would resolve itself again into elements. That was not the purpose of the Association. He believed in taking some decided action in regard to this matter of the use of capitals. He himself believed in dispensing with them altogether. The catalogue of the Library of Congress, he held, was a model for all libraries to follow. Reading a book with a generous profusion of capitals reminded him very much of riding over a rough cobble-stone road, while reading a book without capitals was like riding on a smooth macadamized road. The catalogue of the Library of Congress was a model because it contained no typographical offensiveness.

MR. DEWEY suggested that as the work of the committee should only be looked upon as a recommendation, and as, whatever action the Association might take in this matter, it would still be in the nature of a recommendation, therefore he did not see why Mr. Poole should be so decided in his opinion. If Mr. Poole occupied the same position as he (Mr. Dewey) did, receiving letters every day making inquiries in regard to just this very thing, Mr. Poole would wish very much that the Association would take some decided action in this matter, so that replies could be made to those inquiries that would carry with them some authority.

MR. CUTTER thought that, as the publishers might submit to the librarians titles for their approval, it would be necessary to take some action. Personally he would not like to be bound by the action of the Association. To a person accustomed to the use of capitals, it would seem a little ludicrous to have British spelled with a small "b," and American with a small "a." He also inquired if, in the rejection of all capitals except in proper names, the names of noted events, such as the French Revolution or our late Civil War, should drop their capital form. He thought it would be necessary to define proper names somewhat more than had been done.

MR. SPOFFORD.—I suppose I am responsible for introducing in this country into a catalogue, for the first time, the rejection of capital letters for German nouns. In that matter I acted with proper deliberation, and experience has only confirmed me in my position then taken. I looked back to the origin of the German language, and I found that in the books printed in the sixteenth century there was no such thing

known as a capital being applied to the German nouns. Therefore, in rejecting capital letters in the catalogue of the Library of Congress, I only attempted restoration and not innovation. In this matter I can see that it is perhaps a matter of fashion; and yet it would be desirable to preach a uniformity of style which shall relieve us of an arbitrary and impossible standard, which shall give to the page a superior beauty, elegance, and uniformity. All these advantages will be secured by uniform typography.

After considerable discussion as to how and how far the Association should act, it was decided that the meeting should express its opinion on mooted points by a show of hands, and it was voted, on motions of Mr. Bowker and Mr. Green, "that at the close of the votes of opinion by this Association, the subject of uniform title-entries, including abbreviations, be referred to a special committee of five, with power to digest a code which shall finally be referred through the JOURNAL, and shall stand as the recommendation of this Association until otherwise ordered, and that this committee shall take means also to call the attention of publishers and other makers of catalogues to this code."

Meanwhile Mr. Spofford's motion in the direction of restricting capitalizing was voted down on a show of hands.

The second rule brought up a discussion as to variations in dates between the imprint year, the year of copyright, and the year of actual publication. It was generally considered that the provision was sufficient. Mr. Edmands suggested that the words "of actual publication" be added after "the year." A motion of Mr. Cutter, to put the publisher's name in Roman instead of italic, was approved. A motion of Dr. Homes, to insert the words "in English" after "the place of publication," failed of approval. After these modifications, the second rule was approved.

The third and fourth rules were approved. As to the fifth rule, directing how to enter names, the President inquired if it would require "Columbus" to be entered as "Colombo." Mr. Dewey thought that was the rule.

MR. EDMANDS thought a rule might be devised which would not require so much cross-reference as this does. Many persons using a catalogue like this suggested by the committee would be apt to get confused and not be able to find the book desired. He thought the rule

needed modification. He called attention to the name "de Staël," for which many people would look under the prefix "de." He thought exceptions ought to be made in names so well known.

MR. SPOFFORD thought if exceptions of that kind were made there would be no end of trouble. A simple cross-reference he thought would settle the difficulty. The adoption of any rule which violates a principle is in itself strictly objectionable.

MR. PERKINS desired to move an addition to the rule, that where an author was known by more than one name, cross-references should be used.

MR. BOWKER inquired what should be done in regard to lady writers who had been married more than once.

MR. FOSTER suggested that no lady who had published a book should afterward marry.

MR. SPOFFORD moved to amend by adding, "such names to be entered always under the name last borne by the author."

MR. BOWKER suggested that this was scarcely in accordance with the decision arrived at in regard to family names and the titles of nobility, and asked what would be the objection to entering all books under the name first borne. It would be desirable that under some one heading the names should be grouped, and as far as possible they should be continued under that same heading.

THE PRESIDENT.—The question before us is then upon amending the rule by the following addition: "Where an author is known by more than one name, cross-references should be inserted from such names not used to that used, which shall be the last borne by the author."

An amendment to substitute "the name first borne" was lost.

MR. SPOFFORD inquired whether the rule would work well in regard to Mrs. Norton's last name. He thought not one person in a hundred would recognize her by the name she bore only a few months.

It was then suggested to obviate the difficulty by making the last clause read, "the name last borne by the author on the title of any publication."

On the suggestion of Mr. Perkins, all the amendments were withdrawn. He then said, "I wish to have added to the rule these words: 'Where an author has been known by more than one name, cross-references should be in-

serted from such names not used as headings to that used.' "

The rule, as thus amended, was approved, and it was further voted that the question of the entry of the names of married women be referred to the special committee.

The sixth and seventh rules were approved.

THE PRESIDENT then announced as the Special Committee on Uniform Title-entries, etc., Messrs. Cutter, Spofford, Green, Dyer, and Jones.

THE PRESIDENT then read cordial invitations from John Taylor Johnston, president, and Robert Hoe, Jr., of the trustees, of the Metropolitan Museum of Art, enclosing tickets, that the members of the Association should visit the museum individually at their convenience. On motion, the invitation was accepted, and the Committee on Order of Business was directed to draft a suitable acknowledgment.

On motion, the Conference then adjourned until 2 P.M.

FOURTH SESSION.

[WEDNESDAY AFTERNOON.]

The meeting was called to order by the President at 2.30 P.M.

EXCHANGE OF DUPLICATES.

DR. HOMES, in moving for a committee on exchange of duplicates, stated that some years ago Mr. Poole suggested that all such duplicate books and pamphlets be sold at auction, but he thought a much better plan would be to exchange them. He thought a running account might be kept between several libraries of what books were exchanged, and in that way they might minister to their mutual needs.

Dr. Homes' motion, as amended, "that a committee of three be appointed by the chair to devise, after correspondence, a plan for effecting exchanges of duplicate books and pamphlets between libraries, and to report through the columns of the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*," was adopted.

Dr. Homes then exhibited a book-brace to the Convention which he said was not patented, and which he had found very serviceable. It consisted of a thin board of a height nearly that between shelves, with the attachment of a bent piece of brass at the top, arranged as a spring to hold the board upright as it is pushed in between shelves.

LIBRARY BUILDINGS.

MR. POOLE then took up the subject set

apart for the afternoon—plans for library buildings. He took ground at the outset against erecting galleries in libraries, and said that the ceiling in any room where books are kept should not be more than sixteen feet high. He had found generally where galleries were erected that the heat in the upper galleries was insufferable—in which no books could live. A friend of his noticed, while passing through the galleries of the Cincinnati Public Library, the great heat at the top of the galleries, and in order to test it he purchased a thermometer and found the temperature to register in the upper gallery as high as 142° F., while below, on the ground-floor, it was very comfortable.

He then explained at length, by means of plans, how library buildings should not be constructed, and how he would have them constructed. He stated that he referred principally to small towns, where they had plenty of room and could spread out their building; of course in large cities, where they were crowded for space, he supposed galleries were necessary so as to get light from the top.

THE PRESIDENT then made some drawings on a blackboard, and explained the construction of a model library building made chiefly of iron, with iron flooring and iron framework for the shelves. The Conference evinced much interest in the President's remarks, and the many inquiries that were made of him in regard to it showed that the Conference desired the fullest explanations possible on the subject, which the President imparted to the utmost extent. It is to be regretted that the impossibility of presenting the diagrams preclude a satisfactory report of this portion of the Conference.

MR. VINTON inquired whether there would be light enough on the lower floor to read the titles of books where the floors above were of iron grating.

THE PRESIDENT said that they did not need to read the titles, but simply to look at the numbers, and that these were generally large enough to be easily recognized.

MR. LANGWORTHY explained the construction of his library building (Congregational Library, Boston). He believed in leaving a small space between the walls and the shelving, so that there could be a free circulation of air.

THE PRESIDENT stated that some years ago a committee from Springfield called upon him and wished to be shown Bates Hall, as they

were desirous of making their library building like that hall. I told them that they should avoid everything that was there; and I gave them, as well as I could, my best ideas for the construction of a suitable building. I learned afterwards that their building was in the old conventional style; and some time afterwards heard the opinion expressed that they had made a great mistake in adopting their present style of building. The great difficulty about the construction of all library buildings is the fact that it is not determined beforehand. The people do not clearly understand what sort of a library they are going to have. I think there is no doubt that the conventional form is best where the people are to have access to the books. But in these modern days of public libraries, where great masses assemble, where they cannot be allowed to have access to the books, the books should be kept back of the delivery counter.

THE PRESIDENT announced as the Committee on the Exchange of Duplicates, Dr. Homes, Mr. Edmands, and a gentleman who was not present, but who had been his associate for many years—Mr. Knapp, of Boston.

MR. CUTTER, as chairman of the Committee on Title-entries, desired the sense of the meeting on a motion which he presented, that English noblemen be entered under their titles instead of under the family name. It is true that a few noblemen acquired all their fame before they became titled; in the majority of cases, authors are better known by their titles. The motion failed of approval.

THE SECRETARY read a cordial letter of regret from Mr. Vickers, of Cincinnati, who added: "Anything the Association may want the Cincinnati Library to do, will be done if I can effect it." A letter of regret was also received from Prof. Robinson, of Rochester, who was detained at home by the work of removing his library.

ELECTION OF OFFICERS.

MR. VAN NAME, as chairman of the Committee on nominating the Executive Board, reported the following names: Mr. Winsor, Mr. Spofford, Mr. Poole, Dr. Homes, and Mr. Dewey.

On motion, the gentlemen named by the committee were elected.

MR. CUTTER, for the Committee to devise plans for Representation at the English Conference, offered the following resolution: "that

the Executive Board, with such persons as they may add to their number, be the representatives of the Association at the English Library Conference, and be empowered to act for the Association," which was adopted.

In reference to the invitation to visit the Metropolitan Museum of Art, the Committee on Resolutions reported as follows:

"Whereas, The directors of the Metropolitan Museum of Art have extended to the members of the American Library Association an invitation to inspect the collection exhibited by them,

"Resolved, That this Association express to the president and directors of the Metropolitan Museum of Art their cordial acknowledgments for the courtesies thus extended."

PRINTED TITLE-SLIPS.

THE PRESIDENT brought up the next subject, that of printed slips for titles. He explained that it was intended to devise some plan of affording libraries and purchasers of books a ready means of cataloguing the book, by having the work already done for them. He then described his suggestion for a publishers' slip, which would be of commercial-note size, divided into four parts, each the size of the uniform catalogue card, and containing the title under the several entries which were desirable. He thought if the publishers could be enlisted in the work, much good would result from it. Then the cataloguing would become uniform in the principal libraries. He had made the offer to several publishers, but thus far he had not got it accepted by any.

MR. EDMANDS inquired whether it was expected that the publisher would make the subject-entries.

THE PRESIDENT.—It is expected that the publishers do it, or that it be done by some large library.

MR. EDMANDS inquired further, whether all the three or four entries would be printed upon a sheet.

THE PRESIDENT thought ordinarily four entries would be a sufficient number. He said further, that if the publishers of this country would take hold of it, in the end they would accomplish a great good to themselves.

MR. BOWKER.—This is a subject which was discussed among three or four gentlemen, some of whom are now present, at the New York office of the LIBRARY JOURNAL, which is also the office of the *Publishers' Weekly*, with special

reference to both the book trade and the libraries. They are alike concerned in such a system as that spoken of. The difficulty in regard to obtaining the co-operation of the book trade would be, that publishing books is a business and not philanthropy. It is desirable to approach publishers chiefly from the commercial side. They desire to see that there is money in it. The system which was talked over was very much the same as that spoken of, bringing out still more, perhaps, the commercial advantages that might accrue from such a plan. The proposition was, that there should be printed a little circular, note-page size, if you say so, of which the upper part should contain the title, small enough to be pasted on the catalogue card, of which the entry should be made according to the rules of this Association; and that there should be added, as a second part of the upper division, a brief summary of the contents, descriptive notes, or something of that kind. A second part might be used for press notices or commendations of the book, and the lowest for titles of other books on the same subject or by the same author, or for books forthcoming, while the back of the circular might be utilized by the publisher for general advertising purposes. Such a circular would serve not only the purposes of the librarian, but would be of great use to the book trade. There is a great lack of knowledge on the part of many booksellers as to what is inside of the books passing through their hands. Some take the trouble of informing themselves of the contents, but most of them handle books simply as merchandise, of which they know little more than the cover. Such a slip would be very useful to retail dealers, and would promote the intelligent and consequently increasing sale of books. As the top part of the sheet would be pasted on the catalogue card, there could be no objection to the use of the rest of the face and the back as spaces for advertising. It was proposed that this work should be done at a central bureau, like the office of the *LIBRARY JOURNAL* and the *Publishers' Weekly*, which would serve both as to the library work and the book-trade interest. It seems to me it would be very desirable to appoint a committee to act, if possible, in connection with publishers, and to take this matter into consideration. I therefore move that a committee of three be appointed, including the President, to take action in this matter, and to ask the co-operation of publishers.

MR. F. W. CHRISTERN was then asked to

state his experience, as a bookseller, as to how far buyers of books make private catalogues.

MR. CHRISTERN said that the only persons he knew of who kept catalogues and were guided by them were a few gentlemen engaged in special lines of study and research. He recalled one instance—that of a well-known professor, who kept a very accurate catalogue, but only of books in his particular line. Gentlemen engaged in the professions of medicine, law, theology, or students and writers of history, sometimes kept up their own catalogues; but as for the general buyer, he never knew of one keeping his own catalogue.

MR. DEWEY said that the method in vogue in Italy was illustrated at the Centennial Exhibition last year, and he thought it would be an excellent thing if it could be introduced here. Every publisher, in sending out a new book, should have printed slips about the size of a postal-card, one for each book, and this card should give all the information possible, in the space, about the book, besides giving the original title, the proper catalogue title, and the name and place of business of the publisher. The brief description of the book should not be a "puff" or commendatory notice, but should rather be an indication of what the author had written about. It would naturally advertise the book, and ultimately increase the sale of a large majority of all the books so issued. The titles given by the printed slips could be readily transferred to the bookseller's catalogue, and the result would be that, whenever a book was called for, any boy could easily find the book and fill the order. The only trouble he could see was that there was danger that the subject would not be properly presented to publishers.

The motion for a committee was adopted, and Messrs. Winsor, Bowker, and Dewey were designated as the committee.

DUPLICATING PROCESSES.

MR. DEWEY stated that he had a communication bearing on the subject of printed slips. J. C. Rowell, Librarian at the California University, writes: "I have been thinking of introducing in our library the type-writing machine, for use in cataloguing. The enclosed card is one which one of our professors took home with him to see 'how it would work' (the professor has a type-writer, and did the job himself). Perhaps other librarians have tried this plan. How has it worked?"

THE PRESIDENT stated he had seen some

work done with the type-writer, and he did not approve of it. He thought that the heliotype process would do better work.

MR. EDMANDS.—A friend of mine in Philadelphia told me he had a type-writer in process of construction which would entirely supersede the one used. He pointed out several advantages, and assured me that when it came out it would take the place of the other entirely.

MR. BOWKER.—There was a type-writer exhibited in the Russian Department at the Centennial Exhibition, which was much superior to the American, especially in accuracy, but perhaps not so fast.

It was stated that the American type-writer had recently been very much improved, and many difficulties obviated.

THE PRESIDENT.—I have experimented some with type-writers and electric pens. I never succeeded in getting any satisfactory work.

MR. DEWEY had tried the electric pen, and had been satisfied sufficiently to order one.

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.

On the suggestion of the Chair, that the question of the distribution of public documents had been left without action this morning, Mr. Green moved "that a committee of three be appointed by the Chair to consider the subject of the distribution of public documents issued by the general government; that they report through the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*; that their report include a draft of a bill; and that, with the co-operation of the Executive Board, they be empowered to present such bill to the consideration of Congress."

The resolution was adopted, and the President appointed Dr. Homes, Mr. Green, and Mr. Spofford as the committee.

On motion of Mr. Poole, it was unanimously resolved "that the American Library Association recognizes the inestimable and permanent value of the 'Report on Public Libraries of the United States,' prepared and published the past year by the United States Bureau of Education; and hereby tenders thanks to Gen. John Eaton, the Commissioner of Education, and his assistants, Messrs. S. R. Warren and S. A. Clarke, for the intelligence and zeal with which they planned and accomplished this great work."

BUCKRAM FOR BINDING.

THE PRESIDENT mentioned a new material for binding books. He said that some time

ago a paragraph appeared in an English paper asking why buckram could not be used for bookbinding. Mr. Nicholson, of the London Library, was written to by him, and requested to say what he thought of the suggestion, and was also asked what buckram was, as he did not know, nor could he find any samples of it at the stores. He went to a good many places, and wherever he asked if they had such a thing as buckram, they looked at him with surprise and said they never heard of it. He finally heard, through Mr. Nicholson, that buckram was a stout linen cloth, which, being sized and rolled through hot cylinders, became almost as hard as vellum. Mr. Nicholson sent on some samples, about twenty sheets in all. They were used in the covering of several books, and at a little distance the books looked very much as if they were bound in turkey. Mr. Nicholson stated he had been experimenting with it, and he had found it more durable for binding than leather, and not subject to certain effects that are produced on leather binding under unfavorable conditions. The cost of buckram is only about one fifth or one fourth that of morocco. He had made arrangements with an importer to have some introduced in this country; the goods had been detained at Dundee, but would arrive in a short time. There is one drawback to its introduction here, and that is the tariff on all linen articles.

MR. DEWEY said it was the impression of the committee that buckram was to be the coming binding, but that a little more experience was needed before recommending it; that for the present goat instead of this buckram would have to be recommended for binding.

On motion of Mr. Poole, it was resolved "that the thanks of the American Library Association be tendered to the government of the New York Young Men's Christian Association for the use of their hall and the attention which has made the meeting of the Association so agreeable; and to the librarians of New York and Brooklyn for the reception tendered for this evening."

THE SECRETARY then read the report of the Co-operation Committee on library binding (*V. I.*, p. 432). On motion, the report was accepted.

MR. PERKINS thought that there were a great many libraries throughout the country that would desire to know what the recommendation of the Association was in regard to shelf-cataloguing; and he moved, therefore, that where accession-catalogues and shelf-catalogues

were kept distinct, the Association recommend the forms devised by the committee. The motion was adopted.

MR. POOLE stated, in regard to re-binding, that recently he had made a contract to have re-binding done at thirty cents a volume for ordinary-sized books, in a style of which he exhibited a sample to the Convention. The work is done very well indeed, not elegantly but substantially enough for ordinary circulation. With regard to morocco books, he had made a contract for sixty-five cents a volume. This, he said, covered all books of octavo and smaller sizes; but for books larger than octavo the charges were proportionately higher. He stated that the quality of the binding was good: they used the best quality of roan leather.

It was suggested that the matter of binding with buckram should be reported on by the committee through the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, so that in time the Association will receive all the information possible in regard to it.

THE PRESIDENT stated he intended to make special examination in regard to it while in London.

On motion, the meeting adjourned until Thursday morning at ten o'clock, it having been previously decided to give up the night sessions at first proposed, and to continue the Conference into Thursday.

FIFTH SESSION.

[THURSDAY MORNING.]

The meeting was called to order by the President at 10.15 A.M.

Prof. E. C. Mitchell's paper on "European Libraries" was read, in his enforced absence, by Mr. Wm. F. Poole, who prefaced it by saying that he had known Prof. Mitchell for about twenty-five years, and as a practical librarian for most of the time. At one time he was librarian at the Newton Theological Seminary, and he was one of the first librarians in this country who mastered and put into practical operation the British Museum system of cataloguing. He is an enthusiast on the subject, and he has educated many librarians in that system. Recently he has been appointed librarian to the Theological Seminary at Chicago; and he has just returned from a trip to Europe, extending over a considerable portion of time. During part of that time he has been Professor of Hebrew at the London University. He is now the Professor of Hebrew Criticism in the seminary at Chicago.

VOL. II. NO. I.

I wanted to make this statement, so that proper authority may be given to his opinion. Omitting a brief apologetical introduction, I read as follows:

(See p. 12-13.)

THE PRESIDENT announced some changes as found necessary in some of the committees appointed yesterday. In the place of Dr. Homes, of Albany, on the Committee on the Distribution of Public Documents, he named Mr. Tyler, of Baltimore; and in place of Dr. Homes on the Committee on the Exchange of Duplicates, he named Mr. Langworthy, of Boston.

MR. DEWEY having taken exception to the excuse of Dr. Homes, the latter stated that as Congress was paying considerable attention to the state libraries, he thought it would be better to have, as the chairman of that committee, a gentleman who was not connected with any state library, as the other libraries would rather want representatives to speak for themselves.

ASSOCIATION MEMBERSHIP.

In regard to interesting non-librarians in the work of the Association, Mr. Dewey stated that he was in receipt of quite a large number of letters from persons who wrote that they had recently learned for the first time that there was such a society as the American Library Association, and who expressed the deepest interest in it. He thought this work was very great, and that it would be very desirable to have some statement prepared setting forth the object of the Association. He also wished that this Association might take some action toward a thorough canvass in different sections of the community, and to bring into the ranks of the Library Association all people interested in the work.

This opened a considerable discussion, taken part in by the President and by many others. Mr. Warren explained that the Bureau of Education habitually called attention to the progress of library co-operation, etc., in its reports. Mr. Vinton said that every man in a college was generally so busy that he could not raise his eyes, so that not much co-operation could be expected from college professors. Mr. Tyler said he had received word from a gentleman at Leipzig that he wished to join the Association, which showed that its fame extended across the Atlantic. Mr. Harden, of Savannah, was called on to speak for the South, but said he came only to learn. Mr. Dewey advocated the preparation of a document for general distribu-

tion, explaining the work and inviting everybody to join the Association, by aid of which he thought the membership could be raised within one or two years to a thousand persons. Mr. Green feared that would be premature, since the present technical discussions would scarcely interest the people. Mr. Cutter wished to bring more people to the meetings to listen to the discussions. Mr. Langworthy thought many people in Boston and elsewhere would gladly join if they knew they were eligible.

THE PRESIDENT called for the opinion of Mr. Christern, who stated that only yesterday morning he had mentioned to two parties that the Association was holding its annual convention, and he noticed that they had been here some time this morning listening to the proceedings. He thought that there was great interest in the work of this Association among outsiders.

THE PRESIDENT.—I happened to come in contact with several members of the Board of Directors of the Boston Athenæum, and I have been gratified to hear an expression of their opinion as to the desirability of Mr. Cutter's coming here and going to London to be present at that conference. I think that class of people in Boston is heartily interested in the work of our Association.

MR. EDMANDS thought there was some danger of having too many people come in. The primary object of the Association was the development and administration of libraries; and there might be some danger in having a class of persons come into the Association who could not, from the very nature of the circumstances, appreciate the peculiar work of the Library Association as it is to-day. Mr. Tyler thought that that difficulty might be obviated by having two classes of members: those who represented the real active librarians, and those who simply felt interested in the object of the Association. The President thought that this was not necessary, as the thing would probably regulate itself. The people who are primarily interested in libraries as librarians would be always in the majority.

THE PRESIDENT.—As I was going along the street, I noticed that the shutters of a fashionable shop were closed; and upon my inquiry whether the house had failed, I was informed that they had simply closed for a few days "preparatory to the fall opening." Mr. Poole, who is a member of a literary club at Chicago, has been sitting very quietly, thinking over the

subject, I suppose, and I have no doubt he has been preparing himself for a grand opening. (Laughter.)

MR. POOLE.—It seems to me that there are two ways of bringing this matter before the public. The first is through the LIBRARY JOURNAL, and the second is that individual librarians, who are really interested in this matter, write it up for insertion in the local newspapers, and present it in the different forms in which it is capable of being presented. I think in Chicago I have it in my power to influence this matter there, and to bring it before the public.

That literary association of which you have spoken, and of which I am a member, is composed of about 150 gentlemen—of judges of the courts, leading lawyers, leading ministers, leading architects, and literary men generally, without reference to their beliefs in religion, politics, and social science. It is a very interesting society, and is capable of doing a very great work. A society like this is not possible in Boston for this reason: Boston is an older community. There are too many tape-rolls of respectability running down through seven or eight generations; and it is impossible in Boston to have a society of this kind consisting of more than a dozen or fifteen members, because they don't belong to each other. Now, in the Far West we are on a glorious equality—and that is one reason why I like the West. We all stand on a general footing, and I shall take great pleasure when I return to Chicago in bringing this matter before that literary club, to interest those gentlemen in it. I think I can get quite a number of subscriptions for the LIBRARY JOURNAL. I think every man should be a centre of influence for carrying out this object.

MR. POOL of New York thought that he might be able to bring this matter before several societies of the Young Men's Christian Association, especially through the Association paper, the *Watchman*, in Chicago. He thought with Mr. Poole that every one should become a centre, exercising an influence in some direction.

On motion, it was resolved that a document be prepared setting forth the object of the Association, accompanied by a cordial invitation to people interested in the work to join in that work, and that this document be distributed under direction of the Executive Board.

MR. GREEN suggested, as to Prof. Mitchell's paper criticising European libraries, that it

might be considered scarcely courteous by our English brethren that such strictures should be printed in the report; but it was urged, on the other hand, that the Association was not necessarily responsible for the views expressed in papers read, and, further, that the English librarians had shown a desire for friendly suggestion. Mr. Poole expressly stated that his letters showed a cordial wish to join in common progress. Mr. Green desired that the Association should maintain an attitude of deference toward the older libraries of the other side.

On motion, the delegates to London were authorized to act in conjunction with the English Conference, in relation to making the LIBRARY JOURNAL an international organ for the English-speaking world.

DESIGNATION OF SIZES.

THE SECRETARY submitted the report on the designation of the sizes of books (V. I., p. 178), and gave an abstract of Mr. Huling's article (p. 168). He stated that there was general agreement except in the range between thirty-tvos and octavos.

MR. GREEN always liked an abbreviation to be significant. Instead of writing D for the size of duodecimo, he would like to write D°, with a little zero. It seems to me that would show to the eye what was meant by the "D." I like to have a catalogue speak for itself, without cogitating too much on what is meant, and also without writing too much.

MR. JONES said that, while the need of a more uniform system of size-record was fully appreciated by the publishers, the measurements proposed in the report of the Co-operation Committee differed in some instances too materially from those of the present style to be generally acceptable to the book trade. To secure the success of any new scheme the co-operation of the trade was most desirable, and this could be more readily effected by conforming, as closely as possible, the proposed sizes to those already in use than by making any radical changes. In the plan offered by the committee nearly all sixteenmos (as the Holt "Leisure Hour" novels), as well as the larger eighteenmos and twenty-four-mos (as the Osgood "Little Classic" editions), would be entered under D, while under S would fall the smaller twenty-four-mos and thirty-two-mos (as the Harper "Half Hour" series and the Osgood "Vest Pocket" books), thus causing such a transposition of names as would prove most embarrassing

in the handling of books. As of current popular publications the larger part, and the part perhaps more frequently handled, came under one of the three sizes of duodecimo, sixteenmo, or twenty-four-mo, it was especially necessary for trade purposes to carefully discriminate between these by shortening the range of each. To effect this he suggested the introduction of a size between the T and the S, to range from, say, ten to fourteen centimetres, and a modification of the measurements of S and D so as to cover books running respectively from fourteen to seventeen and from seventeen to twenty-one centimetres. A scheme giving approximately these measurements, he thought, would meet with the co-operation of publishers, and those papers which were in the habit of recording new books (one of which, the *Literary World*, had shown its dissatisfaction with the old system by a scheme of its own) would very willingly adopt it.

THE PRESIDENT thought if there were such discrepancies between the recommendations of the committee and the actual measurements of the sizes of books now used, that would make the recommendations inoperative.

On motion of Mr. Dewey, the first and second rules were adopted.

MR. DEWEY moved that so much of the rule as appertains to the size of books below the quarto be referred to the Committee on Uniform Title-entries, which was carried.

MR. EDMANDS asked whether it would not be well to indicate the slight difference between 16° and 18° by some numerical designation added to the 16°, instead of employing a separate numerical sign exclusively for 18° itself.

MR. EVANS suggested E for eighteenmo.

On motion, Mr. Green's suggestion for the addition of the degree or zero mark was approved by the Conference, Mr. Evans opposing it as giving unnecessary expense, and Mr. Dewey favoring it as preventing questions.

LIBRARY STATISTICS.

THE SECRETARY then read the report of the Co-operation Committee on Library Statistics (V. I., p. 429).

MR. EDMANDS desired to have the first item in the Receipts table changed so as to be the last, in order to be saved the trouble of subtracting. He made the same point in regard to the Expenditures table.

On motion, both tables, amended in accordance with Mr. Edmands' suggestion, were adopted.

The Circulation table was, on motion, adopted as recommended by the committee.

MR. EDMANDS made a suggestion that the first item in the Accessions account, "Number of volumes in the library as last reported," be transposed to the bottom, which suggestion was, on motion, adopted.

It was pointed out that the item "Number of volumes received since last report" referred to the same thing as the item "Number of missing volumes restored since last report." (?)

On motion, the item "Number of volumes received since last report" was stricken out.

On motion, the Accessions table as amended was then adopted.

MR. GREEN thought it might be well to know, also, how many persons daily used the library, as well as the number of books used.

THE PRESIDENT explained that in Boston each person using the reading-room called for the magazine, etc., by a slip on which was also written his name. The slips bearing different names were counted, and the number of persons who used the reading-room is equivalent to the number of different names appearing on the slips.

MR. GREEN thought several persons might have the same name, and the result would not be accurate.

THE PRESIDENT said that this happened very seldom.

THE SECRETARY then read the Growth, Size, and Use table. He suggested that the item "Essays, poetry, drama, etc.," be separated.

MR. EDMANDS inquired if, in the item of "Foreign literature," books were distributed according to the subject-matter, without reference to the languages in which they are written.

THE PRESIDENT stated that the practice at the Boston Public Library was that books on scientific subjects are classed together, irrespective of language, and books of a historical nature are put in sections devoted to the respective languages.

MR. DEWEY.—I move that the word "Classification" be prefixed to the words "Growth, size, etc.," that "Poetry and drama" be separated from "Essays;" that, in order to make

the item "Periodicals" a little clearer, the word "Literary" be prefixed to the word "Periodicals;" and that the item "Foreign literature," in order not to be misleading, be changed to the words "Belle-lettres" or something like that.

THE PRESIDENT suggested that the words "Light literature" would be better understood by readers of that class of literature.

MR. DEWEY's motion, with the President's suggestion, being put to vote, was adopted.

On motion, the table as amended was adopted.

ALPHABETIZING SLIPS.

MR. CUTTER then explained to the Convention a newly-adopted system to dispense with the wooden blocks formerly used to separate catalogue slips alphabetically. He exhibited a zinc sheet, the lettering being put on by chemicals, which he had found much more useful than the wooden blocks.

FILING OF PAMPHLETS.

Some inquiry was made how pamphlets and periodicals were best kept in reading-rooms.

THE PRESIDENT stated that the practice now was to keep them in pigeon-holes in the reading-room, so that everybody who desires can have access. This, he said, was found to be the best system, and comparatively few numbers got lost. He had found that formerly a man desiring to consult a number of pamphlets or periodicals would, in almost every instance, take the whole batch at once, place them on his chair and sit on them, and then take them as they were wanted. In this way many other persons would be prevented from having access to them.

On motion of Mr. Dewey, it was resolved that a clause be added to the by-laws, that all committees which had not reported at the meeting of the Association should report, as soon as practicable, through the columns of the LIBRARY JOURNAL.

On motion, it was resolved to proceed in a body and inspect the collections at the Metropolitan Art Museum this afternoon.

THE SECRETARY.—As far as I can see, we have transacted all the important business necessary. I therefore move that we adjourn, subject to the call of the Executive Board.

The Conference accordingly adjourned *sine die*.

SOCIAL RECEPTIONS.

On the evening of Wednesday the delegates to the Conference became the guests of the librarians of New York and Brooklyn, and the pleasant parlors of the Young Men's Christian Association were opened for their entertainment. A number of prominent New York gentlemen were invited to meet the visiting librarians, and the gathering, which was largely attended by the members of the Association, proved an enjoyable occasion for renewing the friendships of the previous year. On the adjournment to the lecture-room (where the supper was served), Rev. Dr. Deems and Rev. H. M. Field spoke with appreciation of the learning and industry evinced in library work, and of the educational influence librarians were so beneficially exerting; Mr. Winsor showed what had already been accomplished by co-operation, and what it was further proposed to do; Mr. Poole spoke of the work in Chicago, alluding to the library bequest of Mr. Newberry, and Mr. Christern and Mr. Sabin made brief remarks.

On the following evening an opportunity was given by Mr. Christern for those remaining in the city to meet at his house to say good-by to the delegates to the English Conference. Many gathered for a last word with those going abroad, and the time was enjoyably spent in pleasant conversation.

REGISTER.

H. H. Ames, Boston.
 John Humphrey Barbour, Librarian Trinity College, Hartford.
 Henry Barnard, Hartford, Ct.
 Homer F. Bassett, Bronson Library, Waterbury, Ct.
 Mary A. Bean, Public Library, Brookline, Mass.
 Charles H. Betsford, Harlem Library, N. Y.
 W. S. Biscoe, Amherst College Library.
 J. W. Bouton, New York.
 R. R. Bowker, *LIBRARY JOURNAL and Publishers' Weekly*, New York.
 J. Carson Brevoort, Librarian Astor Library, New York.
 F. W. Christern, Bookseller, New York.
 Charles A. Cutter, Librarian Boston Athenæum.
 Charles Darwin, Library of Congress, Washington.
 Melvil Dewey, *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, Boston.

John Disturnell, New York.
 Charles A. Durfee, Astor Library, New York.
 John N. Dyer, Librarian Mercantile Library St. Louis.
 John Edmands, Librarian Mercantile Library Co., Philadelphia.
 Charles Evans, Librarian Indianapolis Public Library.
 William I. Fletcher, Librarian Watkinson Library, Hartford.
 W. E. Foster, Librarian Turner Library, Randolph, Mass.
 Edward W. Gilman, Am. Bible Society, N. Y.
 Annie R. Godfrey, Librarian Wellesley College, Mass.
 Samuel S. Green, Librarian Free Public Library, Worcester, Mass.
 A. P. Griffin, Public Library, Boston.
 Edward W. Hall, Colby University Library, Waterville, Me.
 George Hannah, Librarian L. I. Historical Society, Brooklyn.
 Wm. Harden, Georgia Hist. Soc., Savannah.
 Caroline M. Hewins, Young Men's Institute, Hartford.
 Henry A. Homes, Librarian New York State Library, Albany.
 Ida F. Howe, Brooklyn Mercantile Library.
 Frederick Jackson, Superintendent Newton Free Library, Mass.
 Emily S. Jones, Brooklyn Mercantile Library.
 L. E. Jones, American Catalogue, New York.
 Arthur Kelly, State Library, Trenton, N. J.
 Rev. Isaac P. Langworthy, Congregational Library, Boston.
 John W. M. Lee, Librarian Mercantile Library, Baltimore, Md.
 F. Leyboldt, *LIBRARY JOURNAL and Publishers' Weekly*, New York.
 Joshua Limerick, Franklin Lyceum, Hoboken, N. J.
 John MacMullen, Washington Heights, New York.
 Mary B. Meriam, Cataloguer, Canton, Mass.
 Edward J. Nolan, Librarian Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia.
 S. B. Noyes, Librarian Brooklyn Mercantile Library.
 W. T. Peoples, Librarian Mercantile Library, New York.
 Frederick B. Perkins, Public Library, Boston.
 Reuben B. Pool, Librarian Y. M. C. A., New York.
 Wm. F. Poole, Librarian Chicago Public Library.

Edward Pratt, Ass't Librarian Union Theol. Sem., New York.

J. Bishop Putnam, New York.

Geo. H. Putnam, New York.

Thomas P. W. Rogers, Librarian Fletcher Library, Burlington, Vt.

Jacob Schwartz, Librarian Apprentices' Library, New York.

A. R. Spofford, Librarian of Congress, Washington.

J. Tingley, Alleghany College, Meadville, Pa.

Arthur W. Tyler, Librarian Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore.

Addison Van Name, Librarian Yale College.

Frederic Vinton, Librarian College of New Jersey.

S. R. Warren, Bureau of Education, Washington.

Justin Winsor, Superintendent Boston Public Library.

Prof. J. C. Zachos, Cooper Institute, New York.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

EDITED BY CHARLES A. CUTTER.

REFERENCES TO ARTICLES ON THE CONFERENCE.

The American Library Association.—*Boston d. advertiser*, Sept. 5. $\frac{3}{4}$ col.

The common American librarian.—*N. Y. world*, Sept. 5. $\frac{3}{4}$ col.

Librarians and their work.—*Christ. union*, Sept. 12. 1 col.

The Library Association and its aims.—*N. Y. world*, Sept. 7. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ col.

"The public may not altogether understand or appreciate the technics of the librarian's profession. There is much, however, which it does understand. It is not blind to the principle which aims to make two books read where one was read before, and a good book to be sought where a poor one had been before preferred. This is a formula that everybody can appreciate; and this is, in a word, the secret of the success which has attended the libraries, which are now felt to be in some degree what American libraries ought to be. Let us recapitulate a few of the points which the discussions of this convention have made clear. We must have library buildings built for administrative purposes and not solely for architectural effect. We must have cataloguing which shall make a library as serviceable to its frequenters as the mental acquisitions of a well-ordered mind are to its possessor. We must understand that the publishing and library interests of the country are not in any degree opposed, but that there are ways of usefulness in which the one can work with the other. We must make the General Government see that in the distribution of its documents there is the maximum waste of public treasure with the minimum of advantage to the public. We must teach corporators and civic councillors that the usefulness of libraries is just in proportion to the safeguards insuring competent boards of government, and to that liberty of official action which is never dangerous if intrusted to honest hands."

The library conference.—*Boston d. advertiser*, Sept. 3. $\frac{1}{2}$ col.

"An indirect but very important advantage will be derived in these annual conferences from the interchange of ideas as to the various details of library management. Librarians, more than any class of professional men, need this, as their profession in its present condition is comparatively a new one. Naturally there has been a tendency in consequence to become wedded to a system, to being unduly sensitive at criticism, and partially to lose sight of the public interest in carrying out a theory. Through this we have no doubt that in some cases the usefulness of libraries has been materially impaired. The mutual discussions of the conference, however, will do much to check this tendency, and will in equal measure increase the value of the library to the public."

The librarians.—*Boston traveller*, [N. Y. Cor.], Sept. 13. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ col.

Also in *Weekly traveller*, Sept. 15, and (Boston) *Commonwealth*, Sept. 22.

The librarians' convention; [by Shirley Dare?]—*N. Y. world*, Sept. 7. $\frac{1}{2}$ col.

Personal descriptions of librarians present. "This body, with all its quietness, does more to point out the direction good taste is taking in various matters connected with books than any other society perhaps in the country."

Librarians in council.—*N. Y. tribune*, Sept. 4. $\frac{1}{2}$ col.

"The librarians find before them for discussion a number of questions of detail which group themselves under two chief problems: how best to economize the administration of the library system, and how best to develop libraries as an educational force. In the latter, the public has a very direct interest; in the former, an interest none the less real because it is indirect—for whatever money or force is saved on the one side can be made to tell on the other."

"The librarian who takes the trouble to come a thousand miles to New York to confer with his brethren, and then to travel twice as far again to consult with his co-workers abroad, insists on being counted as an important factor in modern educational progress. He wants to go down into the schools and teach the teachers to teach not only reading, but how to read; to take the boy and girl by the hand as they pass out from the schoolhouse, and make them understand that their education is only begun; to go out, finally, into the byways and compel the people to come in to the feast by developing their appetite through the lower into the higher classes of reading. This is not easy work, and the first results of such endeavors—as that of Mr. Charles Francis Adams, Jr., in the Quincy schools—are not always encouraging. To accomplish their aims, the librarians have first to teach themselves. This chiefly is what they are in council for, and if they succeed, the next generation—always the refuge of the philanthropists—if not our own, will gladly acknowledge their most useful part in the educational advancement of the people."

A society of men of letters.—*N. Y. evening post*, Sept. 5.

"As occasionally there is found a librarian (not a member of the association) whose sense of courtesy is on the wane, we suggest the passage of a resolution to the effect that the right of readers to use a public library in town or country is a moral maxim, and that they should be assisted by a librarian in the exercise of that right."

YESTERDAYS WITH AUTHORS.

By JAMES T. FIELDS. Fifteenth Edition.
12mo, \$2.00.

CONTENTS: INTRODUCTORY—THACKERAY—HAWTHORNE—DICKENS—WORDSWORTH—MISS MITFORD—BARRY CORNWALL.

"Mr. Fields has certainly met with signal success in the composition of an entertaining volume. It will offer a rare charm to the lovers of literary anecdote,—a class which probably includes the whole of its readers,—and in many considerable portions possesses an interest no less enticing than the naïve recitals of Boswell, or the pleasant recollections of Crabb Robinson."—*New York Tribune*.

"'Yesterdays with Authors' is one of the most charming books we have read,—a book that leads on from page to page with a fascinating interest that increases until we turn the last leaf, and long for more. Mr. Fields is a fortunate man at least in two respects: he has enjoyed the intimate acquaintance, or, stronger, the warm friendship, of many of the eminent authors of this generation; and he has the rare faculty of being able to relate his reminiscences with a grace, an elegant ease, a genial personality, a scholarly and poetic taste, such as few possess."—*Congregational Quarterly*.

"The volume is full of interest to the lovers of those great authors."—*New York World*.

"One of the most pleasing books of literary recollections ever written."—Dr. R. SHELTON MACKENZIE.

THE ECHO CLUB,

And other Literary Diversions. By BAYARD TAYLOR. "Little Classic" style, \$1.25.

"The authors discussed and parodied during the eight nights on which the Club meets are Morris, Poe, Browning, Mrs. Sigourney, Keats, Swinburne, Emerson, Stedman, Barry Cornwall, Whittier, Rossetti, Aldrich, Bryant, Holmes, Willis, Tennyson, Tuckerman, Longfellow, Stoddard, Mrs. Stoddard, Lowell, Bayard Taylor, Mrs. Browning, Boker, Jean Ingelow, Buchanan Read, Julia Ward Howe, Piatt, William Winter, Mrs. Piatt, Walt Whitman, Bret Harte, John Hay, and Joaquin Miller. The other literary diversions appended to the volume are, the Battle of the Bards; a poetical and imitative review of 'The Inn Album'; and Paradise Discovered, a Yankee epic. . . . The imitations are so closely akin to the actual style of the author imitated that it is difficult to persuade one's self that some parts of the poems are not transferred bodily from his writings."—*Boston Journal*.

"There is a store of admirable criticism in the volume."—*New York Tribune*.

"To every one of literary taste and appreciation, the book will prove a perpetual feast."—*Boston Transcript*.

"The criticisms which occupy most of the prose pages are excellent, and far more intelligible than the words which usually drop earthward from a convention on Parnassus, while the temper in which they are written never fails to be gentle and generous."—*Christian Union*.

SPARE HOURS.

By Dr. JOHN BROWN. With fine Portrait.
2 vols., 16mo, \$1.50 each.

CONTENTS OF FIRST SERIES: Rab and his Friends—"With Brains, Sir"—The Mystery of Black and Tan—Her Last Half-Crown—Our Dogs—Queen Mary's Child-Garden—Presence of Mind and Happy Guessing—My Father's Memoir—Mystifications—"Oh, I'm Wat, Wat!"—Arthur H. Hallam—Education through the Senses—Vaughan's Poems—Dr. Chalmers—Dr. George Wilson—St. Paul's Thorn in the Flesh—The Black Dwarf's Bones—Notes on Art.

CONTENTS OF SECOND SERIES: John Leech—Marjorie Fleming—Jeems the Door-keeper—Minchmoor—The Enterkin—Health—The Duke of Athole—Struan—Thackeray's Death—Thackeray's Literary Career—More of "Our Dogs"—Plea for a Dog Home—"Bibliomania"—"In Clear Dream and Solemn Vision"—A Jacobite Family.

"Of all the John Browns, commend us to Dr. John Brown, the physician, the man of genius, the humorist, the student of men, women, and dogs. By means of two beautiful volumes he has given the public a share of his by-hours; and more pleasant hours it would be difficult to find in any life."—*London Times*.

"Dr. Brown is a medical practitioner in Edinburgh, whose leisure moments have been devoted to the cultivation of letters, and who, without the slightest degree of formality or reserve, pours out his feelings on paper, showing himself equally at home in the sphere of genial criticism, pathetic sentiment, and gay and sportive humor."—*New York Tribune*.

VICTORIAN POETS.

By EDMUND CLARENCE STEDMAN. 1 volume, 12mo. With Topical Analysis in margin, and full Analytical Index. \$2.50.

The leading poets included in Mr. Stedman's survey are Tennyson, Landor, the Brownings, Hood, Arnold, Barry Cornwall, Buchanan, Morris, Swinburne, and Rossetti. It also embraces, very fully, the minor poets and schools of the period, and, with its copious notes and index, forms a complete guide-book to the poetry of the Victorian era.

"As an introduction to the history of English poetry in the present age, it forms a library in itself. No one can study its earnest pages without enlarging his impressions of the dignity of the poetic art, and the mystery and power of poetic inspiration. The manner of the work is as delightful as its matter is instructive. It is profoundly critical, but with no taint of the pedantry of criticism. Its wise suggestions are graciously tempered with the most fragrant aromas of literature. . . . Its publication marks a new step in our intellectual progress, and is a just cause for national pride."—*New York Tribune*.

"The work is as admirable in form as it is skilful in method. Biography, analysis, and criticism constitute the threefold direction in which Mr. Stedman has expended his thought. In all the field he shows himself thoroughly at home, a familiar friend, as it were, of the men and women of whose characters and lives he writes, an intelligent student of their writings, and an appreciative though discriminating critic of their qualities."—*The Congregationalist (Boston)*.

* * For sale by Booksellers. Sent, postpaid, on receipt of price, by the Publishers,

JAMES R. OSGOOD & CO., BOSTON.

FOR SALE AT PRINCIPAL BOOKSTORES.

WIDDLETON'S

EDITIONS OF

VALUABLE STANDARD WORKS.

"A whole Library in 9 Volumes."

"A set of Books comprising the cream of English Literature, from the times of Dr. Johnson to our own."

THE ELDER DISRAELI'S WORKS.

Edited by his Son, RIGHT HON. B. DISRAELI, Premier of England. 9 VOLS., 8vo, LARGE TYPE, ON TONED PAPER, COMPRISING:

THE CURIOSITIES OF LITERATURE. 4 vols.,	\$7 00
THE AMENITIES OF LITERATURE. 2 vols.,	3 50
THE CALAMITIES OF AUTHORS. 2 vols.,	3 50
THE LITERARY CHARACTER, ETC. 1 vol.,	2 25

Any work sold separately, or the entire set, 9 vols., in box, cloth, \$15; half calf, \$30.

HALLAM'S COMPLETE WORKS.

REVISED AND CORRECTED. HANDSOMEST EDITIONS EXTANT. 10 VOLS., CROWN 8vo, COMPRISING:

THE MIDDLE AGES. A View of the State of Europe during the Middle Ages. 3 vols.,	\$5 25
INTRODUCTION TO THE LITERATURE OF EUROPE. 4 vols.,	7 00
CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY OF ENGLAND. 3 vols.,	5 25

Or complete set, 10 vols., cloth, \$17.50; half calf, \$35.

MAY'S CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY OF ENGLAND. 2 vols., cloth,	3 50
--	------

(May is a continuation of Hallam.)

PROFESSOR WILSON'S WORKS.

THE NOCTES AMBROSIANÆ. By Professor WILSON, LOCKHART, HOGG, and Dr. MAGINN. Edited, with Notes, by Dr. R. SHELTON MACKENZIE. With Portraits. A Handsome Library Edition. 6 vols. (including Life of Wilson, by his Daughter), crown 8vo, \$10.50; half calf, \$21.

CHARLES LAMB'S WORKS.

A very choice edition. Edited by Sir THOMAS NOON TALFOURD. With Memoir and Steel Portrait. 5 vols., crown 8vo, \$9; half calf, \$18.

BURTON'S ANATOMY OF MELANCHOLY. What it is: with all the Kinds, Causes, Symptoms, Prognostics, and several cures of it. In Three Partitions: with their several Sections, Members, and Subsections, Philosophically, Medically, Historically, opened and cut up. By DEMOCRITUS, Junior. With a Satirical Preface, conducing to the following Discourse. A new edition, corrected and enriched by translations of the numerous classical extracts. By DEMOCRITUS, Minor. "A very choice edition of quaint old Burton." 3 vols., crown 8vo, \$5.25; half calf, \$10.50.

DEAN MILMAN'S WORKS.

14 VOLS., 8vo, LARGE TYPE, ON TONED PAPER, COMPRISING:

HISTORY OF THE JEWS, from the earliest period down to modern times. By HENRY HART MILMAN. 3 vols., \$5.25.
HISTORY OF CHRISTIANITY, from the birth of Christ to the abolition of Paganism in the Roman Empire. 3 vols., \$5.25.

HISTORY OF LATIN CHRISTIANITY, including that of the Popes, to the Pontificate of Nicholas V. 8 vols., \$14.
Or complete works.—Uniform sets. 14 vols., cloth, in case, \$24.50; half calf, \$49.

STANLEY'S SINAI AND PALESTINE, in connection with their history. By ARTHUR PENRHYN STANLEY, D.D. With Colored Maps and Plates. 8vo, \$2.50; half calf, \$4.50.

WIT AND WISDOM OF SYDNEY SMITH. Being Selections of his Writings and Passages of his Letters and Table-Talk. With Steel Portrait, a Memoir and Notes by E. A. DUYCKINCK. Crown 8vo, \$2.25; half calf, \$4.

BON GAULTIER'S BOOK OF BALLADS. By W. E. AYTOUN and THEODORE MARTIN. A new edition, including Firmilian, \$1.50; calf, \$3.

LAYS OF THE SCOTTISH CAVALIERS. By WILLIAM E. AYTOUN. \$1.50; half calf, \$3.

PRAED'S POEMS. (Winthrop Mackworth Praed.) With Memoir by Rev. DERWENT COLERIDGE, and Steel Portrait. 2 vols., crown 8vo, \$3.50; half calf, \$7.

CONINGTON. Æneid of Virgil. Translation, rendered into English Octosyllabic Verse, by the Rev. JOHN CONINGTON, late Professor of Latin in the University of Dublin. Crown 8vo, extra cloth, \$2.25; half calf, \$4.

DORAN'S ANNALS OF THE STAGE. Annals of the English Stage, from Thomas Betterton to Edmund Kean; Actors, Authors, and Audiences. By Dr. DORAN, F.S.A. 2 vols., crown 8vo, cloth, \$3.50; half calf, \$7.

INGOLDSBY LEGENDS OF MIRTH AND MARVEL. Library Edition. By THOMAS INGOLDSBY, Esq. (the Rev. Richard Harris Barham). With a Memoir of the Author. 16 full-page Illustrations by Cruikshank and Leech. 2 vols., crown 8vo, extra cloth, \$3.50; half calf, \$7.

INGOLDSBY. Globe Edition. Complete in 1 vol., thick 16mo, 8 illustrations, extra cloth, bevel edge, \$2 25; half calf, \$4.

 For sale at the principal Bookstores. Sent by Mail or Express on receipt of price, by

W. J. WIDDLETON, Publisher, 27 Howard St., New York.

Many other choice Works, suitable for Libraries, will be found on our Catalogue, sent free to any address, upon application.

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

HINTS FOR IMPROVED LIBRARY ECONOMY, DRAWN FROM USAGES AT PRINCETON.

BY FREDERIC VINTON, LIBRARIAN COLLEGE OF NEW JERSEY.

IF a college library differs from others, it may be in permitting a simpler administration, because the resort to it will be by a less number of persons, and those of higher intelligence. To meet the probable wants of such a constituency, the library should consist of the higher and highest sort of books; and to assist such readers in the use of such books, the librarian needs every ability and every accomplishment. Such requisitions would be overwhelming, if the appropriate work of the librarian were not exactly suited to make him what he needs to be. That appropriate work, in such a sense as almost to exclude every other, we hold to be the making of the catalogue. This *making* does not consist in the mere copying of the titles, but in acquiring as complete an idea as possible of the books themselves. While each volume is passing through his hands, he must compel it to leave its image in his mind; not only that he may locate it among those most nearly resembling it, but that its idea may immediately recur to his thoughts when information is asked which it can supply. The supposed drudgery of cataloguing is therefore the indispensable means of making him a good librarian. We fear that the so much desiderated object of co-operative cataloguing (by which each librarian shall have the least possible writing to do) is unfavorable

to good librarianship. For myself, I would on no account lose that familiarity with the subjects and even the places of my books which results from having catalogued and located every one.

Perhaps the first rule to be laid down in respect to a library is that it should be accessible in the highest possible degree. The ideal of a church is that, like the ear of God, it should be always open. The piety of Catholic countries and of monastic establishments has required that worship should never cease, and that the weary soul should always be able to enter the place of prayer. It is desirable, but not to be expected, that the student should be able to find at *any* hour the solution of his doubts. Libraries are closed during the night, though some are lighted in the evening. But it may be boldly said that libraries should be open every day and during most of the sunlight hours.

It follows, from such requisitions, that the library must have more than one attendant. A very moderate library exacts a number and variety of services too great for any one person. Equally necessary is it that its head should have nothing else to do than library work. It has been the custom of colleges and seminaries that some professor should also be librarian. No library can confer a tenth of the benefits legitimately to be ex-

pected from it unless it has a librarian wholly devoted to its service. The idea is intolerable that a librarian should have other work to do, whether that of another office or undertaken for his own interest. Authorship is a librarian's most probable temptation, but he should resist it with a priestly spirit. That is demanded of him which is required of the Christian: willingness to be last of all and servant of all. Not fame, but usefulness, must be his mark. A living index to the library must be his coveted praise. This will be partly secured by that diligence in cataloguing of which we have already spoken. But, if the acquisition of new books were suspended, he would find a yet larger usefulness in studying the classes into which his books are divided: to perfect these, to have a clear idea of them, and to write a *coup d'œil* for each. Specifying and criticising the characteristics of each book is his highest and most useful function. Instead of a mere nomenclator, it makes of him a critic, a philosopher, and a friend to every one who borrows. Judiciously done, this is of the utmost value to a body of students, equalling the usefulness of any professor. Too extended to be posted in every alcove, this should be appended to every section in the catalogue.

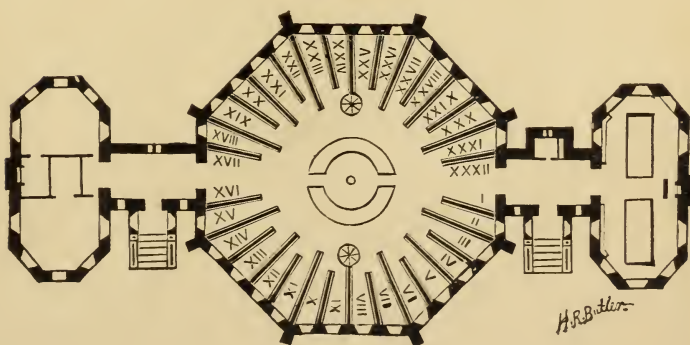
This catalogue, *as fast as it proceeds*, should become accessible to the students, in printed form, placed in every room, if possible; otherwise in manuscript. How this may be accomplished, it may perhaps be permitted to explain, by describing the surroundings of the present writer. He sits in a circular desk having two openings for a passage-way. Four circles of small drawers gird him about, one above the other. These drawers contain the card catalogue, authors on one side, subjects on the other, both alphabetical. As he catalogues each book, he drops the description into the proper drawers, right and left. These drawers stand loosely on shelves, and may be pulled either way—inside by the librarian,

outside by the students. A wire, passing through all the cards in a drawer, near the bottom, prevents the loss or displacement of any. Any man, therefore, seeking information may satisfy himself whether the library is known to contain what he wishes, so far as the catalogue has advanced. This he may do silently and without confession of ignorance. But in the early stages of catalogue preparation, the librarian's own stock of information may be drawn on or his individual ingenuity and aptitude for research be appealed to. If worthy of his place, mortification will follow any case of fruitless inquiry.

An approach to circular form seems most convenient for a library building. It has been adopted for several college libraries, and specially at Princeton. So great advantages seem to attend it that a short description may be permitted here in addition to the illustrations engraved elsewhere. The circular desk already alluded to occupies the middle of an octagonal room, each side of the octagon having four windows, lofty but narrow. Two are omitted on opposite sides of the lower floor, for the sake of entrances, but the upper story has two half-length windows over each doorway, making thirty-two in all. Between every two windows a bookcase, starting from the wall, advances toward the centre; but they all stop short of it, so as to leave an open space of thirty feet. Every alternate one, moreover, is shorter than its neighbors, to avoid immoderate clustering in the middle. The material of all is butternut-wood, in native color. Large cinque-foil windows fill the pediments over each of the eight sides, and a star window is immediately over the desk. By these arrangements abundant light is secured. Each shelf holds two sets of books, standing edge to edge, no partition being interposed. Thus free circulation of air is obtained, the eye ranging through the building, over the tops of the books, as through the meshes of a net. The great-



THE PRINCETON COLLEGE LIBRARY BUILDING—INTERIOR.



PLAN.

[From Scribner's Monthly.]

est amount of shelf-room is also secured ; for, though the outside diameter of the building is but sixty-four feet, more than a hundred thousand volumes can be shelved within it. This is the more surprising, since the great reading-room of the British Museum, 140 feet across, if shelved twenty feet high around the wall would hold but eighty thousand volumes. From his desk in the centre, the librarian can see no book, but he can see every person present, even the floors, being of perforated iron, presenting no great obstruction to the eye. It is a perfect panopticon.

The usage prevails in some American libraries of locating books as they are acquired, according to a running number recorded in a catalogue kept at the desk. By this arrangement, it is claimed, if the alphabetical place of the title is known, the book can always be found. This may be true ; but it is also true that all research by subjects is impossible. Logical connection of parts is everything to the inquirer, and the total absence of it makes a library useless for independent study. At Princeton, the students are allowed free access to the shelves, and no privilege is so highly valued. The inquirer does not then depend on the title in deciding the fitness of a book to his purpose, but is able to reject one and take another, if examination shows it to be more suitable. Besides this, his knowledge of books and of the laws of classification continually increases. It will be said by many that the safety of the books is completely sacrificed by so doing. But in so small a community as a college, where every man may be known by every other, this may not be true. Ample experience has proved that in proportion as men are trusted it becomes safe to trust them. Each borrower is required to show his book at the desk before taking it from the room, leaving its title on a blank signed by himself. As a safeguard, however, against the dishonorable, a long colored book-mark, bearing the date and

other memoranda, is laid in each book so as to appear at each end when it is shown at the desk. An attendant at the sole door of egress can see, as borrowers pass, whether any book has been illegitimately taken. The librarian always conducts the distribution of books, since this is almost his only opportunity of knowing the students, and of assisting their inquiries.

A skilful arrangement of books on the shelves is of the highest importance to inquirers pursuing research among them. During the absence of a complete catalogue, such an arrangement affords no mean substitute. A skilful arrangement is one which brings together things really alike, however entitled. It is well to divide the circle of knowledge into a few great sections conspicuously distinguished. The world and its parts may be one of these, literature and science two others. The advantage will follow from this that the inquirer decides at once to what part of the house he must direct his steps. If now, in the alcoves having geographical names, a similarity of internal arrangement obtains, still further assistance follows. Let the books occupying the first tier of shelves in a geographical alcove contain voyages and travels in the region indicated ; then the history of it as a whole ; then the history of sections ; then the biography, and last the collected miscellaneous works of its citizens. When this uniformity of arrangement is understood, it will afford much assistance ; and if something like it is attempted in every other alcove, the advantage will be greatly extended. Every alcove at Princeton has its name plainly but not obtrusively printed within it, and a diagram of the whole floor, with all the subdivisions numbered, hangs in a conspicuous place. An alphabetical list of these subdivisions borders the diagram, making the way to find books very easy. The use of such expedients by applicants in finding their own books affords a useful discipline of mind to which intelligent persons are

not averse. If unsuccessful in their search, the librarian may be applied to, who is then put on the defensive to vindicate his arrangement. It is understood in all cases that the continuation of any subject located on the first floor may be looked for immediately above. Provided with so many facilities, the student may fairly be expected to use his own ingenuity ; and a few leading questions from the librarian may be better than that he should leave his place to bring a book. When twenty persons are waiting at once, it is impossible he should do so. Explanations must be asked before or after the hour for registration.

The registration of books borrowed need not occupy much time in any library frequented, let us suppose, by two hundred a day. The labor may be thrown mainly upon the borrower, who finds blanks within his reach. These are somewhat oblong, having separate lines for "Author's name," "Title of the book," "Borrower's name," "Date." When a borrower presents his book and the receipt he would give for it, a careful comparison of the two requires but an instant. If the description be insufficient to identify the volume, because it is but one of a set, or because there may be more editions or more copies than one, the librarian adds these particulars to prevent subsequent dispute. While the book is abroad, the receipt should be kept with others, alphabetized according to borrower's names, in a box or drawer. If these were copied by the papyrograph and arranged in the order of authors' names, it might be known who has any absent book and when he ought to return it. When the book is returned, a colored pencil-stroke by the librarian, across the face of the receipt, frees the late holder from the obligation he contracted, and yet the receipt may be held by the librarian. These, being preserved in alphabetical order, form the literary history of the borrower, of his class, and of the institution. The statistics of progressive use-

fulness may be easily ascertained by means of them, at any distance of time. The receipts of literary men borrowing from the British Museum, early in this century, would have afforded a most attractive study if they had not been sold to paper-mills.

In a college library, oftener than elsewhere, it seems suitable to have several copies of standard works. Oftentimes, when a professor has commended a certain book in his lecture, a stream of students seek that book immediately after. It is not fair that only one copy should be found. Especially in respect to famous authors, every good edition should be in the library. It often happens that a whole shelf will be depopulated by the sudden incursion of lovers of Milton or Shakespeare, students of Macaulay or Froude. Not seldom, after such a raid, some belated inquirer will report his disappointment at the desk, and be delighted if told that the coveted poem is also included in a certain collection at hand, or the admired passage concealed in some volume of extracts.

A most responsible part of library work remains to be mentioned, the selecting of books for purchase. Of course each professor is the best adviser in his own department, but the professorships do not cover the whole of knowledge. This duty may not always be entrusted to the librarian; but, if he is fit for his place, he is more likely to do it well than any ordinary board of trustees. Having located and often handled his books, he is better guarded than any other against the danger of buying again what he already has. By constant intercourse with his constituency, he knows their needs, their wishes, and their capacity. If he is familiar with what has been written already, if his eyes are open to what is daily produced, and if his mind has been widened to comprehend the relations of one department of knowledge to another, it will be wise to entrust him with the augmentation of the library. He will not go

wrong if he follows the track of the Astor Library and the Boston institutions, as indicated in their catalogues. Especially if he has been trained in one of the great libraries of the country, he not only knows, by inspection of their contents, the quality of many thousand volumes, but he has probably had the advantage of years of intercourse with the great and learned men whose wisdom has made them what they are.

In many colleges one or more periodicals are maintained, as vehicles of public opinion or as repositories of superior literary work. The librarian may easily avail himself of such an opportunity to keep the students informed of attractive or useful acquisitions. If his funds do not permit a constant succession of purchases, he may confer great pleasure by describing some remarkable book, or even detailing the history through which some volume on his shelves can be proved to have passed. Perhaps no college library in the land is without some relic of scholastic or historic ownership. The parchment cover of an old volume may possibly be part of a unique manuscript of the classics. By searching out such things, the librarian may awaken interest in his labors, attract public attention to his college, or at least promote good-will toward himself. Students respect a man whose eyes keenly interrogate every object within their vision; they may even be prompted to form habits for themselves of the greatest importance for their after-lives.

The librarian of a college holds a place of exceptional advantage in respect to opportunity for useful and happy relations. He sits in the centre of instrumentalities of which all wish to avail themselves, having facilities for knowing seasonably what all wish to know. It is often in his power to confer peculiar pleasure or render important services, at little expense to himself. He may thus connect himself by agreeable associations with the most influential persons. Young men may resort to him in mental perplexities, finding unexpected help or even deriving impetus for life. As a college officer, he has nothing to do with government, and therefore, in moments of irritation, he may serve as a pivot round which great excitements may revolve.

A college library, well furnished and well managed, becomes the workshop of the institution, the *rendezvous* of all the studious, the hearthstone, the heart and brain of the whole family. Many a man looks back to it as the place where he learned to think; where his conception was first widened of the infinity of knowledge, of the interdependence of all the departments of it, of the brotherhood of all who search for it. Its influence is in the highest degree suited to counteract that narrow selfishness which often results from the collisions of life. And thus, in regard to both heart and mind, it is the most important part of a literary institution, and should be cherished accordingly.

COLLEGE LIBRARIES AS SEMI-PUBLIC LIBRARIES: THE ROCHESTER UNIVERSITY LIBRARY.

BY PROF. OTIS H. ROBINSON, LIBRARIAN ROCHESTER UNIVERSITY.

DURING the summer vacation, the library of the University of Rochester has been moved from the small room it previously occupied into the new building which has just been completed expressly for its use. This removal marks an epoch in our history. The library has been till now

exclusively for the use of the officers and students of the university, with such others as were allowed by courtesy the occasional use of books. Hereafter it is to be opened a certain part of the day as a public reading library for the city, without charge.

It is impossible just now to predict all

of the advantages and the disadvantages which may arise from this new departure from the usual college custom. Of some general principles, however, we think we may be reasonably certain.

Such use of our library is strictly in harmony with the general scope and purpose of a university. If such an institution fulfil its mission, it very soon becomes a centre of educational influence. It is much more than a mere training-school, where a few young men are taken through a given number of classical and scientific text-books. It is a place where questions are investigated; where faculty and students are intensely engaged in the pursuit and advancement of knowledge. Every professor is paid especially for promoting learning in a comparatively narrow field. (Let us consider the case as it ought to be, and not as it too often is.) If he does his work well, he becomes the guide in that field of all within the reach of his influence. He is the servant of the public as well as of his special employers. He can withhold himself from no one. Whoever comes to him with a real question to be solved, or theory to be tested, or application to be made, has a claim upon him.

A true intellectual leader at once recognizes in every inquirer a personal friend who is worthy of attention. He may be very ignorant of astronomy, but if he wants to know astronomy and is willing to pay the price in mental toil, he is the true friend of him whose life is devoted to that science. Or he may be an advanced student in some department, a mature man who is making science, or art, or literature, serviceable in his business, one who is building on just such a foundation as the professor is helping his classes to lay. He is still a true friend, and no reasonable sacrifice is too great to be made in his behalf. In opening our library freely to the reading public, we hope to increase the number of these friends, and to draw them to us and assist

them. We hope to make it a rallying-place, without regard to age, or sex, or sect, for all who can profit by the use of books.

In doing this, we may fairly claim to do more than can be done in an ordinary public library. Few if any public libraries are so equipped that for every general department of learning a professor is present, competent to guide the work of investigation. A professional librarian can do much, but the whole field of knowledge is far too wide for him. No doubt the first duty of a teacher or lecturer is properly to his classes; but once outside the lecture-room, across the campus in the library, his classes are immediately reinforced by all who wish to know what he can best teach. At the library his general leadership will manifest itself.

If our plan succeeds, the reflex influence upon ourselves may be worthy of consideration. If men of so-called practical education are tempted to pursue courses of reading or lines of investigation by the side of our regular students, the gain will be two-fold: the two classes of students will be brought closer together; each will take a lesson from the other. The relation of books and learning to life will be better understood by both parties, and, on the whole, the desire for learning and the standard of learning will be raised among both. Besides this, the stimulus to professors will be invaluable. The demands of practical life are always new and exacting. Easy repetitions and time-honored ruts, the routine teacher's enchanted ground, are not sufficient for them. The deference due to a professor on the part of a regular student may unconsciously become his shield. He would work more vigorously if pushed harder. But the outside reader, of mature age and practical experience in life, does not stand upon deference. He must have fresh thought. If it comes in the form of opinion, it must be opinion backed by evidence. He will

not stop to admire the beauty of the process from premise to conclusion. What he wants is a final formula which he can use in building a bridge, or applying a remedy, or constructing an argument. With a body of such readers looking to him as a leader and mingling with his students in the alcoves of the library, on his track, as it were, no teacher can allow his energies to flag for an hour. Whether he would or not, he must keep abreast with the thought of the age.

The administration of our library is already well adapted to take in the new class of readers proposed and do them good,—not without sacrifice and labor, on our part, it is true, but at a cost of labor and sacrifice which will pay. If we have any specialty in our library, it is in the work done by the officers of the university with the students at the cases. Catalogues and indexes are by no means wanting, but, over and above these, the personal guidance and influence of the living teacher we believe to be needed. It is a kind of pastoral labor supplementary to the more public work of the lecture-room. With us nearly every professor is engaged in it, more or less, every week. He is benefited by it as well as the student. In the freedom of the conversational method, he learns best how to give his more formal instruction. With only one or two hearers at a time, he reaches the point aimed at. Reading, investigation, becomes, under his influence, not a drudgery, but a pleasure. He himself acquires sympathy, and becomes not a severe disciplinarian and critic, but a literary or scientific friend and guide.

I am tempted just here to digress from my main thought and ask if much more of this kind of work, either in connection with the library or otherwise, could not be profitably done. There is so much that is new, and so much of *bric-à-brac*, not in the text-books or the formal lecture, with which a teacher who is judicious and thor-

oughly alive can fill up a student's course, that no opportunity for doing it ought to escape him. And besides, the very consciousness of being made the object of a half-hour's personal conversation by a teacher whom he respects for his position and his learning, will often send a student home with a new life-purpose.

Now, if our scheme succeeds, we can take into our classes in the library these new readers and make our books useful to them at once. Of course we shall not look for the mere lovers of light literature, those who read only to pass an hour pleasantly. Our library contains little for such. It has grown up under the needs of college officers and students, a liberal education being the chief end in view. It will help the civil engineer in his mathematics and mechanics, the architect in his plans, the painter and sculptor in the history of his art, the author, the editor, the clergyman, the historian, the inventor,—in short, every one whose work requires what books contain. If we can attract these to us, and make it not only possible but easy for them to be more scholarly and do better work, we shall accomplish much.

A few words should be added relative to the building, "Sibley Hall." The front part is about 30 feet by 40, and four stories high. This is devoted to rooms for reading, and for purposes of general work. Back of this is the main building, 60 feet by 120, and built in two stories, each 22 feet high. These are without partition, and are for the use of books alone. The lower story is sufficient for present use. No pains have been spared to make the building absolutely fire-proof. The outside walls are, moreover, double, a free space of several inches being left between the stone exterior and the brick interior, that dampness may be wholly prevented. A specialty was also made of the light. It can never become, as many libraries are, musty, cheerless, damp, and dark.

The entire expense of the building, now more than \$100,000, has been assumed by one of our townsmen, the Hon. Hiram Sibley, whose liberality for the cause of learning has also been known elsewhere. It should be further stated that the plan for opening the library to the public is due to Mr. Sibley. The building is a clear gift to the university, with the condition that it be so opened,—a condition which, if the view taken in this article is correct, will prove to us, as well as to the city, an inestimable blessing. It will be all the more to Mr. Sibley's credit if he, though not a college-bred man,

has, by his practical sagacity as well as large liberality, opened the way for us to realize more fully the true idea of a university. Rochester has now nearly 100,000 inhabitants, and unfortunately no good public library. It is fortunate that here and there a capitalist is found whose eyes are open to the real needs of society, and who will open his purse to supply them.

It is not my purpose here to speak of our library itself, of its growth, its new arrangement, its fund, and its prospects. Only one thing further I should say: the Association and the JOURNAL are bearing fruit here.

LEARNING TO READ IN COLLEGE.

BY R. R. BOWKER.

THE business of a college student is to study, and usually to study within the prescribed limits of his *curriculum*. A college man, not yet a professional or university student, is in that preparatory stage when he is not directing his work for himself toward a specialty, but is acquiring, under the direction of others, that general knowledge which experience and the *sapientia professorum* has mapped out as desirable to enable one to decide rightly in what direction he shall afterward apply himself. Nor has the student time for very much outside the course, which must engross most of his working hours and his working force. Student reading therefore must recognize two limitations: the special reading the limitation of the prescribed *curriculum*, the general reading the limitation of time. Yet a generally educated man should certainly have learned, in the fullest sense, how to read. In fact, if it be not possible for a college student to read a great deal, it is possible for him to learn how to read, something about what to read, and very much about how to find out what to read, which last is a very practical matter in after-life.

The college library, also, has limitations which must be recognized. For the purposes of the college student it is sometimes best that it should not be too large. Most college libraries are sufficiently limited by their income, but a well-selected and well-managed library of, say, ten thousand volumes is better for college purposes than a library of three times that number, made up largely of special collections, antiquarian curiosities, and accumulations of "dead sojers," which embarrass the student and give the librarian, with his limited outlay for assistance, so much care with the books that he can have little care for the people who should read them. A reference library in a university town, for the use of specialists, is, of course, another matter; it is the working library of an ordinary college that is in question. And if such a library should not be an antiquarian museum, no more should it be a circulating library of current fiction, except so far as its students are isolated from ordinary accommodations and rightfully demand some light reading for recreation pure and simple, always a good thing in its place.

The society libraries often supply this need, although it is fairly a question whether society libraries, with their amateur management, are really of use, when the desirability of concentrating library force in one well-administered library is considered. At Yale, the society libraries, the largest of the kind in the country, have already been practically merged in the general library, and it seems not improbable that the future tendency may be in this direction, especially as free range of the students in the general library becomes the rule instead of the exception.

The college library should be well stocked with the books that make literature, in our own and other tongues and in translations, always in the most scholarly editions and as far as possible in other editions of value. It should also contain those books which belong to the history of knowledge or of thought, which are landmarks in progress, though they have been superseded by more recent works. It should contain the latest treatises on all advancing branches of knowledge. It should be very full in reliable works of general reference, as dictionaries, encyclopedias, etc., the master-keys to facts and to other books. Above all, it should have as librarian—best a separate officer, to be the "Professor of Books and Reading;" next best, the Professor of (English) Literature; next best, the professor best fitted—a man of the wide scholarship to know what books are of value in whatever department; of the ready sympathy to enter into the student's character and needs and to command his assistance and co-operation so far as they can be wisely used in library administration; of the practical ability to keep his library well in hand and to see that it is utilized to most and best purpose. Such a librarian will of course take care that his library is supplied not only with the best catalogue of its own that he can make, but also with the many other catalogues which, in these days of library co-operation, are found so valuable.

How, then, shall the student, with such a library and under such restrictions, be furnished with that practical knowledge of books and their contents which is so valuable as a means of culture and a key to useful knowledge? There are three ways: by the professor's direct work in his classroom, by the practical use of the library itself, by acquaintance with catalogues.

It should be the special care of each professor to acquaint the student, so far as he may, with the literature of his special field. In his lectures, and in the course of recitations and conversations in the class-room, he should impart, as far as possible, his special knowledge of the books to his students. What can be done in several departments by special bibliography, where a college prints its working papers, is shown by what has been done by Professors Gilmore and Robinson at Rochester, and by Prof. Tyler at Michigan University. The class-room should be well stocked with the special bibliographies of the subject, and those parts of a general class catalogue, such as Mr. Noyes' of the Brooklyn Mercantile Library, as pertain to the department in question. Of how much practical use the Boston Public Library catalogue of fiction, with its remarkable historical and descriptive notes, would be in the class-rooms both of history and of *belles-lettres* can only be estimated by looking over the catalogue itself. It would also be well that each professor should have in his room and at the command of the students a little collection of the leading books in his specialty, to which his students may directly refer and which they can practically handle, a collection either in duplicate of that contained in the general library or borrowed from it during the recitation. A professor should also have such relations with his students personally that they would gladly come to him for information and counsel as to their reading.

In the use of the library itself it is above

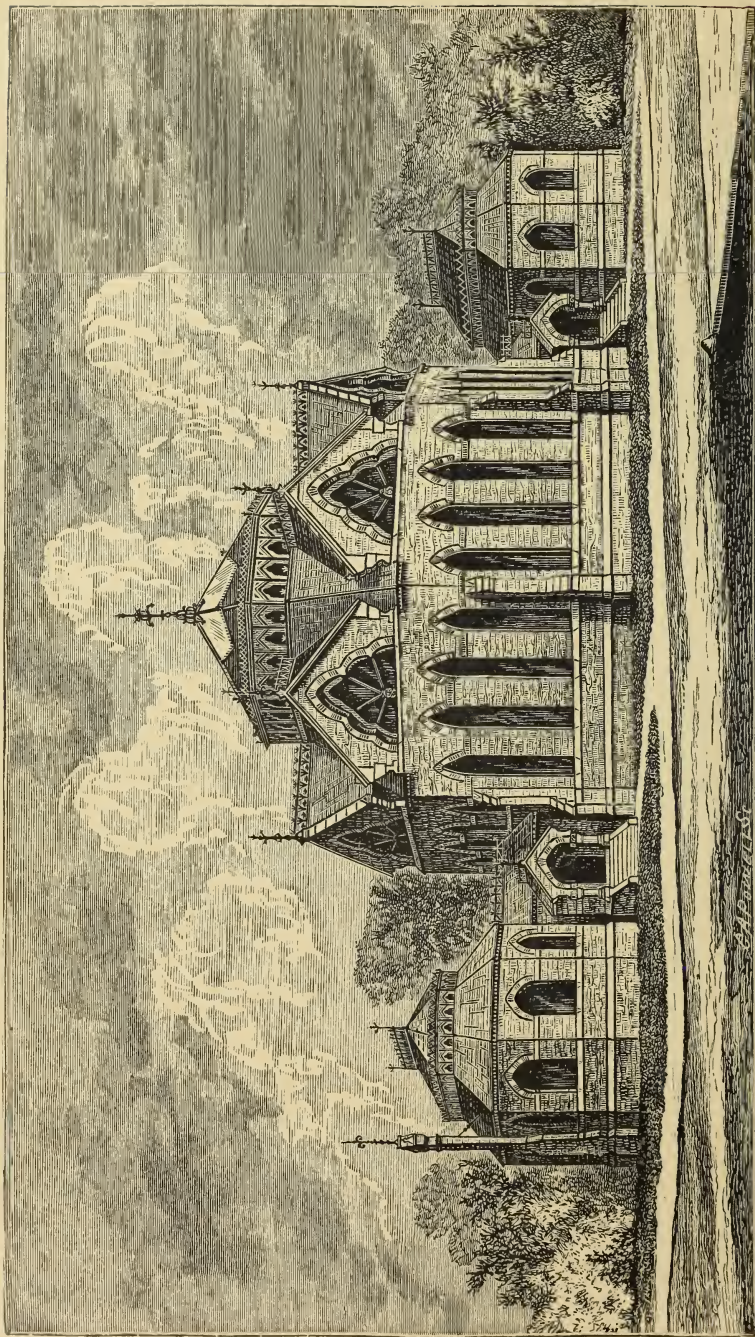
all things important that the student should have, within reasonable restrictions, free access to the books. A few hours in the alcove or case devoted to a special subject will give him a superficial knowledge of the range of books which will be of great use to him as he has occasion to deepen and fill out that knowledge.

In the librarian every student should find a "guide, philosopher, and friend," willing as well as able to point him to what he wishes to know, to direct and improve his taste, and to broaden his knowledge. Each professor, also, should spend in the library such hours as he can,—at stated times, if possible,—when he may work practically with his own classes, or with others who come to him. What a librarian may be to the student, if he will, opens a subject far beyond the scope of this article. Often looked upon as a mere janitorship of books and subordinated to the keeping of the college accounts or the work of the least busy professor, the librarianship really gives opportunity for an order of executive talent second only to that which should be found in the President himself. He, more than any specialist, is at the centre of things, and can best advise, by observation of the capabilities and tastes of individual students, as shown in their reading and conversation, in what direction future success in life is most probable.

The use of catalogues will naturally follow from these previous relations, but should be emphasized as a most valuable acquisition. The library itself should be well catalogued, and the catalogue—if not in print, so that it can be placed in every room—should be at the free disposal of every student or searcher. It is in the catalogue of a college library, where the purpose is not to find a particular book, but to find what is the range of books in any department of knowledge, that the now prevalent system of a dictionary catalogue may perhaps be waived in favor of

the old-fashioned classed catalogue, but this again should be indexed by an alphabetical short-title list. At the same time, it should be stated that most bibliographers insist strenuously on the dictionary catalogue. Besides the catalogue of the library itself, the student should have at his command such catalogues and lists as Mr. Noyes' admirable class catalogue of the Brooklyn Mercantile Library, before referred to, which gives a classification not only of the books in a representative library, but of the leading articles in periodicals; the Handbook for Readers and the Class Lists, with notes, of the Boston Public Library; Mr. Perkins' Best Reading; Poole's Index, and the dozen other bibliographies which, at little cost, are of infinite practical value. The librarian should always be at hand to point out the relative value of these bibliographies and the manner in which they should be used. It would perhaps be desirable that some of the students, at least, should have experience in cataloguing for themselves: they might be charged, for instance, with the current preparation of indexes to one special magazine among those freely placed at the disposal of the students in the library; or with the compilation and indexing of one of the college scrap-books, if there be such; or with special cataloguing of any specific department of the library as training for himself. But of course this cannot go too far without encroaching on the time needed by the student for study.

These are but a few hints on what may be accomplished for students by careful attention to their reading in college. In these days no man is entitled to be called liberally educated who does not come out of his college ready to acquire and assimilate into his knowledge the new elements which he meets in after-life, and for this it is essentially important that he should be given the keys to reading here suggested.



THE PRINCETON COLLEGE LIBRARY BUILDING—EXTERIOR.

[From the Government Report.]

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

OCTOBER, 1877.

Communications for the JOURNAL, and all inquiries concerning it, should be addressed to MELVIL DEWEY, 1 Tremont Place, Boston. Also library catalogues, reports, regulations, sample blanks, and other library appliances.

Remittances and orders for subscriptions and advertisements should be addressed to F. LEYPOLDT, P. O. Box 4295, New York. Remittances should be made by draft on New York, P. O. order, or registered letter.

Exchanges and editors' copies should be addressed to THE LIBRARY JOURNAL, 37 Park Row, New York.

The JOURNAL addresses itself exclusively to library interests, admitting to its advertising as well as to its reading-matter columns only what concerns the librarian as librarian. It does not undertake to review books unless specially relating to library and bibliographical topics.

The Editors of the JOURNAL are not responsible for the views expressed in contributed articles or communications.

Subscribers are entitled to advertise books wanted, or duplicates for sale and exchange, at the nominal rate of ten cents per line (regular rate, 25 cents); also to advertise for situations or assistance to the extent of five lines free of charge.

THE improvement of college library work is of interest and importance to all concerned with library development and educational progress for double reasons,—for the good in itself and for the basis it affords for better library work in the future. A college student who is made to understand, by actual experience under favorable conditions, the full usefulness of an open library, comes back into his community a missionary in the library cause, ready to insist on the need of a local public library, if there be none; or to support, assist, and develop—as citizen and voter, as scholar and authority, or as trustee or committeeman—that which is ready to his hand. We therefore offer no apology for making this issue especially a college number—believing that not only the usual departments but every page of the issue will be interesting and useful to every librarian. It is quite within the plan of the JOURNAL to endeavor to interest other special classes in the Association and its work, and, *vice versa*, members of the Association in special library fields, by the future issue of numbers specialized in other directions.

DOUBTLESS the day is not far off when a college will be ranked and will attract students quite as much for its library advantages—practical advantages, and not the numerical size of its library—as for the fame of its individual professors. If, in addition, a college library

anchors itself in the esteem of the local community by such means as Professor Robinson's article brings forward, getting and giving good in practical relations with the outside world, its importance will be doubly emphasized. In view of this, the reports and suggestions of college librarians submitted elsewhere will be found of exceptional value, not only for their statistics and suggestiveness, but for their pointing out even to the contributing librarians, by self-comparison, their own deficiencies. It is evident that many of our correspondents either have no means or do not appreciate the importance of following students' reading, tabulating results, and finally interpreting these results into means of improvement. Many even of the calculations are based on surmises. There are few librarians, even those of most experience, who will not find something fresh and of value in the letters of others, and we cherish the hope that even the imperfect comparison offered by this grouping of letters—a first attempt in this field—will give a considerable stimulus to college library development. The "text-book" of the subject is, of course, Professor Robinson's admirable paper on college library administration in the Government Special Report on Public Libraries.

THE illustrations of the Princeton circular library are peculiarly interesting just now because they show, as descriptions cannot, not only the admirable methods of administration possible to Mr. Vinton in his college work, but also the plan of the finest circular library building in the country—a plan favored by Mr. Spofford as the model for a reference library of continuing growth, and thus most suitable for the new Congressional building. Mr. Vinton's article is extremely suggestive, and we would point out particularly the usefulness of his system of open shelves both in saving time and drudgery to the librarian and so making him effective in more important directions, and in developing the student's self-reliance. Every student must find and fetch the book he wants, and Mr. Vinton makes it a point to answer no questions as to location, etc., that the student has means to answer for himself. Mr. Vinton is ideally situated, and perhaps it ought to be said that his paper is written with a view to what is ideally unattainable in the majority of colleges. Most, for instance, cannot yet afford a separate librarian, and must content themselves with an imperfect application of Mr. Vinton's valuable

suggestions. We must take more direct exception to his position on co-operative cataloguing. What he says is true, provided it be not taken too widely; but the fact is that a librarian cannot do everything, and if he give too much attention to the details of cataloguing, he must be less effective in other personal work. It is good, in one sense, for a mechanic to make his own tools, but commonly he cannot afford to. As a matter of fact, co-operative cataloguing, it is generally agreed, promises to be one of the most effective means of bettering college library work.

THE transfer of Mr. Winsor from the head of the public library system—for such he made his post at Boston—to the head of college library work—for such he will make his post at Harvard—will give the greatest possible stimulus to college library development, and especially the development of college bibliography. It is understood that to this latter feature Mr. Winsor will give his early and special attention, transferring to Harvard bulletins, parallel with the courses of instruction followed by the several professors with their classes, the wonderful ability for popular bibliography shown by him in the Boston publications. Mr. Winsor's place at the Boston Public has not yet been permanently filled; there are of course numerous candidates, yet it may be difficult, when the right man is found, to induce him to accept a position so precarious as is this, in its present relations to Boston politics. Meanwhile, thanks to Mr. Winsor's genius of organization, the daily work goes on smoothly, under the oversight of an experienced and capable member of the Board of Trustees,—which does not prove, Mr. Alderman O'Brien, that Mr. Winsor was an unnecessary person, but is rather new evidence of his value. A man who can make himself unnecessary, in such fashion, shows the highest ability.

THE English Conference was a grand success, and its continuous welcome and hospitality to the visitors from America were most gratifying. We give in this issue but a brief synopsis of its proceedings, expecting to present to our readers later a more satisfactory report *in extenso* than could be given now. It did a great deal of work, and, with an attendance of nearly two hundred from all parts of the world, gave to library development such a stimulus as, two years ago, no one expected could come within ten. The record of these two years is indeed surprising: the Gov-

ernment Report, the Association, the JOURNAL, two American and an international Conference, the revival of Poole's Index, a great stride in varied co-operative work, and hosts of now possible plans for the future. The adoption of the JOURNAL by the English Conference, as the representative of English as well as American library interests, was especially gratifying: we are already making arrangements to give the magazine a broader and more truly international range.

THE ENGLISH CONFERENCE.

WE had hoped to give in this number a letter from Mr. Dewey summarizing the results of the gathering in England, but have been disappointed in its arrival. In default of this, we make brief abstracts of such accounts as have appeared in the London papers and elsewhere, and trust that in our next issue we shall be able to present a full report of proceedings.

The American party arrived safely in Glasgow, in good time, by the Devonian, and on their way to London visited several provincial libraries. A number sailed, on their return, October 10th, but others remained to make a flying visit to the great libraries of Paris.

The Conference opened on the morning of Tuesday, October 2d, in the London Institute, and, with but little interruption save the Lord Mayor's dinner, the reception at Mr. Jones', and the visits to some of the London libraries, was kept busy, in listening to and in discussing the papers read, through Friday. There were present on assembling about two hundred delegates, including representatives from France, Italy, Germany, Holland, and Australia, besides the nineteen American visitors, a number subsequently increased by the arrival of Mr. Vickers and others to twenty-one or twenty-two. The reception to the librarians from this country was peculiarly hearty and cordial, and throughout their stay in Great Britain every facility and courtesy was afforded them for the inspection of the great English libraries and for the study of their methods. On organizing, Mr. J. Winter Jones, Librarian of the British Museum, was elected president, and some eleven vice-presidents (including Professor Winsor, Mr. Poole, and Mr. L. P. Smith) and a council of twenty (among whom were Messrs. Cutter, Dewey, Evans, Green, Guild, and Jackson) were appointed. The secretaries were Messrs. E. B. Nicholson, of the London Institution, and H. R. Tedder, of the London Athenæum Club.

In his opening address, Mr. Jones dealt at length with the work that was before the Conference, going over carefully and elaborately the programme set down of topics on which papers were to be read and on which discussion was invited. Of the papers that followed we can allude to but two or three. That of Mr. Axon, "On the British Museum in Relation to Provincial Culture," urged the printing of the Museum Catalogue and the publication, at frequent intervals, of a list of accessions under the Copyright Act. His plea for printing the catalogue was strongly seconded by Mr. Bullen, who thought that scarcely any cost would be too great for its value, but Mr. Jones thought that the time necessary to arrange and print the 3,000,000 titles would be too great to render it practicable. Mr. Roberts' paper, "On University Libraries as National Institutions," maintained that professors having now been superseded by books, the university which first found out that its principal duty was to circulate books would take the place in the nineteenth century which Paris held in the thirteenth. M. Deffing, in a paper on the injurious effects of gas on books, suggested the appointment of a joint committee of chemists and librarians to investigate the subject. Mr. Cowell gave a paper "On the Admission of Fiction in Free Public Libraries," advocating that only the best class of novels should be purchased, and that sufficient inducements for the illiterate to read might be found in illustrated and other periodicals. Considerable discussion followed which evinced the general opinion that the taste for novel-reading was a natural stage of intellectual development from which higher tastes might be expected to arise. In "The Alphabetical Arrangement of the Titles of Anonymous Books," Mr. H. B. Wheatley urged the selection not of the first word but of a word indicative of the subject. Mr. Cross thought that the preparation of a "Universal Index of Subjects" was neither impossible nor impracticable; Mr. B. R. Wheatley discussed index-making; and Mr. Stevens showed how photography might be practically applied in copying title-pages.

These are but a few of the subjects broached. In the absence of Mr. Jones, Prof. Winsor presided at several of the sessions, and throughout the discussion the Americans took an active and interesting part. On separating, the Conference formed itself into a permanent

association, of which the JOURNAL was made the official organ, and a committee was appointed to co-operate with the American librarians in securing the publication of the continuation of Poole's Index.

SCRAP-BOOKS IN LIBRARIES.

NEWSPAPER literature forms so large a part of the public reading at the present day that scrap-books are becoming more and more important as accessories to library work. While in private circles they have been recognized as a pastime, and as receptacles for fugitive poetry and humorous paragraphs, their usefulness for libraries, when properly conducted, cannot well be overestimated.

But a few of our larger libraries can afford space for any general selection of bound volumes of newspapers. Shelf-room for such folios is very valuable and, as a rule, yields to the claims of art, architecture, and topography. And even in libraries where papers in considerable variety are kept in volumes, there is yet a need for the best articles found in other papers.

To meet this demand, and secure in permanent shape the best materials, on all subjects, that are found in the leading journals, it should become a regular feature of our libraries to establish a set of carefully-kept scrap-books, in sizes to accommodate the shelving. With a comparatively small outlay of time and means, and a discriminating selection of such articles as shall be of lasting value to readers, a very important department of library work can be maintained.

Where the institution is large enough to admit of it, these books should be classified to correspond with the library, and be shelved in their respective departments bound in colors to match the subjects, if any such distinction is made by the library. Where the decimal system of classification devised by Mr. Dewey has been established, it would work thus: Proctor's lectures on "Astronomy," clipped from the New York *Tribune*, should be put into volume 520 S¹ or 520 S², etc., and the index of each scrap-book will give the page. So, too, Walker's lecture on "Wages" would occur in volume 330 S¹ or S², under Political Economy. These entries should be indexed *at the time* of the scrapping, and should also be indexed in the main catalogue, especially as the forthcoming edition of Poole's Index to Periodical Literature will not cover the newspaper field.

When, however, a library secures a regular file of any one or more papers, the clipping from those papers should be discontinued to avoid unnecessary duplicating, relying on the future indexing of such papers to supply the lack of ready reference. However, if time and space can be allotted to the work, the clipping and classifying of useful newspaper articles cannot easily be overdone.

With a competent person to mark articles with the decimal classification-number, any intelligent subordinate can do the rest of the work of clipping, pasting, and indexing. It will often be found worth while, where two journals publish similar articles on topics belonging in different departments, to distribute them accordingly—for instance, in scientific travel, while the first would be put in *Travels*, the second could be assigned to *Natural Science*.

For college libraries such a plan could be made especially useful. By giving scrap-books on definite subjects into the hands of certain students for them to work upon, under the general supervision of appropriate professors, the main work of the library would be advanced in a good direction and the interests of the undergraduates be largely stimulated. Any leading candidate for scientific or other honors would do the library and himself a great service by helping in a work which is of itself so entertaining.

A word may be added in regard to a paste which will remain firm through years of handling and at the same time not stain the page by striking through, as is often the case with gum arabic. After years of experiment, I find that a paste made of seven parts of gum tragacanth and one part of gum arabic, with a few drops of oil of cloves or diluted carbolic acid, will be found most reliable. Bookbinder's paste is excellent, but needs renewing every few days to avoid souring. The following receipt for starch paste is very good: Two ounces of starch; one ounce of white glue; half an ounce of acetic acid; a few drops of oil of cloves. Dissolve the glue in cold water and then boil. Dissolve the starch in cold water, and pour it into the glue while boiling.

The best mode of applying paste is by means of a small round varnish-brush, wound at the handle instead of having a tin sheath, which will soon rust and discolor the paste.

CHARLES A. DUFFEE.

CLASS-ROOM BIBLIOGRAPHY.

SOME examples of what has already been done in class-room bibliography, the supply to students of courses of reading parallel to special courses of study, will serve to suggest best what may be done elsewhere. At the University of Rochester, where Prof. Robinson, the librarian, is an active inspiration all through the departments, the work of the Professor of Rhetoric illustrates this admirably. In two little four-page leaflets, Prof. Gilmore maps out the work in composition and like studies for the various classes. We copy a note on the second page, calling attention specially to the last sentence:

"Books of reference are given in some cases—especially during the first part of the course in composition; but, IN EACH CASE, the student should consult the card catalogue of the library, Poole's Index, and Prof. Robinson's indexes to reviews and miscellaneous literature. The biographical dictionaries and encyclopedias contain brief sketches of each of the men named below, and are referred to only when they contain articles of special significance. Books marked with an asterisk are NOT IN THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, though supposed to be otherwise accessible. The Professor of Rhetoric will be in the library every Saturday morning to assist students in finding material for essays, etc."

Then follows a list of subjects, each accompanied by reference to the best books to be consulted. We give a few illustrations from the list:

"Henry Clay. (Sargent's *Life*;* Baldwin's '*Party Leaders*;' Harsha's '*Orators and Statesmen*;' N. A. Rev., Oct., 1831; Lond. Quart. Rev., Dec., 1840.)

"Oliver Cromwell. (Lives by Forster, Guizot, Carlyle; Goldwin Smith's '*Three English Statesmen*;' Scott's '*Woodstock*.')

"The English University as compared with the American College. (Rogers' '*Education at Oxford*;' Bristed's '*Five Years in an Eng. Univ.*;' Everett's '*On the Cam*;'* 'Tom Brown at Oxford;' N. A. Rev., v. 75, 80, 101; *Bibliotheca Sacra*,* v. 5.)

"The Hymns of the Latin Church. (March's '*Latin Hymns*;' Trench's '*Sac. Lat. Poet.*;' Mone, *Hymnen Lat. des Mittelalters*.)

"Milton's Delineation of Satan. (Channing's *Miscellanies*;* Masson's '*Three Devils*.'*)

"Women Eminent in English Literature. ('*Authors of England*;' Poe's *Works*, v. 3, p.

401, sq.; 'A Woman's Record of Distinguished Women.')

"The Ancient Miracle Play and the Modern Drama. (Keltie's 'British Dramatists,' Grant White's 'Life and Genius of Shakespeare,' Gervinus and Ulrici on Shakespeare.)

"The Relation of Language to Thought. (Thomson's 'Laws of Thought,' §§ 27, 28; Mansel's 'Prolegomena Logica,' p. 26, sq.; Whately's 'Logic,' § 5 and note; *Dictionnaire de Linguistique*,* p. 167, sq.; McCosh's 'Logis,' p. 64, sq.; Whitney on Language, p. 403, sq.)

"The Literary Pursuits of Professional Life. (Collier's English Literature, p. 329, sq.; Brown's Life of Choate.)"

A similar, yet differing, good work will be found mapped out in a pamphlet on "The Direct Study of English Masterpieces—Shakespeare Course," by Prof. Moses Coit Tyler, Professor of English at the University of Michigan, which may be had of Sheehan & Co., Ann Arbor, Mich. This consists of subjects and bibliographical references arranged for the use of seniors in the University of Michigan electing English literature, but it is almost equally useful to other students. Fourteen of the plays are entered; we select one:

THE LIFE AND DEATH OF KING RICHARD THE THIRD.

References.

(a)

HISTORICAL BASIS.

Sir Thomas More, History of King Richard III.

W. H. S. Aubrey, Hist. Eng., Vol. II., 193-216.

J. R. Green, Hist. Eng. (Harper ed.), 301-314.

C. Knight, ed. of Shakespeare, Histories, Vol. II., 233-316. Historical Illustrations at end of each Act.

R. G. White, ed. of Shakespeare, Vol. VIII., 135-138.

Henry Reed, Eng. Hist. and Tragic Poetry, 308-317.

(b)

STUDY OF CHARACTERS.

Edw. Dowden, Shakespeare—His Mind and Art, 180-193.

Gervinus, Shakespeare Commentaries, Vol. I., 361-386.

N. Drake, Shakespeare and His Times, Vol. II., 373-375.

Guizot, Shakespeare and His Times, 334-338.

VOL. II, No. 2.

Henry Reed, Eng. Hist. and Tragic Poetry, 317-323.

(c)

GENERAL LITERARY ESTIMATE.

Guizot, Shakespeare and His Times, 338, 339.

Wm. Hazlitt, Characters of Shakespeare's Plays, 211-221.

Schlegel, Dramatic Literature, 435-438.

These "new departures" are excellent, and it is to be hoped that other colleges will accept such practical suggestions toward good work. With such hints supplemented by the professor and the librarian, both cordially assisting to find what is wanted, we venture to say that the reading of the students in these colleges is more pleasant and profitable than in many another that we might name, where each student must "grub" for himself, and is as liable to get the poorest as the best book or article on the subject on which he is to write.

COLLEGE LETTERS.

IN answer to a circular note of inquiry, addressed to some thirty leading colleges, asking from the librarians "a brief statement of the number and character of books taken from your college library by students and professors respectively, with any remarks or suggestions that may seem to you useful in the development of college library work," we are enabled to present below interesting information from nearly a score of colleges. The absence of one or two college librarians in Europe and elsewhere, and the press of work upon others at the opening of term, have made it impossible to procure data from several colleges which should be represented, and particularly, it happens, the female colleges addressed. The inquiry was purposely made general instead of specific to call out individual expressions and variety of suggestion in the reports,—as a basis, possibly, for future uniform tabulation:

BOWDOIN COLLEGE.

OUR library numbers 18,000 vols. During the three terms of our college year, about 1400 vols. were taken by students from the college library. There are two society libraries besides, to which they have access. The reading of students in college is apt to be miscellaneous, as every one knows, but a fair proportion are guided in their selection by their courses of study. I can generally tell when a new theme is given out by the professor. Our scientific students look for what will aid in their work.

But I cannot give the per cent in the different subjects. Our library has not much of the lighter literature; they hardly think it loyal to neglect Longfellow or Hawthorne, whom they are fond of regarding as of their "kith and kin."

I find that our faculty have taken 200 vols. from the library, largely professional.

A. S. PACKARD, *Librarian*.

COLBY UNIVERSITY.

THE annual circulation of this library has been steadily increasing for several years, rising from only 342 volumes in 1868-9 to over 3000 last year, among students alone. The average number issued to each student during the year has risen from 6.7 to 27.5 volumes.

Several causes have contributed to this gratifying result. Courses of reading have been recommended to classes by the professors in different departments, access to the alcoves and shelves has been granted, and the contents of periodicals and volumes of transactions or essays have been rendered accessible by indexing. An effort has been made, in purchasing books, to get such as were actually in demand, duplicates being purchased in many instances.

The number of library hours has been increased from two half-hours weekly to one hour daily and two hours on holiday afternoons. The time of opening the library has been set at an hour when the students are all in the building and have only to step across the hall to enter the library.

The circulation last year has not been classified. That of 1875-6 was found to be as follows: religion and philosophy, 7.1; history and biography, 26.3; voyages and travels, 1 per cent; science and art, 9.6; fiction, 7.6; poetry and drama, 15 per cent; essays, 22.2; miscellaneous, 11.2 per cent. Of course the articles read under "Essays" would really belong under other heads, but the records do not show for what article the volume was taken out. Under "Miscellaneous" are included many text-books not used in college, volumes containing declamations, and works on teaching. Like most college libraries, we are able to supply only a part of the demands made upon us. We purchase little fiction, and have scarcely any call for works of that class. The writings of Scott, Dickens, Thackeray, Irving, Hawthorne, and a few others constitute that department. The number of volumes drawn last

year by the professors was about 300, or one tenth of the number drawn by the students.

EDWARD W. HALL.

DARTMOUTH COLLEGE.

OUR library is made up of the college library and those of the societies, which are all under one management. The society libraries have been formed by the students, and they still have the selection of a part of the books; so that whenever there is a demand for a class of books by the students, they are procured. The library is well supplied with books relating to the studies of senior year, mental and political science and English literature; of some works there are several copies. The studies of that year are so arranged that a great amount of reading is done. Though not all drawn by that class, the circulation of books on those three topics is about 30 per cent. The circulation of reviews, too, is large, from the influence of the literary work in our secret societies and the essays before classes; this circulation is perhaps 15 per cent. Of the books consulted in the library, nearly 50 per cent are reviews. The circulation of fiction is not over 10 per cent; that of the languages is likewise small.

Of books drawn by instructors, the largest number is in the department of mental science; the next largest number in astronomy and physics, in which the library is strong, and next in the ancient languages.

I would suggest two things as necessary for a college library: first, since the reading is mostly to an end, the library should be thoroughly catalogued by subjects, so that students may find what there is on a topic, and the librarian must be a teacher as well as a guide-board; second, every department of instruction should have its own library, to be more especially under the direction of the instructors of that department, and, if possible, to be duplicated in the circulation. Such books would become the instructor's tools, and might be given to the students as he saw fit.

I have the impression that in many cases a reference library is of more value than one circulating, as when a lesson has been assigned in English literature and the class has access to a reading-room in connection with the library where all the books relating to that topic have been placed. But I think the best results will follow when this is supplemented by a circulation.

C. W. SCOTT, *Librarian*.

HARVARD COLLEGE.

IN the absence of a direct reply from Harvard College, we print an extract from C. F. Thwing's second paper on "Every-day Life at College," in the *Christian Union* of October 10th :

"The character of the general literature which students read differs, of course, with different persons and with different colleges. At Harvard, however, during the first two years of the course fiction is by far the most popular. About four fifths of the books taken from the college library by freshmen, and about two fifths of those taken by sophomores, are, in many years, of this class. But in the last two years of the college course this proportion is reduced to one fifth, and the remaining four fifths are almost equally divided between essays, biography, history, and poetry. Of the novelists, Dickens and Thackeray are the most read, and closely following them are George Eliot, Trollope, Macdonald, Reade, and Scott. Of the essayists, Macaulay, Carlyle, Addison (*Spectator*), and Emerson are the most popular; and Macaulay, also, of the historians is the most read. Among the poets, the volumes of Longfellow and Tennyson are the most sought after, and, following their works, those of Whittier, Mrs. Browning, Lowell, Holmes, and Emerson."

WILLIAMS COLLEGE.

I CANNOT well make any accurate statement as to the relative proportion of books drawn in the various departments of literature. The books are entered by *numbers* as they are drawn, and it would be rather a tedious matter to look out all the titles. One thing is plain enough to any one observing the matter, that the use of the library is very general among the students. There are very few students to whose names no books are charged. The number of books taken increases, as a rule, as the student goes on in the college course. The quality of books drawn improves, I should say, in the later years of the course. The studies pursued in the class-room determine the reading of the students in a noticeable degree. The usefulness of our library is greatly due to the absolute freedom of consultation allowed. Twice a week books can be drawn, but every day the library is open for five hours for consultation. The shelves are all thrown open and the students have free access to everything upon them. The librarian holds himself in readiness to give advice and aid in looking up authorities upon any subject required. More and better books

are drawn because of this full opportunity of discovering what the library contains. A student can follow out any line of inquiry in which he is interested as thoroughly as he may please. This facility of access to the books is of the first importance, as it seems to me, in a college library. I am well pleased, on the whole, with the taste and judgment shown in the selection of books to be drawn. Fiction is no doubt more largely patronized than any other department of literature; but history, the natural sciences, and general literature are liberally drawn upon.

EDWARD H. GRIFFIN, *Acting Librarian.*

YALE COLLEGE.

THE record of our circulation is not so kept that we are able to furnish the definite information you ask for. Our library consists of two departments, the college library proper, containing upward of 80,000 vols., and the Linonian and Brothers' library, containing 20,000 vols.; the latter, which formerly belonged to the public literary societies, has for the past five years been entirely under our control. Although the undergraduates use the college library freely, they draw much more largely from the other, which is more suited to their wants. The distinct character which the two libraries had acquired before the union we still, as a matter of convenience, try to maintain. Thus it happens that the college library aims chiefly to supply the wants of the professors and advanced students, while books of a more popular character are assigned to the Linonian and Brothers' library. The circulation of the latter has been, during the past year, 30,000 vols.; that of the college library I cannot readily give.

A. VAN NAME, *Librarian.*

TRINITY COLLEGE.

THE statistics of circulation of the Trinity College library have not been carefully kept. The library is open once every week. From January to May, 1877, it was open seventeen times, and 680 books were charged to students, the whole number in college being about 100. Hardly one half the number, I suppose, used the library during that time.

The character of the books taken by students is about as follows: fiction, 40 per cent; general literature, 15; history, etc., 30; sciences, 15.

The statistics of circulation among the professors it is more difficult to get at. Each professor uses quite freely the books in his own department.

I should like to add my testimony to the fact that the free access of the students to the shelves is a thing of great importance, and a privilege which I, for my part, would not willingly see taken from them.

JOHN HUMPHREY BARBOUR,
First Assistant Librarian.

WESLEYAN UNIVERSITY.

OUR college library numbers at present writing 26,787 volumes. We have no printed catalogue, but a full and carefully prepared manuscript catalogue on the "mixed" plan of the Boston Public Library. The library is open every other day—one hour for the drawing of books, four hours on Saturday extra. Students are not allowed entire liberty of access to the books upon the shelves, but the restrictions are so slight, and permission to examine the books so freely granted to those who request it, that it is believed no student is really deprived of any opportunity of acquaintance with the books that he would be likely to improve. I have no means of determining, without considerable labor, the precise number or character of the books in circulation among the students at any given time. From estimates made, however, somewhat roughly, at various times, I judge the average number of volumes constantly in circulation among our students (who number 185) to be about 175. These changed say 18 times in the college year would give as the total annual circulation among students 3150. As to the character of the books, I should say that about 20 per cent of this circulation is fiction; 25 per cent poetry, criticism, and other forms of belles-lettres; 30 per cent history and biography; 10 per cent physical science; and the remainder mental science, theology, etc. etc. Of course this is only a rough estimate, but, having watched the reading of our students carefully for six or seven years, I do not think I have gone far wrong.

It is difficult to give any fair idea of the number and character of the books used by officers of the college. They use the books considerably within the library building, and no record of books so used—not loaned—is made in the librarian's register. I should say that about 125 volumes were constantly on loan to college officers, but of course these books are retained much longer by officers than are the books loaned to students; so that the entire number of different books loaned to officers in a college year would probably not be over 400, perhaps not as many as that. C. T. WINCHESTER.

COLUMBIA COLLEGE.

THE table below includes only the college library, and not the law or scientific libraries. The former was separated before 1863, and that of the School of Mines in 1867. There is also a small library connected with the Herbarium.

Year.	Additions by purchase.	By gift.	Total of additions.	Circulation of books.	Persons who took out books.	Size of the library.
1863..	174	321	495	360	57	14,442
1864..	351	123	474	429	59	14,898
1865..	339	116	454	417	50	15,352
1866..	146	88	234	357	43	15,583
1867..	219	127	346	278	47	15,900
1868..	203	40	243	360	59	13,795
1869..	236	89	325	411	75	14,110
1870..	355	171	526	541	74	14,636
1871..	577	22	599	535	58	15,235
1872..	224	67	291	433	75	15,526
1873..	391	447	838	597	86	16,364
1874..	568	53	621	696	93	16,985
1875..	483	62	545	782	102	17,339
1876..	785	71	856	1,239	126	18,185
1877..	414	104	578	1,209	148	18,703

The books taken out are mostly ancillary to the college course. There is no department of modern fiction.

There is a very large use of the library for reading and consultation, in addition to the circulation.

About three fourths of those who use the library are undergraduates, the rest professors, graduates, or literary men. The library, though small, is rich in good and rare editions, particularly of the Greek and Latin classics.

B. N. BETTS.

COLLEGE OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.

THERE was taken from the library by the students (on permit), from November 6th, 1876, to June 8th, 1877, the following books:

Biography.....	96 vols.
Dictionaries.....	18 "
Philosophy.....	101 "
Science.....	153 "
Travels.....	104 "
Essays....	119 "
History.....	130 "
Natural history.....	63 "
Poetry.....	133 "
Novels.....	1,043 "
Mythology.....	13 "
Classical and comparative philology.....	57 "

Books taken home from the library by professors and tutors during year ending July 1st, 1877:

Pure mathematics.....	8 vols.
Physics.....	43 "
Natural history.....	50 "
Chemistry.....	16 "
General science.....	44 "
Arts.....	55 "
English literature.....	37 "
" "	35 "
" "	112 "
French "	44 "
German "	43 "
Classical "	110 "
History and biography.....	150 "
Travels.....	19 "
Politics and law.....	15 "
Philology.....	50 "
Metaphysics.....	19 "
Theology.....	6 "
Periodicals.....	195 "

A record of books consulted in the library was not kept.

C. G. HERBERMAN, *Librarian*.

CORNELL UNIVERSITY.

THE university library is one of circulation only as far as members of the university faculty are concerned. It is open, however, daily (except Sundays) throughout the year, from 8 A.M. to 5 P.M., for consultation by undergraduates. The latter have unrestricted access to a small collection of cyclopædias, gazetteers, atlases, dictionaries, biographical lexicons, etc., placed in the reading-room, but they apply to the librarians for other works desired. Post-graduate students are admitted to the alcoves.

The constant average circulation among the professors exceeds eight hundred volumes. The number of volumes used daily by students is, in term time, about 250 volumes.

The number of bound volumes in the library is somewhat under 40,000. The annual bills for current periodicals, domestic and foreign, are between \$1100 and \$1200.

Pains are taken, by means of special lists, prepared from time to time, to aid the student in following and supplementing the lectures of the professors. The library has a general card-catalogue and special catalogues of some of the departments. It also possesses a card supplement to Poole's Index, embracing all the sets of periodicals on the shelves of the library.

WILLARD FISKE, *Librarian*.

UNION COLLEGE.

OUR authorities are now constructing a building in which the college library will be deposited; in the meantime, our books are temporarily stored in two or three different places and are not as much used as they will be when we have a more convenient depository. This being the case, I cannot now satisfactorily answer your inquiries. With best wishes for the success of the JOURNAL, which is an honor to the profession,

J. PEARSON.

HAMILTON COLLEGE.

It would be difficult for me to give any exact statement as to the number of books drawn and consulted, as we have no clerical force for keeping such records. Our students draw for general reading works in history, biography, and English literature as we are able to supply them. They also consult reviews very largely in connection with essay writing. On political subjects the *Congressional Globe* and state papers find frequent readers. Each professor, of course, looks for works on his own specialty, but our college library is so incomplete that most of us have to depend upon our own libraries.

It seems to me that it is peculiarly necessary that every college library should have a complete reference library distinct from the general library, always open and accessible to students. It is in the ability to look up any question that may arise at a moment's notice that a student will derive the greatest advantage from a college library. For the rest, books should be chiefly collected for the use of the professors, for, after all, they are the chief medium through which the substance of books will be communicated to the students.

If all college libraries have as many duplicates as ours, I think a system of exchange might be instituted which would be mutually advantageous. I am at present having a list of duplicates made which I hope to send to other libraries. I am greatly interested in the co-operative movements now being made, and hope to derive much advantage from them.

CHESTER HUNTINGTON, *Librarian*.

PRINCETON COLLEGE.

CONSPECTUS of the percentages for each department of reading as indicated by an examination of the record of books *now lent*, September 25th, 1877:

1. Geography (travels) and history.... .124+
2. Linguistics and ancient classics.... .153
Linguistics, .080; classics, .073.

3. Poetry and the drama..... .100+
4. Fiction and humor..... .141+
5. Rhetoric, oratory, essays, criticism.. .160
6. Mental and moral science and theology .083+
Mental and moral sci., .026 ; theology, .957.
7. Political and social science, and political economy..... .103
Pol. sci. and pol. econ., .042; social sci., .061.
8. Mathematical and physical science.. .010
9. Natural science..... .097
10. Art and the arts..... .010

It should be remarked that, as this exposé represents books taken near the opening of the year, before borrowers have fixed their plans and things have assumed their normal character, as well as because it exhibits only a week's work (the whole number of books taken being only 450), it may not be perfectly reliable as a picture of our college work.

Again, as the work of several professors is not included here, it must be regarded mainly as exhibiting the reading habits of the students. The effect of this, of course, is to sink the proportion of scientific works borrowed.

If it were possible for me to devote unlimited time to the exhibition of the reading done from this library, I could, from materials now before me, make a far more minute and detailed representation than that given. Ranged around me are all the receipts for books borrowed during my four years' administration, which I preserve, after cancellation, in order of classes and in order of individual names ; so that it will always be possible, from these materials, to write the history of each student's reading.

FREDERIC VINTON, *Librarian.*

UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA.

THE privilege of borrowing books from this library is confined exclusively to the professors, assistant instructors, officers, and students of the university. Strangers and persons not officially connected with the institution are admitted at all times into the library, and are permitted to read and consult the books without taking them away.

There are twenty-two professors, assistant instructors, and officers, who are not limited as to the number of books they are allowed to borrow, nor as to the time they may hold them, except that they must all be returned five days before the annual meeting of the board of visitors, that the whole library may be subject to their inspection.

Our records show that the whole number

of volumes (including periodicals) held at any one time by the above-named twenty-two persons is about 800, relating principally to the various subjects taught in their respective schools.

In borrowing books, a student is limited to three volumes at any one time, which he can keep out of the library two weeks. Last session (1876-77), there were 351 students, and the whole number of books borrowed and held at any one time did not exceed 300 volumes. About one half of this number had relation to the various subjects studied by them in their several schools ; the other half were books on general miscellaneous literature, except romance. There are no English novels in this library. Mr. Jefferson, the founder of this university, selected the books which formed the body of the library when the institution went into operation, and, in explanation of his views on the subject, remarked that "nothing of mere amusement should lumber a public library." He meant, I doubt not, a college library. In the year 1823, the citizens of Albemarle County and town of Charlottesville established by general subscription a circulating library, and to Mr. Jefferson was delegated the task of selecting the books, and this library was liberally supplied with the best novels of that day. After an experience of half a century, I am of opinion that, however advisable it may be to admit good novels into a public circulating library, they do great harm in a college library : they give young men a morbid appetite for light and unwholesome diet and a distaste for more solid food.

WM. WERTENBAKER, *Librarian.*

KENYON COLLEGE.

THE college library is intended mainly as a reference library for the professors and students, hence the books taken are chiefly works on science, English literature, and history. There are two other libraries in the college belonging to the two literary societies : these libraries are, of course, more general in their character.

E. C. BENSON, *Librarian.*

UNIVERSITY OF WISCONSIN.

I AM sorry I have no such statistics as you ask for. There are two assistant librarians, who keep the library open two hours every afternoon for students, but they record the volumes taken out by numbers only. My impression is, however, that the department of

English and American belles-lettres is used more extensively by students than any other portion of our college library. For the information of your readers I add from our catalogue the following paragraphs, which show what the present condition of our university library is, and also what other library privileges our students enjoy :

"The university library contains about eight thousand volumes, and is open to the students every day for drawing books, and two hours every afternoon for consultation. Students also have opportunity, free of expense, to consult the State Historical and State libraries, the former numbering over fifty thousand volumes, the latter comprising a choice collection of miscellaneous works and a very complete law library. The students, by special arrangement, are enabled to take out books from the circulating library of the Madison Institute at a very low rate."

To this I would add that we have in this university a unique collection of Scandinavian books, catalogued separately under the name "Mimer's Subdivision of the University of Wisconsin Library." This collection numbers now about 1000 volumes, and is, I think, the largest of its kind in the United States. Ole Bull, the celebrated Norse violinist, has contributed more than one half of it, and the rest has been donated by friends in this country and in Norway, Sweden, and Denmark. This Mimer's Subdivision (named after the old Norse god of wisdom) is particularly well furnished with old Norse sagas and works upon Scandinavian history, but it also contains a fine assortment of Scandinavian poetry and fiction.

RASMUS B. ANDERSON, *Librarian*.

IOWA STATE UNIVERSITY.

DURING the last year, about 10,500 volumes were drawn by the students in the various departments, and about 1000 by the professors. The last number does not fairly represent the volumes *used* by the *faculty*, as they have access to the library at extra hours, and to the shelves for the consultation of books during the public library hours. The books drawn by the professors are largely those relating in some way to their university work. I have at hand no definite statistics respecting the books issued to students, but am confident that the following apportionment very nearly approximates to the facts. History, biography, and

travels, 25 per cent ; fiction, 25 ; general literature, including poetry, 25 ; miscellaneous, including scientific, 25.

If an estimate were made by *pages read* instead of *books drawn*, I presume the per cent allowed to fiction would be somewhat larger, as the portion of the other books is for reference rather than for reading as a whole.

I do not discourage the reading of fiction, but exclude from the library the mass of light, sensational, and ephemeral novels.

Of course the first essential to a valuable college library is an extensive collection of books adapted to the wants of its constituency, and in the minds of too many college authorities this is almost the *only* one. But I am glad to see the rapid growth among intelligent men of the conviction that a thoroughly qualified librarian and proper facilities for the best use of the books are scarcely less important. It is my judgment, founded on long experience and observation, that a competent librarian—*i.e.*, a professor of books and reading—is just as essential to a college as a professor of history or geology, whether we consider the present advantage to the body of students or the influence upon their future life. The college cannot *afford* to assign the care and management of its library to a hard-worked professor as an extra, even if he uncomplainingly accepts the task out of love for the work and those he benefits.

This idea may not need enforcement at this day in the East, but the West needs enlightenment and influence in this direction.

AMOS N. CURRIER, *Librarian*.

UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA.

THE university year 1876-77 began September 19th, 1876, and ended June 7th, 1877.

The library and reading-room were open seven to nine hours daily, except Sundays and legal holidays, from September 26th, 1876, to June 1st, 1877, in all 206 days. During the vacation, the library is opened two hours per week for the issue and return of books loaned.

The average daily attendance of students was about 225 ; the number of professors and instructors was 16.

The number of books loaned to students was 2356 ; to members of faculty, 669. The number used in the reading-room by students was 3200 ; by professors, no count,—a very large number. The whole number of volumes ex-

clusive of public documents, state and national, was 8929.

According to an actual count thereof made for the information of the faculty, there were the following numbers of works pertaining to the several departments of instruction :

	No.	Per ct.
Mathematics.....	84	1.6
Astronomy	40	.8
Chemistry.....	30	.8
Physics.....	61	1.2
Geology, etc.....	46	.9
Botany	18	.4
Zoology.....	39	.8
Physical geography.....	105	2.1
English.....	719	14.6
German, etc.....	152	3
French, etc.....	167	3.2
Greek.....	192	3.8
Latin.....	190	3.7
Comparative philology.....	162	3.2
Metaphysics.....	287	5.7
History—		
History proper.....	324	7.8
Voyages and travels.....	665	13.2
Biographies.....	372	6.45
Social science.....	283	5.6
Elocution.....	10	.2
Public health, etc.....	59	1.2
Industrial drawing.....	18	.4
Fine arts.....	61	1.2
Agriculture.....	110	2.1
Civ. and mech. engineering.....	122	2.4
Military science.....	61	1.2
Education.. .	124	2.5
Business.....	14	.3
Divinity.....	442	8.8
Bibliography.....	44	.7

The loss (temporary, no doubt, in most cases) of 16 books has led this year to a strict enforcement of the rule, that "no person shall, *under any pretence*, remove a book from the library until it has been regularly charged and delivered by the librarian." One ordinary book-keeper is worth more than 16 of the best in the world.

The above statistics embrace no account of some 100 volumes of books belonging to the general library, but kept in the chemical department for ease of reference. Nor is there any reckoning of the consultation of cyclopædias, dictionaries, gazetteers, atlases, etc.

The board of regents, in adopting revised

courses of study prepared by the general faculty, have required the president (who is at this time also the librarian) to deliver a course of lectures to each incoming class, in which the use of the library is to be particularly explained and encouraged. The board have learned that, next to the corps of instruction, the library is the great instrument of college work.

The following catalogues are kept :

1. The accession-register.
2. The shelf-register.
3. The printed card-catalogue of authors.
4. Special printed card-catalogues, prepared by heads of departments.

The way in which the titles are printed is this: From year to year the accessions are reported to the governor and legislature in the annual report. By arrangement with the public printer, extra sheets of calendered paper, printed on one side, are run off. The titles can obviously be cut and pasted up in any desired arrangement.

5. A catalogue of subjects, still incomplete.

The following bibliographical works are possessed :

Brunet, Lowndes, Lorenz, Heinsius, Hinrich, Allibone, Congress, Bibliotheca Americana, Guild, Horne, Dibdin, Nichols (*Handy Book*), Wheeler, Hamst (*pseud.*), Nutt, English and London catalogues, Bohn's catalogues, and a number of catalogues of state, city, and other libraries. Appleton's and Johnson's cyclopædias have been found very useful for finding full names of authors.

No difficulty has been experienced in lending books freely to students. The moral influence of a strict system of accounts is in itself sufficient to insure the prompt return of books. The exceptions are very few. It is more difficult to secure ready returns from the faculty, who, of course, have free access to the shelves and are constantly tempted to carry books to their class-rooms, for temporary use, without having them charged. The students do not have access to the shelves except by special leave of the librarian.

The present opinion of the librarian in regard to classifying books in the subject-catalogue of a *college* library is to arrange them according to the professorships. In making the count of the works referred to above, it was apparent that this arrangement was simple and feasible. Occasionally a work would straddle the fence dividing two departments, *e.g.* a classical dictionary or a mythology, but this will happen under any classification.

I add a table of statistics of books loaned to students for five years ending June, 1877, which may be of some service.

	'73.	'74.	'75.	'76.	'77.
Biographies.....	121	83	134	147	170
Histories.....	94	139	219	300	489
Novels.....	163	96	176	446	513
Metaphysics.....	163	33	67	73	126
Belles-lettres { prose...	117	101	161	186	267
{ poetry..	140	107	167	143	156
Ancient lang. and lit..	12	41	41	68	54
Modern " " " " " "	53	92	104	64	120
Nat. science and hist..	83	106	107	121	93
Mathematics.....	95	43	28	31	18
Travels.....	108	99	145	111	105
Political science.....	32	23	55	45	84
Miscellaneous.....	191	103	165	169	144
	1360	1066	1569	1904	2356
Used by students in reading-room.....	370	500	720	1650	3200
Loaned to faculty.....	203	166	471	486	669
Total volumes used...	1933	1622	2750	4040	6225
Students enrolled each year.....	278	287	*237	267	304

COMMUNICATIONS.

GERMAN UNIVERSITY LIBRARY MANAGEMENT.

COLBY UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, }
WATERVILLE, ME., June 18, 1877. }

To the Editor of the Library Journal:

Since Dr. Hagen has asserted the superiority of the German over the American library management, it may not be out of place to give a chapter of my personal experience in 1871 at the University of Göttingen.

Among the documents placed in my hands at matriculation was a bulky quarto pamphlet of "Laws." The most interesting section in this pamphlet, which now lies before me, relates to the use of the library. Some of the regulations are common to most libraries, and some are peculiar to Germany. The reader may judge of the superiority of the following laws:

"1. The library is open daily, except holidays, on Mondays, Tuesdays, Thursdays, and Fridays, from 1 till 2 o'clock, and on Wednesdays and Saturdays from 2 till 4."

It will be seen that the librarians are allowed to have some leisure. And since from 1 till 2 is the common dining-hour in Göttingen, no student will apply for a book unless he actually needs it. These rules are a great safeguard in

a library of half a million volumes, liable to be used by 950 students and 110 professors, besides other literary gentlemen.

"6. Whoever desires to borrow a book from the library, must write his name on an octavo sheet, lengthwise of the page, near the top, and below it the title of the book. This *Meldezettel* must be deposited in library hours at the delivery-room, or in case a personal application is made, it may be handed to one of the assistants in any part of the library."

This is certainly economical. No printed blanks are required. This rule disposes of any requests written on odds and ends of paper. Nothing less than an octavo sheet will be considered. Let us immediately adopt the *Meldezettel*!

The remainder of rule 6 is as follows:

"On the following day the desired book will be delivered on presentation of a properly prepared *Empfangsschein*."

Could a librarian ask for more consideration? No hurry, no overwork, since a book cannot be given out on the same day it is called for. How such a rule would change the undignified rapidity of movement so common in American libraries!

"7. The *Empfangsschein*, which can be used for but one book or work, must also be written on an octavo sheet lengthwise of the page, and the residence of the applicant, with his name, must be written on it, below the title of the book."

This gives additional security. By writing out the title twice—no mere abbreviated title, but the title-page in full—there can be no mistake as to which book is desired, or how much it is desired. This second paper cannot be mistaken for a *Meldezettel*, for that has the applicant's name *above* the title of the book, while the *Empfangsschein* has the name *below* the title of the book. The advantages of having a separate pair of applications for each book will be evident. But the most novel part of the rule follows:

"Since the library officers cannot be personally acquainted with each student or with his handwriting, to prevent all mistakes, every student except those of noble rank is required to have his *Empfangsschein* countersigned by one of the professors whose lectures he is attending, or to whom he is personally known."

This "prevents mistakes." It does not vouch for the identity of the student, for every student has his certificate of membership, which he is bound to carry with him at all times. It hedges up the way to the library a little more closely. If the student will have books, he must observe all the formalities. Having written his name on about a dozen half sheets of commercial note paper, near the bottom of the

* A preparatory class discontinued.

page, he takes them to the residence of his professor. The next day he calls and receives back his papers enriched by the addition of the professor's autograph in the upper right-hand corner. He next visits the library and finds the book he desires, after more or less difficulty, with the aid of an assistant. He copies the title at great length on his two kinds of papers. The *Meldezettel* he deposits with the librarian. On the following day, he comes again, or, after the German custom, sends the maid-of-all-work, armed with the *Empfangsschein*, to bring the book.

There are several advantages in this method of loaning books, which will be appreciated, I trust, by our college librarians. By adopting this, and by having no subject-index, American librarians may hope to keep their books in as good a state of preservation as are those in the libraries of German universities.

EDWARD W. HALL.

Mr. Vinton has kindly furnished, at our request, a copy of the following letter, from a Princeton professor, presenting another view :

PRINCETON, Oct. 2, 1877.

MY DEAR MR. VINTON : In the course of our conversation about the facilities afforded to students in German universities for the use of libraries, you spoke of an impression prevailing among American librarians that those facilities were limited, and that the use of books in the university and other public libraries was attended with burdensome formalities and regulations. My own experience is a recent one, extending up to the summer of 1876, and may serve to correct what I believe to be a false idea. During the three years which I spent in Berlin, I had occasion constantly to use the Royal Library. It was necessary for every student to obtain from some one of the professors whose lectures he attended a guarantee for the books which he might take out during the following year. These guarantees were printed forms furnished by the librarian, and the signature of the professor was never refused. During the day previous to that on which the books to be borrowed were required, a slip of paper for each book, on which was written its title with the name of the author, the date and the name of the borrower, was placed in a box fastened for the purpose to the front of the street door, and the following morning the books could be fetched. These slips, which were regarded as receipts, were

torn half through and given back to the borrower when he returned the corresponding book ; or to the applicant in case the book was not in the library or in use. The number of books which could be taken out was practically unlimited. One of my private tutors, Dr. Schrader, a well-known Orientalist and Egyptologist, frequently had in his rooms as many as fifty or sixty volumes, among them some of the most valuable in the library—*e.g.*, Champollion's Grammar, plates and fac-similes of the Mesa-stone, sets of the transactions of the French Academy, etc. The only condition attached was that, after having retained any book two weeks, it should be returned immediately on receipt of the proper notification.

In Leipzig, virtually the same freedom in the use of the university library is granted to all students, but without the formality of a guarantee, and with the additional advantage of being able always to obtain a book immediately, on making the proper representations to the authorities in charge. While pursuing a special study, the number of reference-books from the library in my own rooms has often been so great that the services of a porter or cabman had to be called into requisition to return them.

Trusting that these facts may serve to give a fair idea of what is done by German librarians to encourage even the most humble student in private research, and that they may perhaps strengthen you in your own determination to afford to the individual among our own students, by means of your perfect arrangements, every possible facility in the use of the library consistent with the rights of the many,

I remain, sincerely yours,

WM. M. SLOANE.

EXCERPTS.

"I HAVE been looking over with very great interest the special report on public libraries in America. It is a splendid monument to the exertions made in America for the promotion of education and the cultivation of the highest powers of the mind, and reflects very high credit on the earnest men who are engaged in the management of the several centres of civilization therein described."—*From J. Winter Jones, of the British Museum.*

"WE are still a subscription library, three hundred members, but hope some time in the future to make it a free library under our State law. Just now, however, the fear of your terrible Alderman O'Brien deters our managers."—*From the president of a Western library board.*

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

EDITED BY CHARLES A. CUTTER.

I. NOTICES.

A classified catalogue of school, college, classical, technical, and general educational works in use in the United Kingdom and its dependencies in 1876, so arranged as to show at a glance what works are available in any given branch of education. London, Sampson Low, 1876. vi + 154 + xxxii p. O. 5s.

An enlarged edition of what has proved a useful manual to the English book trade and school authorities in the selection of textbooks. It comprises single-line references to nearly 15,000 works (as against 8000 in the first edition), classified under the ordinary branches of study and aids to study, giving authors (as a rule, surnames only), short titles, prices, and publishers (abbreviated), and restricting capitals to proper names and proper adjectives. The works of Latin and Greek classical writers are entered under the individuals, those of other countries under the literatures of their languages. The classification, though open to some objections (as in the divisions Bible and Common Things), seems satisfactory in the main, especially in view of the difficulty all compilers of trade catalogues have to contend against of having only *titles* and not the *books* themselves to refer to. It is chiefly weak in the cross-referencing, which seems to lack system. L. E. J.

2. RECORD OF RECENT ISSUES.

A. *Library economy and history, Library reports.*

CITY LIBRARY ASSOC. OF SPRINGFIELD, *Mass.*

Annual report for the year ending May 7, 1877. Springfield, 1877. 23 p. O.

Accessions, 1143 v.; total, 39,617; issues, 44,219.

FÊTES municipales des bibliothèques et des musées. 1. Ville des Maisons-Alfort. Paris, Ghio, 1877. 42 p. 18°. 1 fr.

An account of the inauguration, 21 May.

GODRON, D. A. La bibliothèque pub. de Nancy et l'Acad. de Stanislas. Nancy, imp. Berger-Levrault, 1877. 14 p. 8°.

HARTFORD (Conn.) Y. MEN'S INSTITUTE. 39th annual report, June 1. Hartford, 1877. 18 p. O.

Accessions, 851 v.; total, over 25,000.

JOACHIM, Rob. Gesch. d. Milich'schen Bibliothek. 2. Theil. Görlitz, 1877. 20 p. 4°.

Repr. fr. *Neuer Anz.*, 1877 (no. 724). Forms the Easter programme of the Städtisches Gymnasium.

KIEL. K. UNIVERSITÄTS-BIBLIOTHEK. Bericht üb. die Verwaltung d. Bib., 1876; [vom Bibliothekar Em. J. H. Steffenhagen]. *n. p.* [1877]. 5 p. 4°.

LEITHE, FRIEDR. Die K. K. Univ. Biblioth. in Wien; eine hist.-statist. Skizze, zur Säcularfeier. Wien, Verl. d. Biblioth., 1877. 29 p. 8°.

MCCRACKEN, S. B. Univ. of Michigan, General Library, p. 532 and Ladies' library associations. Pages 596-608, 680, (of his Michigan and the Centennial. Detroit, 1877. (689 p. Q.)

B. *Library Catalogues.*

BELGIUM. BIBLIOTHÈQUE ROYALE. Catalogue de la bibliothèque de F. J. Fétis acquise par l'état belge. Brux., Muquardt, 1877. xi + 946 p. 8°. 12 m.

7325 nos. The library of Fétis, author of the "Biog. univ. des musiciens," is declared by J. Vanderhaeghen, librarian of the Univ. of Ghent, to be of the very highest value.

BOSTON ATHENÆUM. List of additions. 2d s. No. 1. Sept. 1, 1877. 4 p. O.

"When the issue of these slips was commenced in Sept., 1874, it was thought that they would be found 'useful to subscribers: 1. when new, as list of the latest publications; 2. when old, as reminders of good books yet unread by them; 3. as a record of their reading, if the titles were crossed out as the books were read; 4. in sending for books by a messenger, when a check or a number at the side of a title would show what book was wanted with less trouble and less likelihood of mistake than if the title were written; the numbers indicating preference, the slips to be returned to their owner with the books.' They have been moderately successful; but the librarian believes that their usefulness can be increased, and proposes to try for a time the experiment of adding to the monthly list of additions brief notes, original or borrowed, giving an indication of the character of some of the books."

ITALY. BIBLIOTECA NAZ. VITTORIO EMANUELE. Elenco delle reviste, 1877. [Roma, 1877.] 16 p. 4°.

In 5 classes. 271 periodicals received, of which 40 are English and 9 American.

RUSSELL LIBRARY, [Middletown, Conn.] A classified list of books in the library. 1877. 57 p. O.

A well-selected collection. We notice one doubtful classification—the Royal Society's philosophical transactions put under Philosophy. The catalogue was misled by the title, in which 'philosophical' only means that the society discussed questions of *natural* philosophy, as we should say nowadays, of science.

ST. LOUIS MERCANTILE LIBRARY. Bulletin No. 2. August, 1877. List of books added from April 1 to July 31, 1877. 15 p. Q.

TROYES. BIBLIOTH. DE LA VILLE. Catalogue ; par Em. Socard, conservateur. Tom. 3 : Hist., t. 3. Troyes, Bertrand-Hu, 1877. 3 + 490 p. 8°.

c. *Bibliography.*

ALMIRANTE, José. Bibliografía militar de España. Madrid, 1877. 130 + 988 p. 4°.

BARBIER, A. A. Dict. des ouvr. anon. 3e ed. Tome 4 : R-Tableau. Paris, Doffis, 1877. 320 p. 8°. 12 fr.

BIBLIOG. du petit format dit Cazin. Paris, Corroenne, 1876. 76 p. 18°. 3 fr. (Manuel du Cazinophile).

BIBLIOTHECA historica ; hrsg. v. W. Müldener. Juli-Dec. 1876. Gött., Vandenhoeck, 1877. 157-371 p. 8°. 2 m.

BIBLIOTHECA hist.-nat., phys.-chem. et mathemat. ; hrsg. v. A. Metzger. Juli-Dec. 1876. Gött., Vandenhoeck, 1877. 123-269 p. 8°. 1.60 m.

BIBLIOTHECA med.-chirurg., pharm.-chem. et veterinaria ; hrsg. v. C. Ruprecht. Juli-Dec. 1876. Gött., Ruprecht, 1877. 71-163 p. 8°. 1 m.

BIBLIOTHECA theologica ; syst. geord. Uebersicht aller auf dem Gebiete d. evang. Theol. in Deutschl. ersch. Bücher, [mit e. alph. Register] ; hrsg. v. W. Müldener. Juli-Dec. 1876. Gött., Ruprecht, 1877. p. 39-82. 8°. .50 m.

DE BODE ; driemaandelijksch overzicht d. Nederl. taal- en letterkunde en van de periodieke pers der verwante talen, onder redact. v. Dr. J. H. Gallée. Jaarg. 1, afl. 1. Haarlem, erv. Bohn, 1877. [23] + 16 p. 4°. 25 cts. per sheet.

BROCKHAUS, F. A. Verlagskatalog. Lpz., F. A. Brockhaus, 1877. [4] + 198 p. O.

Classified (30 cl.), with an index of authors. The firm published a vollständ. Verzeichniss der seit 1805 bis 1872 verlegten Werke. In chronol. Folge mit biog. u. literarhist. Notizen ; hrsg. v. H. Brockhaus. Lpz., 1872-75. 72 + 1048 p.

BRUCE, J. List of Prynne's Works. (Pages 101-18 of GARDINER, S: R. Doc. rel. to the proceedings against Prynne, L., Camden Soc., 1877. D.)

CLARKE, ROBERT, & Co. Catalogue of Amer. and Brit. works on political economy, finance, etc., with an index. Cincin., 1877. 60 p. O.

MANCHESTER LITERARY CLUB. Bibliography of Lancashire and Cheshire. Publications

issued in the two counties during 1876. Manchester, 1877. vii, 38 pp. O.

Divided into 18 subjects and catalogues, 343 works, including 80 of Lancashire authors published elsewhere. Out of 247 works, only 31 are entered in the English catalogue for 1876. 40 were published in Liverpool, 170 in Manchester. This publication, of which W: E. A. Axon is understood to be the editor, will be continued annually, if sufficient encouragement is given. J. M. H.

RICARDI, Pietro. Biblioteca matematica italiana. Pte 1, v. 2. Modena, Soc. Tip. Mod., 1873-76. 676 col. 4°. (250 copies printed.)

L-Z. Vol. 1, A-K, printed 1870-72. Part 2, the same titles arranged by subjects, is in the press.

SCHMIDT, Herm. Novitäten-Catalog des deutschen Buchhandels, 1877, Jan.-März. Systemat. geord. Prag, Bellmann, 1877. [2] + 88 p. 8°. 30 m.

STEINSCHNEIDER, Moritz. Polemische u. apologetische Literatur in arabischer Sprache zwischen Muslemen, Christen, u. Juden. Lpz., Brockhaus in Comm., 1877. 12 + 456 p. 22 m.

No. 3 of v. 6 of the *Abhandl. f. d. Kunde des Morgenl.* hrsg. v. d. D. Morgenl. Ges. Highly praised in the *Neuer Anz.*, Aug.-Sept., and said to be not merely bibliographical, but also literary-historical.

WILLIAMS COLLEGE. Publications of the Presidents and Professors, 1793-1876. North Adams, 1876. 19 p. O.

ZANGEMEISTER, K: Bericht üb. die im Auftrage d. Kirchenväter-Commission unternommene Durchforschung d. Bibliotheken Englands. Wien, 1877. 102 p. 8°. 1.50 m. Repr. fr. the *Sitzungsber. d. phil.-hist. Cl. d. K. Ak. d. Wiss.*, Dec. 1876.

3. REFERENCES TO PERIODICALS.

Accessions to the [Princeton] College Library, [by Frederick Vinton.]-*The Princetonian*, Sept. 20. 1 col.

Mr. Vinton prints such reports and suggestions in nearly every number of the college paper.

The Apprentices' Library.—*N. Y. observer*, Sept. 6. ½ col.

"Too much encouragement cannot be given to institutions of this description. They are the antidotes of strikes and communism, and the only educators of many of our voters."

Berichtigungen u. Ergänz. d. Nachträge zu Hirzel's "Neuestes Verzeichn. e. Goethe-Biblioth."—*Archiv f. Literaturgesch.*, v. 6, p. 577-581.

Bibliografia della fauna vereta; da G. D. Nardo. —*Atti dell' Istituto Veneto*, v. 3, pt. 2.

Bibliografia della legislazione della repub. de Venezia.—*Archivio veneto*, v. 13, pt. 1.

Bibliography of Utopias; by J. O.—*Notes and q.*, July 7. 1½ col.

Bijdragen tot de bibliog. onzer stad- en landrechten, 1550-1795, door B. J. L. de Geer van Jutphaas. (end).—Bibliog. adversaria, 1876, nos. 9, 10.

Catalogus codd. mss. qui liberalitate. S. M. Abdul Hamid II. Bibliothecæ Univ. Reg. Budapestiensis donati sunt.—Academy, Aug. 18. 1½ col.

Concerning public documents.—N. Y. evening post, Sept. 6. ½ col.

Comments on the remarks of Mr. Spofford, at the Conference, on the distribution of public documents. Either the government should not compete with private enterprise in publishing books, or should issue on business principles, and not publish any work for which not enough subscribers can be found to warrant an actual profit. Thus any one could obtain what is published, and the issuing of unneeded and unread books would be stopped.

Give the clerks a chance.—N. Y. sun, Sept. 21.

Criticism on N. Y. Merc. Libr. Expects to subordinating the reading-room, on the ground that the library "is, to the class for which the institution was founded, of far less importance than the reading-room. The latter, though uncomfortable enough, has hitherto been to many young men, lonely in this great city, the only improving place of resort open to them, and to sacrifice this, in the interest of subscribers to what is in fact a mere circulating library, is a violation of the original object. This institution was founded for mercantile clerks, not for the general public, and the interests of the former, not of the latter, should be first consulted. Moreover, the subscription for clerks ought to be reduced out of the profits accruing from other subscribers."

The John Carter Brown Library; by Rev. J. C. Stockbridge, D.D. Nat. journ. of educ., Aug. 23. 2 col.

Les mss. français conservés à la Biblioth. Imp. de Saint-Petersbourg; par Léouzon-le-Duc.—Fourn. des débats, July 4; repr. in Bibliog. de la France, Chron., July 7. 1 p.

The Mitchell Library.—Glasgow herald, Aug. 21. 1½ col.

Valuable sketch of the Public Library of Glasgow, founded by legacy of Stephen Mitchell. Opens with 9000 v.

Mittheilungen üb. die öff. Bibliotheken in den Ver. Staaten v. Amer.; v. F. Schotte.—Verhandl. des Ver. z. Beförd. des Gewerbflusses, 1876, no. 5.

Niederdeutsche Bibliog. f. 1876; v. R. Dahlmann.—Fährb. des. Ver. f. nied. Sprachforschung, 1876, p. 153-80.

330 nos. systematically arranged.

Note on the desirable consolidation of libraries in Florence, Italy; [by C. A. C.]—Nation, July 12. ½ col.

"Florence is very rich in manuscripts, rare or unique editions, and the like, and numbers half a million volumes in its four principal libraries, the Nazionale, Riccardiana, Mediceo-Laurenziana, and Maruccelliana. Nevertheless the

city is not content. Scholars complain bitterly of the inconvenience of having to go to four different quarters of the town when they wish to consult several manuscripts of the same work, to compare different editions, note variations, and determine true readings. Moreover, the libraries are overfull. The Biblioteca Nazionale, for instance, fills sixty-four rooms in three buildings never designed for library use, with stories of different heights, and connected by a labyrinth of corridors and staircases. And, as the utmost capacity of the bookcases was long since reached, the books, as in our own National Library, are piled on tables, chairs, benches, window-seats, mantelpieces, and in the corners from floor to ceiling. The custodians keep the run of what they have, and its place, only by a succession of daily miracles, any one of which deserves a gratuity in this life and beatification after death. No one should be admitted to the service who cannot pass an examination in acrobatics. To stand upon the top of the ladders and extract from the tottering pile of literature a desired book without bringing the whole to the ground, must demand a security of equilibrium that is usually attained rather in the market-place than in the library. Surveillance becomes more and more difficult, and cataloguing out of the question, for the writing-tables are all covered with books. Moreover, it is by no means impossible that the floors, never built to sustain such a weight of learning, will unanimously resign their positions some day and deposit the whole in the cellar."

The old "English Library" of Manchester Church; by J. E. Bailey.—Notes and q., July 28. 1½ p.

Openbare boekerijen; door Th.—Nieuwsblad v. d. boekhandel, 6 July. 1½ col.

Describes the library at the S. Kensington Museum.

Pioneer libraries; [by J. M. Hubbard].—Boston d. advertiser, Sept. 12. ½ col.

An account of Dr. Thos. Bray's work, in America and England, about 1700.

Prison libraries and schools.—N. Y. eve. post, Aug. 1. ½ col.

Public libraries to be.—Literary world, Sept. 1½ col.

"An instrument of popular education which is destined to wield an influence quite as distinct as, and fully commensurate with, that of the public school and the college."

Review of Don P. de Gayangos' "Catalogue of the manuscripts in the Spanish language in the British Museum;" by Alfred Morel-Fatis.—Academy, Aug. 18. 3 col.

Review of the Government report; by E. B. Nicholson.—Academy, Sept. 1. 3 col.

"Of priceless value to all who are engaged in the duties to which it relates. These outcomes of American experience will be studied with close interest in those of our libraries which are fortunate enough to procure a copy of them, and will doubtless be fully discussed at the English Conference of Librarians in October. We may congratulate ourselves that this Report has been produced by men of our own kin and speech, and there would be still greater cause for congratulation if our Education Department followed their example by a report on the libraries of the United Kingdom."

What New Yorkers read.—*N. Y. sun*, Sept. 30. 1 $\frac{2}{3}$ col.

Chiefly an interview with Mr. Peoples, who replies to *Sun's* criticisms (see above) on Merc. Libr.: "We had to either stop buying books and adding to the library or make the change we did. They could not be properly arranged, the clerks had difficulty in filling orders, and finally it became evident that either the reading-room or the library must suffer, and as about ninety-eight per cent of our members take books from the library, while only about two per cent attend the reading-room, we decided to try to please and provide for the wants of the greater number, even though we were obliged to inconvenience the few. The newspapers, of which there are over three hundred, are now placed on racks, from which members can take them at pleasure, and there are printed lists hanging up, showing on which rack each paper is to be found. The magazines, though, we shall hereafter keep behind the railing. In the old room they were kept outside, where visitors could handle them, but so many were stolen that we found it impossible to keep up our sets, and so were obliged to adopt this new rule. Card catalogues, though, will be kept outside, and readers can obtain any pamphlets they desire by asking the clerks for them. . . . We do more work with a small income than any other library in the country."

4. ANNOUNCEMENTS.

METHODIST BIBLIOGRAPHY.—Deposited in the Astor Library may be found a copy of "Catalogue of Works in Refutation of Methodism, from its origin in 1729 to the present time, of those by Methodist authors, on Lay Representation, Methodist Episcopacy, etc., and of the political pamphlets relating to Wesley's 'Calm Address to our American Colonies,'" expressly prepared for the Astor Library, and largely expanded by manuscript additions, the whole number of titles enumerated being over seven hundred. Very large collections of said works are to be found in the libraries of the Gen. Theo. Sem., New York, Princeton Theo. Sem., and the Library Company of Philadelphia.

In the preface of his "Catalogue annuel pour 1876," Lorenz announces that he is preparing a Table par ordre de matières for his "Catalogue général," and that it is not to be systematically arranged, like the Table in Brunet's "Manuel," but alphabetically like Denis and Pinçon's "Manuel de bibliographie." With the exception of this latter Manuel, French catalogues have hitherto universally followed Brunet's system. It appears now that the "fashion" in cataloguing of which Mr. Evans spoke (v. 1, p. 330) is beginning to run in favor of dictionary catalogues in France as it has long done here.

A "Geschichte der salzburger Bibliotheken von den ältesten Zeiten," by K. Foltz, is to be published by the K.K. Centralkom. f. Kunst u. Hist. Denkmale, in Vienna.

PSEUDONYMS AND ANONYMS.

EDITED BY JAMES L. WHITNEY.

TRUTH OR FICTION?

IN 1852 Mrs. Prothesia S. Elton, wife of the late Romeo Elton, formerly an accomplished professor in Brown University, published in London a small duodecimo volume of 295 pages, entitled "The Piedmontese Envoy; or, The Men, Manners, and Religion of the Commonwealth. A Tale." The work, which is charmingly written, introduces the reader to Cromwell and his family, and to his friends and associates, including his Latin secretary, John Milton, Sir H. Vane, Rev. John Howe, Sir Matthew Hale, Colonel Hutchinson, and the delightful Lucy. The leading personage of the tale is represented as an Italian nobleman, Count Palavicini de Saluces, the only son of his house, and the heir presumptive to a sovereign dukedom. Having become a convert to Protestantism, he left his home and brilliant prospects in Italy to plead with the "Great Protector" in behalf of his fellow-countrymen, the Protestants of Piedmont, whose cruel sufferings and persecutions had awakened an interest throughout Christendom. The closing chapter of the work contains several imaginary letters addressed to the count by the illustrious Milton. One of these letters refers to Roger Williams, the founder of Rhode Island, in the most flattering terms, designating him as "that noble confessor of religious liberty," "that extraordinary man and most enlightened legislator," etc. These letters have singularly enough been quoted again and again as genuine, until they have come to be regarded as real history.

In 1863 the late Rev. Dr. Francis Vinton, of New York, delivered an historical address before the sons of Rhode Island, which he entitled "The Annals of Rhode Island." It was afterwards published. In the appendix to this published discourse he gives extracts from these imaginary letters of Milton, to show the intimacy of Roger Williams with the leading men of his time. Allibone, in his great Dictionary of English and American Authors, reproduces a portion of one of these letters as a genuine production, and then adds, "Quoted in 'Piedmontese Envoy,' pp. 292-294, and in Rev. Dr. Francis Vinton's Oration on the 'Annals of Rhode Island' (1863, 8°), p. 53." And now the Rev. Dr. Schaff, in his recent standard work entitled "The Creeds or Christendom," makes the same ludicrous mistake, quoting as

a genuine production of John Milton an imaginary letter written by a lady of the present century. Truly the ways of historical research are devious, but librarians have special facilities for finding them out. In the present instance no great harm perhaps has been done, inasmuch as it is well known that Williams and Milton were warm personal friends, and, furthermore, that they both advocated the same views of religious liberty. The fact, however, is that Count Palavicini is a fictitious personage, and the letters addressed to him by John Milton are fictitious also. R. A. G.

PSEUDONYMS.

C. E. A..—"The days we live in, by C. E. A." (Boston, 1876), is by Clementine Edith Aiken.

Cousin Cicely.—The real name is wanted of the author of "Ups and downs" (Auburn, 1855) and "Lewie."

W. E. F.—The author of "The annals of England" (Library edition, Oxford, 1876) is W. E. Flaherty. It is attributed in *Notes and queries* (May 19, 1877) to W. E. Freeman, and elsewhere to W. E. Frost.

W. M. L. Jay.—The author of "My winter in Cuba, by W. M. L. Jay" (New York, 1871), is Julia Louisa Matilda Woodruff, who wrote also the novels "Holden with cords" and "Shiloh." The pseudonym simply reverses her initials.

Dr. Leo.—"The preservation of beauty, by Dr. Leo" (New York, 1877), was written by Dr. Leo de Colange.

Alfred Marchand.—The translator of the Graf von Moltke's "Lettres sur la Russie" (Paris, 1877) is an Alsatian named Kaufmann, who calls himself by the equivalent French name Marchand. He is the *rédacteur* of *Le temps*.

Philomneste, junior, the author of "Livres payés en vente publique 1000 fr. et au dessus depuis 1866 jusqu'à ce jour" (Bordeaux, 1877), is Gustave Brunet.

P.-D. de Saint Sylvestre, author of "Gerbe de l'âge d'or" (Paris, 1877), is a pseudonym for the bookseller Pierre François Parent-Desbarres.

Surfaceman.—The *Athenæum* states that Mr. Anderson, better known under his *nom de plume* of "Surfaceman," is at present engaged on a new volume of poetry. It will consist entirely of poems relating to the railway.

M. W. T.—The compiler of the volumes of

selections called "The wisdom series" (Boston, 1876-7) is Mary W. Tileston.

Uncle Herbert.—"The budget, edited by Uncle Herbert" (Philadelphia, 1877), is by T. S. Arthur.

ANONYMOUS WORKS.

The forest Arcadia of northern New York (Boston, 1864) is by Nathaniel W. Coffin.

In the tropics, by a settler in Santo Domingo (New York, 1863), is said to be by J. W. Fabens, "Secretary of Emigration" to William Walker, the filibuster.

Llamamiento de la isla de Cuba à la nation espagnola, por un hacendado (New York, about 1854), was written by Cristóbal Madan.

The atelier du Lys, *Mlle. Mori*, and *On the edge of the storm*, were written by Miss Margaret Roberts. This author's name is not given in any catalogue known to the writer. The title of the American edition of the first of these stories is *Noblesse oblige*. The authorship is attributed in some catalogues to Charles Carlos-Clarke.

Nothing to eat, attributed to Horatio Alger, Jr., was not written by him.

Supernatural religion.—The third volume of this work has recently been published in London. The earlier volumes, which attracted much attention in England and this country, have reached a third edition. The author is said to be Dr. John Muir.

That husband of mine (Boston, 1877) is said to be by Mrs. C. W. Denison. This statement, however, has been denied.

The unknown Eros (London, 1877) is ascribed by the *Athenæum* to Coventry Kearsay Dighton Patmore.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Miss Anne Isabella Thackeray, daughter of the novelist, and herself the author of delightful stories, was married, August 21st, to Richmond Thackeray, son of the late Hon. William Ritchie.

NOTES AND QUERIES.

QUERIES.

TAKING BOOKS OUT OF TOWN.—On p. 326, v. 1, the sample book-mark has as rule third, that no library book shall be taken out of town under penalty of a fine of one dollar. What is the objection to the books being taken out of town, if the reader finds it more convenient to do so?

[The same may not apply to other classes of libraries, but in a college library like Amherst there are two good reasons in addition to that which gives rise to the rule, in many public libraries, that no book shall be loaned out of the household of the borrower. If books are loaned to others or taken out of town, it is difficult to trace them in case it becomes necessary to call them in, and losses are much more likely to occur.]

College students in their vacation scatter to all parts of the country. If allowed to take library books with them, there is a large chance that some at least will be reloaned to friends, or in the hurry of returning to college be forgotten. The book may be paid for, but perhaps it belongs to a set or is something that cannot be replaced readily, and in any case it makes trouble to the librarian to get an exact duplicate, adjust his catalogues, etc., and it is evidently undesirable to have his books in a dozen different states. A stronger reason is that the books carried about the country in boxes and trunks are almost always injured. If not torn from the covers, or scratched and marred, they are strained and tumbled about by baggage-smashers, are packed in with boots and skates, get soiled from broken bottles of ink or toilet preparations, and in a word are sure to be more or less injured.

The third and strongest reason is that many students remain in the college town during the long vacation, and usually others come there to spend some time for the purpose of getting access to the books of the library. A considerable constituency of readers is supplied with books through every vacation. By the Amherst system, any book not found on the shelves may be obtained in a few minutes, as the indispensable check-box tells when it was taken and where it is, so that, if necessary to verify a point, this book can always be seen. It would certainly be unjust that those who remain in or come to the town for the sake of having the use of the library should find, on calling for a book, that a class-mate was enjoying both book and vacation in a distant state.

The rule was therefore established, and has given general satisfaction, that Amherst college books are to be kept in Amherst. M. D.]

OUTGROWING SHELF-ROOM.—What shall be done with the least valuable books where, as in many college libraries, the room is absolutely limited and shelf-room is needed for books vital in a working college library?

GENERAL NOTES.

UNITED STATES.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.—An Associated Press dispatch has again called general attention to the need of new accommodations. Of the 315,000 volumes it now numbers, 60,000 are piled about the floors. The files of newspapers alone now exceed 5000 bound volumes. The library is newly prepared with a full representation of the latest books, documents, and periodicals to answer the numerous drafts made upon it during the session. Large additions have been made, especially in political economy and finance. The copyright entries show an increase over last year, 11,000 having been made since January 1st. The general public make considerable use of the library, especially on Saturdays. The press throughout the country heartily seconds the appeal for a new building. The *Tribune* says (October 8th): "The regular session ought not to end until proper attention has been given to this important matter. It is to be hoped, too, that Congress will deal with it in a more liberal and enlightened spirit than usually characterizes legislative bodies."

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.—As yet no appointment has been made to the office of superintendent, Dr. Samuel A. Green, librarian of the Massachusetts Historical Society, and a man of marked and varied ability, having consented for the present to attend to the daily routine work. Considering the nature of the relations between the library and the city, and the uncertainty as to the amount of salary, some question is raised whether a person of suitable character and abilities can be found to accept Mr. Winsor's position. The South End Branch, at the corner of West Newton and Tremont streets, is now in partial operation. It is formed largely from the books of the Mercantile Library Association recently given the Public Library chiefly for this purpose, in whose building this new branch is located. Telephonic communication has already been established between it and the central library.

APPRENTICES' LIBRARY, NEW YORK.—According to the last annual report, this library contains over 56,000 volumes, covering all departments of science, art, and literature, which, during 1876, were consulted by 7417 apprentices and others. The accommodations having become insufficient, the library will be removed to Robinson Hall, on East Sixteenth Street, near Union Square, where builders are already en-

gaged in making the necessary alterations. It is expected that by the 1st of January next the work will be completed and the library transferred.

WOODBRIDGE (N. J.) LIBRARY.—The free library erected by the munificence of the late Thomas Barron, who left a bequest of \$50,000 for that purpose, was opened on the 11th of September with appropriate exercises. The building is a neat and ornamental structure of Belleville stone, the style of architecture corresponding with the rural surroundings. It contains about 2500 volumes and a reading-room supplied with the daily papers and periodicals, and is under the charge of Mr. A. Schoder as librarian.

THE PHILADELPHIA MERCANTILE LIBRARY has been reopened; it will soon publish a new catalogue.

AMONG the subjects discussed at the second annual meeting of the Ladies' Art Association, New York, was that of "An Art Library Fund."

A CORRESPONDENT of the New York *Tribune*, urging that the Astor Library be opened in the evening, thinks also that, "as it was declared by its founder to be a people's library, it should be advertised, so that every one may be familiar with its situation."

THE *Boston Traveller*, in speaking of Mr. Chas. A. Cutter's departure for Europe, said: "His peculiar fitness for the office he has successfully filled so long is universally conceded, and his courteous manners have made him very popular with the patrons of the library and its employés, and hosts of friends wish him a pleasant voyage and a safe return."

THE members of the Clio Society, Princeton College, which has an excellent library dating from long ago, were seized during the spring with bibliographical ambition, and several students volunteered to give up their summer vacation and join in completing a catalogue of the library. Messrs. Williams, Wilder, MacEachron, and Fine were among those prominent in the preparation of the catalogue, which is now nearly completed.

GREAT BRITAIN.

MANCHESTER LIBRARIES.—Manchester is rich in libraries, and is also rich in the possession of two of the most accomplished librarians of the day—Dr. Crestadoro, who *is* in his right place at the head of a library, and Mr. W. E. A. Axon, who is *not* in his proper place but who

ought to have some appointment where his peculiar qualifications could be made available. Mr. Axon has just published a volume giving an account of no fewer than twenty-five of the libraries of Manchester and immediate neighborhood—not a mere dry list of some of the choice books, but a good purview of the libraries and their characteristics. Interspersed are numerous suggestions and choice bits of bibliographical knowledge, and with other matters in the appendix are some useful "Hints on the Formation of Small Public Libraries" and "On the Art of Cataloguing."—*Bookseller*, London.

ST. HELEN'S FREE LIBRARY.—The new public free library and reading-room at St. Helen's (near Liverpool) town hall was opened by the Mayor of St. Helen's August 20th. The lending and reference libraries consist altogether of about 3100 works, comprising about 5000 volumes. The reading room is well lighted and ventilated. The mayor, who wore his gold chain and robes of office, attended by the town clerk, the members of the council, and other invited guests, were met at the outer entrance of the library, where Mr. H. R. Lacey (the chairman of the library committee) presented the mayor with a silver key, and requested he would open the library. The mayor having opened the door, the party proceeded inside the reading-room, where speeches were made by several gentlemen, who, with other invited guests, were afterward entertained by the mayor, J. Cook, Esq.

RADFORD LIBRARY, MANCHESTER.—Dr. Thos. Radford, in 1853, presented to St. Mary's Hospital a library and museum, which were gratefully named after the donor. He has since presented many additions. The library now contains 3400 volumes, and includes some rare and curious works. The *Academy* says that a very good alphabetical catalogue has been compiled by Mr. C. J. Cullingworth. It forms a well-printed volume of 258 pages. The only desideratum is a full index of subjects. Dr. Radford has provided for the continuance of the library by an endowment fund of £1000.

BRITISH MUSEUM.—The second volume, new series, of the "List of Additions to the Manuscript Department" is expected to be in the hands of the public before long. This work embraces a description of the additional manuscripts acquired between 1861 and 1875 inclusive, in continuation of the former volume of the series, and of the Egerton manuscripts,

charters, papyri, and seals obtained between 1854 and 1875. The Indices will form a separate volume.—*Athenæum*.

MR. W. H. K. WRIGHT, Librarian of the Plymouth (Eng.) Free Library, will shortly issue some "Notes" on the Free Town Libraries of Great Britain, which have originally appeared in the form of letters in the *Luton Reporter*.

C. W. S.

In commending the idea of Mr. Perkins' "Best Reading," the *Academy* says: "If the writers of the chief articles in Messrs. Chambers' 'Encyclopædia' were to furnish a short bibliography of each of their subjects, the object would be at once accomplished in a far more efficient way than it could possibly be by a single compiler."

FRANCE.

BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE.—The arrangement of the vast collection of the Joly de Fleury, which covers about 2550 volumes, is finished, and will be ready for public use before the end of the year. The collection is said to contain a treasure of information about the administration and judicial institutions of the *ancien régime*. M. Molinier has prepared an inventory of it, which will perhaps be printed.

ENCOURAGED by a decree of the Municipal Council of Paris, ordaining the foundation of a collection of books, manuscripts, and other objects bearing directly on the history of the French Revolution, a Musée Révolutionnaire has been organized by the Marquis de Liesville, at Paris.

GERMANY.

STRASSEBURG UNIVERSITY.—A rich gift of books has been made to this institution from Madras by Profs. Oppert and Duncan, and others, consisting chiefly of works belonging to Indian literature, especially of writings in Tamil with Telugu characters.

KIRCHOFF & WIGAND, in Leipzig, have lately published their 500th catalogue. The series, which began in May, 1856, contains over 700,000 titles.

THE library of the Oberhessische Gesellschaft f. Natur- u. Heilkunde is to be transferred to the University Library at Giessen, and all periodicals taken by the society are, after circulating, to be deposited in the library. In return, the Grand Ducal Ministry of the Interior grants the society a permanent yearly subvention of 600 m.

PORTUGAL.

THE library of the well-known bibliographer, Senhor Innocencio da Silva, whose "Bibliographical Dictionary of Portuguese Writers" is widely known, is to be sold for the benefit of his heirs. The library, though not extensive, is rich in many particulars, especially in Portuguese works and MSS.

PUBLISHER'S NOTES.

FOR the illustrations in this number, we are indebted, for the exterior view of the Princeton library, which is from the Government Report, to the courtesy of General John Eaton and Mr. S. R. Warren, of the Bureau of Education; and for the other cuts, which are from the admirable paper on Princeton in *Scribner's Monthly* for March, 1877, to the courtesy of Mr. Roswell-Smith, its publisher. The illustrated college articles in this magazine have been of very great interest and value; they may be found as follows: William and Mary, Nov., 1875; Michigan, Feb., 1876; Trinity, March, 1876; Yale, April, 1876; Bowdoin, May, 1876; Union, June, 1876; Harvard, July, 1876; Wesleyan, Sept., 1876; Mass. Agricultural, Oct., 1876; Lafayette, Dec., 1876; Princeton, March, 1877; Smith, May, 1877; Vassar, Aug., 1877. Other articles on general college subjects are also to be found in its well-filled columns.

By an error in transcription, Mr. W. E. Foster, now Librarian of the Public Library, Providence, R. I., was returned, in the Register of the Conference printed in our last number, to his old post at the Turner Library, Randolph, Mass., usurping the place of the present occupant, Mr. C. C. Farnham. Neither gentleman, we may add, has need to trench on the reputation of the other. In the same number, in the resolution of thanks as to the Government Report, it is Mr. S. N. Clark, and not a Mr. S. A. Clarke, whom it was desired to include.

THE next issue of the LIBRARY JOURNAL will probably be a double number, ready about Dec. 15th, and devoted to the English Conference. We have standing several admirable articles by Mr. Schwartz, Mr. Whitney, Col. Ware, and others, for whose continued postponement we must apologize both to the authors and to our readers. Mr. Noyes promises a paper on his system of cataloguing, and one is hoped for from Mr. Winsor, on his return, on his proposed college bibliographical work.

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

CONFERENCE OF LIBRARIANS HELD IN LONDON, OCTOBER, 1877.

INAUGURAL ADDRESS.

BY JOHN WINTER JONES, LIBRARIAN OF THE BRITISH MUSEUM, AND PRESIDENT
OF THE CONFERENCE.

LADIES AND GENTLEMEN,

WE live in an age of congresses and conferences—which means that we live in an age when the advantages of the interchange of thoughts, ideas, and experiences are fully appreciated, and the benefits to be derived from unity of action in the affairs of life are recognized. The idea of holding a Conference of Librarians originated in America—in that country of energy and activity which has set the world so many good examples, and of which a Conference of Librarians is not the least valuable, looking to the practical results which may be anticipated from it. The present meeting differs somewhat from that held last year at Philadelphia. At Philadelphia there was but one visitor from Europe, and the members were naturally and necessarily engaged in constructing plans, discussing questions, and arriving at conclusions with the object of perfecting their library system; but with little personal aid from the experience of other countries. The present Conference will have the advantage not only of the presence of many of the able and accomplished men who took a leading part in the Philadelphia Conference, but also of the representatives of many of the important

libraries of the Continent, from whom we may also look for much assistance in our deliberations.

Prior to the year 1835 there had been little discussion, if any, about public libraries. In that and the following years a committee of the House of Commons held an inquiry into the condition of the British Museum, in the course of which much valuable information was collected bearing upon the questions which will form the subjects of our deliberations, and especially upon the nature and extent of libraries, home and foreign, and upon the degree in which they were made to promote study and learning. In the years 1848 and 1849 another inquiry by a Royal Commission took place into the constitution and management of the British Museum, and of this inquiry the question of catalogues and the principles upon which they should be compiled formed a prominent feature. These inquiries, and the discussions to which they gave rise, brought prominently forward the importance of framing catalogues systematically, and, in fact, gave the first impetus to the study in this country of what the Germans call *Bibliothekswissenschaft*. The chief promoter of these ques-

tions in both inquiries, and especially in the latter, was my predecessor, Sir Anthony Panizzi, who fought his battle against difficulties which would have been discouraging to many. But he was well supported by the sympathy of learned men, not only in England but on the Continent and in America. There is also another gentleman, whose early efforts for the extension of libraries ought not to be passed over without acknowledgment. I allude to Mr. Edward Edwards, whose works on libraries are well known, and who exerted himself to bring together information respecting the libraries of different countries under circumstances necessarily of considerable difficulty.

So far as the public libraries in America are concerned, the Bureau of Education issued last year a special report, showing their history, condition, and management, the first part of which fills an octavo volume of 1,187 pages. This is a remarkable document and stands alone. It brings into one view the results of the exertions made by the American Government for the education of the people, and contains ample evidence of the care and ability with which their national libraries are administered.

Unfortunately we do not possess the same ample details respecting the libraries of the British Colonies. In New South Wales there is the Free Public Library of Sydney and the Library of the University of Sydney. Melbourne is much better supplied. In addition to the Melbourne Public Library, there is the Library of the Parliament of Victoria, the Library of the Legislative Council, the Library of the Supreme Court of Victoria, the Library of the University of Melbourne, and the Melbourne Diocesan Library. In South Australia, Adelaide has its Library of the South Australian Institute, and Tasmania the Tasmanian Public Library established in Hobart Town.

The President of the Public Library of Victoria, Sir Redmond Barry, will probably communicate to the members of the Conference some details relating to these libraries, which cannot be otherwise than highly interesting.

The objects of the present Conference are simply practical. It would, therefore, be out of place to occupy many minutes with speculations about ancient libraries. It may be assumed that wherever writing has been practised libraries of some kind have been formed. The evidence of the existence of ancient libraries is very scanty, depending much on the nature of the material upon which the writing was inscribed. We know more of the collections of Assyria and Babylonia than of other countries, from the simple fact that their records were inscribed on clay and stone instead of on perishable materials.

Many early writers have referred in their works to libraries, but we have no precise account either of their nature or extent. According to Diodorus Siculus, a public library was founded in Egypt by King Osymandyas, who is supposed to have reigned about 600 years after the Deluge. Large collections of Manuscripts were formed at a later period, and especially that founded at Alexandria by Ptolemy Soter, which developed into the celebrated Alexandrian Library under the fostering care of subsequent kings. The number of volumes contained in it must have been very large, although it may be doubted whether it ever reached the enormous quantity of 700,000. The story of its destruction in the seventh century, as recorded by Abu-lfaragius, is too well known, and its accuracy too uncertain, to make repetition desirable.

Of the early libraries of Greece little is recorded, and still less positively known. The libraries formed in Rome appear to have been more numerous than those of Greece, dating from about the second

century before the Christian era. Isidorus, Plutarch, Suetonius, and other writers, mention the libraries of Paulus Aemilius, of Sulla, of Lucullus, &c., but none of these collections have descended to us. As collections they have been dispersed or destroyed, and all that we now inherit of these treasures are copies, the oldest of which does not date farther back than about the fourth century.

Of many of the royal and monastic libraries formed during the Middle Ages we have more precise accounts, but any statements respecting them would extend this address far beyond its proper limits.

Let us turn now to the branch of our subject in which we are more immediately interested—printed books. The opposing claims of Germany and the Low Countries, of Mentz and of Haarlem, to the honour of having produced the first specimen of typography, have long been under discussion. For upwards of three hundred years learned and ingenious men have occupied themselves with this subject. The claims of Haarlem have, of course, been loudly advocated by Dutchmen, and Germans have been no less earnest in their advocacy of the claims of Mentz, leaving the question very much as they found it. A Dutchman named Hadrianus Junius commenced the discussion in favour of Haarlem about the year 1569. Another Dutchman, Dr. Van der Linde, has taken the opposite side. By his exhaustive work, "*De Haarlemsche Costerlegende wetenschappelijk ondersocht*," a second edition of which was published in 1870, he proves that Junius's statements are not founded on facts, that many of his documents are myths, that Haarlem has no claim at all, and that all the evidence is in favour of Mentz.

The first printing types were generally cut in close imitation of the writing used in manuscripts, and, as the caligraphers of each nation had their peculiar style of

writing, the early printed books display a striking national character.

At the time when printing began to be exercised there was little intercourse between different countries—the human mind was not so cosmopolitan as it has become since the invention of printing. The earliest books, therefore, show especially the prevailing studies of a nation—jurisprudence and speculative philosophy in one, classical learning and poetry in another, history and romance in a third, and theology in all.

It is not known that any book was printed out of Germany up to the year 1462. No book is known bearing the date 1463 or 1464. This circumstance is attributed to the war between Adolph von Nassau and Diether von Isenburg, the two rival archbishops of Mentz. The former obtained possession of Mentz and sacked the city in 1462. The printers were dispersed, and printing slumbered for the next two years. But light soon sprang up from this darkness. The wandering printers settled in different places on the Continent, spreading a knowledge of their art wherever they went, and especially in Italy. In Rome there were more than twenty Germans who printed from the year 1465 to 1480. In Venice there were upwards of twenty Germans whose books are dated from 1469 to 1480. In Naples there were eight Germans and one Belgian, and in Padua eight Germans and one Dutchman, up to the year 1480. There were about 110 Germans exercising their craft prior to the year 1480 in twenty-seven different cities. About the year 1480 there were established in Italy alone not less than forty printing presses in as many different places, whilst in Germany there were only fifteen. Printing was introduced also into France and Spain by the Germans, who likewise came into England and worked at Oxford and in London, and possibly also at St. Alban's, soon after Caxton established

his press at Westminster Abbey. The above statements will show how largely the world is indebted to the Germans not only for the introduction of printing, but for its diffusion throughout Europe during the fifteenth century. The wonderful activity of the printing press during that period is not generally known. Hain, in his "*Repertorium Bibliographicum*," published in the years 1826 to 1838, enumerates 16,299 works and editions which were issued prior to the year 1500. Considerable additions could now doubtless be made to this number.

A list of some leading subjects connected with library formation and management has been placed in the hands of the members of the Conference. This list is of a very comprehensive nature, embracing as it does a reference to all the details which demand the attention of the librarian, and upon the due appreciation of and mastery over which must depend the success of his administration. It is evident that in an address these subjects can only be very slightly touched upon, and that they must be left to be worked out by the papers submitted to the Conference and the discussions amongst its members.

The first subject proposed for discussion is the extension and first formation of libraries.

This is a large subject. It is at the same time a subject of the gravest importance, comprehending as it does the foundation of the library system, upon which rests the usefulness of these institutions.

Libraries are general or special.

Whether a library should be general or special must depend upon the locality in which it is placed, and the class of persons for whose use it is intended.

Of the importance of libraries for large communities there can be no question, and it is equally true that no community is so small as to render a library unnecessary or undesirable.

Forty years ago the subject of the formation of public libraries had hardly been mooted. London, Edinburgh, Dublin, and the two English Universities had their libraries—more or less accessible to readers; Manchester had its Chetham Library, and London had also Archbishop Tenison's Library. Sion College Library and the Library at Lambeth Palace were also accessible to scholars. There were also libraries in certain parts of Ireland and Scotland more or less available for the purposes of study and research. But it was not until the years 1849 and 1850 that the subject was brought prominently before the English public by the labours of the Select Committee of the House of Commons, appointed on the motion of Mr. William Ewart, the member for the Dumfries Burghs, on the best means of extending the establishment of libraries freely open to the public, especially in large towns in Great Britain and Ireland. In their second report, issued in the year 1850, the Committee say: "Your Committee are of opinion that the evidence which they have received shows the expediency of establishing in this metropolis other public libraries of a popular character, by which the British Museum would be relieved from a numerous class of readers who might be equally well accommodated elsewhere." And again: "Your Committee see no reason to vary the general conclusion arrived at by your Committee in the last Session of Parliament respecting the main object and scope of their inquiry, that this country is still greatly in want of libraries freely accessible to the public."

These inquiries led to the passing of the Public Libraries Acts, the provisions of which were at once adopted by Manchester, Salford, and Liverpool, and subsequently by other great commercial and industrial centres, with a success which must have amply rewarded the earnest

and intelligent men who saw with intuitive appreciation the advantages, moral and intellectual, which would result from placing within reach of their diversified populations the means of mental culture, special education, and innocent amusement.

Libraries for general readers are desirable in all localities, for, however each particular community may be constituted, there must always be many who desire general education, and many to be allured from idleness and dissipation. But the formation of such libraries is a serious charge, the weight of which increases in inverse proportion with the extent of the population. A librarian ought to be much more than an officer to take charge of a collection of books; he ought to be an educator; he has to consider the characters of those for whom the library is formed, and to make his selection of works accordingly. Where the population is large, and the library to be formed large in proportion, this is a comparatively easy task. But when the community is small, the greatest care is required to insure the formation of such a collection as shall be strictly adapted to its wants, and shall supply the most nutritious pabulum for the mind.

Early in the present century efforts were made in several districts to supply the means of self-culture by the formation of literary institutions, of which a library was a prominent feature. These were followed by mechanics' institutes; and for several years the movement was successful. But some of these establishments, so far as London is concerned, have not maintained their original vigour. Some are already dead—one at least may be considered to be dying, for it has recently changed its lecture room into a billiard and smoking room, which is certainly far from a literary or intellectual purpose. The London Institution stands out an honourable exception to these indications of decay. I do not here allude to the thirty or forty small

associations established in the various suburban districts, or the Young Men's Christian Association with its 150 branches.

It may be asked, Why should there be this falling off amongst the older institutions if the necessity for the formation of libraries be so strongly felt? The reason may be looked for in the fact that mental inquiry has penetrated much deeper than it had when these institutions were first founded, and that the increase of knowledge has brought with it the natural subdivision of subjects, and the consequent concentration of thought upon the several distinct branches of investigation. Hence the multiplication of societies, each with its library devoted to the particular study which occupies the attention of its members.

The above remarks apply to libraries formed for general readers. Those collections which are brought together for the use of students of special branches of learning are certainly not of less importance; their practical utility may be indeed considered to exceed that of the general library.

In our manufacturing districts it is a matter of necessity that the managers of the various establishments and the workmen employed therein should have ready access to all such works as can assist them in their special faculties, either by suggesting new forms or constructive details, or by cultivating their taste and enabling them to appreciate the beautiful in art, and to distinguish between what is true and what is false. London has been recently visited by a deputation representing sixty of our principal cities and towns, whose object is to obtain for their districts assistance in the way of gifts and loans of books and works of art which may help the manufacturers and artisans in their respective productions.

The next subject for investigation is that of library buildings.

In selecting the site for a library care

should be taken to make it as accessible as possible to those for whose use it is constructed. If a general library, that it should be central. If special, that it should be placed as near as possible to the locality frequented by those who require its aid. This may appear to be a truism; but it is something more; for it touches the question of providing more libraries than one in wide-spreading districts, where the one library or one museum cannot be brought to the doors of all. Those who have experience in the management of a library will know how important it is to save the time, the labour, and the money of students, all of which must be expended overmuch if the visitor to the library find himself at a distance from the collection he desires to consult.

The material of which library buildings should be constructed is a most important subject for consideration. The great danger to be guarded against is, of course, fire. For this purpose iron is better than stone, and brick better than either. A great authority upon such subjects (Captain Shaw) has stated that he considers staircases constructed of stone to be more dangerous than those made of wood, because, although wooden staircases will ignite and burn, stone staircases when over-heated are liable to split and fall bodily, and thus the communication for which they have been erected to be lost. Iron and brick, therefore, appear to be the materials which should be used whenever it may be practicable to do so.

Iron is particularly applicable to the construction of presses for the books. Each press may be formed by iron standards placed at distances of, say, three feet apart. The shelves also may be made of iron set in wooden frames, with nosings, as they are technically called, so constructed as to allow of the insertion of the leathern or cloth fall intended to protect the tops of the books from dust. The shelves

should be covered with leather for the purpose of protecting the books from injury. A depth of fifteen inches will take a large folio, and where still greater depth is required a second standard placed in front of the first will afford all the necessary additional space. It is most important that the distance between the standards, which regulates the length of the shelf, should be in all cases exactly the same. The reason for this will appear in a subsequent part of this address. It is also to be recommended that the presses should not be more than about eight feet high, so that books on the top shelf may be reached by means of light, dwarf hand-steps. Ladders or high steps in a library are very inconvenient and very dangerous.

The system here recommended is economical as well as safe. Each standard or shelf is a multiple of its fellow—one mould serves for all—and a library so constructed may almost defy fire. Books, we know, are not easy to burn, and in the event of a fire they would be more injured by the water used to extinguish the flames than by the fire itself.

As economy of space is of the utmost importance in arranging the contents of a library, it is very desirable to adopt such a plan for raising or depressing the shelves as shall leave no more space than may be required by the height of the books to be inserted. Supposing the shelves to be supported by pins let into the woodwork of the shelves, if the peg of the pin be cranked the shelf can be raised or lowered one-half of the distance between the holes in which the pegs are inserted by simply turning them half round. In a large library the amount of space saved by this arrangement will be very considerable.

The furniture of a library must very much depend on the nature of the library for which it is required. There is one point, however, to which it is desirable to draw attention. Every table on which a book

is laid or used, and every barrow which is used to carry books from one place to another in the library, should be padded. The additional expense caused by the adoption of this precaution will be amply met by the protection from injury which it will secure for the books.

Where libraries are open in the evening the question of lighting becomes of the first importance. Gas, as commonly used, is bad. It is impossible to secure perfect combustion with the ordinary burner, and nothing can be more destructive to books—and especially to their bindings—than the unconsumed gas, which dries up and rots everything with which it comes in contact. The sunlight burner appears to be the safest form in which gas can be used, but a particular construction of building is necessary for the introduction of this mode of lighting.

There are three systems of warming buildings in general use where open stoves cannot be employed—warming by heated air, and by hot-water pipes, and by steam pipes. Of these three systems, the heating by hot-water pipes is preferable. The heated air is dry and exhausting; all the moisture is burnt out of it, and it is as bad for those who come within its influence as for the books. This objection does not apply to the heating by hot water where the temperature is kept at a moderate height. The air does not come in immediate contact with the fire, and retains its moisture.

Ventilation has always proved a difficult problem to solve: how to get foul air out of an apartment and fresh air in without creating draughts. Where open fires can be used the process is easy enough, but in large rooms without open fires it is otherwise. If the temperature of the air cannot be equalized, the cooler air must move to the place where the air is warmer and more rarefied, and draughts ensue, to the great annoyance of those who have to sit in them. This often leads to the adoption of the use

of curtains, closed doors, increase of the temperature, and a consequent increase of mischief in the form of present discomforts and a greater susceptibility to atmospheric influences. This subject is one which deserves, and will amply repay, the most careful consideration of the Conference.

The building in which the library is to be deposited having been constructed, the next question to be considered is, by whom the library is to be governed, and by whom the books are to be selected.

There must be a controlling power, and experience has shown that this power may well be exercised by a committee. But having got so far the difficulties begin to manifest themselves. What is to be the constitution of the committee; what its numbers; what its powers? If the committee be numerous, there is the risk that members will attend irregularly, so that the business transacted at one meeting may at a subsequent meeting come under the consideration of members who know nothing about it. Some members may attend at rare intervals, in which case they may become responsible for orders which they have not given, and may be called upon to legislate upon subjects with the details of which they are unacquainted. The best form of committee would appear to be one composed of about five or seven members, who, by constant attention to the duties committed to their charge, would thoroughly understand the working of the institution, and would be prepared to appreciate the relative importance of the several questions submitted to them for consideration.

It is questionable whether the selection of books for a library should be undertaken by a committee. The formation of a library should be carried out on one uniform plan, an arrangement which is hardly possible where several persons have the right to interfere, each of whom will in all probability have views of his own. There is danger

of undue prominence being given to one faculty to the sacrifice of others; or of some class or classes being neglected or prohibited from a want of due appreciation of their value or utility. This risk is greater in small than in large libraries. The safest, and therefore the best, course is to be very careful in the choice of a librarian, and then to leave the selection of the books to him, subject, of course, to the control of the committee of management wherever the exercise of that control may be deemed to be advisable. However modest the library may be in extent and character, the librarian ought to be a man who has experience in his work. The necessity for this qualification of course increases with the extent and importance of the collection. A librarian cannot know too much, or be too catholic in his knowledge. Devotion to a particular branch of study is a rock which he ought to avoid; and this ought to be borne in mind by those who select him, for it is not given to many men to be able to resist the temptation to follow a favourite pursuit in order that they may devote themselves to the multifarious details of a librarian's office. The man who proposes to himself to be a good librarian must be satisfied with knowing an infinite variety of things; he must be content with a general insight into the various faculties, but must not endeavour to be great in any.

The learned author of the life of Isaac Casaubon, Mr. Mark Pattison, says "the librarian who reads is lost;" and this is to a great extent true. It was certainly true in the case of Casaubon, who, in his love for the contents of the books placed under his charge, forgot his duties as a librarian. The licence which a librarian may be allowed to take while in the discharge of his duties was well indicated by the amiable Cary, the translator of Dante, who used to describe himself and his colleagues, while engaged in their task of cataloguing the books of the British Museum Library, as

sheep travelling along a road and stopping occasionally to nibble a little grass by the wayside.

A librarian ought, above all things, to possess a knowledge of several languages. In making selections for his library, in cataloguing his books, in conducting his correspondence, this knowledge of languages is of great importance; but he would be wise always to write his letters in his own language, whatever that may be, and not in the language of the person to whom they may be addressed.

A librarian who does not understand several languages besides his own, will find himself constantly at a loss. Many of the most important bibliographies and biographies will be sealed books to him, and it will be impossible for him either to select foreign books for his library, or to catalogue them properly if they come under his charge. He will be dependent on others, which is an unsatisfactory position for a librarian.

Libraries in general obtain accessions through various channels—the first and most direct is by purchase from booksellers or at auctions. Gifts and bequests are the accidental sources through which libraries are also increased. In conducting his purchases each librarian will follow his own system, but it may be remarked that the employment of agents for the purchase of books is not always the most economical mode of procedure, excepting in the case of purchases at auctions, or in foreign countries where the transactions are large and extend over several countries. Agents must of course be paid for their time and trouble and skill, and it is very desirable that a careful balance should be struck between the commission paid to them and the saving otherwise effected by this mode of transacting business. It may be that the purchases abroad would involve so large a correspondence, and consequently occupy the time of so large a staff, that the employ-

ment of an agent might be the best economy. In this case the librarian will have to pay particular attention to the fluctuating exchanges of the several countries concerned. As regards purchases at sales by auction, it is always the most prudent course that these should be effected through the agency of booksellers, who keep their clients' names in the background, and occupy in every respect a neutral position.

There is no branch of the work of the librarian which has given rise to so much discussion within the last forty years as that of cataloguing. The battle of short titles or full and accurate titles has been fought with as much pertinacity as that of the broad or narrow gauge for railways. Whatever is worth doing is worth doing well, and this hackneyed truism applies as forcibly to the work of the cataloguer as to any other operation. When Dr. Cogswell was engaged on the formation of the Astor Library, he issued what he called a finding catalogue, with the title "Alphabetical Index to the Astor Library, or catalogue with short titles of the books now collected and of the proposed accessions, as submitted to the Trustees of the Library for their approval, January, 1851." This, no doubt, was well adapted for the purpose for which it was intended, viz., to give a general idea of the collection he had brought together, and an indication or list of books which he desired to procure. But his list was not a catalogue in the true sense of the term—nor did he consider it to be so—and yet the same form has since been adopted in many instances. The first step in advance towards fulness of titles is the form more usually employed, comprising the prominent part of the title, with imprint and date and indication of the size of the volume, but this still falls far short of the full and accurate title.

A good title ought to give all that appears on the title-page of the book, with such further information as to authorship,

or editorship, &c., or the nature of the contents, as may in addition be derived from the work itself. The catalogue ought to give the person who consults it all the information he can require as to the work described in it.

It is not proposed in this address to criticize existing catalogues, or to institute comparisons between one catalogue and another; but rather to endeavour to lay down a few general principles to be considered and developed by the Conference. It may be permitted, however, to refer to two or three catalogues, with the view of illustrating what is here meant by a full and accurate catalogue. The first to be mentioned is the catalogue of the Bodleian Library, prepared by Hyde, in two parts, and published in 1674. The next, that of the Library of Cardinal Casanate, compiled by Audiffredi, and published as far as the letter K, in the years 1761 to 1788. The last is that of the British Museum Library. These catalogues are mentioned only as examples which may be followed with advantage.

In addition to a careful description of the contents of a book, so far as this information can be derived from the title-pages and introductory matter, or from the volume itself where the title-page does not fully or properly describe the contents, there are cases in which further details would be both interesting and instructive. My attention was drawn to this point by reading an account of the recent Caxton Exhibition, in which it is stated that Caxton did not print the Bible, or any portion of it. This is a mistake. In his edition of Capgrave's "Golden Legend," printed in 1483, Caxton has translated very many passages from the Scriptures, and has thus been the first who printed any portion of the Bible in English. He also, by his translation of verse 7 of the 3rd chapter of Genesis, anticipated the peculiar version which has procured for

the Geneva Bible, printed in 1560, the name of the Breeches Bible. He says: "And they toke figge levis and sewed them togyder in maner of brechis." The translation of those portions of the Bible which Caxton has printed is not the same as that by Wyclif, who preceded him by more than a hundred years.

There are other bibliographical details which may well be added as notes to the titles of the books to which they respectively relate.

Aldus, it is well known, introduced the italic type. His object was to print cheap books, and for this purpose to use the type which would allow the greatest quantity of matter to be brought within the smallest space. For the designing of this type he employed the celebrated painter and goldsmith, Francesco Raibolini, also called Francesco da Bologna, and commonly known as Francia. It is said that Francia took the handwriting of Petrarch as the model for his type. This type was first used in printing an edition of Virgil, which bears the date of April, 1501. Aldus also printed in the same year, but three months later, a beautiful edition of "*Le Cose Volgari di Petrarca*."

Printing had been in existence several years before any system of punctuation was generally adopted. A straight stroke passing obliquely through the line generally indicated a pause, and a full point closed a paragraph. A colon was occasionally introduced, and the "*Lactantius*," printed at Subiaco in 1465 (the first book printed in Italy), has a full point, colon, and note of interrogation. But improvements by one printer were not followed by others, and it was not until about the year 1470 that we approach to the mode of punctuation adopted at the present day. The first book printed in France was the "*Liber Epistolarum*" of Gasparinus Barzizius, which was produced by three Germans, Crantz, Gering, and

Freiburger, and contains the full point, semicolon, comma, parenthesis, note of interrogation, and note of admiration. But the semicolon appears to have more force than the full point, for while it is used reversed indiscriminately with the full point in the middle or at the end of a sentence, it is alone used at the end of a chapter or of a heading to a chapter, and then turned as we use it now. It will be observed that the colon is wanting in this book altogether.

The necessity of some guide for the proper arrangement of the leaves of a book was not met until the year 1470, when Arnoldus Terhoernen, of Cologne, introduced a modified pagination by numbering the leaves of his edition of the "*Sermo ad Populum*." In the following year he printed the "*Liber de Remediis utriusque Fortunæ*" of Adrianus Carthusiensis, in which he placed the numbering in the centre of the margin of the recto of each leaf.

The early printers neglected the use of signatures, although they had been used by the copyists of manuscripts long before the introduction of printing. The earliest instance we have of the use of signatures is in the "*Præceptorium Divinæ Legis*" of Johannes Nider, printed at Cologne, by Johann Koelhof, in 1472.

Catchwords were introduced before signatures, and were doubtless intended to answer the same purpose. They appear for the first time in the first edition of "*Tacitus*," printed by Johann de Spira, at Venice, about the year 1469.

The last step towards the completion of a printed book was not made until some years later—viz., in 1487—when the "*Confessionale*" of Antoninus, Archbishop of Florence, was printed with a regular title-page at Strassburg, probably by Martin Flach. An approach to a title-page had been made as early as the year 1476, at Venice, by Bernardus Pictor, Petrus Löslein, and Erhardus Ratdolt,

who in that year printed an edition of the "Calendarium" of Monterejus.* To this calendar the printers prefixed a leaf containing, in ten lines of Latin hexameters, a laudatory description of the calendar, and the names of the printers, with the place of printing.

It would also be interesting to show that the "Etymologiæ" of Isidore of Seville, printed by Günther Zainer at Augsburg in 1472, was the first book printed in Germany in which the Roman character was used. Also, that this character was used for the first time in Italy by Sweynheim and Pannartz in 1467, when they printed at Rome the "Epistolæ ad Familiares" of Cicero. That the Roman character was introduced into England by Pynson in 1509, who printed in it some portions of his "Sermo Fratris Hieronymi de Ferrara," and that his edition of the "Oratio Ricardi Pacæi," printed in 1518, is said to be the first book wholly printed in this character in England.

These instances are only introduced *exempli gratia*, as a bibliographical dissertation would be out of place on the present occasion.

There is much diversity of opinion as to the best form of catalogue, that is, whether the titles should be arranged alphabetically under the author's names, or whether they should be classed according to the subjects. Each system has its advantages, and each its difficulties. Readiness of reference is one of the first objects to be considered. If the author's name be known, his works will be found more readily in an alphabetical than in a classed catalogue; if not, a classed catalogue may, perhaps, be the best guide. But difficulties again present themselves under both systems. It may be doubtful what is the

real name of an author, or what form of name ought to be used. Melancthon's name was Schwartzerd, but his uncle thought proper to give it a Greek form, and he himself adopted that form. Dante's surname was Alighieri, but his father's name was Frangipane. De Rossi sometimes translated his name into Greek, and called himself Erythraeus, and sometimes into Latin, and called himself De Rubeis. Proctor had made the name of Barry Cornwall so completely his own that by some he was not known under his proper name; and, if we turn to the early painters, the rejection of the surname in favour of an appellation, as Tintoretto, or the Christian name, as Michael Angelo, is almost universal. It is hardly necessary to refer to the gifted ladies who have given a world-wide fame to the name of Bell, or to other modern writers of the same class. French names present considerable difficulties. In the catalogue of the British Museum these are met by adopting the first family name, as Arouet de Voltaire, and not Voltaire, and the article instead of the preposition, as La Grange, and not De la Grange. But the rule of adopting the article instead of the preposition ought to be confined to France and her dependencies. In Belgium there are many such names, but the preposition, article, and name are all combined in one, and therefore the name ought to be entered in the catalogue under "De," as it would be in England in such cases as De la Beche, De la Rue, &c.

It has been proposed by some to enter the book under the name which appears on the title-page; but this system would certainly scatter the works of some authors throughout the catalogue, and be no better than an excuse for idleness or a cover for ignorance.

The safe course is to adopt one form, and to make cross-references from all the others. If this course be strictly carried

* Otherwise Johann Müller, who, being a native of Königsberg, was called Johann von Königsberg, which he latinized into Johannes Regiomontanus, or Monterejus.

out, the particular form adopted for the general heading becomes a matter of secondary importance.

But there is a very large class of books which present greater difficulties than those which bear names of uncertain form—that is, anonymous works. These works have at all times presented a stumbling-block to cataloguers. When it was determined to reduce to one system the several catalogues of the British Museum library which had been compiled at different times and on different plans, it was anticipated that about thirty rules would suffice for the purpose, and it was proposed, *inter alia*, that anonymous works should be catalogued under the first word, not being an article or a preposition, following in this suggestion the rule laid down by Barbier in his “Dictionnaire des Anonymes.” It was ultimately determined that the leading word should be adopted, and then our troubles began; what was to be done when there were two or more leading words, and was the first always to be taken, or was the cataloguer to decide which was the most leading word? In the effort to meet all these cases, and others of equal difficulty, the thirty rules grew to be nearly one hundred.

In the construction of a classified catalogue doubts will frequently arise as to the class under which a particular work should be entered. The life of a distinguished individual may be more nearly allied to history than to biography; what is the exact class under which works on canals should be entered? is it known to every unscientific reader that peat moss is a mineral? The remedy which has been suggested for these difficulties is to enter the doubtful title under each of the classes to which it may be supposed to belong; but this is a very unscientific mode of procedure, and in the case of a large catalogue (and every librarian hopes that his catalogue may become large) the ad-

dition of titles produced by such a process is a serious evil. It may be assumed that the books in all libraries will be classed on the shelves, and will have attached to each volume a mark indicating its particular place in the library. Where an alphabetical catalogue is adopted, if one copy of the title-slips be mounted on card-board and arranged according to the press-marks, a classed catalogue will be secured. The reverse process could not be so well adopted with a classed catalogue, as this would involve the addition of authors' names, &c., to each of the titles. Many, if not all, of the difficulties above referred to would disappear if an index of subjects were added to the catalogue. Each thing would be entered under its name, and peat moss would find its name under letter P, without the cataloguer having to learn whether it belonged to botany or to mineralogy, neither would he have to enter into the question of the claims of botany for those remarkable and innumerable productions known as Diatomaceæ, which he would place at once under letter D. Indices of this nature are very elastic, and meet all the cases of works treating on several subjects, for each subject would have an entry to itself. The entries would be very short, not exceeding one line, and would be very rapidly made, provided they were made at the same time that the book was catalogued, when the subject of the book would be full in the mind of the cataloguer. When he had written the title for the catalogue, the index-slips could be prepared without effort, and certainly in less than half the time they would occupy if made subsequently; for it must be borne in mind that the index-slip ought to be made from the book and not from the catalogue title. The adoption of such an index would also enable the cataloguer to dispense with very many cross-references.

The rules for all catalogues ought to be

as simple as possible, but for small libraries more simple than for large libraries. Not that the same amount of information ought not to be given in each title, but that a certain amount of classification which may be useful in the catalogue of a large library is not required in that of a small collection of books. It may be well that the catalogue of a large library should show under one heading what periodicals or transactions of societies it may possess, but such works may very well be catalogued separately in libraries of small dimensions.

Professor Jewett, the first librarian of the Smithsonian Institution, has said that the scholars of all nations demand of Great Britain that the catalogue of the library of the British Museum should be well done, and should be a work of bibliographical authority. What is here said of the catalogue of the British Museum ought to be said of all catalogues. Every librarian ought to compile his catalogue with these same results in view, and endeavour to make it as perfect as possible: not to be contented with producing a work which shall be merely generally satisfactory. Cataloguing against time is a mistake.

The subject of rules for catalogues will occupy the attention of the Conference, and can only be slightly touched upon in this address. There are, however, one or two points on which it may be well that I should say a few words. One of these points is the designation of the sizes of books. As regards modern books, the folding of the sheets of paper is generally received as the guide, but it is not a guide which speaks to the eye. Some duodecimos may be larger than some octavos, and some octavos may be larger than some folios, to say nothing of the uncertainty of the quartos. When we come to ancient books, the matter is still worse. The early printers did not use large sheets of paper and fold them twice or more to form quartos, octavos, &c., but merely folded

their paper once, thus making what is now understood by the terms folios or quartos according to the size of the sheet of paper. Three or more of these sheets were laid one within another, and formed gatherings or quires, each sheet after the first in each gathering being called an inlay. This printing by gatherings was adopted for the convenience of binding. The consequence of this practice would be that the printer would either print one page at a time or two, but no more. If two, he would have to divide the matter to be printed into portions sufficient for eight, twelve, sixteen, or twenty pages, according to the number of inlays in each gathering, and then print, say, the first and twelfth, then the second and the eleventh, and so on; and the result of this practice is occasionally seen in an inequality in the length of the pages, particularly in the centre inlay, which would be printed last, and would therefore have either too much or too little matter if the calculation of the quantity necessary for each page had not been exact. It has been suggested that the difficulty might be met by adopting the size of the printed page as the guide, but such a guide would certainly be fallacious. It would not indicate the size of the volume; it would not allow for the many cases of "oceans of margin and rivers of text;" it would not speak to the eye without opening the book. The better plan would appear to be to adopt, to a certain extent, the system used by bookbinders. As they regulate their charges according to the size of the millboard required for binding their book, their scale is independent of the folding of the printed sheet. It contains twenty-nine divisions or designations of different sizes, of which twenty-six represent modifications of the five sizes of folio, 4to, 8vo, 12mo, and 18mo, a striking proof of the uncertainty of the sizes supposed to be indicated by these five terms. I speak, of course, of the

measure used by English bookbinders. It would certainly be advisable that some rule should be laid down, which might apply to all countries, by which the general sizes of books might be designated and minute subdivisions be avoided. Why should we designate sizes by paper marks, and talk of pot quartos and foolscap octavos? The pot and the foolscap are things of the past. It would surely be better to adopt some such rule as the following: to designate as 12mo all books not exceeding 7 inches in height; as 8vo all those above 7 and not exceeding 10 inches in height; as 4to those above 10 and not exceeding 12 inches in height; and as folio all above 12 inches. The folios might be further described, according to the fact, as *large* or *super*, in order to avoid the various subdivisions of crown, copy, demy, medium, royal, imperial, elephant, and columbian folio.

Other designations applying to the bulk or substance of a publication are equally indefinite. A distinction ought to be drawn between a volume, a pamphlet, a single sheet, and a broadside; or rather one general agreement ought to be arrived at upon this branch of our subject. It may be urged, and with much reason, that every work which is bound should be treated as a volume. A work of an ephemeral nature may be called a pamphlet, but such a work may extend to more than a hundred pages. When is such a work to be raised to the dignity of a volume? It is assumed that the question of pamphlet or no pamphlet will be confined to works in prose. It would be the safest course to apply the term single sheet to a sheet of paper folded once, or printed on both sides without being folded, and the term broadside to a sheet printed only on one side.

But what is to be done with that large and important class, academical dissertations? It is to be assumed that these will not be considered to be pamphlets.

And here—as the question of rules for cataloguing is at present being noticed—I may venture to draw attention to the necessity of care in assigning the authorship of these dissertations. In some countries—Germany, for example—the Respondens is, as a rule, the author; in others, as in Sweden, the Præses is the author.

Another point which is of much importance, but upon which there is not at present any agreement among librarians, is the system of literation to be adopted where it becomes necessary to represent in English characters, names or words from languages having special characters of their own. The guide ought to be the pronunciation, but this again may lead to a difficulty. The Russian language, for example, has not the sound which we represent by *th*, but *th* is pronounced like the English *f*; thus, the Russians say “Fedor,” and not “Theodore,” although they spell the name with a Greek theta. They have the same letter for the soft *v* and the hard *v*. The Germans represent this letter by a *w*, because they pronounce the *w* like an English *v*. Is the Russian letter which is in form like an English *y* to be represented by the vowel *u* or by two *oo*? This question of literation is well deserving the attention of the Conference.

I cannot quit this branch of the subject without alluding to the second part of the Special Report on Public Libraries in the United States, comprising Mr. Cutter's scheme for a Dictionary Catalogue. Mr. Cutter has evidently thought out his subject with great care, and has produced a code of Rules of a very comprehensive and exhaustive character. The Dictionary Catalogue appears to comprise in one the alphabetical catalogue, the catalogue by titles, the catalogue by subjects, and the catalogue by classes. The bulk of such a catalogue would be a question demanding very serious consideration. Supposing the

titles of a catalogue to be written on separate slips and multiplied, there can be no doubt but that the formation of such a set of catalogues would be of great advantage.

The books in all libraries ought to be carefully classed on the shelves, and the classification to be more minute in proportion as the library increases in extent. The books in the library of the British Museum are separated into nearly 700 divisions and subdivisions. This extent of classification has grown up with the increase of the collection of printed books, and is not found to be more minute than is necessary. The system of classification to be adopted is a question which demands the most careful consideration by the librarian. The decision will naturally be greatly influenced by the character of the library and its future prospects. Many different systems have been proposed from the time of Bacon, who classes human learning under History, Poesy, and Philosophy, down to the present period.

In classifying the library of the British Museum, five principal divisions have been adopted, namely, Theology, Jurisprudence, Philosophy, History, and Belles-Lettres. These are all comprehensive branches, and admit of subdivisions which will embrace every possible class of works.

It has been suggested by some that books should be arranged according to their languages; but this would be a very vicious system, and merely one of the curiosities of classification. It may be interesting to know how many languages are represented in a library, and their relative extent and proportion; but it is much more interesting to be able to see together all the works in the library upon any given subject. An arrangement by languages, moreover, would separate all the translations of a work from its original, and "Uncle Tom's Cabin," for example, would be scattered all over the library. The same may be said of classifying books

according to their place of printing, which would give very interesting and sometimes very useful information. But such objects are better attained by arranging copies of the catalogue upon such systems than the books.

It is necessary to indicate the particular place a book occupies in a library by a press-mark, and it is also necessary so to arrange the system of press-marks that it may be possible to make additions to the library and still keep the several classes together. In the Museum library this object has been secured by distinguishing the presses by numbers, allowing a certain number of presses to each division and subdivision, and then passing over consecutive numbers to be filled in as the accessions to the respective classes outgrow the space occupied by such classes in the first instance. Thus, if works on Danish history occupied one press, and it were calculated that they would ultimately require three, and the first press were numbered 500, the next press, to be occupied, we will say, by Swedish history, would be numbered 503, the numbers 501 and 502 being omitted until press 500 was full, when the Swedish history would be moved on, and the press it occupied would be numbered 501, and receive the continuation of the Danish history. For this system it is of course necessary that all the presses should be of the same width.

The scheme of omitting numbers, which is very simple in principle, is applicable to publications issued periodically, and also to maps. Maps should be placed in Solander cases, where their size does not necessitate their being kept in rolls. The Solander case takes the place of the press, and will be numbered on the same principle; so many numbers being allowed for each country or great division, and the contents of each case having also a sub-number.

But not only ought each press to be

numbered, but each shelf ought to be distinguished—and for this purpose a letter of the alphabet is most convenient—and, in addition to this, the place of each book on a shelf ought to be marked by a number. Thus a book may be numbered 400. b. 25, which means that it is the 25th book on the b. or 2nd shelf of press 400.

It is very desirable, where practicable, that hand catalogues, or shelf lists, should be prepared. These are particularly necessary for those parts of a library to which the public may be admitted, and the contents of the shelves ought to be examined by the shelf lists at short intervals. It secures the maintenance of the books in their proper places, and also indicates the absence of a book from the library. It is also a very useful check upon thieves. The books open to readers in the Museum reading-room are examined every morning—about one-third being passed under review every day—so that in three days the whole of the library of reference is examined, and then the inspection begins *de novo*.

The press-mark of every book ought to be marked upon it inside; it ought also to be clearly indicated on the outside, as this course avoids the necessity of opening the book to ascertain its place in the library, and saves in this way a great deal of time.

The proper mode of dealing with pamphlets is a question of some difficulty. In a large library which is used by many readers, and which possesses adequate funds, the most advisable course would appear to be to bind each pamphlet separately; in this way the person who is consulting one pamphlet will not interfere with others. But this course is much more expensive than binding them in volumes, and for libraries where the income is small the best course would be to arrange the pamphlets in Solander cases according to their subjects, marking on a sliding piece of cardboard the contents of

each case, and binding them when enough have been accumulated to form a volume; taking care to bind in the volume only those which treat of the same subject, and which are of the same size.

Public documents and newspapers ought to be bound as soon as possible, as no class of papers are more liable to injury from use without the protection of binding.

Broadsides and single sheets may be conveniently pasted into guard books, as this course admits of their being protected from injury without delay, and renders the use of them more convenient.

With respect to manuscripts, too much care cannot be exercised as to their preservation. Their arrangement cannot be too simple. A strict classification may not always be possible with many collections so far as the manuscripts themselves are concerned, and therefore the best course would be to classify the entries in the catalogue, and adopt a simple plan for finding each manuscript. This may be done by assigning to each manuscript a consecutive number as it is acquired, and then referring from an index of these numbers to the place occupied by the manuscript in the library. With respect to the preservation of manuscripts, it may be laid down, as a general rule, that no ancient manuscript already bound ought to be rebound. It is better that it should be placed, ragged and dirty, in a case made for its reception than that it should be exposed to the risks attendant on cleaning, sizing, &c. The most careful and skilful binders may make mistakes, or, as it is called, have accidents, and no amount of regret will remedy an injury to a manuscript. I have known irreparable mischief done even to early printed books—the edges of vellum books cut; vellum plunged into water and shrivelled up; manuscript notes carefully obliterated, leaving just enough to show that they were

of great importance, and marginal notes cut in half by the process of ploughing.

The only safe course is to rebind early manuscripts as seldom as possible, and never to allow any writing, however worthless it may appear, to be removed. Moreover, where binding is necessary, the process should be carefully watched by the librarian at all stages of the work.

Drawings and prints may be arranged in various ways, according to their nature—by schools or by masters; if topographical, by countries, &c.; but I would venture to make one suggestion, viz., that all drawings, and also prints other than those of a very common kind, should, as far as possible, be preserved in sunk mounts, so as to protect the surface from abrasion.

It is greatly to be regretted that the cost of binding has increased so largely within the last few years. Bookbinding ought to take its place among the decorative arts. When the mechanical operation of sewing the sheets of a book together, and placing them in covers, is accomplished, the finisher steps in and completes the work by ornamentation and gilding. The tooling of a book admits of the greatest variety and elegance of design, as is shown in the bindings of the sixteenth century, especially in those for Grolier and Majoli, and from that time to the present, not forgetting those of Bauzonnet-Trautz and our own Roger Payne. But, like all other works of art, fine binding is expensive, and can hardly be indulged in by public libraries. The skill is not wanting at the present day, for there are several bookbinders quite equal to the task of giving to a binding all the graceful finish that could be desired, but the cultivation of bookbinding in its highest forms must now be left for the most part to private individuals.

In binding books for libraries used by the public, the first point to be considered is solidity, so that the book may resist injury from constant use. To secure this

advantage, every sheet ought to be stitched round each of the bands, which is not done with cheap binding; and the covers ought to be fastened by joints. A book so put together will bear a great deal of handling; and, although such binding may be more costly in the first instance, it is the most economical in the end.

As a general rule, half-binding is sufficiently strong, and morocco will wear better than any other leather. It is not liable to split like russia, which is often injuriously affected by heat. The leather called imitation Levant morocco is a very good substitute for morocco and very much cheaper. But the question of the leather to be used must depend upon the amount to be expended on this branch of the library service.

It will be found very useful to appropriate a particular-coloured leather to each of the principal divisions of the library. It enables the librarian to see at a glance to what faculty a book belongs. It will also economize time very much to make the letterings on the back of a book as full as possible, particularly where a bound volume contains more works than one.

Loose book-covers are sometimes used for the purpose of protecting the richly-bound books, but great care ought to be taken that such covers do not fit the book tightly. If not large, they are apt to strain the binding, and in this way do as much mischief as they prevent, or even more.

Covers of a simple nature are of course necessary for serials and periodical publications, but the best course is to bind such works as soon as sufficient numbers are issued to form a volume.

The library appliances which may be necessary must depend much on the nature and extent of the library for which they are required, and will be naturally suggested by experience. Some indication must, however, be supplied of the books demanded by readers, and some record kept of the

books which may be in hand. The first of these objects will be attained by requiring a reader to fill up the particulars of the book he requires in a blank form, to be supplied to him for that purpose, which makes him responsible for the book until he is properly relieved of his responsibility; and the second either by retaining the form so filled up, or by entering the particulars in a register and thus securing a record of the number and nature of the books used.

The facilities which should be afforded to the public for admission to public libraries must be regulated by the nature, extent, and object of each particular library. The age at which persons should be admitted must also be regulated by the same conditions. Readers visit libraries for different purposes. The student and writer ought not to be mixed up with the mere reader of novels and periodical literature or newspapers. This consideration has led to the establishment of two reading-rooms, where such accommodation can be afforded, and this in foreign countries as well as in our own. Where there is not available space for two reading-rooms, and the visitor to the one room may ask to be furnished with rare and costly works, the only course is to limit the admission to persons of a certain age, and to require from each applicant a guarantee of his or her respectability. It is much more easy to do this than to say that a particular reader may have one kind of work and may not have another.

The days and hours of admission must again depend upon the character of the library and of the readers who frequent it. It is a mistake to suppose that it is not necessary to close a library occasionally; cleansing and rearrangement cannot be properly carried on while the library is in use; but the closing need not be for long or at frequent periods. Opening a library in the evening is a much more serious question, although

in many localities it may be unavoidable. The risk from fire is always present, and the general supervision cannot be so perfect in the evening as during the day. It well deserves consideration, therefore, whether books or manuscripts of great rarity and value ought to be placed in the hands of readers in the evening.

It is a great advantage to a reader to be able to consult the catalogue of a library; it facilitates his work in every way; but it may be doubted whether it is convenient or safe to allow readers access to the title-slips. The slips themselves are records which should be most carefully protected from loss, or displacement, or injury. A catalogue comprised in bound volumes would appear to be the most convenient form for consultation, but it should be so arranged as to show the accessions to the library. And this leads to the question about which there has been so much discussion, whether a catalogue of a daily increasing library should be printed or preserved in manuscript. There is perhaps no detail of library management about which more mistaken opinions have been held and expressed than about the expediency of printing catalogues. One reader advocated the printing of the catalogue of the British Museum library, because it would occupy less space in print than in manuscript, and it would be so much more convenient to have the catalogue on his table for consultation than to have to go to the presses of the reading-room for it. It never occurred to him that forty or fifty folio volumes would leave but little space on his table for other materials for literary work; and that, although a printed catalogue would show that certain works were in the library, the absence of the title of any particular work was no proof that it was not in the library. The best answer to the call for a printed catalogue is the fact that so few printed catalogues exist, and that some which have been commenced

have been discontinued. In 1739 the first volume of a classed catalogue of the National Library of Paris was printed. The class Theology was completed in 1742. Belles-Lettres followed in 1750, and Jurisprudence in 1753, and the work was then discontinued. In 1852, M. Taschereau, who became *Administrateur-en-chef* of the library, submitted a scheme to the Minister of Public Instruction for the completion of the catalogue, which he undertook to have finished in twelve years. That is twenty-five years ago. Two classes only have been undertaken: the History of France, and Medicine. Of the History of France, ten volumes out of thirteen have been published; and of Medicine, two volumes out of three. We have reason to believe that the printing will cease with the completion of these two classes. The publication of the celebrated catalogue of the Casanate Library, undertaken by Audiffredi, was commenced in 1761. Vol. II. was published in 1768, Vol. III. in 1775, and Vol. IV., which brought the work down to letter K, was published in 1788, or twenty-seven years after the appearance of the first volume; and then the undertaking was given up.

The objection to printing a catalogue—apart from the question of expense, and the small probability that the outlay would ever be repaid—rests upon the impossibility of keeping the catalogue on a level with the actual state of the library. But this objection does not apply to printing catalogues of special classes of books where the collection in the library may be nearly complete, or the additions to which must be of necessity few and slow of acquisition. Acting upon this principle, the Trustees of the British Museum have printed catalogues of their Hebrew, Chinese, and Sanscrit books, and of some of their collections of manuscripts.

The system of building up a catalogue adopted at the British Museum is found

to work well in practice. The original title-slips are copied on thin paper; these transcripts are laid down by the book-binder in volumes in such a manner as to allow of their being shifted and reinserted, so as to admit of the addition in proper alphabetical sequence of the daily accessions to the library. By this system the contents of the library can be made known to the readers without the costly and dilatory process of printing the catalogue and adding to it by supplements. The slips which are inserted in the catalogue volumes might be printed instead of written, and in this way a printed catalogue might be obtained, but not a printed catalogue for circulation. This course has been adopted to a limited extent in the University Library of Cambridge.

There are other questions which are suggested for consideration by the Organizing Committee, such as—

1. The qualifications of librarians. I have already had the honour to express my opinion that the qualifications of librarians cannot be too high or too catholic, and that librarians ought to be good linguists. They ought also to be good administrators, to be prepared to exercise a strict and personal superintendence over the library staff, and to give their attention to details, however ordinary or minute. This attention to details (which was one of the secrets of the Duke of Wellington's success in his military operations) will amply repay all librarians who exercise it.

2. Distribution of functions. This point must be regulated to some extent by the size of the staff, but I would desire to express my opinion that no one operation ought to be entrusted exclusively to one person, unless of absolute necessity. There ought always to be two at least who can do the same thing, in order that the particular branch of work may never be impeded or suspended by absence on vacation or illness of the person employed upon it.

I believe it to be the practice in some continental libraries to place particular classes of books under the exclusive charge of one librarian. By practice the librarian becomes so well acquainted with the books committed to his care that he is independent of press-marks, and deposits the book after use in any part of the division to which it belongs. The consequence is that no one but himself can find it again without great loss of time. It is not, however, the principle which is here so much at fault as the application of it. The library of the British Museum is marked out into divisions for the purpose of supplying books to the readers. In each division certain attendants are placed whose duty it is to receive readers' tickets, to enter the book wanted in a register, and then to hand the book to another attendant, who carries it to the reading-room. By this division of labour a saving is effected of more than half the time which used to be occupied in procuring books for the readers. The attendants become more ready by having their attention confined to a small section of the library, but they are transferred from time to time to other divisions, in order that they may thus become familiarized with the contents of the entire library.

3. As to the hours of duty and vacation, each library will form its own regulations. Care should, however, be taken that the hours of duty be not so long as to produce exhaustion of body or mind, and that the term of vacation should be sufficiently long to restore the tone of the tired energies.

4. The question of salary is a delicate one, upon which, it may be assumed, librarians can do little more than express an opinion. It is well, however, that it should be understood that the life of a librarian is a hard one; that his work never relaxes; and looking to the importance of his functions, and the special nature of his

qualifications, he ought to be well paid. He ought to be so remunerated as to be placed above the necessity of supplementing his income by literary work. I have heard it said that the work of a librarian is so agreeable, that the constant association with books and learned men and students is so delightful, that he ought to take these charms of his occupation into account in estimating the value of the salary which may be awarded to him. The agreeableness and the delightfulness may be doubted; but, admitting them for the sake of argument, the hard fact remains that they cannot be employed in satisfying the claims of the butcher, the baker, and the schoolmaster, and, therefore, have little influence on the stern realities of life.

It is purposed to submit to this Conference a scheme for the formation of a Library Association of the United Kingdom. Such an association would appear to be a natural and, indeed, a necessary result of our labours, in order to reduce to a permanent form the various opinions which will be elicited in the course of our discussions, and to secure the maintenance of the resolutions at which the Conference may arrive.

The joint and continuous action which will be obtained by such an association will render practicable the accomplishment of many works which would otherwise be impossible. As an instance, I would beg to refer to the very numerous parochial libraries which are scattered over the kingdom. We possess incidental notices of a few of these, but by far the greater number are totally unknown. They are for the most part unguarded and uncared for; exposed to pillage and decay. It would be a work well worthy the attention of such an association as is proposed, to obtain lists of these books—catalogues would not be necessary—and to publish them from time to time in a journal, with a separate pagination and register. These

lists could then be separated from the journal and bound by themselves, and would ultimately form a most important and instructive bibliographical work. Many rare and valuable books would be found amongst them. If the plan were extended, and made to include school libraries and cathedral and chapter libraries, the results would be still more remarkable and valuable. Mr. Beriah Botfield's work on Cathedral and Chapter Libraries contains much useful information, but it is very insufficient as a guide to those important collections.

Ladies and Gentlemen,—I will not de-

tain you longer. I have touched very slightly on some of the principal topics which have been proposed for discussion, and have merely ventured to indicate some of my own experiences, and to lay down a few principles which I believe to be sound. I do not expect, nor, indeed, is it desirable, that my opinions should pass unchallenged by the Conference. But I do earnestly desire to promote discussion, to promote that ventilation of thoughts and opinions on the subject of library science which may tend to further the objects of this Conference of Librarians of All Nations.

ON THE BEST MEANS OF PROMOTING THE FREE LIBRARY MOVEMENT IN SMALL TOWNS AND VILLAGES.

BY WILLIAM H. K. WRIGHT, LIBRARIAN OF THE FREE LIBRARY, PLYMOUTH.

MY object in the following paper is not so much to advance my own theories, although I shall venture to throw out a few suggestions, as to elicit from the more experienced their views upon this important matter. I earnestly trust therefore that the cause advocated may suffer nothing from the fact of its having so indifferent a pleader.

In the first place, then, let us consider the *need* for promoting the extension of the Free Library movement.

During the short time I have held the office of public librarian, I have felt it my duty to make myself acquainted with certain questions closely concerning those institutions with which I have become connected. I have realized to a considerable degree the importance of the work in which we are all engaged; and by personal visits to some of our principal libraries have obtained an insight into the working of those great higher-educational centres,

as well as some idea of the main causes that have contributed to their prosperity.

Seeing, therefore, the extraordinary success which has attended the establishment and working of these institutions in the larger towns, has led me to look at the question in its relation to our smaller towns, which up to the present time have been in a measure shut out from a participation in the benefits of special legislation in this direction.

From a careful consideration of the subject, I could see no reason why the studious youth, the aspiring artisan, or the more advanced thinker of our small communities, should not possess an equal chance with the dwellers in large towns of obtaining literary food suited to their several capacities and requirements.

In my own locality this conviction has forced itself upon me in a more than ordinary degree, and inasmuch as my own town is the centre of a large and populous

district, and, further, as we possess a little influence over our neighbours, communications from the agitators of this movement in various small towns have reached me, in which information was sought as to the best means for carrying their wishes into effect.

Their question was—"How shall we set about the establishment of an institution like your's, upon equally free, equally broad principles?"

Upon inquiry, I found that the largest income they could receive from the local rate (taking it at its present standard) would be wholly inadequate to support a free library, on the smallest scale; and what, therefore, could I advise, but that they should appeal to the inhabitants of their town or district for voluntary help?

Not only towns in the West of England, but others in various parts of the country are eager to be "up and doing" in this work, but doubtful about the way.

During the recent meeting of the British Association at Plymouth, I had conversations with the representatives of several towns where the movement is on foot, and from all I can gather it is evident that the present generation will see a great advance made in this direction.

There is therefore, unquestionably, the *need* for the universal application of the Free Library system, and a growing desire to adapt its principles to the requirements of any and every community.

For we, as a nation, in spite of our many privileges, are far behind some of our neighbours in the great work of education. We were late in the field with a national education scheme, and now our American brethren have almost distanced us in the race by their establishment of libraries, as recognized national institutions. How long shall such a state of things continue?

I next come to the consideration of the *means* which have already been adopted to meet the great need.

About thirty years ago, the Mechanics' Institute was established to meet the growing demand for education amongst the toiling portions of the community. The present state of those institutions, wherever they have so far stood the test of time as to exist at all, will be a sufficient evidence that they do *not* answer the purposes for which they were set on foot; they lack some of the most *vital* elements which contribute to success.

There are doubtless some notable exceptions to this rule, but, as far as my experience goes, Mechanics' Institutes are not providing for the requirements of the time; while, as to the communication between them and the "mechanic," the latter is simply elbowed out of the institution bearing his name and designed for his exclusive use. The Mechanics' Institute is rapidly declining into a mere vehicle of popular entertainment and popular lecture, and offers but little encouragement to study.

Mechanics' Institute libraries are almost entirely devoted to the supply of fiction and popular books of travel; while books of reference, works in art, science, and general literature scarcely find a place on their shelves.

This class of institution has then failed in its purpose, so far as it does not present itself to the age as *the* means whereby the people may become a reading people, in the truest sense of the term.

Mechanics' Institutes failing to meet the want, there arose another class of institution, the "Working Men's Association." This movement (started some eighteen years ago) has since grown into the "Working Men's Club and Institute Union," with its central organization in London.

Having had considerable experience with these clubs, I can speak with some degree of assurance and knowledge of their working.

Many such clubs have proved failures, and have been closed; many more linger on in a state of semi-activity; a few, perhaps, have proved successful, but principally by the exertion of what I may term artificial efforts.

The want of success has arisen from a combination of circumstances which it would take too long here to detail, even if it were necessary. The chief element of failure has certainly been lack of funds, and the difficulty to provide all that was necessary to interest and attract the particular class for which these clubs were designed, from the scanty pittance derived from members' subscriptions.

I am aware that considerable sums are yearly received for the benefit of these institutions from wealthy patrons, and well-meaning philanthropists; in fact, it has fallen to my lot to have recourse to this very expedient, in order to keep alive one of the clubs which, until recently, existed in my own town.

Such efforts may be justifiable in making a start, or when a particular impetus is required, but I cannot conceal from myself the fact that such institutions cannot be called successful when their managers are obliged to seek extraneous aid from year to year to keep them open, and I am confident that few of these clubs can be kept open without such aid.

And what, as a rule, can be said of a Working Men's Club library? A few hundred volumes of odd books gathered together from the four corners of the town, without any attempt at judicious selection or systematic arrangement. A few books, perhaps, of a solid character, which have crept in quite by accident, but the majority of the volumes are mere outcasts from private collections; few which a student will care to read, none that a bibliophile would prize—antiquated editions of musty divinity, or obsolete scientific treatises, which have lain on the shelves of their former

owners long enough to accumulate the dust of a generation, unknown, unread—

“ Remote, unfriended, melancholy, slow.”

But the funds of such a club have probably never been sufficient to warrant the outlay of money in the purchase of standard works, or new editions to replace the worn-out, worthless stock. What wonder, then, that the working man who goes to such a library comes away frequently disappointed at the small choice of literary food provided for him? What wonder that the man of keen intellect and healthy appetite for reading, requiring, as he does, good solid food, should turn disgusted from a store which offers so little attraction?

And then as to another accessory of the club—the club-room. How rarely do we find this useful part of the club as light, cheerful, and comfortable as the members would like it be. What wonder then that in nine cases out of ten the ordinary man finds more attraction in the comfortable parlour of the public-house than in the bare, unfurnished club-room?

I do not pass judgment upon Working Men's Clubs as such, but simply point out the fact that they do not supply *the great need*. Nor do I say that all such clubs are failures financially, for there are instances where great pecuniary gain has resulted from active exertions.

But when I examine the efforts as a whole that are put forth to bring about success; remembering that the object stated in the original prospectus of the Working Men's Club and Institute Union was to draw men from the public-house and its influences, out of the reach of temptation; and, comparing this with the state of affairs at present, find that one of the chief measures advocated, nay, adopted to keep these institutions open, is the encouragement of the sale of intoxicants in the club, I can only conclude that this movement also is not a success, and that

Working Men's Clubs have *not* supplied that great want which their originators proposed to supply.

I cannot refrain, in passing, from drawing attention to a work which is now being carried out by the managers of certain co-operative societies in the country—viz., the establishment of large lending libraries in connexion with their central stores. This is undoubtedly a wise provision, and it bids fair to be successful in its results.

Now comes *the* question:—Is the Free Library movement *the* best means that can be adopted to supply the *need*, and, if so, in what way can it best be placed within the reach of all?

It may be fairly assumed that the Free Library has up to the present time fulfilled the purpose of its projectors, and the secret of its success lies in the fact that the movement was not started so much in the interests of any particular class or section of the community, as by and for the whole community. It is open and free to all—knowing no caste, acknowledging no precedence of rank, birth, wealth, or station; making no stipulation as to a man's political or religious convictions.

We will assume therefore that the *need* which the Mechanics' Institute and Working Men's Club failed to supply, the Free Library has to a certain extent already provided.

Our large towns have the power in their own hands to establish and support these institutions—a power, moreover, conferred upon them by legislative enactments; and the Free Library, once established, is thenceforward recognized as a municipal and as a national institution.

Even in towns where the revenue is large, however, the amount realized under the provisions of the Act is insufficient to meet the growing demand, and to keep these institutions in a thorough state of efficiency. If therefore this difficulty of

revenue be felt in the larger towns, how much more must it affect those towns of which I speak, where the means is altogether lacking.

Supposing the work to have commenced by securing the adoption of the Act, the rates are found to be so low that the sum realized annually would be quite inadequate to pay for the services of a librarian, to provide premises, furniture, books and periodicals. Unless, therefore, the promoters can see their way to realize a proper income to carry on their labours, and could by dint of great exertions raise enough money to start the scheme, what is the use of beginning?

Mr. A. M. Pendleton, in the first of his interesting articles recently published in the "Library Journal," has in a very ingenious manner told us how funds may be raised to start a library—viz., by a systematic assessment and canvass of the whole town, "somewhat on the plan with which Aaron Burr is said to have managed the politics of New York, which was to make rich, lazy men give money; rich, mean men give labour; poor men time and interest; young men enthusiasm; and so every one of the thing he could spare most of."*

This is doubtless an excellent plan, but one requiring certain conditions to make it effective—conditions which, I fear, are scarcely to be met with on this side the Atlantic.

In the first place, a man need have a more than ordinary stock of enthusiasm, besides abundance of spare time, to set about such a work in the systematic manner suggested. Further, he must have a class of persons to deal with who are more easily persuaded to part with their money than (as experience teaches) will the ratepayers of our small towns: for, if ever an Englishman carries a privilege to excess, it is in taking

* See "Library Journal," vol. i., pages 161-62.

a lvan tage of the privilege to grumble, as he delights to do, at every penny expended in local rates or imperial taxes. From what I know of such persons, I think the mere attempt to *assess* them, to gauge their pockets in fact, in the manner suggested by Mr. Pendleton, would be likely only the more effectually to close them.

Mr. Pendleton, moreover, does not take into account the power of opposition—a power which too often exerts itself, and has lately so exerted itself in a very unpleasant degree: take Bath and Chatham as examples.

I have thus endeavoured to show that the *need* is a reality, and that various plans which have been adopted have failed of their object. Further, I have assumed that the Free Library is *the* institution most nearly supplying that need; and I now propose to point out various methods by which the advantages of this Free Library movement may be more widely spread.

First. By the union of small towns around a central one for mutual help. Thus, in a district in which a large city or town has within a radius of twenty miles a number of small towns or villages, not one of which is wealthy enough to start and support an institution by itself, a central *dépôt* might be established, with branches in the outlying districts, from which supplies could be drawn; a continued exchange and interchange of the best books might thus be obtainable, while Branch Reading Rooms might be supplied in a similar manner.

This is but a suggestion, I make no pretensions to elaborate a scheme. Nor am I aware of the existence of any such union: the nearest approach to it seems to be the branch and delivery systems at Boston (U.S.), detailed in the Annual Report, 1877, of the Boston Libraries.

The Working Men's Club and Institute Union organized a similar plan some years since in connexion with their affiliated

societies, agreeing, under certain conditions, to forward selections of books from their central library to recruit the stock of country libraries; but this is on such a small scale that it can scarcely be said to furnish an illustration. Messrs. W. H. Smith and Son have, in somewhat the same manner, scattered literature all over the country by means of their railway book-stall branches.

My *second* proposition refers to the utilization of Board Schools as branch or general libraries. That this plan is practicable may be attested by the experience of my friend, Mr. James Yates, of the Leeds Libraries, where the Board Schools have been thus used for some time. I trust that gentleman will furnish the Conference with fuller information upon this very interesting point than can be gathered from the Annual Reports of the Leeds Libraries, interesting as those reports undoubtedly are.

My *third* and last proposition is by far the most important, and perhaps the most difficult of execution.

It is, that an effort should be made to secure *State aid* in the formation and for the support of free libraries and museums, and I trust that the action recently taken by the authorities at Birmingham, in concert with other towns, may be closely followed up and enlarged upon, until success is assured.

The State provides elementary schools, nay rather, it compels the ratepayers to establish schools. It uses compulsion towards the children themselves, but it also aids such schools from imperial funds according to the results of the teaching in those schools.

Now, seeing that the State does all this, might it not go a step farther, extending its aid to our libraries, which are, after all, but higher-class schools?

Would it be an extraordinary stretch of liberality if the State, after training the

children for a few years in these elementary schools, were to supplement that training by assisting the progress of these higher educational establishments, when, by the force of circumstances, the children are compelled to leave those schools?

The taste for reading has been instilled into the young mind, and ought to be encouraged and developed; but what chance is there of such development, unless material is provided for it to feed upon?

I do not say that the State should entirely provide these institutions, but that it should aid the community in sustaining them by governmental grants, as in the case of our schools.

Here I cannot do better than quote a paragraph from an important article in the American Library Report, by Mr. F. B. Perkins, of the Boston (U.S.) Public Library, at page 429.

Under the head of Maintenance he says:—

"The circumstances of the case must determine how each library is (financially) created and maintained. But there is one excellent practical rule, already proved healthy and efficient in its application to common schools, which ought to be applied to public libraries as far as possible. It is this: That the community as such (that is, by public money, not through fees paid to the library) should pay something for its privileges. Unrestricted gifts to the public, like unrestricted charity to paupers and beggars, are almost certain to be undervalued if not abused. In our best school systems, the receipt of the State money by a town for school purposes depends more or less on the energy with which the town raises money of its own. God helps those who help themselves. The State finds it safe to imitate the Divine example in this particular; and so in the case of libraries. A State grant for the purpose, to depend on the raising of a proper yearly amount by the town, is the

most American, that is, the most direct and effective, method of promoting the library department of our systems of public education. On precisely the same principle, private gifts for the same purpose should be upon the same condition. This plan secures not only beginning but continuance; not only birth but healthy life. It is comparatively easy to produce a revival, either in religion or literature, and thus to found a church or a library; the real task is to maintain it in its proper growth and health afterwards."

I fully endorse the opinions of the writer, and trust that an attempt may be made in this country to seek for legislation in the manner described.

But how would such a measure more particularly apply to small towns? By securing them a larger income in proportion to that raised by themselves.

Thus, if a penny rate were collected, the State might supplement with a similar sum, or at least one-half, the existing Act being duly altered to meet the requirements of each case.

I have within my recollection several towns where the movement languishes for lack of just such support, where a few earnest men are willing to spend their time and money to bring about the desired result; and I also know of others in which the adoption of the Act has been opposed on the ground that the promoters could not give a clear idea as to *ways and means*.

I am firmly convinced that, were the plan so ably set forth by Mr. Perkins adopted in this country, we should soon see a large increase in the number of free libraries, and a corresponding improvement in the moral and social condition of the people.

Induce them to read books of an elevating character, books which will at once instruct and amuse, and a great work has been inaugurated.

After all, is it not far better to spend the money of the State in the education of her children than in prison discipline and legal restraint?

Such institutions as those for which I contend are great civilizers, and great levellers.

They teach men their humanity in a variety of ways, and tend in a great measure to remove the barriers which separate class and class, and the mere fact that these free news-rooms and free libraries are for the whole community, and not for a particular class, or for privileged ticket-holders, tends greatly to their success, and augurs well for their permanence as national institutions.

In conclusion, I would fain indulge the hope that this, the first Conference of Librarians held in this country, will give an impetus to the work; being firmly persuaded that, ere another generation shall have passed away, the Free Library movement will have spread like a great tidal-wave over the whole country—every town, village, and hamlet participating in its advantages.

A few days since I witnessed several thousands of children from our Board

Schools assembled to receive prizes for regular and punctual attendance. The prizes selected were *books*.

Here, thought I, were the evidences of what must be in the future. The seed was being sown; pure literature was being disseminated, and the taste for it must spread: the rising generation, the generation now being educated in our Board Schools, bids fair to be a more reading generation than any which has preceded it; there is, therefore, all the more necessity for the present generation of workers to establish unfailing storehouses from which to draw.

The present is the time to prepare the way. There is much to be done for the future. The School Board system, which has struggled against ignorance and prejudice up to this moment, is prevailing at last, and will continue to prevail, and is laying a foundation upon which the Free Library must build.

It is well, therefore, that the materials should be made ready, in order that the grand superstructure of national education in its external appliances, at least, may be complete.

THE BRITISH MUSEUM IN ITS RELATION TO PROVINCIAL CULTURE.

BY WILLIAM E. A. AXON, HONORARY SECRETARY OF THE MANCHESTER LITERARY CLUB.

THE Government of England, in what it has so far done for the promotion of literature and art, has confined its attention exclusively to London. In educational matters a broader policy is perceptible of late, but with regard to institutions for the prosecution of research, for the extension of knowledge, and for the culture of art, the nation

has done for London that which the provinces are called on to do for themselves. We will not discuss the question as to how far this policy may be justifiable or expedient. Sufficient now to assert, what is often practically lost sight of, that an institution does not cease to become national by reason of its location in the metropolis. The British Museum, the South Kensington

Museum, and other establishments maintained out of the general taxation are the property of the people at large. They are the heritage not of the English metropolis but of the English nation. This is not likely to be denied in principle. Does the actual practice, however, in any measure correspond? To what extent can an author, a literary inquirer, or a scientific student living at Manchester, Birmingham, Liverpool, or Newcastle benefit by the existence of the magnificent library and museum in Bloomsbury? The British Museum, all imperfections admitted, is still for the practical uses of modern life and modern scholarship the finest in the world. As a symbol of the literary and scientific sympathies of the richest nation it would be our disgrace were it otherwise. England, though later in the field than other nations, has given freely, and will continue so to do, in order to build up a collection of books which, in value and breadth of selection, should be as a national library worthy of her greatness. Libraries without readers are of no avail. Although merely a truism, it is sometimes forgotten that the final utility of a good book is to be read. The final utility of a national library is that, to the utmost degree possible, it shall help the advancement of learning amongst the people to whom it belongs. As a matter of fact the British Museum library is used almost exclusively by those resident in London. Doubtless there are many adventurous spirits who, coming from the northern wilds, make occasional inroads. But, speaking broadly, the British Museum in a direct sense is an instrument of metropolitan and not of provincial culture. Only in a secondary sense is it an instrument of national culture rightly so called. Lord Granville somewhat rhetorically observed on a recent occasion that, "after all, London was not an excrescence on the nation." This is indisputable. It is also true that the provinces, in which the majority of the population re-

side, are not excrescences upon the national life. It is from them that the metropolis draws some of the best blood that circulates in its mighty veins. London alone is not the nation. There is, then, no provincial jealousy in asking that the most shall be made of the national treasures of art and literature for the general culture of the people.

The greatest help which the British Museum could give to national culture, alike in its metropolitan and in its provincial form, would be by the issue of a printed catalogue. The want of such a guide is felt every year with increasing force. The widening sphere of the intellectual activities of the age makes not only great but the greatest libraries a necessity for investigation. Whoever tries to explore even the smallest nook of human knowledge will soon find that it has an extensive literature. His own bookshelves and those of his friends will not yield all the information he needs. The collections of the literary institutions and of the town library will probably refer him to books which may be accessible in the national library. But are they? The resolution of that question involves a needless expenditure of time and money. It involves a journey of a couple of hundred miles to learn that perhaps, after all, the coveted books are not in the great library.

The keen insight of Thomas Carlyle has penetrated to the core of this difficulty. There are but three passages necessary to be quoted from the evidence he gave before the Committee of 1848, in order to give us the catalogue question in a nutshell:—

"A library is not worth anything without a catalogue—it is a Polyphemus without any eye in its head; and you must front the difficulties, whatever they may be, of making proper catalogues."—*Report of British Museum Inquiry*, 4472.

". . . Of all catalogues, surely by far

the worst is 'no catalogue at all.'—*Ibid.*, 4378.

"There ought to be a catalogue of the Museum, drawn up with the best skill possible—a general catalogue; and there ought to be all manner of specific catalogues; and those catalogues ought to be circulated over Great Britain, so that a studious man might be able to ascertain what books he could get here when he came to London."—*Ibid.*, 4370.

"A library is not worth anything without a catalogue." The British Museum has no catalogue except for those who can at will place themselves beneath the dome of the great Reading Room. It is without a catalogue for the student at Birmingham or Manchester. Can this be regarded as satisfactory? Is it not tying up in a napkin the talent that should be increasing and multiplying? A printed catalogue of the British Museum would form the most powerful stimulus to higher culture that the present century has seen. It would be the greatest aid to investigation that the literary world could receive from the government of a great nation. The preparation of a printed catalogue is a duty which has been recognized, but unfortunately we have turned back after putting our hand to the plough. It may be thought that if, after the controversy of 1848-49, the printing of the catalogue was abandoned as impossible, there is small chance of its practicability being now admitted. A printed catalogue is not only far more needed, but far more feasible than at any previous time. No doubt the undertaking would be gigantic, but it would not be the first nor the last great project carried into execution by the enterprise of the nation. Take as a work of equal magnitude the successful printing of the specifications of patented inventions. This began in 1854. The system of printing has recently been changed, but to the end of 1875 there had been put in type 92,799 specifications of patented inven-

tions. Each specification forms a stitched pamphlet, sometimes of portentous dimensions, and often accompanied by lithographed illustrations. There is no extravagance in saying that the mere printing of each specification is more difficult than that of ten or even twenty ordinary catalogue entries. The first estimate gives us the equivalent of 927,990 titles. The object of this paper is not to present any definite scheme. Probably there are many methods which would yield a satisfactory result: "of all catalogues, surely by far the worst is no catalogue at all." One plan would be by a combination of the cataloguing methods suggested by Dr. Crestadoro and Professor Jewett. Dr. Crestadoro recommends an inventorial and a finding catalogue. The first simply declares that a book having the title set forth is in the library. It is immaterial whether this part be alphabetical, classified, or entirely destitute of arrangement. The finding catalogue is alphabetical, and forms a concordance of the subjects named in the title. Professor Jewett's very valuable suggestion was for the stereotyping of titles with a view to co-operative cataloguing. The general MS. catalogue in the British Museum is now so far advanced that probably no great effort would be required to make it a complete record of the printed books up to whatever date might be decided to be the proper limit. This placed in the hands of the printers would in type assume more manageable proportions than it now displays. The titles, if stereotyped, would be useful in a thousand ways. The general catalogue could be analysed for the preparation of "all manner of specific catalogues." Stereotype casts could be sold to those who were preparing local catalogues or special bibliographies. The possibilities of usefulness in the last-named direction are multitudinous.

A matter of considerable importance is that there is no published record of the

publications received by the Museum under the Copyright Act. The issue of such a list would be an inducement to the publishers to comply with the requirements of the law. There is no doubt that many books and pamphlets, especially those printed in the provinces, never find their way to the Museum library. There are doubtless many causes for this undesirable state of things. Amongst them may probably be placed the apparent absence of an equivalent advantage. If the Museum would tell the public, yearly or monthly, what it receives, many things which it now misses would reach it promptly and cheerfully. Some of the *lacunæ* due to the present system will hereafter need to be filled at a great cost. The accessions made to the Museum do not adequately represent the printing and publishing activity of the provinces. The simplest test applied to the MS. catalogue reveals this fact. That this is undesirable no one will dispute. The ephemeral tracts and pamphlets of to-day will, in the future, yield as valuable material for history as are afforded by the wonderful collections respecting the English Civil War and the French Revolution.

In every great library there is an inevitable accumulation of duplicates. The term is one liable to misconception. Of some books even a small library must have many copies. After making all allowances for this contingency, the British Museum must have many thousands of valuable works which are now practically useless. How can these be most effectually turned to account for the promotion of national culture? One suggestion frequently made is, that they should be placed by gift or deposit in provincial libraries. At least

an equally effectual method would be to make them the nucleus of a National Lending Library available for scholars all over the kingdom. This should be confined exclusively to works likely to be of service to those who were not seeking merely their own amusement, but striving to enlarge the boundaries of human knowledge. There are many occasions, familiar to all who have engaged much in research, when a book in the hand at home is worth two in the library.

These suggestions may not contain much, perhaps not anything novel. They will show, however, how the subject appears when regarded from a point of view not often considered. The dislike of centralization is one of the safeguards of our national character. It is as necessary in literature, in art, and in science, as it is in the ruling of the people. "For my part," says Mr. John Morley, in a thoughtful essay, "I look with the utmost dismay at the concentration, not only of population, but of the treasures of instruction on the banks of the Thames." Surely it is not too much to ask that the provinces may at least be furnished with an accurate record of the treasures of literature which have been accumulated at the national cost. Of such a boon we might say, "It is twice blessed : it blesseth him that gives and him that takes." Whilst it would be of inestimable advantage to those dwelling beyond, it would also be a precious gain for those living in the metropolis. It would add to the depth and volume of the stream of national culture which all desire to see flowing, like the ancient Nile, in a fertilizing stream over all the land.

UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES AS NATIONAL INSTITUTIONS.

BY CHARLES H. ROBERTS, FELLOW AND LATE LIBRARIAN OF ALL SOULS' COLLEGE, OXFORD.

IN addressing an audience such as the present upon the subject of "University Libraries as National Institutions," I should scarcely be justified in limiting my remarks to one class of universities, or to the universities of any one nation, unless I could show that in some remarkable manner the history, the resources, or the peculiar opportunities of any of those universities, entitle me to select any particular examples as signally illustrative of the subject for discussion.

In the present case the vast wealth and resources of the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge (whose wealth, it is said, nearly equals that of all the universities of Germany and Austria), the traditions and grand associations of these universities, and, above all, the fact that a Parliamentary Commission has just been appointed for the redistribution of all this wealth, present considerations so exceptional and so opportune for the development of University Libraries—especially in the case of the University of Oxford, whose library Hallam has described as the one great cause of its literary distinction—that I hope my observations may not fail to be of interest, even although I should seem to dwell too exclusively upon these exceptional opportunities.

If universities no longer exercise their former power, it must be ascribed in part to the extraordinary increase of printed books; partly also to the great development of wealth, which has drawn the means of cultivation to the centres of commerce and population, and in many other ways affected the ancient position of the universities in relation to learning and letters.

The conditions and environment of modern universities have been completely changed by these causes. We now learn everything from literature, of one kind or another, and the lecture of the university teacher is very frequently a tedious repetition of some text-book which we could ourselves refer to with far greater ease and profit.

Although Carlyle's words on this subject have often been repeated, and he himself has called attention to them after an interval of thirty or forty years, they still remain practically unheeded so far as the universities are concerned. "The true university," he urges again and again, "is a collection of books. Universities arose while there were no books procurable, while a man had for a single book to give an estate of land. It is now 700 years since universities were first set up in this world of ours. Abelard and other thinkers had arisen, with doctrines in them which people wished to hear of, and students flocked to them from all parts of the world. There was no getting the thing recorded in books, as you now may. You had to hear the man speaking to you orally, or else you could not learn at all what it was he wanted to say. And so they gathered together, these speaking men, the various people who had anything to teach, and found themselves gradually under the patronage of kings and other potentates who were anxious about the culture of their populations, and nobly studious of their best benefit, and became a body corporate, with high privileges, high dignities, and really high aims, under the title of a university. Beyond all doubt, this is greatly altered by the invention of printing,

which has modified the existence of Universities to their very base. Men have not now to go in person to where a Professor is actually speaking, because in most cases you can get his doctrines out of him through a book, and can then read it, and read it again, and study it." "The university which would completely take in that great fact of printed books, and stand on a clear footing for the nineteenth century, as the Paris one did for the thirteenth century, has not yet come into existence. I know of no university where the whole of that fact has yet been completely taken in."

It is from this point of view here brought out that the development of a perfect library organization, free and open to the learned of all countries, as the central feature of the modern university, acquires significance. The vast increase in the number of books, closely connected as it is with the fact of the continually growing obstacles to effective publication, is in a certain sense an overwhelming evil, threatening the basis of all literary cultivation. In noticing this result, and in remarking upon the continually diminishing publicity attaching to each separate work, De Quincey writes: "It is singular and really philosophically curious to remark the utter blindness of writers, readers, publishers, and all parties whatever interested in literature, as to the trivial fraction of publicity which settles upon each separate work. The very multiplication of books has continually defeated their object, in a growing progression. Readers have increased, the engines of publication have increased, but books increasing in a still greater proportion have left us, as the practical result, an average quotient of publicity for each book taken apart continually decreasing. And if the whole world were readers, probably the average publicity for each separate work would reach a *minimum*, such would be the concurrent increase

of books. But even this view of the case keeps out of sight the most monstrous forms of this phenomenon. The inequality of the publication has the effect of keeping very many books absolutely without a reader." The majority of books are scarcely ever opened, or more than turned over, and every year buries its own literature. "Publication is an idle term applied to what is not published; and nothing is published which is not made known publicly to the understanding as well as to the eye; whereas, for the enormous majority of what is printed we cannot say so much even as that it is made known to the eye."

Very remarkable, too, as coming from Mr. Gladstone, are the following words on this subject, when at the Literary Fund meeting, a few years ago, he was calling attention to the dangers besetting modern literature:—"I myself have great faith in publicity; but it is a very singular thing how difficult it is to obtain."

The facts of the extraordinary multiplication of books, and of the difficulties involved in the collection, distribution, and sifting of the enormous mass of printed matter poured forth each year, are within everybody's cognizance. We scarcely, however, realize that the estimate which has been made of more than 30,000 volumes being published annually in the civilized world, of which about 5,000 volumes are published in the United Kingdom, is rather under than above the mark; and, moreover, it excludes the vast heap of musical, pamphlet, and journalistic literature. Every day all the machinery of learning which the largest private fortune can with difficulty afford becomes more and more indispensable, and individual effort at an exhaustive and scientific arrangement, even of one subject, becomes more and more impossible. It was humorously proposed in a periodical some few years ago to found a Society for the Suppression of Useless Knowledge.

"Our capacity for accumulating materials," it was said, "has outrun our powers of putting them in order; our Dryasdusts have accumulated such vast heaps of rubbish that our powers of sifting them and bringing them into shape are unequal to the gigantic task."

But we may reply, that which is impossible to the individual may at least be approximately possible to the associated labour and the ample resources of the universities. Books, it is true, are not learning; and with equal truth but with equal uselessness, it may be urged, learning is not wisdom. Nevertheless, as in Bacon's time, libraries are the most effective works of merit towards learning. When the universities are reorganized in their proper relation to literature, perhaps some of the difficulties referred to may be overcome; but in the meanwhile there are opportunities available to Oxford and Cambridge which they cannot afford to neglect, whether they are regarded as literary or as educational centres, or as centres for the encouragement of research. Much of this work, it may be admitted, is of a mere mechanical kind; but it is one of the very objects of library organization to provide these mechanical aids. And all this machinery of learning has its special place in the acquisition of knowledge, as the story told by Boswell of Dr. Johnson aptly illustrates. "No sooner," says Boswell, "had we made our bow to Mr. Cambridge in his library than Dr. Johnson ran eagerly to one side of the room, intent on poring over the backs of the books. Sir Joshua Reynolds observed, 'He runs to the books as I do to the pictures. But I have the advantage—I can see much more of the pictures than he can of the books.' Mr. Cambridge upon this politely said, 'Dr. Johnson, I am going, with your pardon, to accuse myself, for I have the same custom which I perceive you have. But it seems odd one should have such a de-

sire to look at the backs of books.' Johnson instantly started from his reverie, wheeled about, and said, 'Sir, the reason is very plain. Knowledge is of two kinds. We know a subject ourselves, or we know where to find information upon it. When we inquire into any subject, the first thing we have to do is to know what books have treated of the subject; this leads us to look at catalogues, and the places of books in libraries.'

Much, however, as may be done by mechanical means, and much as may be accomplished by the adoption of a perfect system of cataloguing and classification, all this will be a sorry substitute for the privilege of being able to consult living and intelligent guides. The appointment of a Professorship of Books has been frequently urged by Emerson, who describes it as the one professorship of more value than any other. Assistants qualified in that special knowledge which has been termed *Bibliothekswissenschaft* are more and more essential to a great University Library; and amongst the advantages of the development of University Libraries we may hope for the rise of a school of highly trained students in bibliographical knowledge.

It may be true that, constituted as the English universities now are, the majority of undergraduates require only the few books which are set down for the examinations. But it is not to be believed that the same importance will be for ever attached to the examination system as is the case at present; and even now the best examiners demand an acquaintance with books far beyond those figuring in the candidates' list for examination. But from our present point of view the University Libraries are regarded as places for graduates as well as for undergraduates; and not only for these, but for the learned from all parts of the world. Even, however, considering the universities simply as educational centres, their libraries are their most pro-

minent features. In the report of the Commission of 1854 they are described "as the chief incentives to study," and in the report of the Curators of the Oxford Museum, presented to the Royal Commission of 1873, the Radcliffe Library is said to form "a central feature in the educational system of the University."

There are many who, perplexed by the difficulties attending endowments, would get rid of endowments altogether. But of all forms of endowment, in whatever aspect the university may be viewed, the encouragement of literary and scientific facilities by the maintenance and extension of libraries and museums is least objectionable and least liable to abuse. The benefits of these endowments are distributed, without favour or corruption, impartially to all, both to those who have and to those who have not; and few will deny that education to be the freest and best of all when the doors of a library are thrown open wide to all comers. Poverty is already at a sufficient disadvantage in severe competition, and one at least of such disadvantages is removed when the means of study and the implements of learning are freely provided for all.

If, then, the expenditure of the endowments of the university is directed towards the establishment of its central library on an improved basis, a further step towards scientific progress can be made by an effective system of classification and arrangement of books appertaining to various branches of knowledge, and by their localization in separate departments, or in buildings contiguous to or in connexion with, and under the control of, the main library, and developing in certain cases into special institutions, still remaining part of the same organization. Much labour may be saved, and many hindrances avoided, if books of a certain class are kept together, and persons wishing to

consult them are allowed free access to the places where they are kept.

The system of special libraries under the control of the university, and in the nature of public libraries, has been carried out at Oxford in the cases of the Physical Science Library at the new Museum, through the great public spirit of the Radcliffe Trustees (to whom the University are also indebted for the use of the Reading Room attached to the Bodleian); the Library for Foreign Literature at the Taylor Institution; the Botanical Library, and, to a certain extent, the All Souls' Law Library, established a few years ago. This latter institution, however, is not yet under the control of the University, nor is it yet established on a public or satisfactory basis, and very much still requires to be done in this respect. Many, indeed, doubt whether, under the present conditions, so much is required, or whether English Law can be effectually taught at all at Oxford. And the "Observer," in more than one article expressing approval of the scheme, shows that few practical results are likely to arise from any School of Law which Oxford may now create. From a literary point of view, however, a perfect library organization can accomplish something towards the sifting, analysing, and digesting the vast amount of matter to be found in legal literature. And this is very remarkably brought out by Sir J. Fitzjames Stephen in a late number of the "Nineteenth Century," where he argues—"Nothing but the rearrangement and condensation of the vast masses of matter contained in our Law Libraries is required in order to add to human knowledge what would practically be a new department of the highest and most practical interest." The problem of law reform, considered in the widest and most permanent sense, he asserts, is essentially a literary one. It must be owned, however, that the

opinion of Lord Westbury, when he was Lord Chancellor, does not coincide with that of Sir J. Fitzjames Stephen. In his judgment there could be nothing like real law reform until every single copy of the Law Reports in existence was either burnt or destroyed.

However desirable this might be to the legal profession, the contingency is so extremely remote that it is impossible not to hope that in the meantime Sir J. Fitzjames Stephen's suggestion will be adopted. Even considering the matter from another point of view, as to the completeness of any collection of the literature of jurisprudence existing in this country, it is worthy of observation that although we have constantly to refer to the American Law Reports in our law courts, there is no complete set of American Law Reports available in this country: not even in the British Museum.

If the foregoing observations have any truth, it is manifest that the aim of the university which aspires to render itself cosmopolitan, and render itself attractive to its own members and to others besides its own members, should be the development of a perfect library system.

What the University of Oxford most needs, wrote the "Daily News" in praising the plan for the union of the Bodleian and All Souls', "is a constant succession of men of letters and of science, who are not necessarily her own children, nor even Englishmen at all. Such men bring new ideas, and their extraordinary industry is an excellent example in a place where letters have a slight natural tendency to dilettantism."

In short, the future at which the Bodleian, with the various special institutions of the University should aim, should be some slight rivalry with the British Museum, these special libraries being part of one extended organization, associated with and supplemental to the central library.

But the British Museum has the important advantage of obtaining free of charge all publications within the United Kingdom without special requisition, whereas the Bodleian and other libraries, such as the University Libraries of Cambridge and Dublin, and the Advocates' Library of Edinburgh, which share the privilege of obtaining books without payment under the Copyright Act, are compelled to make a formal application in each particular case.

This is a serious drawback, and was much complained of by the Cambridge University Librarian, who stated in his evidence before the University Commission of 1852 that, in consequence of the disadvantage they were under as compared with the British Museum, valuable publications occasionally escaped their notice, and that it would be no injury to authors if the University Libraries were put on the same footing as the Museum in this respect, it being well known that booksellers in making their agreements with the authors invariably take into account the full number of copies that may be claimed under the Copyright Act, just in the same manner as they would do if such copies were invariably delivered at Stationers' Hall without any demand.

The Commissioners confirm this statement, and add if the public Library of the University is designed to be made, like the British Museum, a permanent record of national literature, it should not only be secured in the possession of all books that are issued from the press, but should be furnished with adequate funds for their preservation.

There might be some doubt as to the policy of encouraging competition with the British Museum, if it was a question of either national or local taxation, or even withdrawing funds devoted to educational or university purposes. But all that is required for the satisfaction of these re-

quirements is the honourable association of the Bodleian and of a college which has now no *raison d'être*, but has most abundant resources, and is most admirably situated for the purpose.

The needs of the Bodleian have been repeatedly and authoritatively urged upon the University and colleges, and in the pages of "Macmillan" of February, last year, a plan was put forth for satisfying those requirements, and at the same time for extending the University Library system in a way adapted to certain special demands. The proposals consisted chiefly in placing the buildings and bulk of the resources of the College of All Souls at the service of the Bodleian and the University, thereby setting free, in case it should be essentially necessary for other purposes, the sum of £3,600, now paid to the Bodleian from the University chest. The present annual revenues of the Bodleian, without this £3,600, are about £3,000, while the annual grant voted by Parliament each year for the British Museum library and reading-room is more than £60,000.

In various reports presented by the Hebdomadal Council to the University, the pressing necessity has been dwelt upon for securing the library from liability to fire, and for providing more space for books, as well as greater accommodation for readers. Moreover, further sums are required for repairs, for the general and daily purposes of the library, and for the increase of the University Library staff. To satisfy these limited requirements, at the very least £8,000 a year should be obtained, although the actual estimates framed by the Hebdomadal Council and the Curators of the Bodleian do not amount to so large a figure. Should, however, the proposed union of the Bodleian and All Souls' be fairly carried out, these requirements may be measured on a different scale; and when we remark that

the income of the University and Colleges of Oxford is nearly half a million a year, it surely is not an exaggerated estimate to set down the future revenue needed for the combined University Library system, including the charges for capital sums now demanded, at nearly £20,000 a-year.

It is quite true that if this large sum was obtained, and if the proposed association of the Bodleian and All Souls' was carried out, much would require to be done in the way of altering the administration of the library. The body of Curators in whom the administration is at present vested would require to be more carefully selected, and on different principles; their number would have to be reduced, and their duties and privileges more strictly defined. But these questions are little likely to be overlooked if advantage is taken of the opportunity afforded by the complete reorganization of the University Library system.

In the meanwhile, it cannot be too often repeated that Oxford and Cambridge hold their future in their own hands more than any other institutions in the country. Great opportunities, in one university at least, present themselves, and that university may yet become a literary centre with scarcely a rival in this country, and in some respects possessing advantages not to be secured even by the Metropolis.

The comparative seclusion and the provincial situation of Oxford are not altogether to its disadvantage, and at the same time it is within tolerably easy access of the Metropolitan centre.

The proposals to which I have referred as having been put forth in the pages of "Macmillan," of February, 1876, were afterwards abridged in the form of a letter to the "Times," on March 30 of this year. When they first appeared they were very favourably received; they have been openly attacked by none, and they have since, to a

greater or less extent, been approved of by some of the most eminent residents in the University, including among others the Dean of Christ Church, the Master of Balliol, the Rector of Lincoln College, Professor Max Müller (himself a Fellow of the College), Dr. Acland (Radcliffe Librarian and a former Fellow), Professor Rolleston, and the Bodleian Librarian. The practical proposals were based on the generally acknowledged facts that the present state and defenceless position of All Souls' made it peculiarly liable to be dealt with by the Commissioners in a manner which would effectually prevent a repetition of the failure of the scheme of 1857, and that in the general redistribution of endowments the greatest changes would be made at this college.

The buildings and library of the College occupy more than three acres of ground, in one of the best and most central sites of Oxford, and in the closest proximity to the Bodleian Library and Radcliffe Reading Room. The College has revenues which before long will amount to £24,000 a year, more than equal to the united revenues of Balliol, University, and Trinity.

With all the ancient prestige of an Oxford college, it has no duties, no undergraduate or resident life, and serves no academical or even social objects whatever. Its buildings are practically empty nearly all the year round, and in the words of Lord Brougham to a former Warden, "it is an institution without a purpose." At that time, however, certain social purposes did exist, which have long since ceased.

The causes which have brought the College to this condition are very manifold, and some even date centuries back. In the Oxford Commissioners' report of 1852, one of these causes is referred to:—"The recollection which Archbishop Chichele had of his share in the protracted wars against the French nation seems to have been the determining cause of the pecu-

liarity which distinguished the foundation of All Souls' from that of the other Colleges in Oxford. The object of offering up prayers for the dead is brought forward with unusual distinctness in the charters of foundation and statutes of the College. Prayers are especially enjoined for the souls of Henry V. and all the English nobility and subjects who perished in the French wars, and a solemn requiem for the dead was to take place in the College Chapel every Friday throughout the year. This object, which gave to the College its peculiarly funereal name, was rendered void by the Act of Henry VIII. for the suppression of the Chantries; and though the College was founded as a Chantry, it was probably spared at the Reformation because of its literary character, though all other Chantries were dissolved." The course which the Fellowship elections took in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries in a great measure decided the destiny of the College; and, until the Commission of 1854 directed that no candidate should be elected who had not attained to a certain *minimum* of honours in the University, there was but little direct connexion with academical life. The College, however, has a magnificent library, largely endowed; and, although some years ago this library was so neglected as to give rise to the well-known anecdote of the College cat having been discovered there starved to death, it is only fair to say that the story has never been well authenticated. But now, after a long series of efforts which are described in pamphlets privately printed in 1867 and 1869, the library has been utilized for the University and the public, its revenues have been specially appropriated for the subject of jurisprudence, and a very convenient reading-room has been built for public use.

It is true the particular means adopted for affording public access are not the best possible, are not the best proposed, nor

do they add to the architectural beauty of the College. Nevertheless, it is a clear gain that the public character of the library should have been so far recognized. The proposals for which I now ask your support, aim at the completion of this work by the further development of this library, by its permanent establishment as a special institution subordinate to the central University Library, and by the adaptation of the College in other respects to the needs and requirements of the Bodleian.

When the Universities Bill was in progress through the House of Commons last session, the existence of the public library of All Souls' was the chief justification which the College of All Souls received at the hands of the members for the University when Mr. Göschen moved a clause specially applying to this College. The Bill, however, would have passed without containing any provision enabling the proposals for the union of the Bodleian and All Souls' to be carried out, had it not been for the ability and energy of the Earl of Morley in the House of Lords, through whom clauses were inserted empowering any college to make provisions for its complete or partial union with any University institution, and also for the transfer of its library. This amendment was described by the "Times" "as introducing a provision which may, if the Commissioners think fit to act upon it, produce a greater effect than any other single clause to be found in the Bill. We hail its acceptance with satisfaction, but we are not quite clear that it will make as little difference as Lord Salisbury seemed to suppose. It is obvious that a definite suggestion contained in a special clause is likely to be more operative on the minds of the Commissioners than mere vague and undefined powers in general terms. It is far from impossible that some benevolent college may be found ready to

link its fortunes with the Bodleian Library, especially if a little gentle pressure is judiciously applied by the Commissioners; but it is not at all likely that such a provision would have occurred to the Commissioners, or that they would have had the courage to carry it out, if it had not been definitely suggested to them in the Bill from which they derive their powers. However this may be, the effect of the clause, if any, cannot but be beneficial to the Bodleian Library, the greatest, perhaps, of all the great institutions which make the glory of Oxford."

The public interest in the future of the College, and in the disposition of the resources after the expiration of vested interests, is, I may observe, at least as great as that of the accidental occupiers of the College at the moment when it may happen to be dealt with by the Commission which has lately been appointed. The rights and duties of the corporate members as the administrators of an established trust, are, it need not be pointed out, very different from those which belong to them in considering a scheme for the future at a time when they have been practically suspended from the exercise of their ordinary functions by the action of Parliament.

The interest of the public is permanent and continuous, while that of the corporators is at best the fluctuating interest of a very heterogeneous and mostly absentee body, which certainly cannot claim any exclusive nor even any special voice in settling for posterity the destiny of the College, still less in deciding for the University the questions now raised. The University of which the College forms a part has, to say the least, as great, if not a far greater, interest in its voice being heard. The desolate state of the College has long been a perplexity to Oxford, and the Fellowship elections have occasionally had an effect upon the elections of other colleges

which has not always been the most desirable ; and, although I have no wish to dwell at any length upon the condition of things since the failure of the scheme adopted by the College in 1857, it is admitted by nearly all that that scheme has undoubtedly failed. In one respect alone has there been any development, and this—the establishment of its library as a public institution—has been only carried out with an expenditure of time and of force exceedingly disproportionate to the results obtained.

But I feel that I am specially justified in directing attention to the present condition of the College with respect to my proposals for its adaptation to the service of the Bodleian, when that condition is so defenceless as to give countenance to any scheme for the occupation of the College, however illusory, and however dissociated with the actual needs of the College and of the University. I must moreover observe, without in any way wishing to touch on the vexed question of the internal reform of corporate bodies, that he is the last to be charged with lifting the veil of secrecy, or with introducing that element of weakness which he is in fact seeking to remove, who after many years of effort within the corporation, finds nearly every effort frustrated, opportunity after opportunity neglected, leaving as a result the College still open to the attacks and the language lately used in the pamphlet by a former Member for the City of Oxford, and an Emeritus Professor of the University, wherein the writer expresses his conviction that the main inspiration of the framers of the University Act was the desire to preserve All Souls' in its immunity from all duty, and urges that "against an abuse so inveterate, so unconscious, and yet so protected, the most decisive language is needed, the plainest language excusable." If such attacks cannot be answered, and if, instead of being refuted, they are everywhere rei-

terated, nothing remains except the painful admission of their truth.

"Pudet haec opprobria nobis
Et dici potuisse et non potuisse refelli."

Still less is he to be charged with making any premature appeal for public support who, having exhausted every internal effort at resuscitation, proposes a plan, carefully elaborated and based upon what has already been accomplished, showing how by the honourable association of his college with one of the most renowned institutions of the University, it can be made the means of renovating and enlarging the whole University Library system. The College united with the Bodleian would be discharging duties of high national importance, the Bodleian will gain what it requires in revenue and resources, and the University Library system might then become of the greatest utility and glory to the nation. "The plan," as was said by the "Daily Telegraph" of Feb. 3rd last year, "supplies the Bodleian with what it requires—an endowment, and gives All Souls' what it needs even more sorely than the Bodleian wants money—a *raison d'être*."

I will not detain the Conference with more than a brief summary of the details by which it is proposed to carry out the scheme of developing the University Library system by means of the buildings and resources of this college.

The principal step would be the union of the offices of Bodley's Librarian and the Wardenship of the College ; the Bodleian Librarian, elected by the Curators and responsible to them, being *ex officio* Warden of the College. The want of an official residence for the Bodleian Librarian and staff in close proximity to the Bodleian would then be supplied, and the identification of the two institutions would necessarily follow, while the office of Head of the College would become one of activity and energy, instead of (as at

present it very often is) a more complete sinecure than many Fellowships, with results both more detrimental and more durable.

The union of these two offices is the cardinal feature of the plan; its practical details are based on the gross annual revenue of All Souls', amounting in some few years to above £24,000. Deducting from this fixed charges, rates, taxes, subscriptions, charges for repairs, and charges for the management of the estates, &c., there will be a net sum available, after the expiration of vested interests, of nearly £20,000 a year; and, assuming that it is necessary to keep up the independent corporate existence of the College, I propose that the corporators should be fourteen in number, and that the resources of the College should be distributed as follows: £1,500 for the Warden Librarian; £3,600 for six Sub-Librarian Fellows, representing various special departments of the University Library system, and appointed by the Warden Librarian with the approval of the Curators; £3,600 for four Professor-Fellows (one of Bibliography, one of Literature, and two of Law). These Professor-Fellows to be limited to a tenure of ten years, without power of being re-elected; but any payment to the two latter Professorships should be contingent on the expiration of the present arrangement, which, by an oversight somewhat intentional on the part of the College, enables each of the two Chichele Professors to divide £1,500 a year besides other emoluments (being more than double what was intended when the Professorships were established in 1857); £1,000 for three Special Fellows, appointed in turns by the College, by the Council of Legal Education in London, and by the Curators, on terms and conditions to be specified on each occasion; and £800 for a pension fund for the use and benefit of the corporators of the College. This would leave

a balance for the University Library system, after the deduction of about £1,500 for the maintenance of the chapel and the domestic establishment, of a sum amounting to nearly £8,000.

The University Library system would of course include the special library and the various public reading-rooms in the College. The chapel might be assigned to the use of the unattached students of the University, and the hall appropriated for the use of the University on certain special occasions, under certain limitations and restrictions.

The Bodleian Curators might also be given a legal position in the College, with official rooms and other privileges. But the four Professor-Fellows and three Special Fellows should have no further official function in the administration of the Corporate Library trust, except with relation to the development of the special library of the College as a department subordinate to the University Library system. The common and primary purpose of the corporate body would be the maintenance of the corporate property (except in so far as it might be otherwise expressly secured) in trust for the University Library system, but its subordinate purposes would be to provide a residence and a centre for the University Library staff, and to develop the special library of the College as an institute or special department for the use of the University.

I can scarcely suppose that I have been able to interest you in these minute matters, but I have felt bound to anticipate that class of objections with which nearly every scheme which in any way depends upon detail is assailed.

There are also objections founded on a desire to maintain the existing system of Fellowships. But, whatever may be said for Fellowships generally, their most inveterate supporter will concede that they are to be judged in each College by the cir-

cumstances and work of that College, and that their chief advantage is in being awarded, and, at the same time, in being known to be awarded, absolutely according to merit. I may here quote a well-known authority on this subject, the historian of the Norman Conquest, who, in "*Macmillan*" a short time ago wrote of the College:—"It is the only one in which the Legislature has thought it needful to bind it down with restrictions in the choice of Fellows, and the only one against which complaints that the Fellowship elections are not made according to merit have been lately made."

Another class of objections are those originating in the hope that the Fellowships will be consolidated into Professorships, and so be perpetuated under another name. But, even apart from the considerations upon which I have been dwelling as to the needs of Oxford, this would be but a small reform at best, and as matters are at present those who know the University have small confidence in the benefit to be derived from an indefinite increase of Professors appointed probably in some obscure way, with little guarantee for their efficiency at the time of their appointment, and still less for their subsequent activity.

There are others who, as an alternative, would propose that the College should elect from time to time such Professors and others upon whom it might chance to bestow its favours. Such patronage, however, would at all times be an anomaly, but when vested in a body such as this, cannot be too strongly deprecated. Patronage without responsibility, as has been repeatedly said, is of all forms of patronage most assuredly the worst.

I should not have detained the Conference upon these topics, had it not been that our association to-day will, I hope, be distinguished by its practical character, and it is to this the essential characteristic of

my proposals that I am anxious to invite your attention.

It is perfectly possible that the claims of the Bodleian for assistance may be admitted by the University Commissioners; its present resources may perhaps even be doubled; but nevertheless there may be hesitation to regard the case of All Souls' as exceptional, and the necessary funds may be obtained by the general taxation of all the colleges. No proceeding, however, could be more impolitic. An active college, such as Balliol, would find her resources crippled, while the problem of finding a useful career for a purposeless college would remain unsolved, and the abuses connected with college management would receive a new lease. On the other hand, it is certain that every college will be enabled to frame its scheme for the future with far greater ease when once the requirements of the Bodleian are satisfied, and the University Library system restored on the scale I have suggested.

Nor is it alone by the amount of money that the requirements of the University Library systems are to be measured. Much more is needed. The whole of its organization and its mode of administration require revision and improvement. The rearrangement of its departments, the extension of its buildings, and the provision of a centre for the University Library staff are all essentially required. An opportunity will be provided for this and much more by placing the buildings and resources of All Souls' at the service of the University.

If I have enlisted your sympathy for the general plan by which this is to be carried out, the practical result of that sympathy can be shown by strengthening the hands of the Commissioners when they commence their work of reconstruction. In all that work they will need the support of a firm public opinion, but with relation to this college and the special

representation of my college on the Commission, they may be exposed to peculiar difficulties and hindrances, which, unless overcome, may effectually check any comprehensive action.

I must apologize for limiting my remarks so exclusively to one University, but my excuse must be that not every University possesses a Bodleian, nor every University an All Souls'. I have detained you at this length in the hope that the public interest in the literary character

of Oxford will make itself heard in vindicating the claims of the University Library to be regarded as a national institution, and also in the hope that all those who consider and approach this work of improvement will ever bear in mind the saying of Bacon:—"If you will have a tree bear more fruit than it used to do, it is not anything you can do to the boughs, but it is the stirring of the earth and putting new mould about the roots that must work it."

ON SPECIAL COLLECTIONS OF BOOKS.

BY CORNELIUS WALFORD.

THE question of Special Collections of Books, while it must necessarily have occupied the minds of book-collectors and of book-protectors, has recently assumed an increased interest by reason of a discussion arising in the pages of "Notes and Queries" (5th series, vols. vii. and viii.). It would be difficult to name a subject which has not been raised into more or less importance by having a literature devoted to it. Many of the special fields of literature indicate special phases of thought in their originators. These, again, have followers, who first seek to know what has been written upon their subject, and then, not unfrequently, add their own thoughts. Sometimes this process is reversed, but not often with success.

It is for the national benefit that every subject which affects our social and political life should receive complete and continuous investigation. In a rich and mentally cultivated country like Great Britain—speaking of its upper and middle classes—it is certain that those devoting themselves to special subjects will form an increasing number. And indeed the range of general literature has now become so vast that a man to be hopeful of making

any mark in his day and generation must confine himself very much to some special subject or subjects.

Assuming a man early in life to have come to this wise, because necessary resolve, and to be wishful to collect the literature of his subject around him, how may he best succeed, *first*, in ascertaining what has been written upon his especial subject, and *next*, in acquiring the works thereon?

I speak on this question not as a novice, but from extensive personal experience in the matter of Special Collections.

It may aid in the solution of my present effort if I state that my especial subject is that of INSURANCE—Insurance in all its varying phases:—*Marine* Insurance, as being associated with and incident to maritime commerce from the beginning. The perhaps still more ancient phase of *Inland Transport* Insurance, which we now know was practised by the ass-drivers over the passes of the Syrian mountains, with their loads of silks, spices, and precious stones, even in the early Babylonian period.* With *Captivity* Insurance, as stated to have been practised by the Crusaders in the

* *Vide* Tosefta Baba Kama.

twelfth and thirteenth centuries, or by such of them as did not put faith in gaining their release through the romantic intervention of fair Emirs' daughters, or the more heroic Saracen ladies; and as we know was resorted to in the last century by the captains of merchant vessels as against the corsairs of Algiers and the pirates of Barbary. With *Lottery Insurance*, when the special revenues of our country were raised by a direct appeal to the gambling propensities of our countrymen, and when several hundreds of offices existed in this city whereby any of the chances of the drawings could be covered for a very small premium.* With the insurance of the risks of *Personal Adventure*, such as those undertaken, and afterwards so amusingly described by Taylor the Water Poet.† With the whole host of *Gambling Insurances*, such as *Apprenticeship*, *Birth*, and *Marriage Insurance* of the reign of Queen Anne, including the large class of *Little Goes* and *Backing the Queen's Picture*, which followed, and prevailed, more or less, despite the various penal enactments, down to the close of the last century. And then, passing from these and many others—far too numerous even for a passing reference here—down to the various insurance projects of our own time—the *Life Insurance* companies, on which the professional classes of the country, including more especially the literary classes, base the future hopes of their families; the *Fire Insurance*

offices, by which we secure in the only way possible indemnification for the destruction of our household goods, our works of art, our libraries; the *Accident Insurance* offices, and the *Industrial Insurance* offices, and still more the *Friendly Societies*, upon which the toiling masses of this country depend for protection in the events of accident, sickness, or death. These, all these—as well past as present—have a history full of interest and abounding in instruction regarding men and things. This history lies scattered over the great surface of the literature of the world; in references by ancient historians and classic writers; in the newspapers and periodical literature of more modern periods, or still more tangibly in the shape of “proposals,” prospectuses, and pamphlets. Each of these has a distinct value not only in itself as relating to any particular enterprise, but in a collective sense as forming part of one great whole. And yet so extended an inquiry can be regarded only as constituting one of the by-paths of general literature. To it and all its associated questions—as the mathematical theory of probability leading to the development of the science of life contingencies; the considerations of the rates of *Interest for money*, involving usury and the laws and ordinances of the Romish Church and the English universities,* condemnatory thereof; to questions of *Vital Statistics*, whereby the relative salubrity of our own country is brought into contrast with corresponding observations in other countries, and numerous questions of the influence of locality and occupation upon the duration of life—to these considerations, and such as these, I have devoted the greater portion of a lifetime—with what success those who are familiar with my published works, and not I, must testify.†

Having thus, I trust neither too rashly

* See a rare pamphlet, published 1777: “*Lottery Insurer*; or a total discovery of every act necessary to constitute a skilful insurer.”

† See his poem, “*A Kicksey Winsey, or a Lerry Come-Twang*: wherein John Taylor hath Satyrically suited 800 of his bad debtors that will not pay him for his returne of his Journey from Scotland.

“My debtors like 7 eels with slip’rie tails
One sort I catch, 6 slips away and failes.”

[Then plate illustrating process with veritable eels.]

“London, printed by Nicholas Okes, for Mathew Walbanck, dwelling at Grayes Inne Gate, 1619.”

* There was an ordinance against usury published in Cambridge.

† The “*Insurance Cyclopædia*” (first three vols.

nor too ostentatiously, trotted out my most favourite hobby before you—for I have others, shorthand books and the literature of newspaper history, for instance—I now resume the general consideration of the question, narrowing it as far as may be to practical issues.

1. With regard to what has been printed upon any given subject—how are we to ascertain this? There is Watt, there is Lowndes; there is Allibone; there are also the Bodleian, the London, and numerous other catalogues. But how do these help you? I am constrained to say, not very much: and for the reason that these are all based more or less *upon national and general collections only*, and their compilers had not the means at hand for making a general catalogue of literature in all its minute details. In my own library I have literally hundreds of books, pamphlets, prospectuses, &c. which none of the works of reference named even allude to—nor could it be expected they would. Their compilers *had not access to those Special Collections of Books whereby alone they could have made their labours more complete.*

I ought not to omit to mention, in this connexion, Mr. Lewis Pocock's useful but very incomplete "Chronological List of Books and Pamphlets on Insurance Subjects," published in 1842, first as a supplement to his work on Life Insurance of that year, and a second edition separately printed (pp. 47, and apparently for private circulation only); nor McCulloch's well-known "Literature of Political Economy"—in each of which many of the works of my class are named. Then there is Marvin's "Literature of Jurisprudence and Legislation,"* a most excellent work, published in America; the "French Librarian" of

M. Ventouillac (1829); De Morgan's "Arithmetical Books" (1847), a marvel of its kind; and, by no means least, Clarke's "Bibliotheca Legum" (1st ed. 1810, 2nd 1819), compiled, or at least arranged and edited, by that industrious collator Thomas Hartwell Horne, D.D.—from each of which I have derived much assistance.

To get, then, to know what has really been printed on any given subject, is the greater part of the special collector's work. He cannot set himself to the task of finding a book of which he does not even know the existence. If he finds any such work at all, it will be simply by chance. But if he has reference to the work in a catalogue, and thus knows the name of the author, the date of publication, and name of the publisher, the obtaining of a copy for his own use is then only a question of time and of money. Again, *unrecorded* books, pamphlets, and broadsides are too often thrown out of sight as waste paper. But only give them a place in a catalogue of acknowledged repute, and their future is made secure. They will be inquired after; they will consequently have a market value; and it will become the direct interest of somebody to preserve them.

Now what does all this point to in the way of practical solution? Is it not to a catalogue of English literature brought down to the most recent date, and to which all the known owners of Special Collections shall be asked to contribute?

On the subject of catalogues, I propose to offer a few notes for use under that especial head, wherein I shall endeavour to show how they may be made available for special collectors, without necessarily having their contents classed into subjects.†

and part of fourth are already published), containing detailed references to the entire literature of the subjects treated of, giving full titles of all books, pamphlets, papers before learned societies, &c., under author's name.

* Marvin (J. G.). "Legal Bibliography; or a Thesaurus of American, English, Irish, and Scotch Law Books." Philadelphia, 1847, 8vo.

† See "Notes on Cataloguing," by Cornelius Walford, pp. 161-2.

By which I mean—give an industrious author a complete list of works, however bulky that may be, and he will make a more effective selection than ever can be made for him, however skilful the classification compiled by others.

2. As to the acquisition of works by special collectors, I have already shown how this important function may be aided by means of an efficient catalogue. But, pending it, what is the best means of going to work to obtain out-of-the-way books?

It is an almost hopeless task to apply at the second-hand bookshops, even if you have time for and opportunity of doing so. The second-hand booksellers know all the principal books on your subject, but these you already have. Money obtains them at once. If the books you require are well-known ones, but simply scarce, like many of the county-histories, for instance, time and money will certainly bring them. But it is the obscure, the unknown works to which I am here alluding. If you know what you want—that is, can give name of book or author, place of publication, and date—then your wants assume a tangible form, and again you will succeed—sooner or later.

But you want all the books upon your special subject, known and unknown to you. What is the next remedy? You ask your pet bookseller, whose sympathies you have enlisted in your earnestness of pursuit—and how many such I now think of, and hereby thank!—if he has *anything* in your way. He has not forgotten you; but he looks “No” as you enter his door. You cannot go on waiting or expecting others to do the work for you. You are therefore driven as your next step to apply for catalogues; these you must wade through as they come to hand—for if you wait, even twenty-four hours sometimes, the only book you find in the catalogue which will suit you will be gone! It is tedious and discouraging work; but then

you cannot read through the catalogues of scholarly booksellers without gaining much useful knowledge; and occasionally—yes, only occasionally—you will be rewarded with a rich “find” that will repay for much trouble in the past, and encourage you to go a-head and keep on going.

Beyond this, there are men who will take up your special subject for you—will exert themselves, and bring brain-power into it. But then these expect to be paid in the enhanced price of all they find. This you cannot object to, in a reasonable degree, and much labour may be thereby saved you. But even these drop you as your wants become more limited in extent.

The most effective means, beyond those enumerated or in extension of them, is to make your wants known through an appropriate medium. A communication I made a few months since in the columns of “Notes and Queries,” and for which I desire to thank the editor of that useful journal, brought me some assistance—some private contributions of out-of-the-way things, but it did not do what I had most hoped, it did not reveal to me the names of others who were collecting in the same groove.

Now what is to be done in the direction of finding those who are collecting special works of your own class, or, better, in classes so far analogous as that you may aid each other without fear of rivalry? I do not use the word “rivalry” in any invidious sense, for I am bound to say that in my own experience I have found nothing but sympathy, and a real desire to aid. Of course there are several ways in which you *may* get to know of those working on the same lines with yourself—as, for instance, through your bookseller, through their published works, or papers contributed to learned societies, or by general notoriety. I have known but three collectors in my own walk beyond the Institute of Actuaries in London, the Faculty of

Actuaries in Edinburgh, and the Chamber of Life Insurance in New York—viz., Mr. W. T. Thomson, F.R.S.S., of Edinburgh; the late Mr. Samuel Brown, of London; and Mr. R. P. Hardy, also of this city; and yet there may be others within five minutes' range of my own house.* I shall in future resort to the "Library Journal," which this Conference of Librarians has brought prominently before us all, and which most assuredly deserves our support.

The obvious advantages of knowing your compeers in this connexion, are several:—1. Of making your united knowledge of the *existence* of books, pamphlets, &c., common property. 2. Of exchanging duplicates. 3. Of devising the best means of preserving and indexing the collections. 4. The melancholy one of watching the disposal of the collection in the event of death, or relinquishment of the pursuit. In respect to death, it is quite discouraging to reflect upon the fate of Special Collections, unless there be appointed against this contingency some loving or friendly protector.

The result of the foregoing review is to reduce us to a recognition of the simple fact, that the formation of Special Collections of Books is at the present moment an enterprise into which the elements of chance largely enter. There is indeed no recognized mode of proceeding in regard to private collectors—in whose behalf I now write. In the case of public libraries it is otherwise. Agents can be employed, with instructions to collect all works on certain subjects; and, as large pecuniary results attach to such an enterprise, the agents will succeed in a considerable degree. But, even here, all in this room must recognize the extent to which the individual knowledge of the librarian in

charge will influence the result! Does anyone here believe that the unrivalled collection of books, pamphlets, broadsides, proclamations, and charts associated with the history of this great city, would ever have found their way into the recesses of that noble library at the Guildhall but for the personal energy and the detailed knowledge of our good friend the chief librarian, Mr. Overall?

The next and nearly the last problem which I have here to submit is, what can be done to remedy the state of things I have spoken of, and to make private and Special Collections more complete in themselves, and also more available to the entire literary world? I think if any effective remedy be devised it will be mainly through the instrumentality of this Conference.

I assume that to this as to other useful ends the Conference will take permanent, organized shape. This suggests for it corporate life. How can it more usefully engage itself than in making the literary treasures of the world available for the purposes of the world? The end being granted, the means may be, must be, devised. I add my quota of suggestions, and try to run my little hobby into the front rank, thus:—

1. Let means be taken forthwith—and who can help so effectually herein as the librarians?—to obtain a list of the Special Collections of Books in the three kingdoms. Let this list be printed in the report of the Conference, with an intimation that omissions will be rectified in the future publications of the associated librarians.

2. Let the owners of Special Collections be invited to contribute lists of the contents of their libraries towards the preparation of the General Catalogue of English Literature which, I think, we shall all admit to be much needed, and which I trust will be an enduring result of this Conference.

* Mr. Neison is collecting Friendly Society literature. Mr. Meikle, of Edinburgh, Reports of Widows' Funds, &c.

3. Let a means be devised of exchanging duplicate works, not only as between private collectors, but as among public libraries and the libraries of the learned

societies and private collectors, on a basis of mutual advantage; and then at least one practical step will be gained, worthy of this so-called practical age.

NOTE ON LIBRARY BUILDINGS.

BY GUILLAUME DEPPING, ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN, BIBLIOTHÈQUE STE. GENEVIÈVE, PARIS.

DURING the Conference held at Philadelphia last year, the question of injuries to books, caused by gas-lighting in the public libraries, and by the peculiar heat emanating from it, was mooted. Several examples were brought forward to show that the bindings; and especially calf bindings, frequently dry up like tinder and fall off.

I could mention similar cases. But in order to be perfectly convinced of the truth of this allegation, and that the damage above spoken of is not to be attributed to other causes, it seems to me desirable that the opinion of scientific men should be taken. Would it not be well that a committee composed of chemists and librarians should take the question into consideration and decide upon it?

However, this is but a part of the im-

portant question of library architecture. Without hurting the feelings of architects in general, we may be allowed to observe that this kind of architecture is frequently defective. Many complaints were made about it at Philadelphia. We constantly see that the interior of these buildings is totally unsuitable to the end for which they are destined.

Public reading-rooms are badly lighted, ill ventilated, &c. In some of these establishments, open during the evening, the atmosphere, especially in summer, is stifling and unbearable.

It would be extremely desirable for the Conference to propose or make certain rules, and lay down principles indispensable in building libraries, of which experience alone can show the absolute necessity.*

SELECTION AND ACQUISITION OF BOOKS FOR A LIBRARY.

BY ROBERT HARRISON, LIBRARIAN OF THE LONDON LIBRARY.

APPROACHING the subject now brought before you in the methodical way we have laid down for ourselves, I venture to name as three guiding principles of selection in forming a library:

First, what I call, somewhat arbitrarily, Policy.

Secondly, Utility.

Thirdly, Special or Local Appropriateness.

It is surely an act of policy in any nation, or government of a nation, to form a national library. Such a library should be, first of

* I have read somewhere that in the Royal Library of Madrid an architect was always appointed to be among the staff of the library.

all, a monument of the literature of its own country, and a repertory of the best samples of the literatures of all other countries that have contributed to swell the stream of human ideas and stimulate the general progress of civilization. A national library must also be a school of instruction as well as a monument of literature. The collection of books housed in the British Museum offers a fine example of what I would describe. There will be found the works of literary genius produced by the mind of Great Britain through the long succession of a thousand years: from Alfred the Great and Bede the Venerable to Geoffrey Chaucer and John Wyclif; from Chaucer to Shakspeare and Bacon, Spenser and Walter Raleigh. From these to Milton, Locke, and Dryden, on to Pope, Addison, and Fielding; and then an unbroken series of bright names, such as Hume, Gibbon, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Scott, Byron, and a hundred others familiar to us all, down to the living writers of our age. The works of British writers collected together form a monument of glory to our nation and our language, but they alone do not form a complete school of instruction. A library is instructive in proportion to the completeness of its acquisitions in all languages. It will be readily admitted that a complete collection of Greek and Roman classics is indispensable to a national library. Translations of these into the mother tongue cannot be omitted. The masterpieces of French, Italian, Spanish, and German literatures, with the best English versions of them that can be found, are equally desirable. Works in languages that are less cultivated, though reasonably excluded from libraries of smaller pretensions, must find a home in a national collection; for thither resort the specialists, the students of comparative philology, the Orientalist, the Hebraist, the Egyptologist. The languages of the ancient Norseman and the modern Scandinavian, Russian

and its kindred tongues, Hungarian, Finnish, and other less-known languages, have their devotees, and must be represented in this great school-house. Similar reasons require the national collection to include treatises, both general and special, on all the sciences. The difficulty of selection in this department is very great. The rapid progress made by scientific investigators often causes the work of one year to be superseded by a new work, or a new edition of the same work, in the next. Yet the last must be had, and the first cannot be thrown away, for it marks a period in the history of the science which is of importance to some students. The image called up to the mind by the gradual accumulation of books gathered together in this way is perhaps too appalling to dwell upon, and may make some of you here sigh for that Khalif Omar who is fabled to have treated the great library at Alexandria in a very summary manner.

For works treating of the exact sciences a comparatively small space would be required, even in a national library, were it not for the indispensable but voluminous transactions of the learned societies of all countries. Far more exacting is the demand for room made by that division of human learning which is the recorded experience of mankind—the division of history, memoirs, biographies, and books of travel. Of books on these subjects I would furnish an unstinted supply, for they not only convey instructive lessons to the general reader, but they stimulate and nourish the writers of the future. What would have been our loss had North's "Plutarch," or Holinshed's "Chronicle" not have fallen into the hands of Shakspeare? or, coming to our own day, how feeble and imperfect would be our conception of the great French Revolution, had not Mr. Carlyle been an eager reader of the innumerable memoirs of that period! This division of history and travel would

necessarily include the important section of topography, local history, antiquities, genealogy, &c. In these days of controversy no public library can be without a collection of works on theology, polemics, and criticism. Fiction and the drama demand and deserve a large place. They are the flower and quintessence of the time, albeit that they include sometimes wild, unfruitful, and even unsavoury blossoms. To me it seems that the "Waverley Novels" occupy a place in the nineteenth century analogous to the position of Shakspeare's plays in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.

I have said enough in this rough sketch to show that a library founded on the principle of public policy must be all-embracing and catholic, and must adopt of necessity the two other principles which I have ventured to separate from the first—those of utility and appropriateness.

UTILITY.

In venturing to name utility as a guiding principle in the selection and acquisition of the contents of a library, I intended to show that most valuable and useful collections of books may be made without any attempt to reach the dimensions of a national public library. About a century ago, under the guidance of men like Dr. Priestley, the practical sense of this country applied itself to the satisfaction of a need that was generally felt by the middle classes, both in the metropolis and in the provinces. A supply of good books was hard to get by persons of moderate means, in their individual capacity, but by clubbing together the thing was attainable. In this way arose the proprietary libraries, of which the most conspicuous example to-day extends its sheltering hospitality to this Conference. Libraries of the same kind are to be found in most of the great towns of England, and, if you examine their contents, you may find that the

principle of utility has been kept in view by those who have selected the books. You will see that the law of supply and demand has been in operation. They were founded and are maintained by shareholders who belong for the most part to the substantial citizen class, and the books they favour are of a solid and substantial character—works of morality, history general and local, travels, biography, politics, finance, trade and manufactures. Not much poetry nor many plays can be found there, and till of late years but little fiction. Works of popular science, too, are only now making their way into these good and useful libraries. Incongruous additions are indeed sometimes made of books that never get asked for, or touched except by the porters' dusters. But these are accidents, and arise generally from the indiscriminate acceptance of presents and bequests. Upon the whole, I believe that the catalogue of one of these proprietary libraries might be studied with great advantage by anyone desirous of forming any new library of moderate pretensions. The free libraries of our large towns, as they aim at the enlightenment of many classes of the community, including the lower and more numerous, are necessarily bound to expand the scope of their action in selecting; but utility must be their guiding star, and the ambition of forming an ideally perfect universal library ought to be discouraged. Lofty aspirations of that kind can only be permitted in the case of national libraries fed by national funds.

APPROPRIATENESS.

In choosing the word appropriateness to indicate a principle of selection for libraries, I had in mind some singular instances of inappropriateness in this respect that had come within my observation. Many years ago I remember seeing in a very useful provincial library, of some

25,000 volumes, a copy of the "London Gazette," in about 150 folio volumes, which had been acquired at the cost of 100 guineas. Could anything be more inappropriate? Sometimes you find in a good solid collection of commercial, historical, and general works, a long array of volumes containing lists of the stars, or of some other special subject that is out of place anywhere but at the Royal Society or Greenwich Observatory. As I said just now, these incongruous works often find their way into libraries by means of gifts and bequests; and I would urge selectors of books placed in these circumstances resolutely to set their faces against such donations—to look, if I may use a colloquialism, the gift-horse in the mouth, and in every case of glaring inappropriateness to decline the gift.

PERSONS SELECTING.

Here comes in the question, Who shall the selectors of books be? The answer depends on several things. First of all the providers of the funds used in forming and enlarging a library have a recognized right to say something as to the disposal of those funds. The usual practice in this country is for the shareholders or rate-payers, as the case may be, to delegate the task of guarding the expenditure to a committee of their own body, who in their turn employ an expert to advise with and assist them in the selection and purchase of books. The expert is the librarian, and it is a most desirable thing that he should have knowledge and experience enough to inspire his committee with entire confidence. In these days it is not difficult to find a body of gentlemen fitted by culture and intelligence to discharge the duties which devolve upon a library-committee, and to work in harmony with a competent librarian. They are bound, no doubt, to exercise their power of *veto* in cases where the expenditure threatens to be lavish, but

the reading wants of any given constituency are not hard to find and to satisfy when willing minds are applied to the work. The danger of having hobbies and crotchets sometimes arises. It may be in a committee-man, as was the case, I believe, in the instance I mentioned just now of the purchase of the "London Gazette" for a library in the provinces, or it may be in the librarian, as instanced a few years ago by the curator of a large library abroad, who insisted on purchasing every edition (whether bare reprint or not) of every book and pamphlet that had ever appeared in any language about his country. Such indiscriminate collection must have loaded his shelves with a vast quantity of rubbish, and it teaches us the important lesson, above all things to avoid whims. I would claim for the librarian as much liberty of action as possible in book-purchases, seeing that he has many chance opportunities of buying that must be seized with promptitude, and will not wait for the periodical meeting of the library-committee.

PRINTED GUIDES TO SELECTION.

In the work of selection the aid must be sought of such published works on bibliography as can be found. Brunet and Lorenz in French, Lowndes and the London Catalogue in English, Ebert, Engelmann, Heinsius, and others in German. Our American friends here have done good work in this department, as well as in the catalogues of their great libraries at Boston, New York, and elsewhere. I abstain from mentioning names of living authors, because I am speaking in the presence of distinguished writers on this important subject. I may be permitted to render homage, however, to a work which, though antiquated and sometimes decried, I have often found extremely useful. I allude to that monument of human industry and patience, Watt's "Bibliotheca Britannica."

It is not too much to hope that the movement we have assembled to inaugurate will bring forth in due time, with other fruit, a new edition of Watt, brought down to recent times. It is perhaps too much to expect in this bustling age that the task should be undertaken by one or two persons only, but we may reasonably look for its accomplishment by due division of labour and the combined action of a society of librarians. Of class-bibliographies it is impossible to speak too highly of the works published by Dr. Müldener of Göttingen, and by Mr. Engelmann of Leipzig. Among classified catalogues the four volumes published by this Institution and the volume published by the Royal Institution are worthy of all honour. There is a valuable index of subjects in the catalogue of the Athenæum Club library, and a similar one in the catalogue of the London Library. This list might be extended indefinitely.

ACQUISITION OF BOOKS.

How to acquire the books necessary to form a library, is a question the answer to which must be modified by circumstances of time, place, and means. The most certain way of getting the books you want is to go to the bookseller who has them, with money in your hand, and make the best bargain you can. Some books you have to look for in the rooms of the auctioneer, and the study of sale-catalogues is not an unprofitable one for librarians. It is, however, a great saving of time to make purchases at auctions by commission; I think, too, that in the end it is a saving of money. Many books may be obtained at reasonable cost by advertising in the journals and papers specially devoted to the service of bibliopoles—in "Notes and Queries," "The Bookseller," "The Publishers' Circular," "The Library Journal," and other serials of the kind. Purchases are greatly facilitated when the booksellers are oblig-

ing enough to send in parcels of their wares for the inspection of the book selectors.

I confess I have not much faith in any plan for forming a library by the book-donations of its well-wishers. The books received in this way are often so very unattractive that they encumber the shelves of the library for years without being opened, and for the good they do or may be expected to do they might as well have been buried in the sea. Brilliant exceptions of course there are to gifts of this class, as some of the most splendid shelves of the British Museum, and the great collection of Sir Thomas Bodley at Oxford, abundantly testify. But in speaking so disrespectfully of gifts I have chiefly in mind the small beginnings of a provincial library; and I would entreat the good-natured friends of such an institution to resist the temptation of getting rid of their useless literature by carting it to the new library, and rather to let their munificence in that direction flow in the shape of hard cash. With respect to the acquisition of books by interchange, I would appeal to the experience of some American gentleman acquainted with the Smithsonian Institution, which has acted on that principle now for some years with an interpretation of the most generous kind. Have the receipts of that institution corresponded in any considerable degree with its gifts, and has the result of interchange been adequate and satisfactory? As for duplicates, I do not think valuable works are often to be found in superfluous number in many libraries. In the great libraries, which obtain duplicates and triplicates by gift and bequest, the managers are usually tied down to keeping the books by the terms of their trust deed. The donation of books by the Government had not a very beneficial effect when it was tried pretty largely in the case of the publications of the Record Commission. Great waste occurred then.

Tons of those books were thrown into the waste-paper market, and some of the most valuable among them have now become scarce and difficult of attainment. The plan adopted by the Master of the Rolls in publishing his valuable Calendars and Chronicles at a low price, much below what they must cost, is by far the most satisfactory form of Government donation that can exist.

Finally, with regard to the acquisition of books by public libraries by means of the copy-tax. It must be admitted to be the most efficient method of making a national collection as complete as possible. I speak as a librarian, not as an author or publisher, and have therefore nothing to say as to the unequal pressure of the tax when it demands five copies of a sixpenny pamphlet from one publisher, and five copies of a work like Gould's "Birds" from another.

For one moment I may perhaps be permitted to dwell on the interesting speculation of what might have been the state of our national libraries if the law of copyright-tax had been in operation from the time of the introduction of printing into this country. What a glorious array of incunabula would have been seen in the national

repository! What Caxtons, Pynsons, and Wynken de Wordes! What a splendid series of quarto and folio Shaksperes! not to speak of Edmund Spenser's first editions, and other treasures of Elizabethan and Jacobean literature, in the presence of which the Grenville collection would look pale. But, alas! this vision of glory is dashed by the remembrance of the multitudinous crowd of worthless books that must have followed in the wake of these bibliographical gems. I have read, in a report of one whom we had hoped to see among our distinguished visitors here to-day, a calculation that the operation of the copy-tax in America would bring to the Congress Library in Washington an accession of 2,000,000 volumes in the course of a century. Accepting this number as a rough estimate of the products of the British press during the last four centuries, we get an aggregate of 8,000,000 volumes—a total which I think our honourable President would regard with nothing short of horrible amazement. The only possible remedy for such an awful accumulation of books would be a standing committee of cremation that would exercise its powers with unflinching stringency.

SELECTION AND SELECTORS OF BOOKS.

BY JAMES M. ANDERSON, ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN, UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, ST. ANDREW'S.

WHOEVER has access to the catalogue of almost any large library, not national and so purposely encyclopædic in its character, and subjects it to a careful scrutiny, can scarcely fail to be struck with the amusingly heterogeneous nature of its contents. No sharply defined features will be found marking it off from any other collection of similar extent. The most unlikely books are sure to be there: the most likely are

sure to be wanting. Viewed in departments, some branches of knowledge will be seen to be fairly represented, some meagrely, or not at all, but without any apparent reason. Viewed in periods, the practised eye will now and then detect the presence of a specialist working in his favourite field at the expense of all else. An irregular and unequal mode of growth is thus exhibited, thoroughly representative selections being preceded and followed by vexatious blanks.

An accession-catalogue from the beginning would display a record of fortuitous accretions to a parent stem together with the results of a nominal but apparently blind and unnatural selection.

It has often been said, and with truth, that the selection of books for a library is a matter of extreme difficulty, and that no code of rules can be drawn up which will be applicable to all libraries alike. But I think there are certain general principles which, if steadily kept in view, would do much to lessen the difficulty, and these it is the object of this note to formulate.

I. SELECTION.

The selection of books should invariably be made—1, In relation to the library itself; and, 2, In relation to those using it. This implies that every library should exist for some special purpose, and that it should be equally efficient in all its departments so far as consistent with utility. If a library, whatever may be its extent, have no distinct and clearly understood aims, it has no business to exist. As soon as the nature and sphere of action, so to speak, of a library are firmly grasped by its directors, half the task of selecting its contents is over. No college-library, for example, has to contend with the question of admitting the current fiction, nor has a circulating library in a fashionable watering-place to contend for the admission of much else. The very nature of the two institutions decides at least what is to be excluded. It further implies that the selection is not merely to be made with reference to a given list of books, or to the publications of a given period of time. The question is not, which out of fifty new works are the best forty? but, among these fifty are there even ten coming within the range of the library's requirements? and, if so, are they really wanted, worth having, and likely to be useful now or prospectively? Again, a book may be suited for

a certain library, so far as its subject is concerned, and it may be a very superior book of its kind, but yet it may be unfitted for that library, on account of there being no one among its readers able or willing to read it. This will be best illustrated by an example. From a given list of books a library-committee selected Richter's "*Kurzes Lehrbuch der Organischen Chemie*," and Grundt's "*Hebräische Elementargrammatik*." Now these two works may in themselves be very admirably adapted to their purpose, but when the committee knew, or ought to have known, that no student of chemistry or of Hebrew using the library could read German, or, even if he could, would make use of a German text-book, then clearly the wisdom of such a selection is open to question. There are, of course, important and epoch-making books which a wise collector will secure regardless of the language in which they are written and of the fact that they may lie unread for years, but these are not as a rule school and college class-books, compendiums, or "*Lehrbücher*" of any sort.

II. SELECTORS.

From the foregoing it is evident that, if a library is worthily to fulfil its mission, the person entrusted with the selection of its contents must know it thoroughly, not merely as it should be, but as it actually is. Otherwise he may select books good in themselves, but of little practical value in the collection of which they are designed to form a part. To insure and maintain this knowledge on the part of the selector it seems desirable that the purchase of books should be vested in the librarian, than whom there is no one more likely to be intimately acquainted with the wants of the library under his charge. If, however, this be objected to on the ground of allowing him too much scope for the gratification of merely personal desires, then the purchase might be

vested in a permanent board composed of a few of the best obtainable men, but still the librarian should be a member of that board, and entitled to voice and vote in the selection of every book. To entrust the work to an annually changing committee might tend to the formation of a model collection of those indefinable volumes which "no gentleman's library should be without," but more than this

could scarcely be expected under such an arrangement. I conclude, therefore,

1. That books should be selected with strict reference to the province and needs of the library and to the character of its readers, and

2. That books should be selected by the librarian, or by a standing committee in conjunction with the librarian.

NOTE ON BOOKS SUITABLE FOR FREE LENDING LIBRARIES.

BY JOHN D. MULEINS, LIBRARIAN OF THE FREE LIBRARIES, BIRMINGHAM.

MY experience is that it is wasteful to buy for *free lending* libraries expensive books, or works in many volumes. I find in a certain free lending library, containing nearly 20,000 volumes, much valuable space occupied by works in many volumes, of which none but the first have ever been issued. Take as an instance, Alison's Europe, fourteen volumes, costly and cumbersome, scarcely ever used; near it I find the Epitome

of the same work, copy after copy well worn. Milman's Gibbon, twelve volumes wasted; then the Student's Gibbon (an abridgment), constantly in use. And so throughout the shelves I get the same lesson:—Put into your reference-department all the best editions of your authors; and for the lending libraries, for the borrowers to take to their homes or their workshops, the concise edition, if you please.

ON THE ADMISSION OF FICTION IN FREE PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

BY PETER COWELL, LIBRARIAN OF THE FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY, LIVERPOOL.

ON looking over the "Rough List" of subjects suggested for papers and discussion, I noticed that which is the subject of this paper, viz., "On the Admission of Fiction," to which I add, so far as this paper is concerned, "in Free Public Libraries." The subject attracted my attention, and I was a little surprised to see it, because I thought the question was virtually settled by the almost universal introduction of this class of literature in free lending libraries, if not in reference-libraries, and that it was de-

sirable and proper to admit and circulate it. The subject, however, is one that is still frequently raised and discussed, and will probably remain for some time a debated one, particularly among ratepayers, as to how far it is expedient or their duty to supply fiction to those who seek it at rate-supported libraries: and, as a librarian of some years' experience, I have ventured to state a few facts and opinions respecting what I believe must be interesting to educationalists generally, whether ratepayers or not.

But here let me at once define what I wish to be understood by fiction. I mean novels and romances—as distinct from poetry, dramas, fables, parables, fairy tales, and the like. The fact of the subject appearing in the “*Rough List*” is evidence, I think, that even among librarians doubts do prevail as to the utility and desirability of circulating this class of literature. The list, though a pretty full one in all other respects, is entirely silent respecting the admission of other classes. It takes for granted, I presume, that all other classes of literature except that of fiction are perfectly legitimate and beyond cavil, and their admission to the library-shelves is right and proper. Why is there an implied doubt about novels? Is it that they are not considered educational; that the amount of time spent in their perusal is out of all proportion to the profit gained; that they unfit the mind for close and attentive reading and study, weaken its energies, and render it unhealthy; and that their seductive power and fascination is detrimental to the true interests of readers generally, but particularly of young ones? These are some of the charges brought against novel-reading, and when we find it indulged in, both in extent and quality, as it only too frequently is, I fear there is much truth in them. Lord Neaves wrote a pamphlet “*On Fiction as a Means of Popular Teaching*,” but I see little or nothing in it about modern fiction, particularly what is called “modern feminine fiction.” The fable, the parable, the fairy tale, are dwelt upon in their respective uses, but not a word about the popular novels which are so eagerly sought for at all our subscription-libraries and free libraries as well. Librarians are usually careful to draw attention in their annual reports, wherever they can do so, to any diminution of the issues under this head. How is this, and why? On the other hand, they like to notice any rise or in-

crease in the issues of better class reading. Years ago I observed, in making up the statistics of the Liverpool lending libraries, that the issue of novels was about 75 per cent. of the whole issue. It forms that proportion still. In American libraries I read that the same proportion prevails, and I have not observed much variation from that in other free lending libraries in our own country. The younger members of our libraries, almost without exception, read fiction, so do the female portion, both old and young; the greater portion of our young men from eighteen to thirty read something better; above the latter age the reading is less marked, fiction and fact being often mixed up in their lists of books wanted, in much variety.

Mechanics, I regret to say, do not read and study the books on their respective trades to the extent it might be expected they would. Amateurs read them much more. It is often stated by those who are tolerant in the matter of novel-reading, that the reading of such eventually leads up to a better and more wholesome kind of reading; that it is wise to meet the illiterate on their own level, and provide them with whatever they can and will appreciate, in order that by-and-by they may be led and induced to read (as they certainly will, they say) travels, history, biography, science, and other equally useful classes of literature. I have heard such statements so frequently put forward that at one time I began to take it for granted that they were really true, and to believe them. It is much pleasanter, I suppose, to feel and believe that you are doing any amount of good, direct and indirect, present as well as prospective, than to entertain doubts concerning the value of a considerable portion of your work. Mr. Perkins, of the Boston Public Library, contributing to that elaborate and exhaustive Report on the Public Libraries of the United States published by the American Govern-

ment, which is so overflowing with information on all matters of general library economy, as well as historically and statistically in reference to their own libraries, and to which English librarians are considerably indebted already for useful hints and suggestions on library management—writes as follows :*

“The first mistake likely to be made in establishing a public library is choosing books of too thoughtful and solid a character. It is vain to go on the principle of collecting books that people ought to read, and afterwards to do whatever shall be found possible to elevate their reading tastes and habits. Most of those who read are young people who want *entertainment* and *excitement*, or tired people who want relaxation and amusement. For those who do not read, it is desirable that the habit of reading should be formed. A *habit of reading* is more necessary than any *particular line of reading*, because it is the one indispensable requisite; and to form the habit, easy reading—that is, reading such as people want, such as they enjoy—must be furnished first, and afterwards that which requires more effort.”

Further on he says: “‘Silly reading,’ ‘trash,’ at least what is such to many persons, *must to a considerable extent* be supplied by the public library. And those who intend to organize a library for the public, for popular reading, and who intend to exclude such ‘trash’ might as well stop before they begin. But what is trash to some, is, if not nutriment, at least stimulus to others. Readers improve: if it were not so, reading would not be a particularly useful practice. The habit of reading is the first and indispensable step. That habit once established, it is a recognized fact that readers go from poorer to better sorts of reading. No case has ever been cited where a reader beginning with lofty philosophy,

pure religion, profound science, and useful information has gradually run down in his reading, until his declining years were disreputably wasted on dime novels and story weeklies. The idea is ridiculous, even on the bare statement of it. But the experience of librarians is substantially unanimous to the contrary: that those who begin with dime novels and story weeklies may be expected to grow into a liking for a better sort of stories, then for the truer narratives of travels and adventure, of biography and history, then of essays and popular science, and so on upward.”

Now this is what all will exclaim should be the case, what we hope is taking place; it is the devoutly-to-be-wished and much-to-be-desired work that we trust to be going on in connexion with free and other libraries. But is it really so? Is this uniform progress taking place? I fear not. I do not say that there are no cases of this upward progressive taste for better reading. There are, I am sure, in every library. There are at Liverpool, we can testify; but they are not, I am sorry to say, so very many, and they are not as a rule among those who have had to acquire a *taste* for reading simply at our libraries.

It is true that readers *do* improve; but the improvement among those whose taste rises no higher than what may be called “silly reading” and “trash,” that is, the poorest of poor worthless novels, is of the most microscopic character. Such readers left to themselves, as they necessarily must be, left to choose their own books and be their own guides in the selection, are as boys at school would be without teachers, examinations, and the wholesome effect produced by being put a class higher, though at the bottom of it. These are spurs to boys’ progress, and a like incentive is supplied in almost all the various classes of books. But what is there in the average novel to produce a cor-

* American Library Report, p. 420.

responding effect, supposing it be regarded as a means to promote something better and higher than lies in the mere quiet spending of an idle hour? I fear there is not much in the best of them to show a man his deficiencies in education and knowledge, and to incite him to seek and find out how much there is that is thoroughly interesting and graspable, even by the illiterate man, in history, travel, and the various arts and sciences. Further, I do not know that I can in my experience cite a case of a man coming down from the reading of "lofty philosophy," "pure religion," and "profound science," to that of story weeklies; but I have noticed many take to novels as their regular reading who before preferred "useful information." It is sometimes asserted in favour of novels that they are *educational*. The best of them are no doubt to some extent, either historically, biographically, topographically, or ethically; but will any one say that in this respect Smiles's "Self Help," his "Lives of the Engineers," Green's "History of the English People," or any one of a thousand others in travels, history, biography, or popular science, are not worth in the way of education some scores of the best novels ever written?

I do not think that people as a rule go for ethical principles, for history, geography, or philosophy, to the pages of a novel; all this they consider can be sought and found much better in the treatises of those who have devoted their lives to its special study and teaching. If we take the majority of the present day novels, the sensational fiction which is so eagerly sought and read at our libraries, it is a matter of considerable doubt if they ought to find a place in them at all. To their character and tendency the testimony of public writers, of teachers, and the thinking portion of the community, is pretty uniform. A writer in the "Church Quarterly," in a recent article, says: "In-

stead of delicacy and refinement, and a pure moral and religious tone, we find just the reverse—indelicacy, vulgarity, impurity, and an immoral and irreligious tone. One of the prominent characteristics of modern novels, and especially of those written by women, is a marked predilection for taking up doubtful or objectionable subjects, and treating them in a way which can hardly help having an unsettling, if not corrupting effect, on young and impressionable minds.

"In these works the ruling aim of life is dissociated from all ideas of sober duty or principle, and is determined by mere passionate desire. Directly a young woman falls in love, as the phrase is, she is supposed to be entitled to discard all the restraints and precautions with which the experience of ages has surrounded the chastity of women, to set aside all natural obligations, to deceive or defy her family, to trust herself unreservedly to the solitary companionship of any good-looking man she may take a sudden fancy to, though perhaps a perfect stranger, and to subordinate her whole life to the master passion." Further on the same writer continues: "We do not mean to say that young people actually shape their lives on what they read in novels, but still their ideas of good and bad, of propriety and impropriety, must necessarily be to some extent affected by the manner in which such questions are dealt with; and considering how large a part of life consists of what is called conduct, and how subtle and insidious are the influences on which it depends, it is evident that this is a serious matter. It is dangerous for the mind to lose the habit of feeling disapproval of and repugnance to certain things, and to begin to look at them with equanimity if not favour; and this is the tendency of the kind of novels we are speaking of The novel, in fact," the writer adds, "has become a sort of study of the morbid

anatomy of human nature. It is chiefly occupied with the sickly observations and perversities, the diseased and unnatural features of life, and competes with the newspapers in the details of crime. . . . Imagination in its higher form is paralysed, and frightful reality is the only inspiration of romance. Such characters as the novelist delights to portray may possibly be true to life, but they are very far from being pleasant or profitable objects of contemplation. A character of real nobility rising above the level of sordid ambition or amorous longing; visions of heroic effort in any direction, or any of those sweet and wholesome thoughts which nourish the mind, and refresh it when weary, are apparently the last things to be discovered in the voluminous issues of the circulating library."

The truth of the foregoing strictures, severe and censorious as they are, will be generally admitted, I think, by those who have read or made themselves acquainted with the novels which constitute this particular class or school of fiction; and the conclusion which I have come to—and I am not alone in it—is, that such had better be left unprovided for the readers of our free libraries, or if already provided gradually withdrawn. Further, the romancing of Jules Verne in matters of science, the false impressions produced by Cooper respecting the North American Indians, and the rose-colour which Marryat throws over life in the navy, deceptive and misleading as they are, can scarcely be of much advantage beyond supplying simple amusement: since we have to unlearn so much in getting a correct knowledge of things which we previously thought and received as truth.

The novels of Lever, Lover, Cockton, and others supply us with fun and laughter, and, having done that, their mission ends. Of that other class of fiction represented by such authors as Dickens, Scott, Thackeray, Charles Kingsley, George

Eliot, George Macdonald, Miss Muloch, Mrs. Oliphant, William Black, R. D. Blackmore, and others, something much better must be said in its favour.

And if it were that writers like these would be read, and studied, and in the intervals of more instructive reading returned to again, so that the delineations of character and conduct their works afford us might perchance leave some abiding mark for good upon the reader's own character and conduct, matters need not be so regretted. The almost daily attendance of many of the readers to exchange their books prevents the very faintest supposition of anything more being done than a mere skimming of the books and the following out of the thread of the story. Descriptions of scenery, ethical remarks, historical notes, or philosophical reflexions are usually treated as so many impedimenta, to be skipped and passed over as hurriedly as possible. But there is a work done through the medium principally of novels, which, though of a negative or preventive kind, is, when considered in connexion with the working classes, not to be ignored or despised. I will illustrate what it is I mean by the following anecdote. A woman, poorly and meanly clad, with a shawl thrown over her head by way of a bonnet, came to me one day in one of the lending branches, and asked as a special favour if I would choose for her an amusing novel of some kind. Her reason was, as it came out in a little after-talk, that her husband was only too fond of going out at nights after he came home from work, and of making his way to the neighbouring public-house; that she was anxious to keep him at home, and in this she was frequently successful if she had something amusing in the house already provided for him to read. Without dwelling too much on a case or two of this kind, and making the most of them, I have no doubt but that

there are others of similar character, in fact I have good reasons for believing there are; still, I think that even in this direction there is a temptation to over-estimate the amount of good work going on of this preventive kind.

From the foregoing it will be surmised that individually I am no strong advocate for the issue of fiction at our free libraries, in the shape of novels and romances, unless they are of a high standard. When I see so many people who are tolerably well educated, as well as those who are the reverse, make the reading of novels apparently the sum total of their reading, while works of genuine interest and usefulness in all departments of knowledge lie neglected and almost despised upon the library shelves, as a librarian at least I may be excused if I am at times a trifle indignant at the undoubted waste of time and neglect of opportunities which could be so much better utilized. As to the upward progress in taste and quality of reading which is said to be going on from the zero of "dime novels and story weeklies," I cannot help expressing myself extremely sceptical; my experience being rather the other way. And, again, as to the better class novels, which are so graphic in their description of places, costumes, pageantry, men, and events, I regret to say that they are not the most popular with those who stand in need of their instructive descriptions. I could generally find upon the library shelves "Harold," "The Last of the Barons," "Westward Ho!" "Hypatia," "Ivanhoe," "Waverley," "Lorna Doone," &c., when not a copy of the least popular of the works of Mrs. Henry Wood, 'Ouida,' Miss Brad-don, or Rhoda Broughton were to be had.

I consider that a habit of reading is quite as effectually acquired, if not more so, by means of such illustrated periodicals as "The Graphic," "The Illustrated London News," "The Pictorial World," "The Leisure Hour," "Punch," and the like, and

by newspapers, as by popular novels, and certainly, I think, with much greater profit to the reader. The portrait of a popular statesman or general, a sketch of a place, or battle-incident, naturally induces the reading of the text in connexion with it, or the seeking out of some information about one or the other of biographical, historical, or geographical value, and therefore more conducive to educational progress than a novel.

If it is considered desirable to issue novels in our free libraries—and personally I would be the last man to deprive the working classes of any recreation they might desire in this way—by all means let them be of sterling merit and stamped with general public approval: let them be *above* the level of the taste of the people with whom we have so much to deal, rather than on a par with it; let them be above their ordinary ideal of a "first-rate tale," and not coincide with it: for by this means there is, I think, a far greater possibility of improving and refining the people, and of raising the tone and character of their reading than if we met them, as is now advocated, on their own ground with what they best appreciate themselves.

I have never heard that fiction, metaphorically speaking, was much more than dessert, or the flowers which adorn the dining-table. No one pretends that these are the essentials of the repast, but they need not be wanting in their peculiar excellences. A pure and healthy novel is not like an abstruse scientific treatise, difficult to understand and follow in its reasoning, it can be read and understood quite as easily as the commonest and least worthy of them, and, as far as my acquaintance goes, a good deal more so.

A wholesome supervision is now being exercised in some libraries in regard to juvenile readers, by the formation of a special juvenile library within the larger one, whence alone they can draw their

supplies. This is a check highly to be commended, and I am sure must be working most beneficially. At the Boston Public Library, United States, literary notes are now appended to their special and branch-library catalogues, drawing attention to the best books on particular subjects, and pointing out their peculiar merits and qualities. I understand that the most satisfactory results have attended their introduction, in the increased demand for the works bearing this stamp of special commendation. As considerable labour and time must have been expended in adding this valuable and interesting feature to the catalogues, it cannot but be pleasing to all concerned to find the notes are doing their well intentioned work. Whatever steps may be taken towards the improvement of popular reading, whether as inducements to better, or checks upon the prevailing taste, I am quite prepared to endorse them, since I am quite satisfied the time has come to take them. Teachers would not so uniformly condemn the time so misapplied by their pupils, nor masters protest against the loss they sustain through servants and assistants devoting to novels the time which ought to be given to their business, and public opinion would not so often find expression against the amount of purposeless and aimless reading and consequent waste of time, unless there was a tolerably adverse feeling, at least against the excess of it. Free libraries were primarily intended to carry on the education of our schools and to enable the poorer classes to develop any latent talent or ability they might possess of a literary, a scientific, or an artistic kind, and so make it profitable to themselves and others. The social question, if I may so call it, of amusement and relaxation was subsidiary to this, and was more of an afterthought, but based upon the idea that eventually light reading would be given up after a time in favour

of that which is more valuable and improving. This idea, in sympathy so much with the people themselves rather than the books they read, has still many adherents. It is much more desirable, I think, to see the yearly returns of books read at our libraries represent good quality rather than quantity, and we could very well dispense with any emulation which may exist to show big totals, if at the expense of, or with indifference to the more important requisite of quality. I will not enter into the question of the cost which popular novels entail in repairing, binding, and replacing them when worn out, as it is one so familiar to all librarians. It will suffice my purpose to draw attention to the fact that a very large item which is now expended on them in this way could be saved, or devoted to the purchase of books of more permanent value and interest.

It will be perceived that my remarks, when summarized, are intended to show and maintain that the theory of a regular upward progress of reading from lower-class novels to the higher departments of literature is rather of the nature of a fiction itself; that in the interests of the people it is wise not to supply novels at all unless they are of the best and purest character; that successful inducements to read may be found in illustrated and other periodicals, and in newspapers; and that a too liberal supply of novels tends to foster a taste for them at the expense of books of a more useful and profitable character. But before concluding this paper, lest my somewhat pessimist views, which only apply, I must clearly state, to the more indifferent novels, should also be extended to free libraries in other parts of their work, allow me to state a few facts and figures in connexion with those at Liverpool, which I am sure may also be applied to other free libraries as well, so far as their great issues in really useful literature are concerned.

During the year ending the 31st August last, 453,585 volumes were issued at the reference-library alone. Of these 170,531 were strictly Novels.

The next largest item comprised in the total was 125,127 volumes in Miscellaneous Literature: the greater portion of these are quarterly and monthly magazines, which are counted as volumes, also bound volumes of "The Illustrated London News," "The Graphic," "Punch," and the like. History and Biography numbered 27,014 volumes; works on the Mechanical and Fine Arts, 26,959; Theology, 22,002; Poetry and the Drama, 17,524; Travels, 14,512; Science, 12,447, and so on in gradually diminishing numbers down to 2,715 in Political Economy. The issues of literary, scientific, illustrated and other periodicals, published weekly, numbered 157,482; and additional to these again there were 11,557 patents consulted. Our two lending branches supply a further quota of 111,505 volumes *exclusive* of novels; making a total issue for reference and lending libraries, exclusive of fiction, of 563,598; or, if anyone should be disposed to take exception to periodicals and magazines, of 251,359 volumes wholly in the higher classes of literature.

Our special room at the reference-library for students, in which no novels are issued, is now attended by 550 persons of both sexes, whose tickets, entitling to admission for twelve months, have all been either renewed or issued for the first time

since last January. Much real solid work is done therein by clergymen, teachers, young men preparing for various examinations, and others with literary, scientific, or artistic occupations and tastes; and so much has the demand for the use of this room and its privileges lately increased, that the library-committee have had to take into their consideration the question of additional accommodation for this class of readers. These figures cannot but be considered most satisfactory and full of promise for the future; and, as other free libraries are also well to the fore in the good work of educating and instructing the people generally, and of affording facilities for the study of special subjects to all comers without hindrance, whether from age or pecuniary means, there is every reason for congratulation. Their weak point, I consider, is the prominent place novels as yet hold in their statistics; but, as librarians themselves may not be without some little power towards correcting and raising the prevailing taste, it is to be hoped they will not consider the subject or the endeavour alike unworthy of their consideration. This question of complying with the exact taste of the general public in the matter of fiction is an important one, and as such I bring it under the notice and attention of this first English meeting of librarians, in order to elicit their full and free criticism and discussion upon whatever I have stated and upon the merits of the question generally.

ON A NEW INVENTION WHICH RENDERS SLIP-CATALOGUES AVAILABLE FOR PUBLIC REFERENCE.

BY HENRY W. D. DUNLOP, ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN, NATIONAL LIBRARY OF
IRELAND.

ALL librarians cannot but be aware of the great difficulty which attends the interpolation of new entries in book-catalogues where all previous entries are more or less fixed, and, if movable, have to be constantly moved for the purpose of making room for entries for which it is impossible in all cases beforehand to provide space. To meet this difficulty this new system has been invented, and has worked with success in, amongst others, the library of the Royal College of Surgeons, Dublin. The slip-catalogue system, of course, labours under the danger of the slip being misplaced or altogether lost; it being otherwise, in most cases, vastly superior to the book-system. I need scarcely say that I do not claim to have invented a new system, but rather to have rendered, by means of an improved method of constructing slip-catalogues, such catalogues available for *public* reference. My plan is as follows:—

In frames or drawers the labels are placed, as in any other slip-catalogue, in dictionary order; the only and essential difference being that these slips or labels are prevented from misplacement or loss by being traversed by a brass rod which travels from end to end of the frame, and which is under the control of the librarian only. This rod runs through the top of a vertical *slot* or slit made in the centre of the successive labels; this allows the label to be lifted above its fellows, but prevents its wilful or unintentional misplacement, while the flexible character of the labels allows of their being written on, or gummed on, or read, without withdrawing

the rod. This slot and flexibility of the labels, as distinguished from cloth joints and round holes punched in the labels, form the essential, and, I believe, novel, features of my idea. Each label carries at its top line the heading (be it author or subject, as the case may be), and, under the heading, such successive entries and press-marks, &c., as refer to that heading; there being thus, at a glance, under the author the books by that author, or under the subject or subdivision, the works in that subdivision.

If a label becomes full, or if a new heading has to be inserted, the bar is unlocked and withdrawn, the sides of the drawer keeping the labels in position; a new label is inserted in its position, and the bar passed again.

The catalogue is thus kept up to the mark from hour to hour, is indefinitely expansive and never becomes crowded, but a regular “overflow” takes place from drawer to drawer, as in any other slip-catalogue.

The labels being strong and thin, about one thousand go to a foot.

Indices such as “A E”, “A I”, “A O”, &c., interspersed *ad libitum* throughout the series of labels and standing slightly above them, and placed not directly behind one another, but on alternate sides of the drawer, guide the searcher at a glance to the heading which he seeks, and make the search (as I have determined by experiment) about half as long as it would be, *ceteris paribus*, in a book.

To the minds of librarians will immediately be suggested the great facilities which this system affords, enabling the

series to be either one of labels bearing at the head the author's name and the works by that author on the face underneath, with press-mark, &c.; or one of groups of "subjects" in dictionary-order of groups, with the authors, in each subject, also in dictionary-order.

Plans somewhat similar to my invention (such as the card system at the Congress Library), but neither so safe nor so compact, have been resorted to, and it is therefore hoped that this short essay may be of use in *making available for general and public reference* the only principle which enables librarians to keep up their

readers' catalogues from hour to hour in a thoroughly perfect condition, and tends to prevent the deplorable state into which many library catalogues fall, not from any want of attention or care on the part of officers, but rather in consequence of that very care and attention bestowed, which results, owing to the finiteness of the book-system, in the complete choking up of a catalogue on which much labour has been bestowed, and thus forces on them the obligation in many cases of beginning *de novo*, at the cost of much time and money, a task which it has taken them many years to fulfil.

NOTES ON CATALOGUING.

BY CORNELIUS WALFORD.

(1.)

CATALOGUES for Private Reference.

— Which is the best method of making one? I describe my own plan, which has worked well. The first thing on receiving a book, pamphlet, prospectus, deed of settlement, private act of parliament, or anything worth preserving—and what printed document is not?—is to enter upon a card (4½-in. by 3-in.) such particulars as I have, in a paper upon "A New General Catalogue of English Literature" (see pp. 101-3), suggested for the slips, but not in such detail, and the title not in full. These cards are placed under chronological arrangement, and kept so. They make my chronology of insurance-literature a growing one. From these cards periodically I enter up my combined Alphabetical and Subject Catalogue, carefully marking the card that it is so entered. I also usually, in writing the card, indicate on its face (top corner, right hand) the initials of the subjects or heads under which the work it refers to should be entered.

This adds much to completeness. For each special subject—and I have several—I use cards either of different size or colour.

In writing on *special subjects* it is also useful to prepare cards of books, &c., upon them which you have not got. For these, use a different colour, but same size. Then you have the entire literature of the subject before you. When you obtain the work, you substitute a card of the ordinary colour for the special card, which is then thrown out.

(2.) *Chronological Arrangement of Catalogues, &c.*—I have in other notes dwelt upon the importance of chronological arrangement in regard to books and publications, and, indeed, in all that is worth preserving. I hope it will be found to commend itself to practical minds without need of argument, or that if a better method be in practice we may have it before us. Take any special subject—say the NATIONAL FOOD SUPPLIES. Turn to your cards. Select those upon this subject; throw them out so that they fall in sequence. If you have anything like a com-

plete collection of works upon it, the great epochs in its history—the Famines, the Corn-Law agitation—will proclaim themselves by the simple rule of proportion; you have a comprehensive outline of the development of your subject before you. You see the names of those who have preceded you. You seem to gain a mechanical grasp of the question, and of

the vastness, or otherwise, of its proportions.

I ought to say, as a necessary explanation, that the subjects of my investigation are mostly historical and statistical; or, more correctly, that my mode of dealing with them assumes these forms, and hence the reasons for the detailed treatment here indicated.

PHOTO-BIBLIOGRAPHY; OR, A CENTRAL BIBLIOGRAPHICAL CLEARING-HOUSE.

BY HENRY STEVENS.

MY notion is that every book, big and little, that is published, like every child, big and little, that is born, should be registered, without inquiry into its merits or character. I am not a Malthusian either in population or books. Who shall pronounce on the progeny of a mother or an author, and declare that this child or that book should not have been? Certainly not the registrar, or the cataloguer, or the librarian. A human soul that is once in existence, or a book that is once in print and published, you cannot well put out of existence. You may kill it, or cut it up in a review, or let it go astray and get lost, or neglect to buy it, but it exists nevertheless, and like sin or the lost book of Michael Servetus is always liable to break out, and should therefore be provided for and against. If villanous, watch and reform or impound it.

The question of cataloguing our books is becoming a very serious one, and therefore I ask the attention of this Conference of Librarians for a few minutes to a *word on the necessity of cataloguing every book printed; the importance of printed card*

catalogues of old, rare, beautiful and costly books, and how to make them on a co-operative or universal system, which for the lack of a better term I shall, for the present, call PHOTO-BIBLIOGRAPHY. For carrying out this project a Central Bibliographical Bureau or Clearing-House for librarians is suggested. For more than four hundred years the press has teemed, and of late steamed, with books. The dead past lives again in print in our public and private libraries, where to a great extent are garnered up records of laws, manners, customs, history, literature, science and art—the intellectual accumulations of ourselves and our predecessors. Whatever we decide to do with our own mental offspring, we are bound in honour to preserve and transmit the stores of intelligence and knowledge we have inherited. In our libraries the past and present hold their schools for the instruction of the future. The post of librarian therefore is a responsible and honourable one. He is the collector, the custodian, and the cataloguer of our books, with the labour and responsibility of three offices and generally the pay of one.

A nation's books are her vouchers. Her

libraries are her muniments. Her wealth of gold and silver, whether invested in commerce, or bonds, or banks, is always working for her; but her stores of golden thoughts, inventions, discoveries, and intellectual treasures, invested mainly in print and manuscript, are too often stored somewhere in limbo, like the half of our copyrighted books, unregistered, where, though sleek and well preserved, they rather slumber than fructify. The half of them are not recorded, and the resting-places of many are not known. I hold that it is the duty, calling, privilege, and honourable responsibility of this Conference to remedy this growing evil. New old books, even the early printed ones, are daily brought to light. All the copies at present known of half the different works printed by England's five earliest printers may be counted on our fingers if not on our thumbs. In spite of the recent activity of collectors and librarians it is well known that of all the books that came from the press of Caxton, some forty exist, as far as we know at present, in single copies only, many of which are imperfect. How many have been utterly lost no man can tell. Nay more, who can lay his hand readily on a single copy of all, or even a considerable part, of the printed ballads that were sent broadcast over the land so late as the year of the Crimean war? who will, for instance, undertake to supply one of the 300,000 copies of the *Nightingale Ballad*? Books! to-day they are, to-morrow the half of them are not. It is perhaps a fortunate circumstance that the stillborn and infant mortality among them is greater far than the corresponding death-rate in Dr Farr's tables. Many pass away unrecorded and leave no present trace of their existence, but still they may turn up any day, and like the remaining Sibylline leaves command the price of the whole.

From the days of Hipparchus to the present time the stars have been cata-

logued, and to-day every bird, beast, fish, shell, insect, and living thing; yea, every tree, shrub, flower, rock and gem, as they become known, are scientifically, systematically, and intelligently named, described, and catalogued. In all these departments of human knowledge there is a well ascertained and generally acknowledged system which is dignified as a science. A man who can correctly describe in a dead language a live beetle, or a fish, or a humming-bird is very properly deemed a philosopher, a man of science, becomes a fellow of learned societies with a respectable O P Q handle to his name, and may once a year spend a week with other severe philosophers in scientific associations. But there is as yet no section for librarians or bibliographers in the British or American Associations. We trust, however, that at no distant day the letters F.L.A. (Fellow of the Library Association) may carry as much weight as F.S.A., or even F.R.S. At present, however, no such honour awaits the librarian or the bibliographer, the cataloguer of our books, the registrar of our mental offspring. There is no acknowledged system of art or science to dignify and honour their labours. Bibliography as yet is a mere jackal, or pack-horse, or some other patient beast of burden doomed to work for other arts and sciences, content with small emoluments for itself and smaller praise. The fact is that when an advanced librarian produces a good catalogue he has done only what is expected of him, like a good boy who spells correctly, but he is sure to get plenty of censure if he falls short of the correct thing.

We are accustomed to boast that the literature of the English language is the richest in the world. It may be so, but just now this is probably mere national brag, inasmuch as we are unable to back our boast with even decent catalogues or schedules of it. Of the ephemeral litera-

ture of the past and the floating books of the present a large part was never booked. It was even worse in our fathers' day than now. Many are saved by drifting by mere chance into some snug harbour. Offer a thousand small English books of the present century to the British Museum, and full as it already is, the chances are that half of them will be found wanting in that world-renowned national repository where every human British book has the inalienable right of recorded citizenship. There are tolerably complete lists of our soldiers, our clergy, our lawyers, and our criminals. Why not of all our books? Who shall say that this class contains more drones or trash than that? or why one list should be winnowed and another not? The fact is we have not the means, notwithstanding our honoured and appreciated Herberts and Ames, our Watts and Lowndeses, of taking stock of our national literature.

Current trade-lists there are indeed, good enough perhaps for the purpose, and some merchantable printed catalogues, general and special, for which we are thankful, but they mostly fall far short of bibliography. Indeed it is a fact that no painstaking, earnest collector of rare and precious books can find anywhere reliable collations and descriptions of one half of the rare books he buys, but is compelled often to take them on trust.

The contents of some of our excellent public and private libraries are each separately scheduled in print or manuscript sufficiently well, no doubt, to be used on the premises in face of the books described, but our learned and indefatigable librarians presiding over the best dozen of our libraries each catalogue their books as carefully and elaborately as if they existed nowhere else, and sometimes probably, notwithstanding the celebrated ninety-one rules, in as many ways as there are copies. While some books are thus catalogued over and over again, very many

are overlooked and altogether neglected. This is inevitable, but no improvement can be expected so long as there is no standard, no acknowledged general system worthy the name, no co-operation or common interest in universal bibliography.

Now if these twelve Cæsars over books would each thoroughly bibliographize separate rare and valuable books, and exchange results, instead of all half doing the same work in a dozen different styles; or better still, if they would unite and co-operate in the establishment of a Central Bibliographical Bureau or Clearing-House, where librarians might daily exchange their check-lists of books, at small cost, for standard bibliographical titles that will pass current the world over, we might eventually have our literary history and bibliography in a fit state to transmit satisfactorily to posterity, instead of continuing the present muddle which is manifestly growing muddlier every year as the harvest of the press accumulates. It is doubtless as much as each staff can accomplish to keep up with the growth of its own library without regarding others. As there is little hope of any one library ever even approaching completeness, there is no apparent progress whatever made towards that universal and harmonious *catalogue raisonné* which we have been so long and so devoutly praying for. We are not moving so fast in this matter as the world around us, and are therefore lagging, a circumstance not creditable to the Great or Greater Briton.

The good old-fashioned idea and practice of printed catalogues of large and rapidly increasing libraries in this country are, I am sorry to say, well nigh abandoned as impracticable, while in America the importance and necessity of them are recognized and at present acted upon; but it is not unlikely that the curators of the Congress Library, at Washington, and of the Public Library, at Boston, may some-

what modify their notions and practice in this respect, when their collections are increased from somewhat under 300,000 to a million and a-half of volumes, like the library of the British Museum, or the National Library of Paris. It is well known that the difficulties of producing a printed catalogue of a large and rapidly growing library vastly increase in proportion to its size. It is hardly therefore to be expected that a single institution, national, public, or private, should take upon itself the burden of universal bibliography, or the right of prescribing rules and general principles for others. The staff of the British Museum library, for instance, may not dictate to that of Bodley or Paris, and as no one of them is afflicted with affluent misery, or has sufficient money, men, or authority to lead off independently, they, like many lesser lights, are compelled to shine under their own bushels. In consequence the manuscript catalogue of each library, however excellent it may be, is of little use except to the owners, and it must, like our unlicensed beer, be taken on the premises. It affords the student outside the library no adequate means of studying the bibliography of his subject at home, nor can he compare the books of one library with those of another.

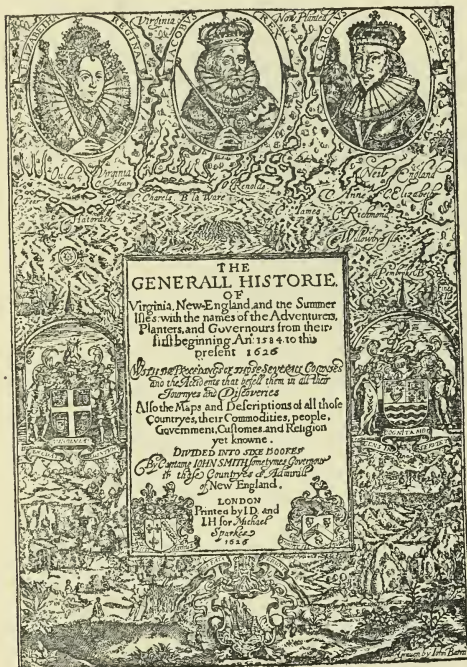
This isolation and waste of vain repetition, it is believed, is wholly unnecessary. There is no royal road, it has been said, to knowledge. He who would attain that goal must learn to labour and to wait, for knowledge is locked up mainly in books, appropriately termed works. There is, however, a short-cut with a pass-key in universal or co-operative bibliography, a simple system of arrangement by which may be economized the labours of hundreds who are cataloguing over and over the same books.

It would, indeed, be difficult to supply descriptive titles and collations of all

books at once, but a well-digested plan, expansive as an india-rubber band, it is believed, might be devised, which, in a few years, would supply our public and private libraries with titles as fast as they are required or can be paid for, adapted, and arranged, and at the same time educate a bibliographical staff that would eventually post up the ledger of our literature to date, and keep it up. You cannot well undo the labour of years, or change readily systems of cataloguing, and throw away the work and cost of years, however faulty. It is better to devise some scheme that may readily be adapted to any and all systems. There is now nothing, as we have said, approaching a complete bibliographical record of the books of the English language, that is, of Great Britain, America, India, and Australia. Germany and France are a little better off, but not much. Other book-printing nations are, I believe, behind even England.

Under all these circumstances I see no better mode of co-operative or universal cataloguing of old, rare, beautiful, and costly books than by the establishment of a Central Bibliographical Bureau, public or private, where librarians, collectors, and amateurs may buy descriptive slip or card titles of books as they buy postage-stamps, money-orders, or telegrams, at a tithe of the cost they would incur in making them themselves, and at the same time infinitely superior in quality. Such a bureau, or clearing-house, under Government protection, it is believed, might from the beginning be made self-supporting, or even remunerative, like the Post Office. It would soon become a great educator of the educated, and an inestimable boon to the historian, or the literary or scientific student, enabling him at once to find, ready at his hands, cut and dried, the materials of his subject. It not unfrequently happens that students exhaust their energies in mastering the materials

SMITH (Captain JOHN) *Historie of Virginia, I. D. & I. H. for Michael Sparkes, London, 1626, f^o.*



The / Generall Historie / of/ Virginia, New-England, and the Summer / Isles: with the names of the Adventurers, / Planters, and Governours from their / first beginning An^o: 1584. to this / present 1626. / With the Proceedings of those Severall Colonies / and the Accidents that befell them in all their / Journyes and Discoveries. / Also the Maps and Descriptions of all those / Countryes, their Commodities, people, / Government, Customs, and Religion / yet knowne. / Divided into sixe Bookes. / By Capitaine Iohn Smith sometymes Governour / in those Countryes & Admirall / of New England. / London. / Printed by I. D. and / I. H. for Michael / Sparkes. / 1626. / Folio.

Collation. Seven preliminary leaves, viz. Title engraved by Iohn Barrā, reverse blank; dedication to the Duchess of Richmond, 2 pages; verses by Samuel Purchas, T. Macarresse, John Done, and others, 4 pp.; the Contents 4 pp.; A Preface of foure Poynts, signed John Smith, 1 page; and verses by S. M. and T. T. 1624, one page. Text pp. 1-96 and 105-248. Sign. of text B—li in fours (Sig. O omitted). Four Maps, viz. Old Virginia, Virginia, Bermuda, and New England.

[Main Title.]

DE BRY (JOHAN THEODOR & JOHAN ISRAEL) *India, Part I. German, Lopez' Congo, J. Saur, Franckfort, 1597, f^o.*

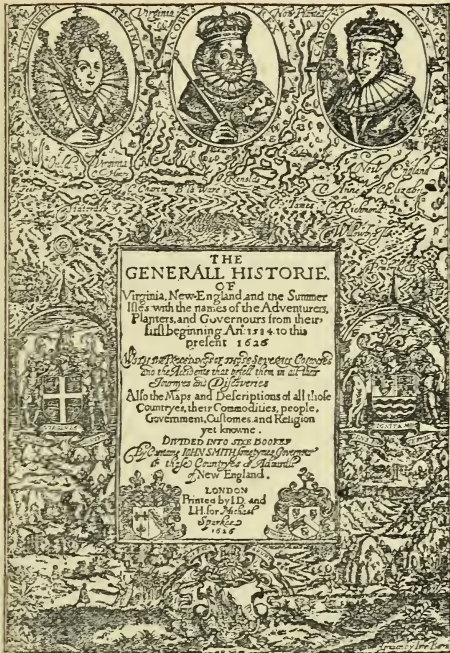


Regnum / Congo / hoc est / Warhafft vnd Eigent- / liche Beschreibung desz König- / reichs Congo in Africa, / vnd deren an- / grenzenden Länder, darinnen der / Inwohner / Glaub, Leben, Sitten vnd Kleydung wol / vnd ausfürlich vermeldt vnd / angezieht wirdt. / Erstlich / durch Eduart Lopez, wel- / cher in dieser Nauigation / alles Persönlich er- / fahren, in Portugalesischer Sprach / gestellt, / Jetzo aber in vnser Teutsch Sprach trans- / ferieret vnd vberfetzt, / Durch / Avgvstinvm Cassiodo- / rvm. / Auch mit schönen vnd Kunstreichen Figu- / ren gezieret vnd an Tag geben, durch Hans / Dietherich vnd Hans Israel von Bry, Gebrü- / der vnd Bürger zu / Franckfurt. / Getruckt v / Franckfort am Mayn, durch Jo- / han Saur, in Verlegung Hans Dietherich vnd / Hans / Israel von Bry, im Jahr / M.D. xcvii. / Folio.

Collation. Four prel. leaves, viz. title, reverse blank; dedication (A ij) 2 pp. signed by Cassiodorus; Vorrede (A iij) 3 pp. signed by the Brothers De Bry; next page blank. Text (B) pp. 1-74. Register (L ij) 5 pp. and 1 page blank. Second title, Erklärung etlicher Capital, etc. 1597, reverse blank. Plates (Aa ij) numbered 1 to 10, Ende, followed by a blank leaf, a half-title, Folgen, etc., (sig. *) and plates xi to xiii. Two maps on 3 sheets. First Edition.

[Main Title.]

NEW-ENGLAND. See

SMITH (Captain JOHN) *Historie of Virginia, I. D. & I. H. for Michael Sparkes, London, 1626, f^o.*

The / Generall Historie / of/ Virginia, New-England, and the Summer / Isles : with the names of the Adventurers, / Planters, and Governours from their / first beginning An^o: 1584. to this / present 1662. / With the Proceedings of those Severall Colonies / and the Accidents that befell them in all their / Journyes and Discoveries. / Also the Maps and Descriptions of all those / Countreys, their Commodities, people, / Government, Customs, and Religion / yet knowne. / Divided into sixe Bookes. / By Capitaine Iohn Smith sometymes Governour / in those Countreys & Admirall / of New England. / London. / Printed by I. D. and / I. H. for Michael / Sparkes. / 1626. / Folio.

Collation. Seven preliminary leaves, viz. Title engraved by Iohn Barrã, reverse blank; dedication to the Duchess of Richmond, 2 pages; verses by Samuel Purchas, T. Macarresse, John Done, and others, 4 pp.; the Contents 4 pp.; A Preface of foure Poynts, signed John Smith, 1 page; and verses by S. M. and T. T. 1624, one page. Text pp. 1-96 and 105-248. Sign. of text B—li in four (Sig. O omitted). Four Maps, viz. Old Virginia, Virginia, Bermuda, and New England.

[Cross reference.]

LOPEZ (DUART, OR EDUART). See

DE BRY (JOHAN THEODOR & JOHAN ISRAEL) *India, Part I. German, Lopez' Congo, J. Saur, Franckfort, 1597, f^o.*

Regnum / Congo / hoc est / Warhafft und Eigent- / liche Beschreibung deß König- / reichs Congo in Africa, vnd deren an- / grentzenden Länden, darinnen der Inwohner / Glaub, Leben, Sitten und Kleidung wol / vnd ausfürlich vermeldet vnd / angezeigt wirdt. / Erstlich durch Eduart Lopez, wel- / cher in dieser Navigation alles Persönlich er- / fahren, in Portugalesischer Sprach gestellt, / Jetzo aber in vnser Teutisch Sprach trans- / ferieret vnd vberfetzt, / Durch / Avgstinvm Cassiodorvm. / Auch mit schönen und Kurtreichen Figu- / ren gezieret vnd an Tag geben, durch Hans / Dietherich vnd Hans Israel von Bry, Gebrü- / der vnd Bürger zu Franckfurt. / Getruckt zu Franckfort am Mayn, durch Jo- / han Saur, in Verlegung Hans Dietherich vnd Hans / Isräel von Bry, im Jahr / M.D.XCVII. / Folio.

Collation. Four prel. leaves, viz. title, reverse blank; dedication (A ii) 2 pp. signed by Cassiodorus; Vorrede (A iii) 3 pp. signed by the Brothers De Bry; next page blank. Text (B) pp. 1-74. Register (L ii) 5 pp. and 1 page blank. Second title, Erklärung etlicher Capital, etc. 1597, reverse blank. Plates (Aa ii) numbered 1 to 10, Ende, followed by a blank leaf, a half-title, Folgen, etc., (sig. *) and plates xi to xiii. Two maps on 5 sheets. First Edition.

[Cross reference.]

of their subjects, before they put pen to paper. Not every historian has the pluck, persistence, and toughness of Gibbon. A well-stocked and methodical Bibliographical Bureau would have relieved that historian of three-fourths of the fag and worry of his twenty years' mousing for materials. A student now visits the library of the British Museum, and dives into its voluminous manuscript alphabetical catalogues pretty much as the pearl-fisher plunges into the sea. Sometimes he brings up a pearl and is rewarded, but oftener he brings up nothing, though the pearl-grounds be the

All these works are printed, and any library or student may have them; but, creditable as they are, they lack scope and execution, being mere lists of articles and papers, and not bibliographical catalogues. They are long paces, however, in the right direction.

Before proceeding further let me submit to this Conference of Librarians a few of my proposed photo-bibliographic titles for a printed slip or card catalogue. In consideration of the large proportion of folios in the early printed books, I propose to make the cards four by seven

LOPEZ (DUARTE, OR ODOARDO) A Report of Congo, *John Wolfe*, London, 1597, 4°

A REPORT OF THE KING- dome of CONGO, a Re- gion of AFRICA.

And of the Countries that border
round about the same.

1. Whereto is also shewed, that the two Towns *Tamboff* & *Uyanga*, are one, and inhabitable, both by the old and by the new discovery, as the opinion of the old Philosophers.
2. That the description which is in the skinnes of the Ethiopians and Negroes, &c. proceedeth not from the Sunne.
3. And that the River *Nilus* springeth not out of the mountains of the Moone, as hath beene heretofore beleueed. Together with the true cause of the rising and increasing thereof.
4. And that the description of *diuers Plants, Fishes and Beastes*, that are found in those Countries.

Drawen out of the writings and discourses of
Odoardo Lopez, a Portugall, by
Philippo Pigafetta.

Translated out of Italian by *Abraham Hartwell*.



Printed by *Iohn Wolfe*, 1597.

A Report / of the King- / dome of Congo, a Re- / gion of Africa. / And of the Countries that border / rounde about the same. / 1. Wherein is also shewed, that the two Zones *Torrida* & *Frigida*, / are not only habitable, but inhabited, and very temperate, contrary / to the opinion of the old Philosophers. / 2. That the blacke colour which is in the skinnes of the Ethiopians and / Negroes, &c. proceedeth not from the Sunne. / 3. And that the River *Nilus* springeth not out of the mountains of the / Moone, as hath beene heretofore beleueed. Together with the true / and increasing thereof. / 4. Besides the description of diuers Plants, Fishes and Beastes, that are / found in those Countries. / Drawen out of the writings and discourses of / Odoardo Lopez a Portugall, by / Philippo Pigafetta. / Translated out of Italian by Abraham Hartwell. / [Printer's device] London / Printed by Iohn Wolfe. 1597. / 4°

Collation. Nine preliminary leaves, viz. title with arms on the back; dedication to Iohn, Archb. of Canterbury, five pages, signed by Abraham Hartwell, and dated 1st Jan. 1597; The Translator to the Reader, eleven pages, also signed by Hartwell, with errata at the bottom of last page. Then follows a fly-leaf with sign. A only on it, and a second title, reading same as the first, reverse blank. Text (A 3) pages 1-217, followed by three pages of Table. Signature 20, *, * (one leaf) A-Z and A to E e 4, all in four leaves except two stars. Roman type, thirty-two lines on a page. With two large copper-plate Maps, viz., "A description of *Aegypt*," etc. graven by William Rogers, 17 inches by 25, on two sheets, and "The description of the Coast of *Abex*," etc. graven by Robert Becket, 15 inches by 22. There are also nine numbered woodcuts, filling pages 40, 72, 75, 78, 80, 82, 84, 85, 113 (same as No. 1 on p. 40), 131 (No. 7 repeated).

best, and the catalogues are acknowledged to be surpassed by those of no other large public library. Something akin to our scheme, but a distant relation of it, has been attempted by the Royal Society in its extensive index to the scientific papers in the periodicals and transactions of all nations; and by the South Kensington Museum in its universal art-catalogue. Prior to the appearance of these works Poole's Index of the best periodicals was published in 1848, and was much enlarged in 1853, while it is now felt that the new and enlarged edition already in hand is the one thing needful in large libraries.

inches. Those of the British Museum are four by ten inches. These sample slip-titles are chosen on account of their variety of both large and very small types, and their including vignettes, woodcuts, and fine copper-plate engravings. If these titles can be printed by this process, almost any others can. They are unusually long, somewhat complicated, and demand several cross references.

These samples are given to show the form of the titles, and not the bibliography. This is mainly a new application of photography to bibliography. It is not intended to supersede, but rather to sup-

plement, improve, systematize, and elevate the present method of cataloguing our libraries and museums, public and private. It is the result of long study and numberless devices to combine fulness and perfect accuracy with reasonable cost of money, space, and time. I have not yet solved all the difficulties, but am now sufficiently advanced, after several years' practice, to pronounce with considerable confidence this system of higher-class cataloguing to be safe, simple, easy, accurate, expeditious, and cheap.

The plan is to reduce all the titles, maps,

regulated by the printer, who declares, after seeing many specimens, that a reduction of two-thirds will give him excellent "copy," far better than the average manuscript, as one may perceive by the following portrait-titles reduced two-thirds.

All titles, then, are precisely one-third the dimensions, or one-ninth the superficies of the originals. Nine is found by experience to be the most convenient multiple, as it avoids fractions, and suits the printer. If the printer be satisfied, few other readers will object to the size. The system is to clear up as we go,

PIGAFETTA (FILIPPO, OR PHILIPPO). See

LOPEZ (DUARTE, OR ODOARDO) *A Report of Congo, John Wolfe, London, 1597, 4°*

A Report / of the King- / dome of Congo, a Re- / gion of Africa. / And of the Countries that border / rounde about the same. / 1. Wherein is also shewed, that the two Zones Torrida & Frigida, / are not only habitable, but inhabited, and very temperate, contrary / to the opinion of the old Philo- sophers. / 2. That the blacke colour which is in the skinnes of the Ethiopians and / Negroes, &c. proceedeth not from the Sunne. / 3. And that the Riuer Nilus springeth not out of the mountains of the Moone, as hath beene heretofore beleueed. Together with the true / cause of the rising and increaseth thereof. / 4. Besides the description of diuers Plants, Fishes and Beastes, that are / found in those Countries. / Drawen out of the writings and discourses of / Odoardo Lopez a Portingall, by Philippo / Pigafetta. / Translated out of Italian by Abraham Hartwell. / [Printer's device] London / Printed by Iohn Wolfe. 1597. / 4°

Collation. Nine preliminary leaves, viz. title with arms on the back; dedication to Iohn, Archb. of Canterbury, five pages, signed by Abraham Hartwell, and dated 1st Jan. 1597; The Translator to the Reader, eleven pages, also signed by Hartwell, with errata at the bottom of last page. Then follows a fly-leaf with sign. A only on it, and a second title, reading same as the first, reverse blank. Text (A 3) pages 1-217, followed by three pages of Table. Signature 20, *, ** (one leaf) A-Z and A a to E e 4, all in four leaves except two stars. Roman type, thirty-two lines on a page. With two large copper-plate Maps, viz., "A description of Egypt," etc. graven by William Rogers, 17 inches by 25, on two sheets, and "The description of the Coast of Abex," etc. graven by Robert Becket, 15 inches by 22. There are also nine numbered woodcuts, filling pages 40, 72, 75, 78, 80, 82, 84, 85, 113 (same as No. 1 on p. 40), 131 (No. 7 repeated).

History.
Africa.
Congo.
Nile.
Egypt.
Ethiopians.
Negroes.
Mountains of the
Moone.
Costume.
Natural
History.

woodcuts, or whatever it is desired to copy,

THE
HISTORIE OF
THE WEST-INDIES,
Containing the Actes and Adventures

of the Spaniards, which haue conquered
and peopled those Countreies, incised with var-
ious and pleasant relation of the Manners,
Customes, Lawes, Governements,
and Warres of the
Indians.

Published in Latin by Mr. Hakluyt
and translated into English by M. Lel. Gent.

In the hands of the Lord are all the corners of
the earth. Psal. 95.



LONDON,
Printed for Andrew Helpe, and are to be sold at the signe
of the Bell in Pauls Church-yard.

to one uniform scale. The reduction is

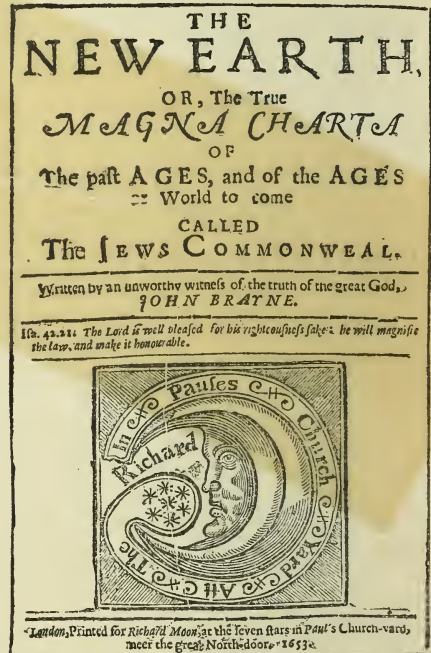
and make an alphabetical card catalogue, something after the manner that is now generally adopted in our principal libraries. The photographs as they are collected are laid down on pieces of common cheap writing-paper, cut to the exact size of the thin cards, about four by seven inches, which are used, though any other size may perhaps do as well, if it be thought desirable to mix these cards with those already in any particular library. The bibliographer then adds in manuscript the heading of the title, the translation (if it be desired), the collation, description, list of maps and plates, notes, or whatever

he deems necessary or important. The titles next go to the printer, who prints the whole, both the photogram (by an electro-block or some one of the permanent processes) and the manuscript, in the prescribed form, in large or small type, or both, according to the space required.

This method gets rid of the necessity for revising and transcribing the titles, while the cost of printer's corrections is greatly reduced. The printer then prints as many copies as are required, some on thin cards and others on strong thin paper for laying down in volumes, and the titles are done—well done, and quickly. It is proposed to sell the title-cards to collectors and libraries at a very moderate price. Any title in stock may be sold probably for 4*d.* to 6*d.* Any other titles wanted may be executed to order at, say, 9*d.* to 1*s.* each, and may be produced by the Bureau or Company, as required. For instance, if a library wants all the early editions of Ptolemy, or of the Bible, Shakspeare, Dante, Boccaccio, Milton, &c. known, it may have them for a shilling each, or, if already in stock, for the half of that price. If the printed titles without the portrait-titles are desired, the cost will be trifling. On the other hand, the portrait-titles may be had separately to illustrate catalogues or to paste down on the front or back of the ordinary manuscript slips of any library. But it is not purposed to carry this scheme at present beyond rare, costly, and beautiful books.

Now there is no reason why these titles should not be perfect of their kind, and be produced at moderate cost as fast as they are demanded. An alphabetical catalogue so made is always perfect as far as it goes, and may be from time to time enlarged to any extent. The titles may be kept separate, or be mixed with the slip-titles of any library. They may be shuffled and arranged in any order, class, or subject. Index and cross-reference cards may be

added in print or manuscript. It might here be mentioned that the heading of the title may *fill* one long line, containing the name of the author, the short title, name of printer, place, date, and size. This brief title will help in lettering the binding, and the line, if printed in blue or some other colour, may serve as an *index* title, while if printed in *red* it may serve as a cross reference. The fact that the full title is printed on each slip will not harm either the index or reference title. The



Half-size.

photograms will appear only on the main titles. Press-marks and additions in manuscript, to adapt the titles to the particular copies of any library, may be added by hand. New headings may be added, and then the short title printed in red for a cross-reference slip. On one corner of each slip may be printed in small type the class to which the book belongs, and even the sub-class, or chief words for index or class slips. All these hints can better be given by the bibliographer when he works

up the title than by the librarian afterwards.

By these portrait-titles books in one library can be compared with perfect certainty with copies in any other library. For instance, what description of this moon-title in the British Museum would enable one to compare it with Bodley's copy so well as this reduced portrait-title?

The portrait-titles, instead of being printed on cards, may be used for illus-

indispensable on the cards, as the entire title is printed with descriptions and collations. Should a printed catalogue be made, these titles will supply the best copy, on short notice, for the greater part of the work; the rest, in the way of addition or compression, being done in the usual way by hand. The negatives are numbered and so arranged on shelves like books that they may be referred to instantly. One shelf, eight feet long, will hold the negatives of 10,000 titles, as I know by experience.

So far nothing has been said of trash or natural selection in our works, the bugbear of half the critics. It is natural that every man should select such books as he fancies, but it is only fair that he should leave the same right to others. We all know that in books, what is trash to one person is nuggets to another, and that the tastes of mankind in this respect are as varied as in everything else. Ask a hundred men who read as they run to each exclude a hundred of the worthless volumes from a library of ten thousand, and the chances are that no single book would receive five black balls. You have a perfect right to turn up your nose at my poems and pronounce them trash, while I may if I please indulge in the like luxury of calling your sermons stuff and nonsense; yet we are individual critics, and our opinions go exactly for what they are worth, while our books perhaps rival in the rapidity of sale the "Proverbial Philosophy," proverbially vituperated annually at twelve and sixpence per column by the professed critic who has it in hand. Not every one is robust enough to relish Bacon or indulge pleasantly or profitably in the "Novum Organum," for his mind may be better adapted to enjoy "Peter Wilkins," or "Mother Goose's Melodies." Indeed it is amazing, looking up and down our streets and markets, to see how light is the mental pabulum that best nourishes

The Gospel

The Gospel of S. John.

The first Chapter. †



In the beginning was the worde / a h worde was with God: a the worde was God. Thesame was in the beginninge to God. All thinges wer made by ie / and without

was made nothinge that was made. In ie was life: a the life was the light of men / and the light shineth in the darcknes / but h darcknes comprehended it not.

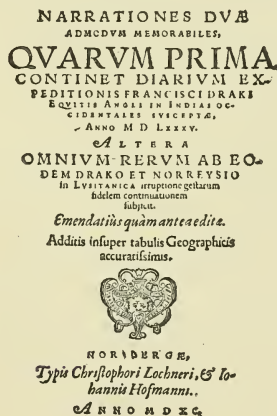
There was a man sent from God / whose name was Iho. Thesame came as a witnes to beare witness of the lichte / that all men through him might beleue. He was not that lichte / but to beare witness of the lichte. That was a true lichte / which lighteth all men that come into the worlde. He was in the worlde / and

Full size type of Zurich Testament, 1550, 160.

trating catalogues or other books, and, as the negatives or clichés are kept, may be supplied in large or small quantities. They serve admirably for comparing type, woodcuts, engravings, and general art-purposes.

They are very beautiful, and may well serve designers and artists for hints and models. The photograms, however, have mainly answered their purpose in aiding in the production of cheap, clear, and perfectly accurate titles, but they are not

some minds, and what dry and hard meat others require. The lighter a balloon the higher it will rise, even so sometimes the thinner the matter of a book the higher it goes in the estimation of some of our neighbours, whose tastes and opinions are to be respected. No man or person ever wrote a book, probably, so weak and wishywasby but that some mental stomach might be found just strong enough to thrive upon it. I therefore, in view of the general fitness of things, vote for the cataloguing of every book printed as it turns up, leaving the selection to the selectors. There is no fear of being papered up if we arrange, sort, systematize,



and catalogue promptly, briefly if unimportant, and properly our literary stores.

Who does much, of him much is expected, is an old rule in international affairs by which England may fairly be called upon to give to the world the first instalment of a Universal Printed Catalogue, made on true bibliographical principles, with full titles and collations, not alone of English printed books, but of all the books in all languages existing in our public and private libraries, or likely to be in them. What we want somewhere, not everywhere, is a full, clear, plain, practical, exact, precise, concise, and comprehensive title, collation, and description—that is to say, a real portrait and intellectual photo-

graph of every one of the books in our libraries, true and expressive like the faces of our friends, and as readily distinguishable and recognizable. Why abridge a title, except it be an index or cross-reference title? Better record it as left by the author.

What should we say if a portrait-painter left out an eye, or the nose, or the chin, to save expense or space? These titles should be so well executed as to become at once standard by the universal law of superiority and value, and to pass current like our coins. They should be procurable at small cost, and be so good

THE
JUDGMENT
Given forth by
Twenty Eight Quakers
AGAINST
George Keith,
And his FRIENDS,

With *Answers* to the said *Judgment*, declaring those
Twenty Eight Quakers to be **NO** Christians.

AS ALSO,

An *Appeal* (for which several were Imprisoned &c.) by
the said *George Keith* &c. to the Private Meeting, Sept. 1692.
With a full ACCOUNT of the said Private Meeting,
Signed by Seventy Quakers.

LICENSED,

OD. 28th,
1693.Den. Poplar.

Printed at *Proffessors* 7, and now Re-printed at *London*, for *Richard
Waldwin*, near the *Oxford-arm* in *Parmentiers* 1694.

as to be adopted as a matter of course by all our public and private libraries, as fast as their present back stock of titles can be adapted or disposed of. Made in this way lovers of books would probably make portrait-albums of their favourite books in the manner they now do of their friends and companions.

Bibliography is fast becoming an exact science, and not a whit too soon. It is high time to separate it from mere catalogue-making. It is becoming a necessity to the scholar, the librarian, and the collector (they are all not always identical). Indeed every considerable library should have two distinct catalogues exclusive of

its shelf and administrative lists. The one raisonné or bibliographical, and the other its index, the latter so constructed as to serve all practical purposes in ordinary cases for a finding, record, and common reference catalogue. There should also be plenty of cross references. Let the one be full and descriptive, the other small, compact, and full of condensed brevity. By full titles with collations and descriptions is not meant anything so sprawling, irrelevant, slipshod, and lumpy as the sumptuous works of Dr Dibdin, Ander Schifffahrt, or of others more recently

costly book should tell precisely not only what constitutes a perfect copy, but when applied to an imperfect one should indicate exactly what is wanting, and that in the briefest possible terms, eschewing spacings, broken lines, and all bibliographical quiddling. These last may be left to booksellers' and auctioneers' catalogues, and to those who have notions to vend and ventilate by catalogues. I have seen a bibliographical work of considerable pretensions, recently published, wherein many of the

V I T A
LETTERE
AMERIGO VESPVCCI
CENTILVMO FIORENTINO
RACCOLTE E ILLVSTRATE
DALL' ABBATE
ANGELO MARIA BANDINI.



Ex. Gen. Mus. Med.

FIRENZE MDCCCLV.
NELLA STAMPERIA ALL' INSEGNA DI APOLLO
CON LICENZA DE' SUPERIORI.

published, printed with the same stupendous nihilities and vacuities; but tidy, exact, compact, and comprehensive, showing in a nutshell all the reader wishes to know or see, short of the books themselves.

In all these cases you have a clear view of the mottoes, the vignettes, the dignities or titles, the printers' or publishers' names, and other important et ceteras usually omitted in ordinary cataloguing, which, it must be admitted, are of immense advantage to the biographer, bibliographer, and student.

It is not well to put a library into the catalogue, but better to put a catalogue into the library. A cumbersome catalogue, like a big thick-paper dictionary, is a nuisance. A description of a rare and

342.
NEW TESTAMENT.

Oxford: At the Theater.

1679

8vo.

instead of

342. New Testament. Oxford: At the Theater, 1679. 8°

titles, long enough perhaps to fill a line or line and a-half, are expanded by broken bits, points, and printer's quads, into four or five lines, against all the rules of workmanlike printing, thus filling 150 instead of 50 pages.

Such printing as this cannot be too highly condemned, and such cataloguing can have no pretensions to bibliography, especially as in most cases little information is given beyond the bare intimation of the existence of a particular edition, with name of the printer, place, date, and size. What every collector and librarian wish particularly to know is omitted.

NOVVM TE
STAMENTVM OMNE LA
TINA VERSIONE, OPPOSITVM AS-
dicum vulgari (der Germanischen) in una
tabulorum vulgatum.

Das ganz Neue Te
stamente in Teütschden Lande eine
gägen gesetzmächtig sampt den nöthen
igen Concordanzen.

Was den Text des heil. Evangelii 94. Volumes in 9. Bänden
für die besten Ausgaben verglichen ist, und die besten



Zürich bey Christoffel Hofschouer
im Augustmonat des J. D. XXXV. fecit.

ON CATALOGUING.

BY JAMES M. ANDERSON, ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN, UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, ST. ANDREW'S.

OF the four or five catalogues which are in general to be met with in well-equipped libraries, there are only two which closely concern the readers, and thus call for very special attention in their compilation. These are the Author and the Subject Catalogues. The one is universally admitted to be an absolute necessity, the other to be highly desirable if not altogether indispensable. In regard to the Author-Catalogue, I have only to remark that I think the best form in which it can be compiled is in accordance with the card system, either on the principle which has reached such perfection in America, or, for collections of moderate extent, after the manner of the Catalogue Bonnange. Next to this form I would place that employed in the University of Leipzig and other Continental libraries, where each author is allowed at least one sheet to himself, the whole being kept in strictly alphabetical order in unbound portfolios. A less perfect but in some respects more convenient form is that of writing the titles upon separate slips of paper and pasting them into linen-mounted volumes specially prepared for the purpose. I am also of opinion that this catalogue should not as a rule be printed.

In regard to the Subject-Catalogue, while I readily admit its desirability in all libraries, and especially in those attached to colleges and other educational institutions, I look upon the difficulties to be encountered in its satisfactory compilation as sufficient to deter any librarian from attempting it. I am further of opinion that the time and labour expended in systematically classifying and cataloguing the books of a large and miscellaneous library

are scarcely warranted by the ultimate benefit to be derived. In those libraries, for instance, which until within the last forty years enjoyed the so-called "privilege" of the Copyright Act, and indiscriminately laid hold of everything in the shape of a book that came within their reach, there are thousands of volumes whose inherent worthlessness is such as to render their appearance in a scientifically constructed catalogue ridiculous. I refer chiefly to the shoals of polygraphical rubbish which deluged the literary world for the first three or four decades of this century. One of these libraries might make a brilliant display in the departments of Modern Philology and Devotional Theology so far as mere numbers are concerned, and yet both departments might be practically useless. I know that these books have their place and uses in the economy of literature, but they are not such as to entitle them to a place in all the catalogues of a library. Again, in few libraries are works in all branches of knowledge in equal demand. At St. Andrew's a hundred books and more are asked for in Classics and Philosophy for one in Law and Medicine. But in the compilation of a complete classified catalogue the work must go on in all departments simultaneously. A scheme of classification having been fixed upon, the books are taken down from their shelves, their titles copied and distributed to their places in the catalogue. The classification of useful departments is thus impeded by the less useful, and the whole work rendered extremely slow and laborious. If a library is to be classified at all, I think it should be done gradually by single departments in the order of utility.

Before becoming acquainted with the American systems of cataloguing through the publication of the American Library Report and the "Library Journal," I had been endeavouring to work out a method of Dictionary-Cataloguing somewhat similar to that developed in Mr. Cutter's "Rules," but confined to special departments of knowledge. The union of an Author and Subject Catalogue in one continuous alphabet is far too gigantic an undertaking to meet with wide approval. It at least doubles the labours and expense of preparing an Author-Catalogue, and it introduces Subject-headings which there is really no need for. Within due limits I highly approve of the Dictionary-system, and believe it to be much better adapted for facilitating the ready use of a library than the more common method of perplexing divisions and subdivisions, which, however clear, must still be supplemented by an index. It is unquestionably better to be able to find all the works relating to Psychology in a library by merely turning to that word in the catalogue, than by first requiring to know that they form a subdivision of the section "Speculative Philosophy," as in the system of Alexis Olenin; or that they comprise A A and B B of 00 of IV., as in that of Thienemann.

As a practical illustration of what I conceive to be a useful form of Dictionary-Catalogue, I subjoin a rough specimen applied to works in the department of Mental Philosophy.* It consists of thirty-

seven main entries, with the corresponding sub-entries where needed. The limits of a note prevent me from entering into details, but I dare say these are hardly necessary, as the specimen, so far as it goes, will be found to be self-explanatory. I would merely remark that among the advantages of such a catalogue are the following—

1. It shows at one view all the works contained in a library by a given author, so far as the department for which it is compiled is concerned.

2. It shows at one view all the works on a given subject under the same limitation.

3. It shows in a work of more than one volume the contents of each, unless the words of the title embrace the whole.

4. In collections of essays, &c., and in works bearing vague or general titles, it specifies the contents of each volume.

5. It shows briefly all that a library contains about a given author, or his writings, immediately under his own name, without entailing the hunting-up of cross references except for fuller information.

To these others might be added, but not, I think, without encroaching on the functions of an index, which must be carefully distinguished from a catalogue.

The whole drift of this note and accompanying specimen is to show that all reasonable demands made upon a library by its readers may be easily and readily met by

1. A complete unprinted Author (and first, or chief word) Catalogue; and

2. A series of Departmental Dictionary-Catalogues, printed, reprinted, and sold to the public.

* See Appendix.

ON THE CATALOGUES OF GLASGOW UNIVERSITY LIBRARY.

BY ROBERT B. SPEARS, LIBRARIAN OF THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, GLASGOW.

IN the following paper I propose to give a brief account of the method employed in preparing the catalogues of the library of the University of Glasgow, as it seems to combine many of the advantages, and to be free from the chief disadvantages, pertaining to the printed or manuscript catalogues respectively.

About ten years ago the Rev. Professor Dickson, curator of the library, obtained the sanction of the Senatus to the preparation on a new plan of a catalogue of the entire library. The unsatisfactory state of the catalogues in use at that time furnished in itself an excellent reason for entering upon such an undertaking; while the approaching removal of the collection to the new University buildings at Gilmorehill, and the necessary re-arrangement of the books in connexion therewith, formed special grounds for proceeding with it at once.

The plan suggested by Dr. Dickson is briefly as follows:—The titles, as will be seen from the specimens (see Appendix) are printed *on one side only* of a folio sheet, in four columns with suitable margins, and having such intervals between them as to permit the free use of a knife and straight-edge for the purpose of separating them. The titles are printed under the names of authors, or under the headings appropriate to an Author-Catalogue, but there is, or need be, no alphabetic arrangement. In the case of books previously shelved, the titles are printed in the order in which the books occur in the shelves; and, in the case of current accessions, the titles are printed in the order of the accession of the books—the shelf-marks in the one case, and the accession-marks in the other, being printed on the margin of the titles. It may be

here explained, in passing, that the titles of works *in course of publication* received at the library are entered in *manuscript*, in a "Continuation-Book," a reference in manuscript being made to that book from the Alphabetic Catalogue, which reference occupies the place of the title to be printed when the work is completed. In proceeding to incorporate the printed titles in the catalogues, three copies of a sheet are cut up after having had the shelf-marks, when not printed, inserted in manuscript, and the titles contained in each of those sheets are arranged—the first set for the Alphabetic Catalogue, the second set for the Shelf-Catalogue, and the third set for the Classified Catalogue; after which they are pasted into their proper places in the various volumes which go to form those catalogues. In the Alphabetic Catalogue (which is in folio, with two columns to the page) provision is made by leaving spaces between the titles for preserving approximately the alphabetic order until the expansion of the library, or the wear and tear of constant use, shall necessitate the catalogue being made up afresh (for which the plan affords special facilities). When I have added that our system of cataloguing is a modification of Professor Jewett's scheme—that, from the fact that the books are classified in the shelves, the Shelf-Catalogue is very much a Catalogue of Subjects—and that titles which are discovered to be incorrect, or that have become incorrect through the unlooked-for publication of continuations of the works concerned, are replaced by titles correctly printed, with a bracketed (C) under the accession-marks, to indicate that they are cancels, I have, I think, said all that is necessary to let members of the Conference

understand the nature of our catalogues, and the manner in which they are compiled.

I have, however, been speaking to some extent rather of what will be in course of time, than of what has actually been accomplished. The Alphabetic Catalogue now in use, for instance, was designed to last for some six or seven years only, by which time it was anticipated that all the titles would be in print, when a better idea could be formed as to how the catalogue should be spaced. The work of printing, however, is not yet completed, and, as a consequence, parts of the temporary catalogue have, through recent accessions, become somewhat inconveniently crowded. The titles for the Classified Catalogue also are, as yet, only arranged and "pigeon-holed" preparatory to being pasted into volumes.

As the printing of the titles (in which Dr. Dickson has continued to take a deep personal interest—preparing most of the manuscript for the press, and reading the proofs) was necessarily interrupted for a considerable time by the removal and rearrangement of the contents of the library, it would not have been surprising if the anticipations formed at the outset as to the accomplishment of the work had not been realized. As a fact, however, the printing was approaching completion at the calculated time, when the accession three years ago of the Euing bequest of some

18,000 volumes obliged us to defer any more permanent arrangement for some time longer. Meanwhile, although I am not yet in a position to say that our system has developed all its resources, I think I may venture to affirm that it has been fully tested, and has proved eminently satisfactory.

I need scarcely refer to the *advantages* pertaining to our method; they will, I believe, be readily apprehended by all present. I may just say, that, as our catalogue is *printed*, it may claim for itself the chief advantages of a printed volume—such as clearness and legibility, readiness with which it may be consulted, and economy of space; and, as the titles are *dealt with separately*, it may claim for itself all the advantages of the usual written catalogue—such as completeness, and the ease with which wrong titles may be cancelled, and injured or worn-out titles replaced. It should be observed, further, that our system admits of the preparation of an indefinite number of different kinds of catalogue, such as, Alphabetic Catalogue, Shelf-Catalogue, Classified Catalogue, Catalogues of Special Collections, and these either in the form of volumes or as Card Catalogues; in fact, it offers facilities for the realization to a great extent of the views expressed by the late Mr. Watts in his article on "Libraries" as to the feasibility of multiplying the forms of catalogue.

ON AN "EVITANDUM" IN INDEX-MAKING, PRINCIPALLY MET
WITH IN FRENCH AND GERMAN PERIODICAL
SCIENTIFIC LITERATURE.

BY BENJAMIN R. WHEATLEY, RESIDENT LIBRARIAN OF THE ROYAL MEDICAL AND
CHIRURGICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON.

THOUGH in no wise wishing to obtain the notoriety of Iago in being "nothing if not critical," the exigency of my subject, which compels me to address myself to one point alone of supposed error, without any power of balancing compensatory good and evil—excess against defect—obliges me to assume the unenviable character of censor alone.

I wish to point out an error in indexing which does not seem to me to have had sufficient attention drawn to it, and it would gratify me much if these few words should assist in so gaining that attention as gradually to lead those who are interested in the composition of the indexes to which I am about to refer to substitute a more useful form. I do not complain of the want of indexes—of the large number of works in which we have to be contented with a Table of Contents only—the "Inhaltsverzeichniss" of the Germans, the "Table des Matières" of the French. I refer to the use of the names of authors and persons in indexes without details of the reason or cause of the reference. It is a disease which has long had a sporadic character, cropping up at intervals and in divers places where classified catalogues have appeared, with indexes of authors' names; but which has more recently become epidemic, or rather endemic, in countries where the growth of scientific periodical literature has been rapidly increasing; it is found in the "Namen Register" of the Germans, and the "Table

des Auteurs" of the French. It has not been adopted to any extent in England, but this may in some measure be accounted for by the fact of our not having much system, either for good or for evil, in these matters.

In Germany we have the "Sach Register" and the "Namen Register;" the former is usually correct and full of details, but the latter consists of the surnames of authors, and the initials of their Christian names, and of these alone. I believe this to be the case in a large number of foreign scientific journals and other works, but I shall here confine myself to the class of literature in which I am more particularly interested, giving the following as a list of the principal medical and physiological journals which have adopted the system:—

In German—

Canstatt und Virchow, Jahresbericht der Gesamten Medicin.
Schmidt's Jahrbücher.
Graevel's Notizen.
Jahresberichte der Anatomie.
Jahresbericht der Thierischen Chemie.
Jahresbericht für Ophthalmologie.
Archiv für Anatomie, von Reichert.
Archiv für Pathologische Anatomie, von Virchow.
Archiv für Klinische Chirurgie, von Langenbeck.
Centralblatt für Medicinischen Wissenschaften.
Centralblatt für Chirurgie.
Medicinische Chirurgische Rundschau.
Berliner Klinischer Wochenschrift.
Wiener Medicinischer Wochenschrift.
Deutsche Klinik.
Allgemeine Wiener Medicinische Zeitung,
&c.

In French—

Annales d'Oculistique.
 Revue des Sciences Médicales.
 Gazette des Hôpitaux.
 Gazette Médicale.
 Bulletin de l'Académie de Médecine.
 Bulletin de la Société Anatomique.
 Bulletin de la Société d'Anthropologie,
 &c.

It is difficult to understand what is the particular use of this special mode of indexing, and what object is sought to be attained by it. Should the consulter wish to see if an author has written on a certain subject, or if his *known* work on that subject has been criticized, his object would be easier attained by the addition of the author's name in brackets to the reference in the Subject-Index. But I will come to the real point at issue: If the case referred to a *single* entry or reference in each instance, the omission of any information beyond the name would argue an idle and perfunctory mode of work on the part of the index-maker, with little or no saving of type, as probably sufficient information could be added in the spaces of the lines *left vacant* in this mode of compilation. But under some of these names it is not at all an uncommon fact to meet with as many as from five to thirty paginal references. Supposing you require to know, in one of the German "*Jahrbücher*," whether a certain paper, of which the *exact* title is *unknown* to you, by a certain author whose name *is known* to you, has been analysed or criticized? You look to the author's name, and you find five-and-twenty entries of pages where works of his are noticed, but beyond his name there is an entire blank in the entry, and, if you have the courage to attempt to pursue your inquiry, you will probably have to wade through nearly the whole of these references in succession before you arrive at the one you are seeking for. If I may speak in the interest of students of science, so often

diligent index-seekers after knowledge, I must say that nothing can be more vexing and wearying. This trouble might be easily avoided by the entry of one or two special or prominent words of the subject of the title after the name in each entry; for the slightest clue will often be sufficient, when the character of the work sought for is in some measure, though indefinitely, known to the seeker.

There are objections, I think, independent of the above criticism, to two distinct indexes, one of Authors and one of Subjects. I am inclined to consider them as a kind of snare, for I have often seen that, when an unavailing reference has been made to one index, the book has been closed without a suspicion that another one lay near *perdu* by its side for additional consultation; and this the more frequently happens when the Subject-Index contains many names of persons in the position of subjects, having all the appearance, to the casual consulter, of the names of authors; and so the existence of an additional Index of Authors never even enters the mind.

In an index embracing both authors and subjects, the authors' names should be followed by their subjects in as short a form as possible, and to the subjects, when those of works, the authors' names should be added, enclosed in brackets. I believe, from the amount of white waste of space frequently found in these "name" indexes, and paid for in the printer's bill at the same rate as the printed matter, that there would be comparatively small increase in expense; and, as what is worth doing at all is worth doing well, and it is better to have a more expensive system of lighting for a good performance than to have "*un jeu qui ne vaut pas même la chandelle*," I hope some steps may yet be taken to neutralize or correct this evil. An index should specially have for its object the saving of time, and it is preposterous

that a form or plan should be adopted which in very many instances produces an exactly contrary effect; in which, in fact, the index-maker, in order to save a few hours of his own time, has necessitated the loss of many hours to each one of the numerous body of studious consulters of it.

I will refer especially to two bibliographical works to which indexes of the same nature are appended.

The first is the valuable "Bulletino di Bibliografia e di Storia delle Scienze Matematiche e Fisiche," a monthly journal published at Rome, which is compiled upon the most elaborate system of bibliographical detail possible; for every book referred to has its full title given with perpendicular parallel marks to show the actual arrangement of the words upon the title-page; and, however often the book may be again referred to, the same process is repeated. The editor spares no trouble to make his references accurate, and is never satisfied with taking any fact at second hand; and the journal is probably one of the most complete instances of full and elaborate description of books as to title and contents which the literature of any country possesses.

If this is a fault, it is certainly on the right side; but why, when the compiler is thus scrupulous to excess, does he fail to give us a full and competent index to this elaborate work? This jewel-casket of bibliographical treasure, why has it not an elaborately warded key which would unlock it on the instant with a single turn? Why does he give us a wardless index-key, which makes his work, like an ordinary English eight-day clock, require some thirty windings to set in motion its contents before our minds?

In searching the index of the last volume, that of Volume IX., for 1876, I find the following names, with the number of paginal references which I have below

attached to them without one further word of explanation or meaning:—

Reimer	28	Maurizio Cantor ...	39
Michael Chasles ...	29	Boncompagni	46
Wm. Crookes	30	Mallet-Bachelier ...	48
S. Günther	31	Poggendorff	51
Paolo Mansion ...	32	Teubner.....	61
Arthur Cayley	32	Gauthier Villars ...	67
Secchi	34		

The other work, relative to which I must say a few words, is one of an allied character, so far as it possesses indexes with a meaningless arrangement of the names of persons only. I allude to the well-known, useful, and elaborate bibliographical work, the "Critical Dictionary of English Literature," of which the first volume appeared in 1859 and the third and last in 1871, and it is to this point of its index only that my remarks refer. I wish to pay my full tribute of praise and thanks for the enormous labour in the work itself, which has been of such value to us all.

The author in his title-pages used the words "with Forty Indexes of Subjects," and stated that they were to appear in his last volume. I recollect that the delightful prospect of an elaborate collection of forty indexes created in me feelings of no ordinary warmth and gratification, and I can hardly describe my disappointment when I had them actually in my possession and began to consult them.

These indexes are comprised in 226 pages, and, according to a statement at the end, contain above 75,000 names—*nomina et præterea nihil*. The author, in the preface to his first volume, speaks of this as the second division of his work, and as a copious Index of Subjects, so that the inquirer can find at a glance all the authors of any note in the language under the subject or subjects upon which they have written; and then congratulates the clergyman, the lawyer, the doctor of medicine, the agriculturist, and the mechanic on the ability of thus learning the best

works in their calling, and the best guides to their professional duties; and at the end adds, "that the reader will find in these forty copious indexes of subjects means by which he can *at once* refer to all the authors who have written upon any given department of letters."

With so elaborate and useful a work as the Dictionary, compiled during so many years of assiduous and devoted literary labour, I am at a loss to conceive how the intellect which achieved it could remain content with such a lame and impotent conclusion as these indexes (which, I must suppose, the author of the Dictionary had compiled for him by some incompetent person) must be considered to be; at least, on the special point of enabling us to *refer to all the authors who have written upon subjects in any given department of letters*. Let us analyse what these words actually mean as developed in these indexes. We will take the list of Biography and Correspondence: it contains 4,600 names, in 53 columns, and what you learn from it is, that there are this large number of names in biographical literature. But *cui bono*? Here was a special opportunity for usefulness. Biographies are entered in the Dictionary under their authors (autobiographies appearing, of course, under subject and author at the same time), and if this index had been one of the *subjects* of biographies, referring to the authors' names in the Dictionary, it would have been invaluable and very useful; but these 4,600 names have no such value, they are merely a dry repetition of the names already occurring in, and here selected from the index; and the *subjects* of biographies, the *one only* point on which the index would have been of value, are not there. Take a few instances. Lockhart's name, we must suppose, stands for his "Life of Scott," the entry of Scott for his "Life of Napoleon," the last name not appearing once either in Dictionary or index, and so with

the rest. The names are really a heterogeneous list, with every possible kind of varying meaning attached to them. Let me give the following as a few illustrations—viz., the names and the works they stand for:—

Amory—Life of John Bunce.
 Ascham (Rog.)—Life.
 Ballard (G.)—Memoirs of Ladies.
 Boethius—Vitæ Episcoporum.
 Bogue—History of the Dissenters.
 Bouvet—Life of the Emperor Cang-Hi.
 Bowles—Letters from a Portuguese Nun.
 Bozun—Lives of English Saints.
 Brainerd—Life among the Indians.
 Bramble—Royal Brides.
 Bray—Memoirs of Evelyn.
 Bromley—Catalogue of English Portraits.
 Brown (Capt. Tho.)—Biographical Sketches of Dogs.
 Cumberland—Anecdotes of Spanish Painters.

What must be the nature of any course of study which would render a list of 5,000 names of such composite material of any possible practical use?

An index of Topography should surely have been one of the names of places, referring to the authors in the general Dictionary; this one is merely a selected re-enumeration of the authors already in the Dictionary, without a word as to the nature of the works referred to.

A few of the more special headings, such as Agriculture, Astronomy, Botany, and the other sciences may not be quite so amenable to the above fault-finding, and the classes of literature, such as Drama, Essayists, Fiction, Poetry, &c., still less so—though even these would have borne a valuable sub-classification and arrangement, as there is little homogeneity in the character of some of the works placed together; but as to the headings, or indexes of Antiquities, Divinity, History, Medicine, Politics, &c., they are, I am afraid, of a perfectly useless character for reference.

What, however, shall we say of the *sub-*

indexes, which really have *no existence whatever* except in the list of their titles at the commencement? Take, for instance, the first—Alchemy—which refers you to Class or Index 8, which is Chemistry. How much nearer are you to Alchemy?—it is a more secret science in the index than it was in the middle ages—you have 500 names under Chemistry, and you must look out the whole of them before you find the philosopher's stone which lies hid in this five-century crucible of mixed ingredients.

Again, for Algebra you are to look to Mathematics: 1,100 names to be searched through for works on the former—a labour which will be rather *plus* than *minus* to be *equal* to their discovery.

For Fishes we are to see Natural History: 1,040 names among which to cast our nets, and to find some deep-sea fishing necessary for their capture.

For works on Rhymes we are referred to the index of Poetry: 5,000 names to look through for perhaps twenty works on rhymes, and with no magic music of our

childhood to tell us when we are growing warm.

For Surgery we are to see Medicine: 3,800 names. By what quick and masterly operation shall we, like a Fergusson or a Paget, dissect the one from the other?

You are referred to the "Morals and Manners" index for such varied subjects as Apparitions, Divorce, Marriage, Duelling, Freemasonry, Mormonism, Mythology, Spiritualism, and Witchcraft. There are 1,365 names in this index, and how are you to discover which belong to any of the above subjects without wading through the whole? It is, in fact, an entire system of indexing backwards from particulars to generals instead of from generals to particulars. It is something like writing on a sign-post on the road to Bath, "To Somersetshire," and if in one phrase I were to add a characteristic entry to these sub-indexes, or to give one form of reference which should be typical of this style of index, I should say—Needle, *see* Bottle of Hay. You find the bottle of hay—but where is the needle?

REMARKS ON RULES FOR AN ALPHABETICAL CATALOGUE.

BY JÓN A. HJALTALÍN, ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN, ADVOCATES' LIBRARY, EDINBURGH.

THE name Alphabetical Catalogue implies that in it all the books of a certain library will be found by the names of their authors alphabetically arranged; also all the books published without a specified author or authors, by the first or leading words of their titles, or by the name of their subjects, also arranged alphabetically. It is also understood that these two divisions, the books published with an author's name and anonymous publications, do not form different parts of the catalogue, but are intermixed, just as in dictionaries the words are not

grouped together according to their affinities, but inserted in different parts of the dictionary, according to their alphabetical order. This is the most generally recognized form of catalogues at present. The closer the catalogue follows its pattern, the alphabetical dictionary, the easier it is thought to be for reference, and consequently the more valuable for the general student. The Alphabetical Catalogue will therefore be an Author-Catalogue. It will also be, as far as anonymous publications are concerned, a Title-Catalogue, a Subject-Catalogue, a Form-Catalogue, and a

Classed Catalogue; that is, there will be found in it entries or headings answering to these descriptions.

It is not the purpose here to give exhaustive rules for the preparation of such a catalogue. It has been done far better and much more thoroughly than I could hope to do, and most catalogue-makers are fully acquainted with these rules.

So long as the catalogue-maker has to deal with books in which the author's name appears, his work is tolerably easy, even if the name of the author appears under different forms, owing to its being translated or transmuted into a different language from its original, to difference in spellings of the same name, or to its being composed of several parts, such as prepositions and articles preceding the real name. For all these cases there are clearly defined and easily understood rules. I only wish to make a remark with respect to authors who have changed their names during the course of their publications. By some librarians they are entered under the first form of their names, by others under the last. If such authors are living at the time of the making of the catalogue, the first form seems to me preferable, as in that case there is possibility of further change. Where the author is already dead the last form of his name seems preferable. The same rule would apply to authoresses who write under their maiden name and afterwards under their married name. In their case there is still greater possibility of change than in that of the authors, so long as the authoress is alive. The first form is therefore preferable in their case. When they are dead, the last name by which they were known seems preferable. Both in these cases and in all others, when there are any varieties in the names of authors, such varieties should be indicated by cross references, so as to enable the consulter of the catalogue to find the real entry, by what-

ever variety of name the author is known to him. A catalogue-maker can hardly ever be too liberal with his cross references. Even if he has been injudicious in the selection of the form of the name for the heading or principal entry, the cross references will lead the reader to what he wants. In any case where there can be the least reason to think that the name may be looked for under a different form, a cross reference should be made.

In cases of joint authorship, of commentators, of editors, and of translators, it is the common practice always to make a cross reference in the first case, and usually also in the second. In cases of editors and translators, cross references are not considered absolutely necessary, and are therefore in most cases omitted. If anonymous works, such as the publications of many of the clubs and other learned societies, are entered under the names of their editors, a cross reference at least should be made from the titles or the subjects of such books. In many cases the translator of a work is better known than its author, and the book is asked for under his name. In such cases cross references are necessary.

The objection to cross references is that they take up so much time in making, and increase the size and expense of the catalogue in an alarming degree. The first objection does not seem of much importance. Cross references do not take long in making. The latter objection can be serious. I think, however, that the benefit to the consulter of the catalogue should outweigh even this objection.

We may say that the real troubles of the catalogue-maker begin when he comes to books which are without a specified author's name, whether they are the productions of governments, parliaments, assemblies, corporate bodies, societies, or whether they are strictly anonymous.

It has been proposed by some librarians that all works published without a specified author's name should invariably be entered under the first substantive of the title. I have not seen any catalogue where this rule has been strictly carried out. But one can easily see how impracticable such a rule would become under such headings as: Account, Essay, History, Sermon, Travels, Treatise, &c. Considering the help and ease for reference the catalogue should give to the greatest number of the frequenters of a library, the best rule seems to be to specialize the headings as much as possible, and to enter every book under its most specific title. If this can be done by using the first substantive as a heading, well and good. If not, another word must be used.

In every case where a book has a real name, as is the case with a great many anonymous works of fiction, *e.g.*, "Aubrey," "Waverley," "Mordaunt Hall," &c., such name should be used as a heading.

If the book has no such name, but the title contains a personal name, showing that the book, whether biographical or not, treats of a certain person, it should be entered under the name of such person, with an asterisk prefixed to it, *e.g.*, "The Life and Birth of Benjamin Hoadly," "Remarks on Professor Pusey's Sermon."

If there is a local name in the title, indicating that it treats of that locality, or is written with a special reference to it, the local name should be used as a heading; *e.g.*, "A Handbook to Brighton," "An Account of Popular Education in Scotland."

According to this rule, works connected with governments, parliaments, &c., should be entered under the name of the locality with which they are connected. Thus, works connected with the Parliament of England should be entered under ENGLAND, and not under PARLIAMENT. The other plan might be to enter all works connected with Parliaments under PARLIAMENT, and

subdivide the entries according to localities. The former plan is, however, preferable, as there should be as few class or form headings as possible in an alphabetical catalogue. In the case in question there should be reserved for the heading PARLIAMENT only such works as concern parliaments in general, and are not confined to any definite locality.

This rule applies equally well to a large number of works beside those already mentioned, such as, *almanacs, calendars, directories, handbooks for travellers, &c.* All these should be entered under the name of the institution, or the locality, with which they are connected. It is the practice of some catalogue-makers to group several of these classes together—*e.g.*, all the almanacs under one heading, all the directories under another, &c., to arrange them alphabetically, and then to give cross references from the localities. This seems to be a waste of space; as, if they are at once entered under their localities, or most specific headings, no cross references seem to be needed. The only advantage of grouping them together is that it enables one to see at a glance how many almanacs or how many directories there are in the library. But the calendar of such and such a university, or the directory of such and such a town, is much more frequently asked for than the question is put, how many such books there are in the library.

In the same manner, laws, or codes of laws, should be entered under the names of the countries to which they belong, except in cases where the code goes by the name of a certain person, as "Codex Justiniani;" in such cases they should be entered under such names.

Under some headings of these local entries, if I may be allowed to call them so, there will be a large number of entries, as under England, Scotland, Edinburgh, London, &c. In these cases it will be

absolutely necessary to arrange them under sub-headings.

Grammars and dictionaries should be entered under the name of the respective languages of which they treat.

Such entries as, *catechism, confession, creed, liturgies*, &c., should be entered under the names of the respective denominations to which they belong, *e.g.*, the liturgy of the Church of England under: ENGLAND, Church. Exception may be made when a common title belongs specially to a certain book, *e.g.*, the Book of Common Prayer, or Prayer Book.

Works or publications of learned societies should not be entered according to localities, but under the names of the societies, unless the local name forms a primary part of the name, *e.g.*, Newcastle-upon-Tyne Society of Antiquaries; but the Royal Society of London should be entered under ROYAL SOCIETY.

When a work has not a special title, nor a personal name, nor a local name by which it may be entered, the difficulty is considerably increased, as there may be several words in the title under which one would be inclined to enter the work. In such cases it should be entered under its most specific subject; *e.g.*, "A Treatise on the Diseases of the Brain," should be entered under BRAIN, but not under TREATISE OR DISEASE.

When we have selected from the anonymous books such as can be entered according to the rules already spoken of, many will remain which do not come under

any such specification, and must be put under class-headings, form-headings, or subject-headings, either because they are of too general a character to be specified, or contain a number of special subjects, *e.g.*, Theology, Poetry, Entomology, &c.

In selecting a word for a heading, a word or words actually occurring in the title should be chosen; and in no case should this rule be departed from, unless the rule lead to a manifest absurdity. With respect to the inviolability of titles, and headings selected from them, it would be better to place two books on the same subject in different parts of the catalogue than to place one of them under a heading which does not occur in the title; *e.g.*, Antiquities and Archæology should be put under different headings.

In cases of anonymous headings cross references are still more necessary than in the author-headings, and should be used unsparingly.

An Alphabetical Catalogue would not be complete without an index to the works entered under authors' names. Such an index might be arranged on the same principle as that already applied to the anonymous works. Another plan might be, an alphabetic-specified catalogue by means of cross references, as has been done in the printed catalogue of the Advocates' Library with regard to biographies. Thus, if under the heading LONDON, cross references are made from all the authors who have written on it.

ON THE ALPHABETICAL ARRANGEMENT OF THE TITLES OF ANONYMOUS BOOKS.

BY HENRY B. WHEATLEY, ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN, ROYAL SOCIETY, LONDON.

ANONYMOUS books are the pariahs of literature; and one of the chief difficulties that the cataloguer has to contend with is caused by the attempt to form workable rules for their arrangement. This, of course, is not the case in respect of class catalogues, where the titles of all books rank equally, but I have here only to deal with the ordinary alphabetical catalogue.

It is necessary, in the first place, to agree upon the definition of an anonymous book. Barbier, who published the first edition of his useful "*Dictionnaire des Ouvrages Anonymes et Pseudonymes*" in 1806, gives the following:—"On appelle ouvrage anonyme celui sur le frontispice duquel l'auteur n'est pas nommé."

Mr. Cutter, in his "*Rules for a Printed Dictionary Catalogue*" ("Report on Public Libraries in the United States," Part 2), gives the same definition. He says: "Strictly, a book is not anonymous if the author's name appears anywhere in it, but it is safest to treat it as anonymous if the author's name does not appear in the title."

Barbier, however, in his second edition (1822) was forced by the magnitude of his materials to adopt a more rigid rule.

The best definition of an anonymous work would probably take something of this form:—A book printed without the author's name, either on the title or in the preliminary matter.

According to the British Museum rule, a book which has been published without the author's name always remains anonymous, even after the author is well known and the book has been republished with the name on the title-page. By this

means you have the same book in two places; for instance, the anonymous editions of "*Waverley*" are catalogued under *Waverley*, and the others under *Scott*. For a bibliography, the only safe rule is to treat a book once anonymous as always so, but for cataloguing purposes it surely ceases to be anonymous when the author's name is known. We ought never to lose sight of the main object of a catalogue, which is to help the consulter, and not to present him with a series of bibliographical riddles. If we settle that for catalogues all anonymous works shall be entered under the authors' names when known, the question has still to be answered, what is to be done with those that remain unknown? Some cataloguers have objected to the insertion of subject-headings in the same alphabet with authors' names, and in the old catalogue of the Royal Society library the plan was adopted of placing all anonymous titles under the useless heading of *Anonymous*. Mr. Cutter writes: "A catalogue of authors alone finds the entry of its anonymous books a source of incongruity;" but this view appears to me to be grounded upon a misapprehension of the capabilities of the alphabetical arrangement, which is opposed to classification; and all words, whether proper names or not, find their appropriate place together in the same alphabet.

The British Museum rule 38 directs that in the case of all anonymous books not arranged under proper names, according to previous rules, the first substantive in the title (or, if there be no substantive,

the first word) shall be selected for the heading. "A substantive adjectively used to be taken in conjunction with its following substantive as forming one word." By rule 34 names of places are selected as headings.

The great objection to this last rule is that an important word in a title may throw very little light upon the subject of the book; for instance, in accordance with this rule, the sporting novel entitled, "Ask Mamma; or, the Richest Commoner in England," has been catalogued at the Museum under the head of *England*.

Mr. Cutter's rule is: "Make a first-word entry for all anonymous works except anonymous biographies, which are to be entered under the name of the subject of the life." When this rule is applied, the majority of books will be placed under headings for which no one is likely to seek, so that many cross references will be necessary; for instance, a "True and exact account of the Scarlet Gowns" is entered under *True*, which we may safely say would be the last word looked for. It is these redundant words of a title-page that are pretty sure to escape the memory. All the rules that I have seen relating to anonymous books appear to me to be based upon a fundamental confusion of the essential differences between a catalogue and a bibliography. When Barbier compiled his valuable work he adopted the simple plan of arranging each title under the first word not an article, which works admirably, because the consulter has the book whose author he seeks in his hand. In the case of a catalogue it is quite different, for the consulter has not the book before him, and wishes to find it from the leading idea of the title, which is probably all he remembers.

The rule I would propose, is to take as a heading the word which best explains

the object of the author in whatever part of the title it may be. The objection that may be raised to this is, that it is not rigid enough; but the cataloguer should be allowed a certain latitude, and it is well that the maker of the catalogue should try to place himself in the position of the user of it in these cases.

Pseudonymous books offer difficulties of their own, but they are fairly met by Mr. Cutter's rule—"Enter pseudonymous works under the author's real name, when it is known, with a reference from the pseudonym." It is not easy, however, to decide between the real name and the pseudonym in such cases as George Sand, and George Eliot; because to place these authors under Dudevant and Lewes, is to change the known for the unknown. According both to the British Museum rules and those of Mr. Cutter, books published with initials as substitutes for the author's name are to be entered under the initials; but I think this adds to the difficulty of finding the entries, because initials do not linger in the memory of the consulter: as these books are really anonymous, they should be treated as such.

In the foregoing note I have ventured to differ from high authorities on cataloguing, and I do so with diffidence; but having paid particular attention to English anonymous books for many years, I feel strongly that a mistake has been made in taking as a model the plan of Barbier, which is admirable for the purpose designed by him, but which is out of place in a catalogue. I can speak from bitter experience of the great difficulty there is in finding anonymous books in the British Museum catalogue, and I think that all will allow that it is well to adopt some system by which a large class of books may be made more available than they are at present.

NOTE ON CO-OPERATIVE CATALOGUING.

BY GUILLAUME DEPPING, ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN, BIBLIOTHEQUE STE. GENEVIÈVE,
PARIS.

UNDER the present system, each library makes its own catalogue; there are, therefore, as many catalogues to be compiled as there are libraries (though the titles of works to be catalogued are the same) for the same works at London as at Oxford, at Oxford as at Manchester; and, out of England, the same at Paris as at London, at Stockholm as at Paris, &c.

The consequence is, that for some time the question has been asked, if it were not advisable for the work to be done but once, and not repeated as many times as there are libraries? In this case, the titles of works to be catalogued could be

collected once for all. These titles, when properly brought together, should be lithographed or printed on slips (*bulletins*). They should afterwards be distributed to the different libraries of the same country, as well as to foreign libraries.

Such is the system of co-operative cataloguing which has been recently proposed.*

Should a trial of this system be made, I would propose commencing the experiment with those books which are, as it were, the instruments, the tools of the librarian; works which every library is obliged to possess, because none can do without them—viz., bibliographical works.

A NEW GENERAL CATALOGUE OF ENGLISH LITERATURE.

BY CORNELIUS WALFORD.

I THINK a new General Catalogue of English Literature, *i.e.* printed in English, and therefore including American books, is required, and for (*inter alia*) the following reasons:

1. There is no so-called general catalogue existing, so far as I am aware, which can be purchased at a price within the ordinary means of those most needing the aid of it. Nor in fact is there any catalogue at all brought down to a recent date.

2. None of the English catalogues of which I have any knowledge embrace several features which I think are now admitted as being essentials, or which at all events I regard as such. What these are will appear in the following suggestions:

The first requisite is a carefully printed

catalogue of all known authors, in alphabetical arrangement as to their names, and with chronological arrangement as to their works and the various editions of their works.

That the full title of the book, pamphlet, prospectus, or broadside should be given—of course excluding mottoes, quotations, and statements of other works by the same author; but with the full names of the author.

That in addition to the full names of

* See a letter (by Professor Max Müller) in "The Academy," March 18, 1876, copied by "The Times" of the same day, and quoted in the American Government Library Report, p. 513. See also the contribution to the same Report by Professor O. H. Robinson, on "College Library Administration," pp 505-525, particularly pp. 512-514.

the authors, a designation should be given where possible, as philosopher, physician, clergyman, barrister, mathematician, &c.

That all the editions of a work, and also of its reprints in the same and other languages, be stated; and, where any variation in the title has been made, however small, that it be stated, even to the extent of reprinting the full title, with the varied words in italics.

That, where the exact date of a book or an edition cannot be determined—and what can be said in defence of the omission of a date from the title-page of any book? is it not always an indication (except as to prohibited books) of fraudulent intent?—that the approximate date be given, but always with a mark of interrogation in these cases.

That, in the case of books published without the author's name, they should be classed in alphabetical position in relation to the subject of which they treat, and this in the Alphabetical Catalogue.

That in the case of books which on the face of them do not state the author's name, but where the name is well known, or suspected, the name be printed in brackets: in the case of suspected names, then with note of interrogation.

That as a preliminary to the preparation of such general catalogue, the owners of private special collections of books be communicated with, and asked to contribute the full titles, dates, &c., of such special books as they may have. This may be effected in one of several ways, as:

(a.) by the loan of their catalogues, or cards, where they have them, in the first instance; then (or)

(b.) by supplying on slips, of a uniform size and consistency, the full title, name of author, date, &c., of books, in an agreed form of arrangement.

Regarding the slips, these should consist of pieces of cartridge paper, of good

quality, easy to write distinctly upon, and of such consistency as to yield, but not to crumple. The size should be, say, 8 inches by 2½ inches, with columns arranged: 1. Date. 2. Name and title of author. 3. Full title of book. 4. Place of publication, and name of publisher. 5. Number of pages. 6. Enumerate any plates or plans. Where the full title will not go into the front, continue it on back of slip, and if necessary on to several slips.*

Where the owner cannot undertake this work, or get it done either free of or at a small cost, then let the Library-Association send their own officer to do it. Or might not pleasant hospitalities be extended to and from members of the Conference in this connexion?

That each contributing library should have a distinctive number assigned to it, which number should be given after the title on each slip. The general key to the catalogue would give the detailed reference to each number, as name of owner (and address), nature of collection, &c., whether slips contributed without cost, &c.

Heretofore I have spoken only of an Alphabetical Catalogue, but it seems also desirable to review the essential requirements of a Subject-Catalogue.

I am aware here of the initial difficulty—that of determining the general divisions. I do not know that there can be any great improvement upon Allibone in this respect. One or two subdivisions may arise out of what I shall proceed to suggest. Thus I would include:—

LOCALITY.—Under which I should class all books and pamphlets, &c., relating to particular towns exclusively, as Manchester, Birmingham, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Bristol, Cheltenham, &c., in alphabetical order in the catalogue.

* See Appendix, "Form of Catalogue-Card proposed by Mr. Walford for a General Catalogue of English Literature."

OCCURRENCES.—As Earthquakes, Fevers, Fires, Floods, Frosts, Plagues, &c. &c.

Many of these have drawn forth quite a literature—fires especially have done so, as I have shown in my History of Great Fires (“Insurance Cyclopædia”).

INSTITUTIONS AND ASSOCIATIONS.—As the South Sea Company, the Bank of England, the Equitable Assurance Society, the Orders of Freemasons, Odd Fellows (Manchester and other Unities), Foresters, Druids, &c. &c.

Not a little remarkable is the number of books, pamphlets, prospectuses, broadsides, reports, &c. which are called forth in connexion with institutions of this character. That they are worthy of preservation I can testify. They throw a flood of light upon our social and our financial history.

It has always appeared to me that the corporate life of an institution resembles, in many respects, the physical life of an individual. The institution passes through all the dangers of infancy, the teething, measles, rickets, &c., which shake and sometimes destroy its constitution. It too often suffers from the rashness and folly of youth. It has to face and endure the earnest struggle of manhood, and finally, may, like its prototype, be carried off in the impotency of old age. Every institution, too, has a history more or less marked—the history of its progenitors, the history of the circumstances of the age or time which called it into existence, the manner in which it has or has not performed its functions. Do not all these things go towards making up the complete record of our country and race?

Pursuing the subject of the compilation of the “General Alphabetical Catalogue of English Literature,” under names of

Authors, I desire to suggest that the work should be entirely performed on slips such as I have named, or such as may be agreed upon. Where printed matter is used in the compilation, it can still be made available for the slips by the gum-pot—the other column being duly written in. The mechanical advantages of separate but uniform slips is very great. They are compact, and easy of reference. Additions may be made up to the very hour of going to press, duplicates may be eliminated, inaccurate ones thrown out, and finally the printer can work from them “at case” even more conveniently than from folios of larger size. Greater than all, a hundred busy hands can be preparing them in various places at the same time. And, finally, the same slips can with very slight alteration be made available again for the Subject-Catalogue. They admit, indeed, of infinite combinations.

And next? The Catalogue compiled, who shall print it? I venture to believe the Government—this Government, with a popular author at the head of it—would make a grant for printing it, as a real boon to the world of letters. It should be printed folio size with wide margins, and yet cheap, and could be published as each letter of the alphabet is completed. When I think of the tons of Blue Books, good enough in their way and useful to somebody, every year printed and distributed at prime cost, I see hope for our Catalogue!

I may here state that the best catalogue with which I am personally familiar is that of the Commercial Library of Hamburg, “Katalog der Commerz-Bibliothek, in Hamburg, 1864;” I speak of it as a general working-catalogue.

A UNIVERSAL INDEX OF SUBJECTS.

BY JOHN ASHTON CROSS, LATE LIBRARIAN OF THE OXFORD UNION SOCIETY.

THAT a Universal Index of Subjects must be made, and soon, is simply assumed. This paper asks only, How is it to be done?

In any plan, three features seem essential:—

1. The existing materials ought to be the basis of the new Index.

2. Each part of the work still to be done ought to be connected with some library; and,

3. A central clearing-house ought to be set up, in which that work may be parcelled out, and again checked.

I. The first seems almost a matter of course. Everyone will say—Use to the utmost what has been done. But few are aware how much this is, and how much is being done now. A few particulars therefore may be given, to show how far the task of preparing a Universal Index has been lightened by the work already done.

(1.) There are copious indexes to the bibliography of many branches of study. *Science*, of course, leads the way. There are English, French, and German Indexes to Mathematics and to Geography as well as to Medicine: German Indexes to Chemistry, to Technology, to Botany (Pritzel's), to Zoology in general, to Ornithology, and to Entomology. Binney's "Smithsonian Index to Conchology" fills nearly 1,000 pages. There is an English Index to Anatomy, and a Dutch Index to Ichthyology. An English Index to Electricity and Magnetism is now being printed.

In Germany, in England, and in America there are indexes to scientific papers, and to the Transactions of Scientific Societies;—in England the Royal Society's, in America the Smithsonian.

In *Art*, again, there are the French Official Index of 1874; the German Index of Meyer; and in England the South Kensington Book List of 1870, with its 67,000 entries. There are also special indexes, such as Hofmeister's and Fétis's, to Music.

To *Theology* there are several German indexes; and in England, Darling's, which, however, is entirely biblical.

To *Classical Literature and Philology* there are the indexes of Engelmann, Hermann, and Kluszmann, of Raumer, and of Mayor.

Political Literature has been indexed by Mehl, by Ersch, by McCulloch, by Blakey, by Jaenscherski; *Bibliography* by Grässe, Petzholdt, and others.

History has been indexed in various parts by Meusel, by Waitz and Dahlmann, by Oettinger, by Wattenbach, by Tanner, by Duffus Hardy, and others: and there is a German Index to the Historical Papers contained in Periodicals. There are, too, many indexes for special periods and movements: for the Middle Ages, for the Reformation, for the Jesuits, for the American Rebellion, and so forth. And beside these there is Winsor's Index to Historical Fiction.

The literature, lastly, of many miscellaneous subjects, such as Printing, Shorthand, Chess, Wine, Tobacco, Angling, the Gypsies, Slang, Mountains, Cyclones, Earthquakes and Volcanos, the Drama, Romanticism, Mesmerism, Darwinism, the Devil, the Doctrine of a Future Life, has been indexed by individual effort. Nearly all these subjects, moreover, and many others beside—Archæology, for instance, Political Economy, Jurisprudence, and Military

Science—are still being carried on in periodical publications.

(2.) There are further bibliographies in great numbers for special peoples, places, and persons. For France (that of Lorenz), for Germany (Kayser's and others), for Italy, for Sicily, for Spain, for Portugal, for Denmark, for Norway, for Sweden, for Russia, for Poland, for the Slav peoples, for the Jews, for America, even for Mexico and for San Marino, there are such bibliographies; while for England and America there are the works of Watt, Trübner, Allibone, Stevens, and Poole; not to speak of such local bibliographies as those for Kent, Cornwall, Devonshire, Rhode Island, Massachusetts, and the like. Most of these also are still in progress, and new ones are being added—as, *e.g.*, for Holland, Switzerland, and Greece.

There are indexes also to all works by Italian travellers and by Italian mathematicians, to German Mathematics, German Poetry, and German Philosophy; to English and to American Poetry; to Spanish Philosophy and to Spanish Agriculture; to Swiss History, to Alpine Literature, to English Topography, to Irish Periodical Literature, and to French, Belgian, and English Law Books. All the works on Russia, on Africa and Arabia, on Palestine, on the American Indians, on the American Pacific Coast, have been indexed. And great men like Dante, Shakspeare, Molière, Goethe, Schiller, Columbus, Montesquieu, and Spinoza have their own special bibliographies. Even one so recent as Abraham Lincoln has been thus honoured.

(3.) Again, there are many general bibliographies, Georgi's for instance, and others too well known to be named. And by the "*Revue Bibliographique*," by Trübner's "*American and Oriental Record*," by Trömel, by Müldener's Göttingen Indexes, by the "*London Catalogue*," by Sampson Low's Index, by Kelly's and Leypoldt's American Catalogues, by the

numerous and thorough trade-catalogues issued in Germany, by the Austro-Hungarian Catalogue, and by many other like publications, the same general work is still being carried on.

Such are the existing materials.

If, now, all such works as the above were merely to be combined, if to them were added the subject-indexes of all the libraries represented here—and every library that is more than a mere book-store has a subject-index; if there were added, further, the notes that might be obtained from the writers of our dictionaries and encyclopædias, and from students specially skilled in particular branches; if, in short, all the additions were made that a competent editor would be sure to make, the indexes so produced would be of exceeding value in every branch of knowledge, and not unworthy of the support of a Librarians' Conference.

II. But something more is wanted. An Index so compiled, however serviceable, could not be final. The same ground must again be gone over. Now what above all is needed is this, that the work should be done so thoroughly as to be done for ever. The work is great enough: it must not be made indefinitely greater by the need for constant renewal. How then is such thoroughness, such finality to be secured? By connecting each part of the work with a library. This is the second essential. No body of compilers could satisfactorily do the work. It can be accomplished only by a division of labour, and each part of the work ought to be done where the best gathering of books on that particular subject is to be found.

Every library ought to have some speciality, however small; most libraries are coming to have one. Birmingham, for instance, has a Shakspeare Library; University College, London, boasts its Mathematical Library; the London Institution was once consecrated to English Topo-

graphy. Each library ought then to supply the references in its own special branch. If, for instance (not to go beyond England), the librarians of Owens College, Manchester, were to undertake Technology; of Mason's College, Birmingham, Mechanism (and these are the centres where the applications could be best studied); of Greenwich Naval College, of Woolwich Academy, and of the naval and military societies, Naval and Military Affairs; of Cooper's Hill and the engineering societies, Engineering; of the medical schools, the different branches of Medicine—dividing them among themselves; of the Geographical Society, Geography; of the Royal Society, Science generally; if the librarians of the Inns of Court, with the help of the law-reporters, were to undertake English Law; of the theological colleges, Theology, &c. &c., and if, further, full use were made of the facilities afforded by the local and special societies—Philological, Anti-quarian, Oriental, and the like—the labour imposed on each would be trifling, while the general results would be valuable in the extreme. And, further, these societies would find their reward in this, that they would thus become the standard authorities and their libraries the resort of students in those particular departments.

III. Some further reward might, however, be desirable. Few libraries can afford to neglect the general reader; most libraries must, after all, make him their first care. And therefore a third feature must be added—a central clearing-house, namely, to which all references should be sent. Such a clearing-house might, among other things, by the use of the materials thus furnished, supply each library in return provisionally and from time to time with a General Index, amply sufficient for miscellaneous readers.

A clearing-house alone would not do, for it must be managed by an international committee; and no committee, least of all

an international committee, could itself undertake the Index. The actual work will be best done in parts, in connexion with local libraries, and as far as may be by those that already do it. But there must be a committee—the smaller, perhaps, the better—to overlook the work and to guide it so far as to secure uniformity in the treatment. Such a committee might take from each library its finished task, and check the execution by frequent cross-division of subjects with the help of other libraries interested in branches not specially assigned to them, and of such learned societies and individual students as might voluntarily send references. It would be its duty further to see that each branch was kept constantly posted up ready for issue in the finished Index. It might well be empowered to edit any part fit for separate publication; and to hasten on any such part likely to be in demand, or for which the liberality of some one interested in its subject might be ready to supply the means. Such parts would form each an independent work indispensable for students in that particular line, and by its sale funds might be obtained to carry on parts not so likely to be popular. Yet by decimal paging and cross references each might still be brought into place in the completed Index. Possibly the committee might also put out ten-year books, and might choose at first the more important mode of treatment, the critical or historical for instance, and leave the others to be added at a later time. But on matters such as these the central committee itself would decide.

This then is the plan in outline.

It may be said that, after all, the best library-index is the librarian. But his knowledge where to look for every subject (always very imperfect) costs him years of labour, and it all dies with him. His knowledge might be made vastly greater, his labour lightened, and the results of that

labour treasured up. What is wanted is simply organization. Hundreds of librarians and students are now engaged on precisely the same subjects, indexing over and over again the very same books. Far more work is now being done in a piecemeal fashion than is needed to complete a Universal Index. If some plan such as is here outlined were to be adopted by librarians generally, this wasted labour would be saved, and all that each accomplished would be a permanent gain for knowledge.

But where, it may be said, is the money to come from? Want of money will not perhaps be a very great hindrance. The MS. of Watt's "*Bibliotheca Britannica*" brought £2,000. The "*Encyclopædia Britannica*" is a more ponderous work, far more costly in its production (the

eighth edition is currently reported to have cost over £150,000), far less likely to be self-supporting by the sale of separate parts; yet each edition is said to yield a profit of from £20,000 to £30,000. Even if the work did not pay, men might perhaps be found willing to take the expense upon them, to buy for themselves a fame as enduring as literature itself at a fraction of the price they now pay for a second-rate title or for a seat in Parliament. But the money will no doubt be found if the work is only seriously undertaken. By whom can it be more fittingly undertaken than by a Library-Association?

The question for this Conference ought to be, not whether a Universal Index shall be made, but only in what way it can best be made.

ON THE SYSTEM OF CLASSIFYING BOOKS ON THE SHELVES FOLLOWED AT THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

BY RICHARD GARNETT, SUPERINTENDENT OF THE READING-ROOM,
BRITISH MUSEUM.

THE purpose of this paper is to present a brief account of the system followed in the classification of books on the shelves of the British Museum library.

It will be understood that this does not amount to an enumeration of all the subjects which might suitably be recognized as distinct in a classified catalogue, but only of such as possess sufficient importance to occupy at least one book-press in the library.

Subjects which from a philosophical point of view might properly be separated, must in actual library arrangements frequently be combined for want of room.

It is further to be borne in mind that the classification now to be described does not in absolute strictness apply to

the entire library, but to the acquisitions—comprising, however, nearly four-fifths of the whole—made since Sir Anthony Panizzi's accession to office as keeper of the printed books. The books in Montague House were indeed scientifically arranged on their removal to the new premises, but space was then wanting to carry out the views entertained by the officer principally entrusted with their arrangement—the late Mr. Thomas Watts, a gentleman of prodigious memory and encyclopædic learning. Mr. Watts subsequently obtained space more in correspondence with the comprehensiveness of his ideas, and the Museum library will bear the impress of his mind for all ages. With his name will be associated that of the late keeper,

Mr. Rye, for many years his coadjutor, and whose own independent arrangement of the Grenville library and the reference-library of the reading-room will always be cited as models for the disposition of limited collections. I trust to be excused this brief reference to gentlemen prematurely lost to our profession—the former by death, the latter by indisposition, brought on, it is to be feared, by over-application to his official duties. To the example of the former and the instruction of the latter I am indebted for whatever claim I may have to address you on a subject to which I can contribute little of my own.

The classification of a great library is equivalent to a classification of human knowledge, and may, if men please, become the standard or symbol of conflicting schools of thought. It might, for example, be plausibly maintained that knowledge, and therefore the library, should begin with the definition of man's relation to the unseen powers around him—that is, with Natural Theology. Or with man himself as the unit of all things human—that is, with Anthropology. Or, on Nature's own pattern, with the most rudimentary forms of existence. Hence, as we heard yesterday from the distinguished gentleman who here represents the fifth part of the world, the reading-room library at Melbourne begins with works on the subject of Sponges. Fortunately for the neutral bibliographer, there exists a book which not only holds in civilized countries a place unique among books, but which has further established its claim to precedence by the practical test of being the first to get itself printed. The Museum classification accordingly begins with the Bible, and I venture to express the opinion that every sound classification will do the same.

When the next question emerges, how to arrange the Bible itself, we alight at once upon a few simple principles, which, with the necessary modifications, will prove

applicable throughout. It is obvious that entire Bibles should precede parts of Bibles; that originals should precede translations; the more ancient originals, the more recent; and Bibles in both the original tongues those in one only. We thus obtain the following arrangement at starting: Polyglots, Hebrew Bibles, Greek Bibles. It is equally apparent that Greek cannot be fitly succeeded by any tongue but Latin; that Latin is most naturally followed by its modern derivatives; that these draw after them the other European languages in due order; the Slavonic forming a link with the Oriental, which in their turn usher in the African, American, and Polynesian.

Concordances, consisting of the words of the Bible detached from their context, form a convenient link with Commentaries. The latter fall into two principal sections, according as they relate to Scripture in its entirety or to some particular part. In arranging the former, the erudite labours of scholars are, as far as possible, kept apart from the popular illustrative literature of modern days. The order of commentaries on separate books must, of course, correspond with that of the books themselves in the canon of the Bible.

Next succeeds the very important class of literature representing the Bible in contact with society through the medium of the Church. The most obvious form of this relation is the liturgical. Liturgies accordingly succeed Scripture in the Museum arrangement, precedence being given to the various Churches in the order of their antiquity. A minor but very extensive class of Liturgy, the Psalm and Hymn, naturally follows as an appendix, preceding Private and Family Devotion, which prefaces works on liturgical subjects in general. The next great department of this class of literature ensues in the shape of Creeds and Catechisms. These pass into formal expositions of dogmatic

theology, including theological libraries; which lead to the collected works of divines, commencing with the Fathers. The same order is observed here as in the arrangement of the Bible in its various languages: the Greek Fathers leading to the Latin, the Latin to the divines of the nations speaking languages derived from the Latin, and these to the Teutonic nations, a division practically equivalent to one into Catholic and Protestant. The general theological literature of each nation follows in the same order, excluding works treating of special theological questions, but including all the immense mass of printed material relating to the Reformation and the controversies resulting from it down to the present day. With these the subject of General Theology may be deemed concluded, and we enter not only upon a fresh department, but upon a fresh numeration. The book-presses embracing the subjects hitherto described all bear numbers commencing with 3000. With the new department 4000 commences, and the same remark, *mutatis mutandis*, is applicable to every succeeding principal division. I must pass very lightly over the numerous sections of this second section. Beginning with the fundamental questions of the being of a God and the truth of Christianity, it embraces every special question which has formed the subject of discussion among Christians, in the order which commended itself as most logical to the original designer of the arrangement. These controversies conduct to the common ground of Religious Devotion and Contemplation, including the important departments of Tracts and Religious Fiction; and these to devotion in its hortatory form—*i.e.*, Sermons, classified on the same linguistic principle as Scripture, and divided into the great sections of collected discourses and separate sermons. With these the subject of specifically Christian Theology terminates, and is succeeded by the great and

growing department of Mythology and non-Christian Religion. Judaism follows, leading by an easy transition to Church History. A few words on the arrangement of this section will save much repetition, as the principle here exemplified is never departed from. It demonstrates the advantage of beginning with a subject like the Bible, respecting the correct arrangement of which there can be no dispute, and which serves as a norm for all the rest. As the Bible necessarily commenced with Polyglots, so Church History begins with General Church History; the various nations succeed in their linguistic, which is practically also their geographical order, provision being, of course, made for the intercalation of sub-sections where necessary, as for instance one on English Non-conformity. Polynesia, as the last member of this arrangement, naturally introduces the next subject—Missions—which in turn brings on Religious Orders, including Freemasonry. Religious Biography follows, arranged on the same principle as Religious History, which is always carried out wherever practicable. Finally, the whole class is concluded by the small but important division of Religious Bibliography.

Divine Law is evidently most fitly succeeded by Human Law, or Jurisprudence. The fulness with which the preceding section has been treated will enable me to pass very cursorily over this and its successors. I may be pardoned, however, one remark suggested by the introduction of a new division—that in the classification of a library it should be considered whether the scope of the collection is special or general. In arranging a mere collection of Law Books it would be proper to commence with works treating of the general principles of Jurisprudence. In arranging a great library, regard must be had to the harmonious connexion of the parts, and accordingly the Museum arrangement commences with Ecclesiastical

Law as the natural sequel of Theology. Bulls, Councils, Canon-Law and Modern Church-Law introduce the great section of Roman Law. Oriental Law follows, the Laws of the Continental Nations succeed in the order previously explained, and thus room is only found for General Jurisprudence at a comparatively late period, at the beginning of the numeral series 6000. It brings after it such minor subjects as Prison-Discipline and Forensic Medicine. The remaining space of the section is occupied by the Law of the English-speaking nations, which requires most minute subdivision.

Next to Divinity and Law, the third rank among the pursuits of the human mind was anciently assigned to Medicine. We have learned to recognize that Medicine, however practically important, ranks scientifically only as a department of Biology. The next section, accordingly, commences with general Natural History, continuing through the natural kingdoms of Botany, Geology, and Zoology, including Veterinary Surgery, with their appropriate subdivisions, and then embracing Medicine—first in its general aspect, as medical principle and practice; then in its great leading divisions of Physiology, Pathology, Therapeutics, &c.; again, as Special Pathology; finally, in such comparative minutiae as professional controversies and bills of mortality. The divisions of Art—the next class—are simple and obvious. They may be enumerated as Archæology, Costumes, Numismatics, Architecture, Painting, Sculpture, first as treated collectively, and then as treated separately; and, finally, Music. Fine Art is succeeded by Useful Art, and the interval bridged over by Field-Sports, Games of Chance, and Games of Skill. No subdivision of the Useful Arts has been attempted beyond the separation of Cookery and Domestic Economy from the rest, and the addition of two special sections, one

for the catalogues of industrial exhibitions, the other for the voluminous and important publications of the South Kensington Museum.

The extensive and miscellaneous division which succeeds may, perhaps, best be defined under the head of Philosophy, alike in its scientific principles and in its application to human life. Commencing with Political Philosophy, or the Science of Government, it runs rapidly through the politics of the various nations, in the geographical order previously detailed, passes into Political Economy, with the allied subjects of Finance, Commerce, and Social Science; thence into Education, and, by the minor morals so intimately allied with the latter subject, into Ethics, including works on the condition of Woman, Peace, Temperance, and similar topics. Speculative Philosophy succeeds, introducing Mathematics, on which hangs the great department of Applied Mathematics, including all physical sciences except the biological. The various branches are carefully discriminated, and room is found among them for the so-called Occult Sciences, and for Military and Naval matters, the series appropriately concluding with Chemistry, or the science which aims at the resolution of all matter into its original elements. The remaining sections, though most important and extensive, are very simple in arrangement, and may be dismissed very briefly. They are: History; Geography, with Voyages and Topography; Biography; Poetry and the Drama; Belles Lettres, including Fiction; and Philology. The arrangement is invariably the same: collected works on each subject being placed first, and a geographical order being adopted for the rest when the conditions of the case allow. Genealogy is regarded as an appendix to History; Letters to Biography; Elocution, with Literary Criticism and Bibliography, to Poetry and the Dramatic

Art. The class of *Belles Lettres* is headed by Libraries and Cyclopædias.

It should be stated that the system here explained refers in the strictest sense only to works complete in themselves, and not to Periodicals, Academical Publications, and State Papers, which are placed separately. Although, however, these constitute distinct series, the principle of classification is practically identical. The same remarks apply to the Oriental departments of the collection, the Grenville library, and the reference-library of the reading-room.

Such is, in its main features, the system of book-press arrangement which I have undertaken to describe. I have no fear but that it will be pronounced in essentials logical and philosophical. It has undoubtedly proved eminently convenient in practice. That it should be open to revision on some points is inevitable from the nature of things, and from two circumstances more especially—its gradual development as subject after subject was added to the library, and the degree in which it represents the idiosyncrasy of a single mind. Some minor oversights must be admitted. Geology, for example, should unquestionably have preceded Botany. I venture more extensive criticisms with hesitation, yet I cannot help remarking that I perceive no valid reason for the severance of so manifest a branch of History as Biography from the parent stem by the intrusion of the entire department of Geography; while it appears to me that the Useful Arts would have formed, through Domestic Economy, a more natural sequel to Medicine than Fine Art, and in arranging the latter department I should have assigned the last instead of the first place to Archæology and its allied subjects. Forensic Medicine might also have been conveniently placed at the *end* of Law, to connect that subject with Natural Science. I should further feel much inclined to

form a class for Encyclopædias immediately after Philology; both because dictionaries of general knowledge seem legitimate successors to dictionaries of languages, and that the end of the classification might be answerable in dignity to the beginning. I am aware how much room for diversity of opinion may exist on these and similar points. On a more serious defect there can be no difference of opinion, but it is a defect inherent in all finite things. In an ideal classification by book-press one separate press, at least, would be provided for each subject, however minute. But an ideal library would also have room for each subdivision. We cannot have the ideal classification without the ideal library, and, although I hazard nothing in saying that, thanks to the genius of the designer, Sir Anthony Panizzi, economy of space in the new buildings of the Museum has been carried to the utmost extent conceivable, space is still insufficient to provide a distinct niche for every well-marked division of a subject. Upwards of five hundred such subdivisions are provided for; nevertheless this large number is not exhaustive. Without such an exhaustive distribution, the actual classification on the shelves, which is all I have undertaken to describe here, can never be conterminous with the ideal classification of the study. If, however, the Museum library has been unable to achieve an infinity of space, it has secured a practically indefinite numerical expansiveness by the elastic system referred to in our President's address, in further illustration of which I may be allowed a few words. On the removal of the books from Montague House, about 1838, the cumbrous and antiquated, but I imagine then nearly universal system of press-notation by Roman letters was exchanged for one by Arabic numerals.* These num-

* It deserves to be recorded that at this period, and for some time afterwards, books were not

bers were nevertheless consecutive, and thus no space was left for insertions. Supposing, for example, that you have three presses standing together, numbered 1, 2, and 3, and respectively occupied by Botany, Horticulture, and Agriculture, it is clear that when your press of Botany is full, you must either duplicate your No. 1, or commence your subject afresh with No. 4. Mr. Watts, however, set his numbers loose, leaving a set of spare numbers after each, for future employment, proportioned to the probable extent of the subject. Thus, in the case supposed, while his Botany would still have been 1, his Horticulture might have been 10, and his Agriculture 15. When more room is wanted for Botany, the other two subjects are moved one press further on, leaving the press formerly occupied by Horticulture vacant for the Botanical additions. The numbering of the presses is altered, but not the numbering of the books, and the catalogue is not interfered with. The respective subjects thus never get out of due numerical succession; and when, on the opening of the new library in 1857, the books thus numbered were brought from their former confined quarters, and spread over a far larger area, the removal was effected without the alteration of a single press-mark. As the books in any one press may thus come to occupy another, it is, as observed by Mr. Winter Jones, essential that all presses should be exactly of the same dimensions.

There is one incidental circumstance connected with the Museum press-arrangement of such importance that I may hope to be allowed a few words respecting it, although I adverted to it in the course of the discussion yesterday. I allude to the fourth copy of the catalogue. It is

labelled externally, but merely press-marked inside the covers. When labels were introduced, at the suggestion of Mr. Winter Jones, the printing of the first set cost £800.

generally known that the titles of books catalogued at the Museum are transcribed trebly on carbonic tissue-paper by a manifold writer, and that the catalogue is thus kept up in triplicate. But I suspect it was not generally known until the delivery of the President's address that a fourth copy is taken at the same time. These fourth slips are kept in boxes, and then arranged, *not* in alphabetical order as in the catalogue, but according to the position of the books upon the shelves. Now, as each shelf is restricted to a single subject, it follows that an arrangement by shelves is tantamount to an arrangement by subjects—that is, a classed catalogue. A great deal, of course, remains to be done both in the way of subdivision and of incorporation; it is nevertheless the fact that—thanks to the foresight of Sir Anthony Panizzi and Mr. Winter Jones—the foundation of a classed Index to Universal Literature has been laid by simply putting away titles as fast as transcribed, without the nation having hitherto incurred any cost beyond that of the pasteboard boxes. The apparently gigantic task being thus far simplified, I earnestly trust that public aid may be forthcoming for its completion, ere the accumulation of titles shall have rendered it too arduous. Fully sympathizing with our friend Mr. Axon's wish to see the Museum catalogue in print, I am yet averse to attempting to print it just as it stands: in the first place, because I regard the undertaking as beyond our strength; and in the second place, because, although such a catalogue would tell the student at a distance what books by particular *authors* were in the library, it would not tell him what books on particular *subjects* existed there; the latter, as it appears to me, being the more urgent necessity of the two. I should therefore be inclined to recommend the preparation of an abridged classified index, compiled from

the fourth-copy slips I have been describing, and its publication from time to time in sections severally complete in themselves, as affording the best means for a gradual solution of the problem. Most of these sections, I have little doubt, would by their sale nearly repay the expense of publication, which a complete alphabetical catalogue of the library certainly would not. These remarks, it will be perceived, coincide with those made yesterday by Mr. Vickers, which struck me as eminently sensible and practical.

I have prepared a list of the subjects

comprised in the classification of the Museum,* which I put in for your examination. For a list of the principal systems proposed for the classification of libraries, I may refer to Petzholdt's "*Bibliotheca Bibliographica*." It is in so far deficient that it necessarily contains no reference to the recent labours of our American friends and colleagues, who, coming to the subject with unbiased minds and an inventive ingenuity and fertility equalled by no other nation, have already done so much to advance the frontiers of the librarian's science.

NOTE ON BOOK-TAGS.

BY JAMES M. ANDERSON, ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN, UNIVERSITY LIBRARY,
ST. ANDREW'S.

EVER since entering on library work, the labelling of books has been with me somewhat of the nature of a continuous experiment. In making the tags I have used all sorts of paper—thick and thin, sized and unsized; and in sticking them on I have employed various materials—ordinary binders' paste, chemical and other gums, glues, and mounting fluids of English and foreign manufacture. Hitherto I have not found one kind much better adapted to the purpose than another. The tags still come peeling off, although not always exactly in the same way. I observe that in some cases the material appears to evaporate, or becomes so completely absorbed by the binding that it loses all adhesive power and allows the label simply to fall off. In others, especially when the material requires to be heated before becoming liquid, unless spread very thinly on, a hard crust gradually forms between the label and the book, which forces it partially off at one or other of its corners, leaving any chance stroke or friction to

complete the work. As regards paper, the best I have yet met with has been cut from the margins of foreign book-circulars. It is sized, but thin, bears writing upon, and adheres closely if carefully gummed.

The obstacles which are interposed to the rapid finding and replacing of books by the falling off of the numbered tags are so great where the staff is insufficient for their perpetual renewal, that it is very desirable that any plan for avoiding them found thoroughly satisfactory should be made known. I cannot flatter myself that I have made the lucky hit, but the tenacity with which the common circular-saw-shaped labels generally hold has led me to conjecture that a solution of the difficulty might be found in a double gummed perforated label, similar in shape and consistency to a receipt or shilling postage-stamp. Such a form of book-tag would obviate

* See Appendix, "List of subjects of works in the British Museum library, according to the arrangement of books on the shelves."

the present disagreeable necessity of handling the paste or gum brush, it would look much neater than an ill-cut square or parallelogram, and I think the fringed edges would not only add to its beauty

but assist in making it hold. If such a scheme has not already been tried, it might be worth while to have a few sheets of different sizes manufactured, if thought at all practicable by those best fitted to judge.

ON BINDING OF BOOKS FOR PUBLIC AND PRIVATE LIBRARIES; AND ON SHELF-ARRANGEMENT AS ASSOCIATED THEREWITH.

BY CORNELIUS WALFORD.

THE subject of binding books has necessarily been forced upon me from acquiring so many pamphlets, prospectuses, broadsides, and official papers, issued in an unbound condition.

The first requisite in a working library is a plain, strong, and simple binding, which combines economy with utility; and yet how hard it seems to cast ruthlessly aside all one's sympathy for that excellence of binding which elevates every book, when handled, into a luxury—a work of art! In practice I have found a species of Roxburgh binding, leather backs and brown-paper sides, answer very well. But on this point many others have had larger experience. In a private library appearance goes for something.

But the point I really desire to raise here is that of *Colour*—colour in the binding, in view of shelf-arrangement. Some years since I tried an experiment in this direction. I then had my books bound cheaply but strongly in cloth of various colours, in relation to the subject-matter of the book. Thus General Statistics, *Brown*; Vital Statistics, *Red*; Periodical Literature, *Green*; History, *Roan*; Currency, *Amber*; Chronology, *Buff*; Pamphlets, *Black*. This, I ought to say, was in the infancy of my library.

In process of time, as the volumes increased, I found it necessary to classify my books into subjects, and then the

colour-arrangement, which had worked very well in the general arrangement, became very inconvenient from its sameness in a division—there were no landmarks.

I did not abandon the idea of colour, but simply extended it. For instance, in Vital Statistics—those relating to *England and Wales*, I kept Red (crimson) as before; those relating to *Scotland*, Blue (dark); those to *Ireland*, Green (emerald); to the Continent of *Europe*, Buff; to the *United States*, Brown; to *India*, Yellow (bright). Some other modifications also followed. This plan is working very well; except that some confusion still arises from the blending of the two methods.

Would it be practicable to agree upon certain colours with regard to certain branches of literature for libraries generally, so that the eye would direct one to the locality desired? In large libraries, where the reader does not approach the shelves himself, this is not of much advantage; but I here, and all through these notes, have regard more particularly to private libraries.

Out of my colour-experiments has arisen a curious experience. On removing my books from the country to London, I had occasion to use for some of them a room over the kitchen. This is very warm, and as a consequence the cockroaches, which seem to be a chronic affliction on London kitchens, soon extended their visits to my books, and attacked

the bindings, disfiguring rather than destroying, and eating off even the gold lettering. But most curious to relate, they attacked almost exclusively those bound in crimson cloth—and these when standing by the side of books in cloth bindings of other colours. I have since exterminated these beetles by poison—powdered borax would not do it, although I was assured that it was an infallible remedy. I was advised (as will be seen by some notes appended)* to try the experiment of having the bindings varnished: this I did, but it has not proved an effectual remedy.

There is another point which I deem of great importance, especially in a private library, where the eye rather than the reference-catalogue (if there chance to be one) is brought into play, and this is the *back lettering* of books. I hold that all books and pamphlets *must*, to be useful, and, indeed, before they can claim a place in a private library *ought* to be distinctly lettered on the back—up the back, where the volume is a thin one. First, the subject-matter of the book, short; then the name of author; and finally the date of issue. Here my chronological proclivities (which I mentioned in detail in my “Notes on Cataloguing” †) come into play again. I arrange my books into subjects, and then those of each subject are placed in chronological order upon the shelves. Every one takes its proper place, like the men in a regiment of soldiers. There is an exception made where there have been several editions of one book. These are placed together, in the order of their issue.

I can never think of the back-lettering of books without recalling poor John Tupling “on the Strand.” His quaint catalogues; his pleasant fancies in the now rare pamphlet, “Folious Appearances: a consideration of our ways of Lettering

Books,” 1854; his untimely end, in the going down of the *Pacific* [1856]. He adds another to the long list of scholarly booksellers who live in our memories!

In all this I have said nothing about the sellers of new books—the publishers. Is it of any use to discuss them? Are they not like the proud Pharisees of literature, who would hardly accept hints from mere authors—book-makers! Besides, they have very simple rules to guide them—what will sell best—or, in the phrase of commerce—what will pay. They are wise in their day and generation. We have just lost a truly great one in William Longman. I feel sure he would have been among us on this occasion had he survived. With the publishers’ books-in-boards, then, we must do the best we can. If the volumes be much used, then the cloth soon wears out, and then we can bind them as we please—buckram, vellum, leather, and brown paper, with as many names and dates on the back as we please.

I wish there were a law to render it penal alike on authors and publishers to issue a book without printing on the title-page, or on the back of it, how many editions it has gone through, and the dates. I write these things in the books I most use.

With respect to the arrangement of *pamphlets*, so as to be available for reference in the most ready manner, I am here to learn, and not even to suggest, much less to teach. I bind my own—that is, as many as I can get in due course—in chronological order; and letter them on the back, say, “Vital Statistics, No. 10—1870-5.” But a few days or weeks after my volume is home from the binder’s, there comes to hand one of this class belonging to this period, which I had not seen before. Why are not all authors of privately-printed pamphlets compelled by law, or custom, which is higher than law, to send copies to all who are likely to

* See Appendix, Mr. Birdsall’s “Notes on Bookbinding.”

† See pp. 161-2.

want one? Well, what am I to do with the straggler when it comes? I have long since, "given it up." They take their chance. Perhaps the organization which I have elsewhere proposed with respect to special collections may in some measure provide a remedy for the treating of collections of pamphlets rationally.

And now a parting shot at the bookbinders. Their sins are many, but their difficulties are also great. No one but an idiot would send his books to the binder more than once without indicating the lettering, &c. he desires on the backs; but this suggests only one of the sins complained of. Dropped stitches are but accidents. The binding up the general index of a series into the last volume of that series, instead of separately (except under plain instructions) is an insult to one's common sense; to letter the side of a book and leave the back a blank is direct testimony of far advanced lunacy; but to cut a book down to within half an

inch of its life, or less, so that there is no room for notes (to say nothing of the appearance when opened), is a sin so much beyond all the others which I have named or hinted at, that I know of no designation as applied to it sufficiently expressive which can be used within the range of ears polite. Why do we ever forgive, much less forget such an offence?

It will be observed by some present that these notes on binding consist in great part of the substance of an article contributed by me to "Notes and Queries" last year (5th series, vol. 109, 1876). My explanation and apology is that the subjects spoken of attracted so much attention at that time, that I venture to think they may be of interest in the proceedings of this Conference; and certainly not the less so that I am enabled to add, from many suggestions then received, some notes not since used, from one of the greatest authorities in this country on bookbinding—I mean Mr. Birdsall, of Northampton.*

ON BINDING.

BY SIR REDMOND BARRY, V.P., PRESIDENT OF THE (MELBOURNE) PUBLIC LIBRARY OF VICTORIA.

THE following practical remarks on binding are the result of experience gained in the formation and management of the Public Library at Melbourne, in Victoria, Australia.

They are submitted with deference, not in the expectation that they present any material novelty, but in order to show that attention is paid to the precepts laid down elsewhere by eminent librarians, and with the hope that at this Conference the experience of others may supply useful technical information—to which I do not aspire—for the guidance of those to whom the care and custody of large libraries is intrusted.

It is to be expected that books deposited

in a public library are liable to be exposed to a great variety of treatment by readers. It may be necessary to renew the binding of some or actually to replace them with fresh copies. Others not so frequently consulted may serve the purposes of reference during several generations.

To insure the fullest measure of endurance in each case the binding should be good, strong, and serviceable; the stitching of the sheets honestly and faithfully done; the work not stabbed.

Of leathers,—morocco, calf, roan, and

* See Appendix, "Notes on Bookbinding," contributed by Mr. Birdsall.

vellum are used in preference to russia, which loses colour on exposure to light, tree-calf, liable to crack at the joints, pig or hog skin, which are not so tractable as the others. The skins selected are of the best kind procurable, well prepared, pliant, even in colour and tinge, free from flaws.

Caoutchouc, Indian-rubber, or other elastic substance liable to expand unduly or partially liquefy in hot seasons of the year, is not employed. For long sets, or a series of many numbers, half-binding is used, the back of strong leather, the sides of marbled paper, easily restored or renewed wholly if necessary.

Paper is preferred to cloth, for in hot climates the starch or paste or glue in and on the millboards dries and perishes, dust gets underneath the cloth, the books become deformed, and will not stand upright on the shelves.

Care is taken that the book should open out flat and remain open, and close also completely and remain closed. This, an essential condition, can be attained only by the leaves being cut accurately parallel and pressed regularly and with sufficient force.

Pamphlets and little books liable to be mislaid and to attract the unauthorized borrower, are grouped according to cognate subjects, and bound in octavo or small octavo volumes, regardless of the height of each individual treatise. Ranged flush at the upper end, the top being gilt, dust cannot get into and injure the book, as it does when an unequal surface occurs instead of a level face.

Coats of arms, monograms, names, genealogies (as in family Bibles) of previous owners are in all cases preserved. Manuscript notes on the margins of a leaf are never pared off when a book is bound or rebound. The directors exercise their discretion in ordering that such notes or comments or interpolations as may be objectionable be expunged.

Folding pictures, maps, plans, &c. are strained on muslin, strong and fine, stitched into the back of the book. This to a certain degree saves the thin paper from being crumpled when hastily replaced, and thus distending the volume, and saves it from being torn out by accident or design. They are grouped in order of succession at the end, and each made to open out beyond and clear of the cover. The reader while perusing the letterpress may thus by occasional reference consult the illustration expanded on his right side without being compelled to turn the book over in order to revert to it, as is inevitable when bound up opposite to the spot of immediate reference.

Lettering-pieces on the backs of books, of different-coloured leather according to the nature of the subject, give a distinctive characteristic to each branch of literature. They can be arranged at will on the six spaces, and an endless combination is formed with a comparatively small number of hues. This helps the eye of the reader in search of his author, and the attendants in their adjustment of the books on the shelves. A volume misplaced is instantly detected even by an illiterate person. The cost of binding is not increased by the adoption of this method.

Gilding on the back of the book involves no considerable additional outlay. It serves the useful purpose of protecting the leather from the effects of the sun's rays and of gas, as well as from the attacks of insects. It is turned to account also to indicate the contents of a work, appropriate tools cut with artistic skill displaying:—

a flower, leaf, &c.,	stamp for Botany
a mask, &c.	„ the Drama
weapon	„ War, &c.

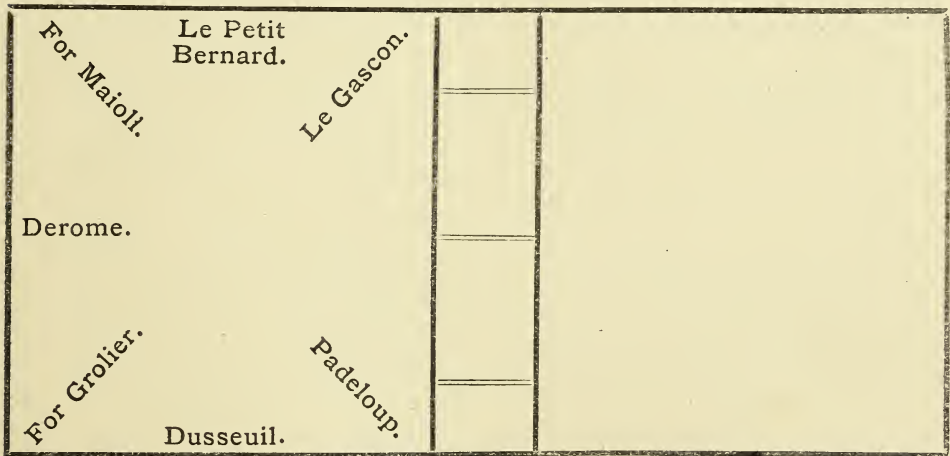
Such devices are graceful and suggestive substitutes for the unmeaning mechanical forms so commonly seen.

In addition to the title and other information supplied by the lettering-pieces, the case and shelf marks, *ex. gr.* A A, 56, are labelled on the top of the back of each book, and at the bottom the place and year of publication with the number of the edition after the first. In the absence of the latter notification *editio princeps* is implied.

The name of the binder is burned in, blind-tooled—not gilt—on the leather or paper where turned over on the inside of

Geology and all beginning with G, at right hand corner of bottom, as indicated by Padeloup.

Filling in one-half an alphabet on one side, and dealing in like manner with the other cover, and placing systematically in its allotted place an object insignificant in itself, this mark is not likely to attract the attention of an unprincipled person who may steal a book. It will be observed, therefore, that this is not done through mere pedantry or peculiarity, for, where



the cover. It is placed in different positions along the three sides of each, according to the initial letter of the subject of the work, thus :—

Agriculture and all beginning with A, on extreme left side at top, as indicated by Maioli.

Botany and all beginning with B, at middle at top, as indicated by Le Petit Bernard.

Chemistry and all beginning with C, at extreme right at top, as indicated by Le Gascon.

Drama and all beginning with D, at middle of left, as indicated by Derome.

Engineering and all beginning with E, at bottom of left, as indicated by Grolier.

Forestry and all beginning with F, at middle of bottom, as indicated by Dusseuil.

inscriptions, stamps, and even arming may be obliterated or removed, this name may remain and fix the identification of the stolen volume. But a yet more complete means of proving property is secured by inserting at a particular place on a page, or on more than one, a letter in any language, a character, or symbol, which is also registered in the stock book. In the case of a prosecution for larceny the assistant who made the entry in each is called as a witness, and, although the volume may have been completely altered in appearance, rebound, and all traces of other marks expunged by acids or otherwise, this minute emblem will remain to be recognized.

A bookbinder is engaged on the premises, any book injured is immediately

repaired. His technical knowledge is found useful in assisting to ascertain the quality of the materials which accompany the tenders of the bookbinders, to satisfy the trustees that the workmanship is in accordance with the specification. It is a condition that every book is to be collated by the bookbinder at his own expense before delivered. If found incomplete when collated in the library—a process which it goes through before accepted or stamped—and incapable of being made perfect by him, it is returned to him, and the value is deducted from his account.

When accepted, the books are stamped inside in many places, and armed on the outside with the device of the library, and the motto:—

“Delectant domi, non impediunt foris, peregrinantur.”

On those of the Lending Library the word *“rusticantur”* is added.

No fire is required in the library, no artificial warmth except that afforded by gas is introduced. In order to obviate the injury to leather, especially at the headbands, caused by the fumes of gas and also by the dry atmosphere of a mild climate, and occasional excessive heat, due precautions have been taken to secure perfect ventilation for the books. In addition to the air admitted through the windows, flues run up the columns which divide the interspaces in which the books are ranged, and air-passages lead behind each shelf, which convey gentle currents into the shafts, and communicate through the main walls with the roof.

This free circulation has been found hitherto effectual to prevent some of the causes of complaint in the libraries of Europe, and in this particular strong corroboration is given to the evidence of the scientific men—Faraday, Fowke, Hoffmann, Redgrave, Tyndall—who reported to the Lords of the Privy Council in 1859 on the subject. Holland blinds

hung on rollers, drawn down while the rooms and furniture are being cleaned, and when the books are not in use, preserve the latter effectually from sunlight, gaslight, and flies, as well as from dust. These are made instructive also by having strained on them, according to the branch of literature in each compartment, Illustrations, Lists, &c. &c., of the Orders of the Animal and Botanical Kingdoms, Chemistry, Geology, Maps, Charts, &c. They are moreover cheaper, and more convenient, than glazed doors.

Over each case in the recesses is placed a panel, having printed on it in large gold letters the nature of the works in the compartment; and small labels in ivory or bone, with strong black letters indicating the subdivisions of the main subject, are attached to the shelves.

The kind of binding adopted has its advantages, social as well as practical and economical. The cost ranges for octavo volumes from 3*s.* 6*d.* to 5*s.* 6*d.* A volume of becoming exterior, in harmony with the style of the building and the features and furniture of the room, brings the reader, as it were, into the presence of the author—at least, into more immediate communication with him than one in an ordinary dress or a mean garb.

The individual reader in a spacious, well proportioned, amply ventilated apartment, with the temperature well regulated according to the season, takes more care of a book, and feels more interest in the subject of his study if the volume be handsomely bound, than if in boards, which soon break up, or in a common cloth cover, which imbibes damp, retains dust, warps and shrinks, or if enveloped in a paper wrapper, which—especially with those of large size—makes the book unsightly to the eye and unwieldy to the hand.

Shelves on which are ranged books bound in well toned colours, displaying judgment and taste in design, skill and

neatness in workmanship, without unnecessary expense being incurred in the adornment, produce impressions very different from those which arise on seeing rows in frail, shabby covers, dull, tattered backs, unfurnished with information respecting the order of literature to which they belong, unrelieved by any decoration; or like those huddled together without regard to size or subject, in the fashion formerly the practice in some places in England, and at this moment in the magnificent library of the Escorial, where the right royal volumes are turned with their backs to the wall.

A computation of the cost of the frequent repair of cheaply and, consequently, badly bound books, with the absolute de-

terioration in value by reason of their being pared and cut down—or of the time, labour, and material expended in the repeated renewal and adjustment of paper wrappers, will show that true economy is practised in adopting the best description of binding in the first instance.

Moreover, the regard thus created for a book is entertained spontaneously in common by all the readers; it elevates the feelings, it generates a tone of mutual respectful behaviour. It promotes in a conspicuous manner, amongst those who frequent the library, a desire to protect from injury and loss the valuable property of which the trustees are the indulgent but vigilant custodians for the use and benefit of the public.*

ON BUCKRAM AS A BINDING-MATERIAL.

BY EDWARD B. NICHOLSON, LIBRARIAN OF THE LONDON INSTITUTION.

EVERY librarian whose funds are not more than sufficient to allow him to adopt the best known methods of administration, and to purchase all additional works of which his library stands in need, finds his ambition seriously cramped by a yearly increasing expenditure on rebinding. His old cloth books are rubbed and torn to rags, his old russia or calf books are dismembered by the falling away of the back from the sides, or of the sides from the back, and every year, as it increases the number of old books, increases the number that require rebinding. In many cases the librarian finds himself reduced to the dilemma either of ceasing to bind old books or else of ceasing to buy new ones. If he elect not to rebind, his old books cannot be used without the certainty of eventual destruction; if he prefer not to buy, his library falls behind the knowledge of the day, his readers gradually drop off, and the collection no longer effects a good

in any way proportionate to the cost of retaining it.

But even this picture, highly coloured as it may appear to some who have never seen the reality, fails to bring out the hardest part of the case. To rebind a book in cloth, russia, or calf, does not get rid of it for more than a comparatively limited number of years: every book which a librarian rebinds to-day he may be compelled to rebind once or twice again in his own lifetime.

The reason why an ordinary cloth binding will not last is a simple matter of observation. The material is not stout enough, the back becomes torn at top and bottom and at its union with the sides, while the joints rub away. But the reason

* There will be found in the Appendix the following illustrations of this paper: 1. "Note on the Literary Resources of Victoria;" 2. "Regulations for the conduct of visitors to the Melbourne Public Library."

why russia and calf rot is not nearly so obvious. "It's the gas," is the explanation almost universally accepted, and, I suppose, means that gas contains chemicals which have a peculiarly disintegrating effect upon leather. The City gas-inspector tells me, indeed, that by applying the tongue to a book you can often taste one of the chemical constituents of gas. Now there may be some grain of truth in this theory, but the experience unfolded at the Philadelphia Conference is enough to show that even in a library like that of the Boston Athenæum, which is not artificially lighted at all, the leather bindings of books in the galleries fall to pieces much sooner than the leather bindings below them; that the chief agent of destruction is, therefore, heated air, which, we know, always rises, and that consequently whatever special damage gas may do is probably effected not so much by any peculiar chemical action as by the generation of unusual heat. The reason why heat destroys leather bindings is that it dries up the moisture in the leather and shrivels it to mere powder.

Supposing a librarian had no choice but to bind in cloth, calf, or russia, I should therefore advise him to turn his first thoughts to the ventilation of his library. I doubt whether there are many better ways of ventilating a large room than by putting sunlights in the ceiling. Until 1874 the library of this Institution was lit by sunlights pendant to within fifteen feet of the floor: the heat in the gallery was often insufferable, and the atmosphere of the room was always stuffy. In that year sunlights in the ceiling were substituted, and since then we have had a library almost as well ventilated as any in London.

Having improved his ventilation, the librarian should henceforth bind his least used books in cloth, which suffers more from friction than leather but does not crumble from heat; the books most in use

he should bind in calf; russia, as by common consent the most friable of the three, he should eschew altogether.

But by so doing he will, after all, only mitigate the evil. However well ventilated his library may be, it is almost impossible to prevent an occasionally overheated atmosphere which will ruin the calf, while his cloth books, if used at all, will need rebinding before any great number of years. The question therefore arises whether no other material is available.

Of course it is easy to recommend morocco and vellum. Both suffer from heat imperceptibly as compared with russia and calf. The objection to both is their expense. To vellum its monotony of colour will also be objected by those librarians who decline to put their books in paper covers, or to shelve them on their fore edges.

But I believe that every difficulty will be met by the employment of buckram, which is nothing more than a stout linen with a somewhat open web. Being a cloth it is proof against heated air, and being much firmer than ordinary cloth it rubs to a far less extent and does not tear at all. Its cost is only about 25 per cent. dearer, and in the case of half binding the difference is, of course, nearly inappreciable.

Unfaced buckram has long been used by Government for navy libraries, and Mr. Trübner recently told me that he was then binding in it no less than 22,000 volumes. This may be taken as a fair evidence of its extreme durability. But I do not know whether faced buckram, which has a far better appearance, was used in any library before that of the London Institution. It was introduced here about ten years ago by the then librarian, Professor Brayley, who, I believe, wrote a paper in its favour to some scientific periodical.

The faced buckram sold in London is

made by a Scotch firm, whose name neither our late nor our present binders know: it is dyed and sold by at least four London houses. Up till the last month it was dyed in eight colours only. One of these, a dirty white, may be left out of consideration. Another, a brilliant yellow (used a good deal in its unfaced state for trade collecting-books), might serve with black lettering-pieces to bind works in Russian, or relating to Russia: but I should almost shrink even from this limited employment of it. The six other colours were black, brown, green, red, purple, and slate, all of which may be bound so as to produce a very neat appearance either with or without lettering-pieces. Green and red, as at present dyed, are liable to fade somewhat.

Until of late we bound almost solely in brown, and without lettering-pieces; the aspect of the rebound books was consequently monotonous to the last degree, and I therefore introduced other colours, together with lettering-pieces. I am beginning, however, to discard the lettering-pieces for most works in the reference-library, under the fear that they will peel off—not, indeed, in my time, but long before the bindings are worn out. The librarian who does not look as far as possible into the future only prepares for his successors the same labour which, in too many cases, he has inherited from his predecessors.

I have within the last month induced our binders to procure a dark blue. The firm who supply it only dye in those colours which are in sufficient demand, and as buckram has hitherto been used chiefly for commoner purposes, there has been little inducement to secure an equal and a fast colour. But even now a librarian can have a piece dyed in any colour, if he will undertake to have a sufficient number of books bound from that piece to prevent any part of it lying idle in the binder's

hands, and there can be no doubt that as soon as the material becomes popular the dyers will vie with each other in producing a large variety of even and permanent colours.

Since I advocated the claims of this material in the "Academy," some months ago, I have been applied to for samples by the Birmingham, Manchester, and Boston (U.S.) Public Libraries, and by the Library of the Johns Hopkins University, at Baltimore. I believe that it is also being tried in the library of the Corporation of London. Professor Winsor, in his Annual Report, speaks of the satisfactory appearance of the books which he has had bound in these samples, and expresses his intention of importing the material even at a 40 per cent. duty.

The representatives of other libraries will, however, be able to state to the Conference their opinion of the material, and you will have already seen specimens of it. I have only three pieces of advice to offer. The first is, if you want the web of the buckram to show as little as possible, bind in dark colours. The second is to get specimens of the green (which ought to be very dark) and the red (which ought to be very bright) before ordering them, as a somewhat faded variety of both colours is in use, and, I fear, was among the samples sent to Birmingham and Manchester. The third is, to have as little tooling as possible on the back; it only serves to show up the web of the buckram, and converts an appearance of neat respectability into one of shabby splendour.

To sum up, then, buckram binding is scarcely dearer than cloth, is cheaper than half-calf, and, as far as my experience goes, immeasurably more durable than cloth, half-calf, or even full calf. If it should be adopted, the cost of binding in the present will be diminished largely, but still greater will be the gain in the future.

HINTS ON LIBRARY MANAGEMENT SO FAR AS RELATES TO THE CIRCULATION OF BOOKS.

BY BENJAMIN R. WHEATLEY, RESIDENT LIBRARIAN OF THE ROYAL MEDICAL AND CHIRURGICAL SOCIETY, LONDON.

IN laying before you some details and suggestions relative to that part of the management of a library which is connected with the loan of its books, I have no intention or desire to propose rules, or to press any particular system upon you for adoption, or to find fault with any of the varied modes adopted by others. It is only as illustrating one out of many systems, that I wish to state a few practical details of methods which have been used in our library with success, partially for half—and entirely for the last quarter of—a century.

I speak only as one of several representatives of London Societies, and my remarks will only be applicable to institutions of a kindred character, possessing libraries which are of moderate extent only, when compared with our great Public Libraries, or with the large Free Libraries of more recent growth in our cities and provincial towns, where readers are numbered by the hundred in a day. I speak only for libraries having constituencies or bodies of members which, though not comparatively numerous, make up in quality what they want in quantity, and consist of a high class of educated men.

I must, *par parenthèse*, claim for the libraries of Institutions and Societies, the title of Public Libraries as opposed to the private libraries of individuals. I do not understand the word Free being used as almost a synonym of "Public." There are Free Public Libraries, and there are Subscription Public Libraries of Societies

or Institutions; and to the latter class, as sectional Public Libraries, my remarks will chiefly apply.

Our library is really a Medical and Surgical Section of a great Public Library. Taking the five great classes of literature, I suppose Medicine and its allied sciences may be considered as forming a thirtieth of the whole; and as our books number 30,000, we are, as it were, a completed section of a Public Library of nearly a million volumes in extent.

A library in which the books are lent out to the members certainly possesses a far higher degree of usefulness than one in which consultation in the reading-room is alone allowed. The area of its room is extended, and the hours of its opening prolonged in a ratio almost equal to the area of the homes in which study may be pursued, and the length of the quiet hours of the night to which it may be prolonged.

I pass over the various official details connected with the ordering of books by our honorary librarians and library-committees—the registering of donations, and the sending of letters of thanks—and the recording, placing, cataloguing, indexing and shelf-registering of books; but in connexion with my subject, the Lending of Books, I must refer to two points in the *placing* and *cataloguing* of them which are intimately related to it.

1. With regard to the *Placing* and *Numbering* of books in a lending library, I consider that rapidity in placing them in

position ready for loan is the great desideratum; and therefore, with the exception of large classes, we make no pretension to minute shelf-arrangement, and of course as, in common with other societies of special character, the whole of our books have a strong homogeneity, minute arrangement is not of so much importance to us.

Our books are, on receipt, at once catalogued, marked, and placed; can be seen within a day or two; and can be lent out in about a week after purchase. In order to achieve this, we have a large supplementary room, shelved round, and with stacks of shelving back to back down its centre, to which room we by degrees remove our old or disused books, by entire shelves at a time, and thus always keep open for the instant placing of fresh additions, as they are purchased or presented, a series of shelves in folio, quarto, octavo, and duodecimo for English, and another series of the same sizes for Foreign works. We have, at our present rate of increase (which is about 500 volumes a year) if no arithmetical or geometrical progression interfere, sufficient room for about thirty years.

Minute classification of books on the shelves, if your catalogue and subject-index are fully and completely carried out, is, if you lend your books, quite as much honoured in the breach as the observance; for where the circulation is large the benefit of knowing where your books are placed by classification, without the assistance of your catalogue, is problematical, as in very many instances you would go to the place, and would find your book in a negative sense only, for you would find it *out*. Shelf-classification, though useful in a library, must always be less perfect than catalogue and index classification, from the exigencies of size and space connected with it not allowing of the same minute correctness of arrangement; and therefore, though a useful auxiliary to which I could not think

of objecting, should never be used as a principal in our plans of classification. It is much like the arquebus of the later middle ages, when compared as an instrument of precision with the rifle directness of a good and complete subject-index.

For prompt action in a lending library it is necessary that outside tickets or labels should always be adopted in the numbering of books; for, if only marked inside the covers, the books will be sure to get misplaced on being returned to the shelves—the trouble of hunting for their exact position in a shelf containing thirty to forty volumes being almost too great for ordinary patience. There is a mode advocated of numbering books consecutively, either entirely in one series or by rooms or compartments, and this acts very well in the London Library, and elsewhere; but in the libraries of societies where the principle of a fixed shelf-location has been established for many years, the latter has, I think, no difficulties; and, from its allowing the special movement of the contents of distinct shelves to an upper room (a subject which I have just before referred to) has very decided advantages.

Where the library-room is also the reading-room, it is necessary for the correct management of the loan of books that the bookcases should have doors, be kept locked, and only be opened by the librarian or his assistants. Where books are sent for, often several at a time, and in a great hurry, by note from members, the misplacing of a book, even on a neighbouring shelf, is, for the time being, the same as if it had been feloniously abstracted from the library. It is utterly impossible in the hurry of search to allow your eyes to wander over these neighbouring shelves; it is necessary that the book should be always returned to its exact marked place, so that if it is not found there, the con-

clusion may at once be drawn that it is out. Cases containing long sets of Journals or Transactions may be left open for consultation by readers, but with regard to all other classes of books the cases should be locked. It is an unfortunate truth that the ability to put a book back in its right place is a rare accomplishment, and its rarity has given rise to the use of the notice so commonly seen in libraries, that "Books are to be left on the library tables, and in no case to be returned by the consulter to the shelves."

2. With regard to the *Catalogue*, I think that in any Society where the books of the library are allowed to circulate among its members a printed one becomes a special necessity—a corner-stone of the system. The ability to learn at home whether the book required is in the library or not is really more than equal to having a telegraphic system of inquiry-wires laid on from the library to the houses of the members, for the questions are more immediately answered by a reference to the catalogue.

We have had printed catalogues for more than half a century, which have been cut up and pasted in a large folio volume; and for about thirty years, that is since the last edition but one of the catalogue, we have annually printed our additions, and had them inserted in type in spaces left for the purpose, so that the library-copy has been all through that time, and is now, as complete, relatively with regard to the current condition of the library, as when first made. We are now in the press with a new catalogue, which will replace our present one with very slight inconvenience to the business working of the library; it will again in turn receive its annual supplementary additions, and I hope will be useful for another quarter of a century to come.

I may add that for further usefulness to members at their homes, we have a printed

index of subjects, which has also lasted nearly twenty years, and is now being replaced by a new one.

We have thus had, as far as a library-copy is concerned, a continuous complete printed catalogue, always up to date, for above thirty years, the supplementary additions of each session being, till printed, entered up in a volume entitled "Recent Additions," which is made (as are also our shelf-catalogues) on a plan of shifting leaves upon strings, which renders them perennial.

I would here remind our American friends and our Free-Library provincial friends that however cordially the librarians of Public Societies may respond to their endeavours to further the saving of time in the transaction of their daily work, the plans that suit their enormous libraries and their enormous constituencies will not suit Societies, and we can only stand by and wish them God speed upon their way. Neither the numerical systems nor the card catalogues would be tolerated by our constituencies. It has been said at one of our meetings, by one of our provincial librarians, that he had been unable for some time to find a book at the British Museum, because the same name ran through twenty or thirty leaves of the catalogue, with about four to six entries on each. What would have been the case had he had to look through a hundred slips or cards of the same name for the one work he wanted? The librarian should keep, as we have kept for a quarter of a century, a card or slip catalogue for himself and his library duties, as the very best form for registering the additions to the library. But no public—educated or *to be* educated—like it. They object to looking over yards of single titles in broken ridges one by one. They want to be able to glance with rapidity over the long page of clear, readable type.

With regard to our *Rules of Circulation*,

I may state that we allow our Journals to be circulated whilst in progress before binding, for it so often happens that the papers in them are referred to before the close of the year or half-year in which they appear, that much disappointment would be caused if that favour were refused. They are arranged on separate tables devoted to the productions of each country, are placed in something like alphabetical order, and are not enclosed in any extra leather cases or covers, for we find that the original wrappers with their distinctive colours and appearance become well known to the members, and are much more readily found than they would be if arranged in a series of cases of one dull uniform appearance.

It is necessary to have rules and laws that can be pressed home when really required, but whose harshness, when it is not obligatory to enforce them, may be mitigated by a general liberality and freedom of action. You must have laws for the number of books to be allowed out at a time, and for the length of time they may be retained, but these laws must not be too stringently enforced when no possible good and only irritating annoyance is created by their enforcement. Our library has to maintain the appearance of that of a private gentleman. We have to conceal our plans and regulations under a seeming liberty of action for our members, and can only bring them forward when egregiously disobeyed. We have to wear a kid glove on our mailed hand.

With regard to the time books are allowed to be kept, our laws fix a fortnight, but this must be considered as a law held in reserve. The library is for the benefit of the members of the Society, and if a member requires the use of a book for a longer period, and it is not wanted by another member, there is greater benefit in his retaining it than in its standing idle on our shelves. The law is made to be

acted on, should the book be wanted, and then, on being written for, it must be returned within three days, under a fine.

The *Forms and Account Books* * which we use connected with the circulation of our books are:—

No. 1. *The printed slip for the signatures of members, and the insertion of the titles of the books taken out.* As a member is allowed to have eight volumes at a time, all taken at the same time are usually written upon one slip.

These forms (No. 1) are filed for the day, and then entered up in the large *Folio Ledger* (A), where each member has a separate page of account to himself. This book is ruled for date of loan, author and title, shelf-mark, person by whom taken (whether the member himself, or a friend, or his messenger), with columns for date of return, and for the librarian's signature on receipt. This should be a large thick volume on a strong paper, so as to last several years, for an annual book of the kind would cause an infinitely greater amount of trouble, from there being constantly two books in use to be referred to instead of one (owing to the loans of one session running into another), with a corresponding uncertainty of reference. The folio of the ledger is on entry written at the top of each slip, and the titles are again entered in the *Alphabetical Index to the Ledger* (B), with the date of loan, borrower's name, and the folio of the ledger.

For any system to work well it should be managed by the officers in its smallest details, and if consulters fill up the forms themselves, on taking books out, the entry should be verified by the librarian or his assistant, for it is quite possible for a title to be entered in a manner which will afterwards be found to give no clue to the actual book taken out—the author's

* See Appendix.

name, the shelf-mark, the date, the volume or series being severally omitted where most required. I would recommend therefore that, as much as possible, the entries be made by the officers themselves, and then signed by the members. I would not say it with any disparagement of the intellect of those who use the library, but, unless they have actually studied the subject, there will always be an uncertainty whether the required information will be entered by them with technical correctness, or in a way by which the books can be certainly identified. Consulters will copy correctly from the title in a catalogue in asking for a book, but they will not put down the proper particulars from a book when they have, as it were, to invent them for themselves, on taking it out of the library.

There are great objections to the plan adopted in some libraries, where the circulation is small, of using a mere day-book, in which each member writes down the titles of the books he is taking out, with, I fear, only the faintest approach to actual supervision or verification by the librarian at the time.

By means of the above two books, the ledger (A), and its index (B), we can tell almost instantaneously whether a book is out or not (without consulting the shelves) the time it has been out, and in whose possession it is; and when works are returned they are easily struck off in both books from either direction, index or ledger—viz., if the book has been returned without the name of the borrower being left, by turning to the index for the title, where the ledger-folio will be immediately found; or, if the member's name is known, by turning at once to his folio in the ledger, and then finding the title in the index by the alphabetical and the necessarily (from their being entered in order of loan) chronological arrangement of the entries under each letter.

The next phase is that books are

often wanted which are already in circulation. For the management of this matter we have a large volume lettered "*Books bespoken*" (C), and this is ruled for the following entries:—name of borrower, date when had, date of notice for return and date of return, title of book, name of member requiring it, date when applied for, date of notice sent him of its being set aside, and date of his receipt of it. All books *out when applied for* are *at once* entered in this book, and after receipt, the system again repeats itself through ledger, index, &c.

There is also a portion of this last book which is devoted to quarterly or half-yearly notices for such books as have been out beyond a reasonable time. The ledger is thus subject to continual supervision, and the danger of the loss of books materially lessened, those books being written for at intervals which have been out up to certain fixed dates; and the greatest liberality as to time being shown to members who are compiling or writing works, and require books for many months for consultation and reference.

We do not adopt that very aggravating form of management which requires all books to be sent in by a certain day under a heavy fine, at the period of the closing of the library: the times of notice above referred to being equally effectual for the purpose, and the autumn-closing of our library is thus rendered less trying to the patience of such of our members as have to remain in London during that period and who are then most inclined and most able to devote much of their time to reading and study.

Form No. 2 is the "*Notice for the Return of Books*;" a fine is incurred if it is not attended to till after the third day from its transmission. It is generally admirably attended to, the members, with few exceptions, feeling apparently a pleasure in contributing their assistance towards the

smooth and effectual working of the library; and thus, though with only one copy of most books, or two copies of new books of importance and of those likely to be much inquired for, we are able to insure to any member the possession of a book which may be out when he requires it, in about three days after inquiry. This space of time is found to work very well, for, in considering the wants of literary and scientific men, we must recollect that instantaneous reference to books is rarely a positive necessity to an author in the same way as it is to an orator; and that if a reader can make sure, when he wants a book that is out, that he can receive it within three days (which he can do, for our statistics show that most books, with the exception of quite recent publications, have generally been out the required legal fortnight by the time they are again asked for), he will make his memorandum accordingly, will work at some other point for awhile, and find the delay of a few days in consulting the book no very serious inconvenience.

Form No. 3 is sent to inform members of books being put aside for them, and that they will be retained for them for a few days. I need hardly say that this notice usually meets with immediate attention.

There is one advantage we possess in our library in its professional character, that we maintain friendly relations with the Royal College of Surgeons, which possesses the only other medical library in the metropolis of the same extent and completeness as our own; and, as in that library the books are not allowed to circulate, we in a great measure supply each other's deficiencies. For those of our members who cannot spare the time for consulting or reading their books at the library, our system of circulation provides the advantage of books for use at home, while those who wish only to make cursory reference to books, can, if they find them

out at our library, always, even if not members of the surgical branch of the profession, obtain easily permission from the College authorities, and a ready welcome and assistance in their consultations from my friend Mr. Chatto, at the College library.

The other great difficulty connected with libraries which are "lending" as well as "reference," is *the loss of books*, and this, I fear, is a serious matter in some lending libraries. It appears to be an unavoidable evil even with the strictest care and regulations. Books are frequently mixed with their own in the private libraries of borrowers; and the terrible domestic cleaning-operations which quarterly or annually take place in studies, when every book is removed from its place and replaced in a new one, the room being thoroughly "tidied up," produce the certain effect that some books will with difficulty again be met with, or not till after long and tedious search in cupboards and other out-of-the-way and obscure positions. In this and other ways we lose books, some temporarily, some for longer periods, and some without recovery, which have to be replaced by new copies at the expense of the losers. Our books have been known to travel, inadvertently, in the hands or trunks of friends of our members, to the Antipodes and back again.

We have permanently lost but few books, for, though about ten works are temporarily misplaced or lost annually by members, they are, by our system of notices, mostly refund, and the few which are really lost are replaced by members at their own expense.

I should think about six is the number of books permanently lost in the last five-and-twenty years in a library now consisting of 30,000 volumes. They are works which, from being out of print, or old and scarce, have not been easily met with; but, as we have a record of the

names of the works, they may yet be replaced by other copies, and the library rendered quite complete by its catalogue.

I fear our old plans may make some of our more advanced librarians smile; but in these plans we have a system by which we can put any book you require into your hand in one minute, can tell you all the books we possess on any subject in an instant, and put them all, even to the extent of twenty, on a table before you in ten minutes; and what can newer systems do more?

I have merely endeavoured to lay before you the working management of one of the

departments of a quiet Society-Library in London, in which a large amount of good and useful work is, I trust, carried on for the benefit of one great division of our scientific world. The wants of that large and important body are adequately met. There is little medical and physiological literature written or read of real importance to the profession in this great city, with which our library is not in some measure connected. It is this fact which has emboldened me to lay these remarks, and perhaps too prolonged details on one point of its management, before the Conference.

ON LENDING BOOKS.

BY SIR REDMOND BARRY, V.P., PRESIDENT OF THE (MELBOURNE) PUBLIC LIBRARY,
VICTORIA.

THE lending library in Melbourne is conducted on a system different from that in common use elsewhere.

In many places single volumes are lent to individuals. That entails the expense and trouble of daily issuing, receiving, checking, and collating the books; the onerous and invidious references as to the respectability of the borrowers; the requisitions and guarantees; and the inconvenience arising from detention, injury to and loss of volumes, and consequent irksome necessity for enforcing fines and compensation, difficult if not impossible when borrowers change their place of abode. Also the frequent disappointment of applicants for a favourite or popular work not attainable because in use for several days; as well as the heavy charge of buying many copies of the same book.

In other places branch-libraries are established. This involves an outlay neces-

sary for the rent of a suitable building; the cost of adequate furniture; the support of an efficient staff. A multiplication of copies follows here also.

Each system has its manifest and peculiar advantages, including that of private or collective reading at home, and the saving of distance in bad or winter weather when going to, or returning from the reading-room.

Each is open, however, to the objection that a reduplication of the same book prevents the acquisition of a like number of independent authors' works which we could not afford, or a too ready compliance with the demand for what is called "sensational literature," published at a cheap rate—this has a tendency to exclude from public libraries and such branches writings of a higher and more permanently instructive character.

Books (duplicates of those in the Melbourne Public Library) are lent to Public

Libraries, Mechanics' or Literary Institutions, Athenæums, or Municipal Corporations, for periods extending over three, four, or six months, with further extension of time if desired on the conditions given below.

They are bound uniformly and well in plain green morocco leather, without lettering-pieces, armed on the upper side with the library's device and motto, and stamped on the title and other pages with the name of the institution.

They are packed in cases of oak, bound with brass clips, lined with green baize. The shelves are of such depth that the books cannot suffer from friction in travelling. Each case contains about fifty volumes; weighs on an average 112 lbs.; has strong handles on each side; is raised without difficulty by one man; is closed with a reversible sliding door. On the inside of that is a list of the contents, with the value of each book and the conditions of the loan. Each case is covered with a waterproof tarpaulin to protect it when on its journey. It is transmitted by railway or by steamer to and from its place of destination free of cost. The only charge to the borrower is a small sum per hundred paid for collating the books when returned. When the cases are placed back to back on a table, or one on another (the doors being withdrawn) there is no necessity to remove the books and place them on other shelves.

One set of duplicates—instead of several required as already mentioned—is selected with due reference to the ordinary collections generally found in the institutions to which the loans are made.

Their catalogues are supplied and examined, so that repetitions of their contents are as much as is possible avoided. The works are consequently of an order above the standard to which in the early stages of those institutions the directors limit their purchases.

They form a fluctuating occasional supplement to the local resources, which can be varied or augmented as desired by any section or body of readers—which encourages those restricted in the field of research to enter on more extensive inquiry.

When a series of lectures is about to be given at any Literary Institution in the interior of the country, a case, or more than one, containing treatises on Agriculture, Art, Botany, Geology, &c. &c. not at hand, can be supplied. Assistance is thus afforded to the lecturer, as also to the members of his class or audience, who may pursue at their leisure the study of the works sent to which they are referred by him.

The number of volumes thus circulated in the year 1876-7 was 8,000.

They peregrinated to 18 towns, containing a population of 110,000.

Each town had the privilege of receiving 250 volumes, to be retained for three months. That is 1,000 volumes during twelve months.

This is equivalent to 32,000 volumes in 72 towns, of 440,000 population, in the course of the year.

The plan is capable of expansion at a cost trifling in comparison with the amount of benefit conferred on those in remote parts of the country unable to visit the library of the capital.

It is calculated to increase the interest felt in the welfare of the parent institution and strengthen the ties of intimacy between it and its distant relatives, to lead to a still closer association with them—as it were colleges of adults affiliated to a voluntary university of adults,—all imbued alike with a desire to advance the great cause of education, which may be said to begin in real earnest when men enter on the struggle of life and resort to a great emporium of learning and philosophy, of literature, science, and art.

It might be adapted to the cities, districts, counties, or still larger areas in this country, or in others, either by sending forth from the great national university or collegiate libraries contributions on a

scale larger than our modest loans, or by the co-operation of Mechanics' or other Literary Institutions interchanging within convenient limits such books or editions as others did not possess.*

MEANS OF OBTAINING THE BOOKS REQUIRED IN A LENDING LIBRARY.

BY JAMES MATTHEWS, LIBRARIAN OF THE PUBLIC FREE LIBRARY, NEWPORT (MON.).

DURING the period of nine years of practical experience at the lending department counter, I have not met with anything more difficult than what one may term *books being out* when borrowers' lists are presented to me on exchanging or applying for books.

With lists of twenty books, borrowers do not, in nine cases out of ten, obtain the books they want, after repeated applications, and the old cry of "None in," or "All out" has become a by-word amongst them; consequently lists are useless, borrowers get careless, trouble is entailed in finding "consolation"-books, and the rules enforcing lists cannot be strictly enforced. Additional copies will partly remedy the evil, but not wholly, as the chances are against the borrower making a visit to the library at the exact time when a book will be on the shelf.

The extension of the usefulness of lending departments of libraries depends on the easy manner of procuring the works they contain; therefore, borrowers ought to be *assisted* to obtain their long-wished-for books. The committee of the Newport Free Library, nearly three years ago, passed a resolution to adopt my post-card plan under the following notice:—

"Borrowers desirous of having books retained for them must provide and deposit post-cards at the Library fully addressed

to themselves, with the titles of one or several works legibly written on the back of the same. The librarian or assistant to post the card to the borrower as soon as the, or any one of the books mentioned on the post-card comes in, and passes the usual examination, also to be endorsed the words: PRESENT THIS ON APPLICATION WITHIN TWENTY-FOUR HOURS. Furthermore, to prevent books being given out to wrong persons, borrowers are requested to reproduce the post-card on application for their books."

It is satisfactory to state that since the adoption of this simple idea the evil is removed, the circulation is quicker, the issue returns are greater, and, I may add, that it is also much appreciated by the borrowers, for they now get their books in a short time instead of waiting (as in some instances) two years for them.

Doubtless, the plan may be received with disfavour by some, with whom I should be happy to hold correspondence regarding its merits or defects, or to learn of something better. All I can say at

* In the Appendix will be found in illustration of this paper:—1. "Statistics relative to the Melbourne Public Library, including Lending Department;" 2. "Regulations for the Conduct of Visitors to the Melbourne Public Library;" 3. "Conditions upon which Books will be Lent by the Trustees to Free Public Libraries."

present in favour of it is, that everyone has the same privilege, and, should more than one post-card be left for a single book, they are numbered consecutively, 1, 2,

3, 4, &c., as they are placed in the hands of the librarian or assistant. Renewals of books are not allowed in these instances.

STATISTICS OF LIBRARIES.

BY JOHN D. MULLINS, LIBRARIAN OF THE FREE LIBRARIES, BIRMINGHAM.

IS there not great need for the adoption of a common basis of calculation in making up the statistics of libraries?

1. Referring to the contents of libraries, we are told with regard to a certain institution that it contains, say, 10,000 volumes. What does this mean? that is, what is considered a volume? In one library every pamphlet, being bound separately, is counted as if it were a volume; while in another only the volumes in which pamphlets are bound are counted. Again, one library adds largely to its stock from editions in many volumes, another may have the same works in smaller editions.

I suggest for discussion that, in order to get a fair basis of comparison, the following method should be adopted:—

The library consists of 500 works, in 800 volumes, and contains also 200 pamphlets.

2. The same suggestion applies with even more force to the statistics of the issues of libraries. To many members of the Conference who print no statistics of issues this may seem a light matter, but to the managers of Free Libraries statistics are life; they are needed to justify existence. The ratepayers who support these institutions so magnificently would tire of the expenditure but for the encouragement and stimulus given in the wonderful use of the libraries, as shown by the annual reports.

There can be no doubt, too, that the rapid and constant increase in the number of Free Libraries is largely due to the circulation of these reports throughout the country.

These documents having won for themselves respect and use in the land, and being made the basis of argument and action here and abroad, it is most desirable that their figures should be simple and reliable in all points.

I venture to say that they are not so at present. One library being applied to, for, say, a single Specification of Patent of Invention, the applicant is served with a volume containing fifty, all of which fifty are counted as issued to him. In another library, only the one asked for is counted.

In one library the current periodicals are on the tables of the news-room, so that readers help themselves; in another each periodical has to be applied for, and its issue is counted and goes to swell the statistics.

Again, one library buys largely from various sources of the three-volume novels of the day, another adds only such novels as are issued in one-volume editions: so that the two libraries may have an issue about equal in fact, but one apparently three times the other in figures.

Some one has said that nothing lies so much as what are called facts, except, perhaps, it be figures. I think that with a little care both may be made to tell the truth.

One of the complaints made by the opponents of Free Libraries is the large amount of trumpery fiction circulated. Of course the circulation of the three-volume novel, as now counted, makes this seem three times as bad as it really is.

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

NOVEMBER-DECEMBER, 1877.

Communications for the JOURNAL, and all inquiries concerning it, should be addressed to MELVIL DEWEY, 32 Hawley Street, Boston. Also library catalogues, reports, regulations, sample blanks, and other library appliances. European matter may be forwarded through E. B. NICHOLSON, London Institution, Finbury Circus, London, E.C.

Remittances and orders for subscriptions and advertisements should be addressed to F. LEYPOLDT, P. O. Box 4295, New York. Remittances should be made by draft on New York, P. O. order, or registered letter.

Exchanges and editors' copies should be addressed to THE LIBRARY JOURNAL, 37 Park Row, New York.

The JOURNAL addresses itself exclusively to library interests, admitting to its advertising as well as to its readings-matter columns only what concerns the librarian as librarian. It does not undertake to review books unless specially relating to library and bibliographical topics.

The Editors are not responsible for the views expressed in contributed articles or communications.

Subscribers are entitled to advertise books wanted, or duplicates for sale and exchange, at the nominal rate of ten cents per line (regular rate, 25 cents); also to advertise for situations or assistance to the extent of five lines free of charge.

THE great success of the London Conference is suggested, were there no other proof, by the array of valuable papers which form the body of this double number. The variety and importance of the topics treated, and the number and eminence of the librarians and other experts who treat of them, result in one of the most important contributions to library literature and economy that has ever been made. But the papers speak for themselves. The proceedings, and the particulars of the organization of the Library Association of the United Kingdom, will be given in a second double number to follow this; the Chiswick Press volume on the Conference, due to the enterprise of Mr. B. F. Stevens, will include, besides these papers and proceedings, a number of valuable additional papers, etc., in an appendix. The explanation of the unconscionable delay of this number, not less distressing to the conductors of the JOURNAL than to its readers, and yet quite unavoidable, will be found elsewhere, with due apology, and with a statement of the changed plan for future numbers necessitated by this delay. We will here only congratulate our readers that these valuable papers are at last before them, and the library interest and all friends of progress, that the London

Conference, the first international association of library workers, was so entire and splendid a success. This number of the JOURNAL, with its new-list of associate editors, gives the periodical, we may add, for the first time a fully international character.

NOT the least important outcome of current library interest is the proposed formation abroad of an Index Society, before which there is a wide and promising field. The librarians have long recognized, and now it is their turn to teach others, the value of good indexing as a key to otherwise hidden treasure, and as a working tool of labor-saving power. The plan of the Index Society has a scope sufficiently broad to enlist hearty co-operation in America, and it may also lead to similar societies in other countries. We shall print an article from Mr. Wheatley on the subject in an early issue. It is understood that the Society will not take part in the completion of Poole's Index, English co-operation in that being in the hands of a special committee of the Conference.

THE Americans came home thoroughly gratified by the whole-souled hospitality with which they were received throughout Great Britain and in Paris, and jubilant over the great success of the Conference. A good deal of hard work, in which they have been inspired by the trip, has been done since their return, and part of the fruits will appear in an elaborate report on Uniform Title-Entries, including abbreviations and sizes, which Mr. Cutter's committee has in preparation, and which will appear in the March number. This report will be a long stride forward toward co-operative cataloguing. The report on Publishers' Title-Slips may be expected at the same time, and will be a second important step.

THOSE who find it possible to visit our Boston office, where, in addition to JOURNAL work, that of the Co-operation Committee, the supply of library appliances, and the Bibliothecal Museum are centred, will be glad to note the removal to more commodious and central quarters, to which attention is called elsewhere. For the first time there is opportunity for the display of the latter, which has never before, for want of space, been properly arranged. Every one interested in library work is cordially welcomed, and it is believed that an inspection of this collection will be of practical service to any librarian.

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

EXECUTIVE BOARD.

STEAMSHIP DEVONIA, MID-ATLANTIC, }
September 13.

THE first meeting of the Executive Board was called to order by President Winsor. After full discussion of the work of the coming year, it seemed best that the officers and committees who had but fairly started the work should continue until the next annual meeting. The organization was completed by the following elections, the new names having first been added to the Executive Board.

PRESIDENT.

Justin Winsor....Harvard University Library.

VICE-PRESIDENTS.

A. R. Spofford.....Library of Congress.
W. F. Poole.....Chicago Public Library.
H. A. Homes.....New York State Library.
Jno. N. Dyer....St. Louis Mercantile Library.

SECRETARY.

Melvil Dewey.....LIBRARY JOURNAL, Boston.

TREASURER.

Charles Evans....Indianapolis Public Library.

CO-OPERATION COMMITTEE.

Charles A. Cutter.....Boston Athenæum.
Fred. B. Perkins.....Boston Public Library.
Frederick Jackson.....Newton Free Library.

FINANCE COMMITTEE.

W. F. Poole.....Chicago Public Library.
Lloyd P. Smith...Library Co. of Philadelphia.
S. S. Green.....Worcester Free Library.

The remainder of the meeting was occupied by discussions, without formal action requiring record.

STEAMSHIP ALSATIA, MID-ATLANTIC, }
October 29.

The meeting of the Executive Board was called to order by the President. After long and animated discussion by the nine librarians present, it was unanimously voted that a general meeting of the Association, to which foreign librarians should be specially invited, should be held in Boston about the first week in June, 1879. Mr. Jackson was appointed a special committee to report to the Board upon the exact time and place. It was voted that cordial invitations be extended to literary and other people not actually connected with libraries, but specially interested in our work, to share with the Association in the meetings. Each member of the Board was appointed a special committee for his own section to report

to the Board any desirable suggestions, speakers, or papers.

A full discussion followed upon canvassing the country to secure desirable members of the Association. The Secretary was authorized to prepare and submit to the Board a circular explaining the objects of the Association and the desirability of membership, suitable for the use of those wishing to secure members by correspondence.

On motion of Mr. Cutter, the Secretary was requested to use at his discretion the same means for increasing the membership and carrying forward the work of the Association which had been employed with so great success in the Metric Bureau, Boston.

The meeting then adjourned.

Present: Winsor, Poole, Dewey, Evans, Cutter, Jackson, Vickers, Rogers, and Miss Godfrey.

CO-OPERATION COMMITTEE—SIXTH REPORT.

Books for Libraries.

In reply to frequent inquiry whether the co-operation committee would include books for libraries in their work, the committee refer to their previous announcement, p. v. x, 286. If there is no intelligent, enterprising bookseller in the town with the library, there is sure to be one very near, and he can, and doubtless will, furnish any books wanted, more conveniently than the committee. Their work is in the fullest harmony with that of the publishers and booksellers. The savings they effect release so much money to be spent in books. The booksellers have a pecuniary and the librarians a professional interest in the efforts to make more readers, better readers, and at less expense. Special books that might be called the librarian's tools, and such as are not to be readily obtained, may be furnished from time to time; but books for the shelves can be had better and cheaper through the regular trade.

Shelving.

Uniformity in the dimensions of shelves would admit of making certain appliances in quantity that cannot now be used for different shelves. We recommend one meter for length of the longest, 20 cm. for width of the narrowest, and 2 cm. for thickness. The book supports will be adjusted to this shelf, unless otherwise ordered. For shelf supports nothing is recommended as more satisfactory or cheaper than the common screw eyes used for hanging pictures. The best size is No. 106, and costs about 65 cts. per 100. The British Museum brass key, with shoulder to adjust heights, is certain-

ly good, but necessitates boring holes up and down the upright, besides costing much more. In using the screw eye no holes are necessary. If the shelves are never moved, as many shelves are not, the uprights need not be defaced.

Book Plate.

For a standard book-plate the $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5$ cm. size has been chosen as best. This admits all necessary facts, fits small as well as large books, looks better than a larger plate, and can be pasted in much more quickly and neatly. Some may not care to include the location of the library as in the model. It serves for books that are carried away by families moving, or in any other manner get away from home. Such books often come into the hands of people who would return them, if they knew where the library to which they belonged was located. Under the location of the library will be printed the fund, if purchased from any special fund, or "*Given by—*," if a gift, or the line will be left blank. The accessions number written on the back of the title need not be repeated here; but if the system is to charge books by that number, a line just below

Received.....

would be inserted as follows :

Accessions No.....

The date received refers at once to the page of the accessions catalogue, and the number itself is always found on the reverse of the title-page, which is not changed, as are the covers and book-plates, in rebinding. It seems undesirable to give both date and accessions number on the plate, and the date is the more useful item, telling each reader at sight what the number tells only by reference to the accessions catalogue.

CLASS is chosen, as in the accessions book, as applying to both shelf or relative location, while the word shelf could not be applied to the latter. The Book number is used in nearly every system. If letters are used for either class or book, they of course are written under these headings. The greater distinctness for the many books in more than one volume determined the committee to put in a heading VOL. In books in but one volume the blank here shows plainly that the volume number has not been omitted by mistake, as often happens.

Two samples are given. One omits location, and has no line for special fund or gift. This is the briefest form recommended. The second gives all the items, and will be printed unless special directions accompany orders.

AMHERST COLLEGE LIBRARY.

Received Jan. 8, 1878.

CLASS.	BOOK.	VOL.
943	47	4

BRONSON LIBRARY
WATERBURY, CONN.

Given by Susan M. Mainan.

Received Jan. 8, 1878.

CLASS.	BOOK.	VOL.
943	47	4

The committee have every facility for printing these plates, and keep the outline and heading standing in type, so they can furnish them if desired. The saving will consist in printing several plates at a time on a larger sheet, and cutting this up. On book-plate paper, 100, 50 cents; 1000, \$1.25; 5000, \$4.00.

CHARLES A. CUTTER,	} Committee.
FRED. B. PERKINS,	
FREDERICK JACKSON,	

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

EDITED BY CHARLES A. CUTTER.

A. *Library history and economy, Library reports.*

ADRESS-VERZEICHNISS N. Amerikan. Bibliotheken von 10,000 u. mehr Bänden. Dresden, Schönfeld, 1877. 13 p. 8°. 1 m.
Reprinted from the *Neuer Anzeiger*.

AXON, W: E. A. Biblioteche antiche e moderne; tr. dall' inglese. n. p., n. d. 26 p. Q.

Repr. from *Il Buonarroti*, July and Aug., 1876. The original is in the *Companion to the British almanac*, 1876, p. 103-122. An interesting sketch of the history of libraries, beginning with the library of Assurbanipal.

BIRMINGHAM. FREE LIBRARIES COMMITTEE. 15th annual report. 1876. Birmingham, [1877]. 48 p. O.

Reference Lib.: accessions, 1311; total, 42,817; used, 262,506. Lending Libraries (5): accessions, 3048; total, 40,342; issues, 342,215; lost, 55. The Shakespeare memorial library contains 6450 v.

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY. 25th report.

Petzhold in the *Neuer Anzeiger*, noticing the Report, says that no American library takes so much pains to give a full account of its doings, but expresses a doubt whether the public derive sufficient advantage from the reports, especially from the elaborate tables, to compensate for the trouble and expense of preparing them,—a doubt which might easily occur to one who knows nothing about the way in which public libraries are managed and sustained in this country.

CATALOGUE and rules for prison libraries; to aid in the selection and economical maintenance of reading matter in prisons and jails. Repr. from the 32d report of the Prison Assoc. of N. Y. Albany, 1877. 35 p. O.

CONFERENCE OF LIBRARIANS, Oct. 2-5, 1877. Order of proceedings. [London, 1877.] 4 p. F.

Printed in the *JOURNAL*, v. 1, p. 397-8.

JURIEN DE LA GRAVIÈRE, J: Bapt. Edm. Rapport au ministre sur les bibliothèques des équipages de la flotte. Nancy, 1877. 8 p. 8°. From the *Revue maritime*.

MASSACHUSETTS STATE LIBRARY. Report for the year ending Sept. 30, 1877. Boston, 1878. 66 p. O.

Accessions, 1201 v., 702 pm., 8 maps.

List of additions, p. 5-59.

N. Y. STATE LIBRARY. 59th annual report for 1876. [Albany, 1877.] 181 p. O.

Accessions, general library, 2602 v.; law library, 903; v. in gen. lib., 70,443; in law lib., 26,834; total, 100,772.

[NODAL, J: H.] The Jackson collection at the Warrington [Eng.] Library. Repr. fr. the *Warrington exam. n.p.*, [187-]. 7 p. O.

Signed J. H. N. The collection is about 1500 v. of mathematics, philology, and poetry; the books were collected by J. Jackson and, after his death, purchased and presented to the town by J. G. McMennies.

PELLISSON, Jules. Les anciennes bibliothèques de Cognac. Cognac, imp. de Durosier, 1877. 16 p. 8°.

Gives an account of some very curious old books. The author is under-librarian to the city. See *Polybiblion*, p. 90.

PFUDEL, Ernst. Mitth. üb. die Bibliotheca Rudolfini d. K. Ritter-Akad. zu Liegnitz. Liegnitz, 1877. [23 + 37 p. 4°.

RADCLIFFE LIBRARY AND READING-ROOM at the Oxford University Museum. Arrangements and regulations. 4th ed. Oxford, 1877. 8 p. O.

SCUDDER, Horace E. The libraries of Massachusetts. (In MASSACHUSETTS. Board of Educ. 40th ann. report, appendix, p. 3-53, with a map.)

WASHINGTON HEIGHTS LIBRARY. 9th annual report. [N. Y., 1877.] 11 + [1] p. D.

Accessions, 184 v.; total, 3120; issues, 4693; income, \$515.20.

Article on the amended Public Libraries Act.—*Publishers' circular*, Sept. 1. $\frac{1}{2}$ p.

"On Aug. 18th, an act was issued, by which a new turn of the screw is to be put on to the tax-paying parishioner, so as to press him a little flatter. Some philanthropists are unhappy because the rate-payers will not tax themselves at public meetings to provide the striking stone masons and the kicking costermongers with an elegant lounge in each parish, where they can read Jack Sheppard, Paul Clifford, and the elegant dissertations or variations on wifely infidelity by Ouida and Miss Broughton. ... We very much doubt whether (a) the people want free libraries; (b) whether such will do any good; (c) whether it is right to tax poor householders so as to provide novels—for these, for at least 80 per cent., are the books demanded; and (d) whether it is politic, seeing that the whole system of eleemosynary gifts is being gravely questioned, to provide a gratuitous perusal of light works, chequered with direct attacks on Christianity by Prof. Clifford, or the obtrusive, restless, and outspoken atheism of Miss Martineau. Twenty years ago, when wages were 25 per cent lower than they are now, an excellent free library in Marylebone was a failure through want of readers. Self-help is the best help, and books are cheap enough surely."

La Bibliothèque Nationale en 1876.—*Bibliog. de la France*, Chron., July 14, 21, 28, Aug. 4. $8\frac{1}{2}$ col.

Dept. des imprimés, readers, 106,437; v. furnished to them, 254,381, besides a large no. in the "salle de travail," which are used without having recourse to the attendants. The character of the reading is becoming more serious. The total no. of articles entered in 1876, exclusive of music, was 53,000; of these 4368 reprints of liturgies, books of piety, juveniles, and the like, were set aside as not worthy to form part of the library; the rest have been catalogued and placed upon the shelves. Of the "Catalogue de l'histoire de la France," v. 11 will be finished early in 1878; and the alphabetical indexes, which will fill v. 12 and 13, will be put immediately to press. V. 3 of the "Catal. des sciences médicales" is in press. The "Catal. de l'hist. de l'Angleterre" is nearly finished in ms. A catalogue, by M. Richon, of Dr. Payen's remarkable collection of books and mss. relating to the life and works of Montaigne has just been printed at Bordeaux. For two years a monthly writ-

ten bulletin of books in foreign languages has been placed at the service of readers. In 1876 it included 2143 works in 3613 v.; hereafter it is to be printed by M. Klincksieck, of whom it can be obtained for 5 fr. a year. 17,506 v. have been bound, 8379 of them within the building.

C. G. A. Freude u. die *ehersbacher Gemeinde-Bibliothek*; v. J. Petzholdt.—*Neuer Anzeiger*, July.

On this was founded a note in the *Nation*, Aug. 2, by C. A. Cutter:—

"The foundation of popular libraries has gone on with rapid strides in France during the last ten years. Germany has been slower, for there is no Société Franklin; but private effort has not been altogether idle. Among others, C. G. A. Freude, a landed proprietor in Saxony, gave two hundred thalers to the little town of Ebersbach to found a popular library; and after 1851 he permitted his townsmen to make free use of his own large collection of books, although he did not give that outright, and the town has not been able to buy it since his death. However, he printed at his own expense two catalogues with supplements, and a sort of 'Best reading' in five volumes, with rather more than 2800 pages! Our American manuals bear no comparison with this. But Freude attempted more than they do. 'An experience of ten years has taught me,' he says, 'that for readers unacquainted with literature, as the peasants all are, mere catalogues are of very little use, and that they must be informed of the contents and character of the books in a library by short notices or extracts,' which is precisely what we have found out here with regard to the juvenile, and the Irish, and the rural population. We have tried to satisfy the need by our Quincy catalogue and the like. Freude's extracts appear to have run more into morals and 'eine Fülle schöner Gedanken' than our annotated catalogues have yet done, which accounts for the greater length of his Index. Freude did not confine himself even to making extracts, but wrote an independent moral work, 'The way to a happy married and family life'—a book of the true stamp, German to the core, *schlecht und recht und gut und wahr*,' exclaims the enthusiastic Silesian *Times*. Freude's idea of giving extracts opens a fine field for the zealous librarian, and, if carried out with energy, might in time justify Professor Hagen's fear that the catalogue would compel the library to encamp outside of the building, and the vision of that other prophet who foresaw the whole population of eastern Massachusetts engaged in collating and cataloguing books for a library stretching from Mount Auburn to Dorchester Heights. On the other hand, if the extracts were well made, we might throw away the books themselves and read only the catalogues, as was done, perhaps, after Photius had composed his 'Bibliotheca,' and in the case of a certain Chinese encyclopædia, composed by the orders of an emperor with an unrememberable name."

Hints for the "librarians."—*Punch*, Oct. 13; repr. in *Bost. d. Advertiser*, Oct. 24.

Enumerates some topics that the Library Conference left untouched; among others:

"What penalties ought to be inflicted on those objectionable characters who (1) borrow books and forget to return them; (2) scribble on the margins; (3) turn the pages down; (4) drop crumbs between the leaves; and (5) are careless of the binding?

"What should be the treatment of those presumptuous persons who pronounce opinions (mostly unfavorable) on books without reading them?

"What binding would be most suitable for (1) 'a book in breeches,' (2) 'a walking dictionary'?

"May Caxton be fairly described as a man of the bourgeois type?

"At what age ought a librarian to retire from active service, or, professionally speaking, to be shelved?

"When a man has been laboriously at work all day long, and enters a free library or mechanics' institute in the evening, is it reasonable to expect him to read historical, scientific, and serious works eagerly and exclusively?

"Would it be a piece of unjustifiable extravagance to pay an accomplished and experienced gentleman, who has a language at the end of every finger, and is at the head of a large library in a large city, as much as is spent on a single evening entertainment in the fashionable season?

"What books would you select to take with you—number of volumes restricted to six—if you were condemned to live on a desert island for a whole year?

"Name books suitable for reading (1) at breakfast, (2) on a wet day at the seaside, (3) in spare moments before dinner, (4) after dinner, (5) by the fire in the twilight, and (6) over a cigar.

"Explain why the critical study of Shakespeare is conducive to irritability of temper."

John Wilkes and the British Museum and Library; [by] C. E. Browne.—*Notes & q.*, Sept. 22. 1 col.

"To Wilkes, above all the public men of his time, belongs the credit of advocating the formation of a national library upon a really adequate scale."

Lenox Library, N. Y., R. M. Hunt, architect.—*Amer. architect*, Sept. 1. 2 plates.

Librarians at sea; [by R. A. Guild].—*Providence journ.*, Oct. 1. 1 col.

Libraries and their readers; by James Gairdner.—*Ath.*, Oct. 20. 1 col.

"The librarians have had their Conference. Might not one be arranged between librarians and readers? It is a question whether any class of men can thoroughly appreciate the wants and wishes of another class without a little actual intercourse. Without questioning the principle of the division of labor, we may suspect that the most perfect librarian, as regards working capacity, would be a little more perfect still if brought more into contact with those who profit by his labors. It might even be a question whether a standing conference—a sort of parliament of librarians and students—would not produce some important results." Mr. Gairdner suggests questions about the British Museum, "whether a comprehensive catalogue might not be printed, whether books cannot be produced in a shorter time," etc.; and says, that his conference would have to do "with London libraries only," perhaps because they are the only ones in which the librarians are not in daily intercourse with their readers, as they are in most American libraries.

Library at Easton, Mass., Gambrill & Richardson, Architects.—*Amer. architect*, Nov. 3.

Mr. Winter Jones on the British Museum.—*Sat. rev.*, Oct. 6.

The *Sat. rev.* attacks the Museum on every possible occasion.

Note on libraries and private buying.—*Literary world*, Nov. 1.

"The more libraries there are, and the larger, the fewer private purchases there will be, it is reasoned, and so in the end the fewer books. We cannot think that this is likely to be the result. We should not be surprised if with the

founding of public libraries generally there should be a gradual reconstruction of private libraries, and a corresponding change in the tastes and habits of individual book buyers. As the system develops, and its educating influences extend, it would be natural that individuals should buy less and less from the general field of literature, and more and more from those special parts of it which relate to personal interest and study. Quite as many books will be wanted, more and more in fact, as the population increases and is educated; but they will be distributed in new classes under the working of different laws."

Note on the results of the N. Y. Library Conference; [by C. A. C.].—*Nation*, Oct. 11. $\frac{1}{2}$ col.

The most far-reaching outcome of the Philadelphia Conference "was the foundation of the Library Association, and the appointment of its various committees with power to sit during recess. These have been actively at work during the year, with valuable results. The librarian of 1878 will find his way made clear for him in a variety of directions hitherto all in doubt, and he will find his necessary outlays for library supplies very decidedly diminished. In the same way the best work of the late convention at New York was not the necessary revision and confirmation of the year's work, although the discussions upon this occupied two busy days; it was not even the plan for procuring a general co-operative catalogue of current books by means of publishers' title-slips, important as that is, and certain as it now appears of ultimate, perhaps of proximate, success; but it was the proposition which came up in the last hour of the last session, and was received with much enthusiasm, that a vigorous effort should be made to extend the membership of the Association widely among all friends of libraries and of education. To do all the good of which it is capable the Association must be more widely known; even those measures which it devises for the aid of already existing libraries have as yet attracted the attention of but a small portion. And there is a certain amount of apathy among that portion of the craft who have taken up librarianship because they were not fit for any thing else. These it is the object of the Association to force into the new movement by interesting their committees and the book-loving people in their towns in its work; the committees themselves, by the way, being quite as much in need of enlightenment as any one. Moreover, part of the future work of the Association must be the founding of new public libraries in small towns (or, for that matter, in large cities like New York which have none), and for that work it needs to have a wide hold upon the sympathies of the community. It is plain, therefore, that whatever will extend its membership will be of a benefit beyond merely bringing in the funds needed for some of its projected enterprises. As soon as the friends of education, the believers in culture, the lovers of books can be made to feel that the Society is not devoted to dry details of management, but intends to take in hand the objects in which they are most interested, we fancy they will be ready enough to join and assist with purse and influence."

Public and private libraries in the United States.

—*Pen and plow*, Oct. 1877. 6 col.

Public libraries to be.—*Literary world*, Sept. 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ col.

"Before many years towns and cities will tax themselves for free libraries as they do now for water-works and fire departments, and the library will stand side by side with the school, the press, and the church, as one of the four great intellectual and moral forces which are moulding the community."

The Public Library.—*Sunday Herald*, Boston, Dec. 30. $\frac{2}{3}$ col.

"In the vacancy now existing in the office of superintendent, the trustees have instituted a course of experiments, all, as it seems, in the direction of incommoding its patrons, diminishing the circulation, and impairing the usefulness and acceptability of the library. Among changes in the service already announced is the removal of the keeper of the Bates hall and the assistant keeper of the lower hall, whose business it has been, among other things, to assist the multitude of readers to find what they need in the perplexing maze of the catalogues. Other changes are proposed, and it seems not ill-timed to suggest to the trustees that they let well enough alone until they are in position to offer the vacant superintendency to a man qualified to carry on the institution, and leave the change and new experiments to him.

HOW A STEAMER WENT TO SEA WITHOUT ANY CAPTAIN, A FABLE.

There was once a fine steamer named the Joshua Bates, after one of the famous firm of Baring Bros. & Co., in London, well manned and equipped, with a full cargo and many passengers. The captain was a good seaman, who knew every rope in the ship and every wind that blew. People said he was born to sail a ship. So the owners of another ship offered him higher pay to come to them and sail their old craft, and, as his owners would not agree to keep him for several voyages more, he prudently left their service for the other parties, who always kept their men till they died. Naturally the chief mate should have taken the ship for the voyage, but he and the second mate were set to keeping the log by the owners' agent, and so they remained below perpetually writing the log. Whether the ship went ahead or astern, they kept on writing their log. But some one must sail the ship. And it chanced that some of the part owners were on board, and they hit on the idea of sailing her themselves. One was an apothecary, one was a lamplighter in the city, and the other had never done any thing at all, and none of them had ever been to sea before. But no matter, they thought they could run the vessel as well as any other man, till they could find a new captain; so they sailed the ship. And I must not omit to say that one took charge of the bow, and another of the stern, while the one who had never done any thing at all continued to do nothing. He sat and looked at the others, but counted for one, just the same as if he did something. One of the assistant engineers thought he had had enough of the sea, and concluded to retire. Did they look for another? Oh! no; they said: 'We have more waiters in the saloon than we need for our passengers. Let us take the head waiter and let him run the engine, and he will do it for the same pay, or we can let him go, which he will not want to do!' So they put the head waiter in to run one of the engines. The committee did not think it worth while to buy much coal, and but a small stock of provisions, though they were bound on a long voyage and there were many passengers. Neither did they think it necessary to get new sails or replace ropes that were old. The officer of the deck, too, who, you know, watches the compasses and makes himself generally useful, besides talking to the passengers, and telling them which way the wind blew, and how she headed, and when she would probably get in, and all that; him the committee considered entirely useless, and put ashore at the lower light. By and by the ship sailed. I wonder when she landed, and what condition she was in. If she ever should arrive, it will be well for the rest of the owners to look after that committee. X."

Reading for the people.—*N. Y. Sun*, Oct. 25. $\frac{1}{2}$ col.

[Review of] *Public libraries of the U. S., special report, etc.*; by E. B. Nicholson.—*Acad.*, Sept. 1, 1877. 3 col.

Sailors' libraries.—*N. Y. Observer*, Oct. 25. $\frac{1}{4}$ col.

Eighty-two more stations of the U. S. Life Saving Service have been furnished with libraries. The Countess of Aberdeen has sent to the Seamen's Friend Society funds for supplying 100 libraries for ships.

Use and abuse of books; [by J. M. H.].—*Bost. d. Advertiser*, Nov. 17. $\frac{1}{2}$ col.

Woburn's new public library building.—*D. evg. Traveller*, Boston, Oct. 25. $\frac{1}{2}$ col.

The *Architect* for Aug. 25 contains the architect's description of plans for proposed new buildings for the Free Library and Museum at Cardiff, South Wales.

THE LONDON CONFERENCE.

Various accounts of the progress of the organization may be found in the *Academy* for the previous months.

Reports of the Conference appeared in the *Academy*, Oct. 6, 4 col. [1st and 2d days]; Oct. 13, $4\frac{1}{2}$ col. [3d and 4th days]; *Athenæum*, Oct. 6, 2d col.; *News*, Oct. 6, $\frac{3}{4}$ col. [last day]; *Illustr. London news*, Oct. 13, $\frac{4}{5}$ col.; *Spectator*, Oct. 7, —col. [1st and 2d days]; *Standard*, Oct. 4, $1\frac{1}{2}$ col.; 5, $\frac{5}{8}$ col.; 6, $\frac{3}{4}$ col.; and *Times*, Oct. 3, 4, 5, 6.

Remarks upon the Conference and its results appeared in London in the *Academy*, Oct. 13, $4\frac{1}{2}$ col. (1); *Advertiser*, Oct. 6; *Echo*, Oct. 6; *Globe*, Oct. 3, $1\frac{3}{4}$ col. (2); *News*, Oct. 5, 1 col. (3); *Post*, Oct. 6; *Telegraph*, Oct. 3, $\frac{1}{2}$ col., Oct. 5, 1 col. (4); and *Times*, Oct. 5, col., reprinted in the *Boston d. Advertiser*, Oct. 19, $\frac{1}{4}$ col. (5). The *Advertiser* also reprints the *Times* report of the Lord Mayor's dinner. In the United States there were accounts by M. D. Conway, *Cincinnati commercial*, Oct. 25, $2\frac{1}{2}$ col., reprinted in part in the *Sunday Herald*, Boston, Oct. 28, $\frac{1}{3}$ col.; C. A. Cutter, *Nation*, Nov. 8, $\frac{3}{4}$ col.; R. A. Guild, *Providence journal*, Oct. 29, $\frac{2}{3}$ col.; W. F. Poole, *Independent*, Nov. 22, 3 col.

In the *Chronique du Jour. gén. de la libr.* for Dec. 1 ($2\frac{1}{2}$ col.), G. Depping corrects a statement in Trübner's report of the London Conference, in regard to a motion made by him concerning co-operative cataloguing.

(1) "The great difficulty of [readers] is selection. Our libraries can do and have done something to help them. If this fact be clearly brought home to the crowd of incompetent people who make application for almost every post in almost every library, the English librarian, and still more the public at large, will have cause to rejoice. The day has gone by for appointing illiterate pensioners as custodians of important libraries. . . . The question of printing the catalogue of the British Museum has advanced another step, for the

Principal Librarian admitted that it was desirable, and Mr. Butler, no mean authority, declared it to be practicable. The advocates of a printed catalogue have now to produce a reasonable scheme for discussion. . . . In library administration we have much to learn from America, where libraries have improved as much upon the methods of our public town libraries as these have upon the cumbrous systems still in vogue in some of our scientific and other societies. . . . Perhaps the pleasantest part of the conference was its social element."

(2) The writer in the *Globe* "is not young and hopeful enough to imagine that much good will result from the conference," but regards "their meeting as a pleasant social incident and likely to produce a certain *esprit de corps* and sentiment of brotherly acquaintanceship."

"The conference will doubtless be attended with some conflict of opinions and a good deal of useless talk; and when the discussions have closed with the usual interchanges of compliments and courtesies, the orators will probably return to their homes little wiser than they left them. Some of the book-preservers may carry away a useful suggestion for economizing space or enlarging the facilities of students; and it may be that some of the younger and more pliant of them may retire from the parliament with greater zeal and aptitude for their calling. But it may be safely predicted that the conference will have no revolutionary consequences. By no means, however, does it follow that the librarians would have done better at home." But the only reason the *Globe* gives for this latter opinion is that it is the custom nowadays to hold conferences. It proceeds to remark that the organizers "had a proper care for the sensibilities of rival institutions, and have been singularly fortunate in allaying professional jealousies and bringing independent and occasionally conflicting forces into harmonious action." The part of the article relating to "rubbish" we shall quote hereafter.

(3) "Without a catalogue a library is useless. Hitherto, however, there has been no approach to any thing like a catalogue constructed upon a scientific principle. An alphabetical catalogue of writers is now as obsolete as the Linnæan classification of plants. What is needed is a catalogue composed with reference to subjects; but we are met by two difficulties, 1st, that new sciences are daily springing up, the boundaries of research and of its subordinate parts shift even more rapidly than those of the map of Europe, and the subject catalogue will be of very little value twenty years hence." And 2d, a librarian must read a book before he can classify it, and "it is perfectly absurd to suppose that Mr. Winter Jones can accumulate in his memory the mere names of the thousands of publications that yearly come under his charge."

We have quoted this as a fair example of the futile objections made against subject catalogues by people who have a smattering of knowledge about them. In the first place, what has remembering the names of publications to do with classifying them? In the second place, the fact that neither he nor any one else can remember the names of all new publications is the very reason why he should have a written record of them—a catalogue.

(4) "Much of what they have been doing might, perhaps, have been done as well without any formal conference. The great advantage of the method of proceeding they have chosen is, that it puts the whole world in possession of the case thus far. We have now learnt, better than before, what the chief libraries of the world are, and what, in the opinion of their heads, they ought to be. We see something of the difficulties with which librarians have to contend, and can do more justice to the energy by which they have been

met and surmounted. We are informed, too, what we have a right to expect in our public libraries, and in what way the defects of some of them may be cured. Assistance has thus been given to the formation of a sound body of general public opinion, which will be of value hereafter, and not least to the teachers themselves who have created it. It will not make us less exacting, but it will show us better what we have a right to exact, and how large a debt of gratitude we owe for what has been already done for us."

(5) "What they have done well hitherto they will be enabled now to do better hereafter. The public, too, have heard the mixed story of their achievements, and their troubles, and their woes, and their anxieties, of their hard work, never ending and never to end as long as fresh books are written, of their many enemies and hinderers, always on the watch to defeat them, and of the services which they have performed in spite of all obstacles. Special as their function is, we may all do something to help them. If we have gained sounder views as to what a library is, and as to the uses it may be made to serve, and how it is to be set going, we may find ample work in carrying them out in our own neighborhoods."

[*Review of*] Prof. R. K. Douglas' "Catalogue of Chinese Printed Books, Manuscripts, and Drawings in the Library of the British Museum;" by J. Legge.—*Acad.*, Sept. 8. 1½ col.

"Few people know that there are in the library of the British Museum fully 2000 different Chinese works, forming a considerable library by themselves of more than 20,000 volumes. The preface of Prof. Douglas tells us how the collection has grown up, from very small beginnings, since 1825. . . . Every Chinaman receives, soon after his birth, a "milk," or child-name; when he goes to school, a "book," or boy-name; a third name when he is married; subsequently he may have two or three literary appellations, and after his death obtain an honorary epithet. By any of these, excepting the milk and boy names, added to his surname, an author may be designated; and there is thus a risk of the same work being ascribed to two or three different writers. In the catalogue before us this danger has been carefully guarded against.

"The labor of Prof. Douglas will completely fulfil the purpose for which it was intended. The Chinese works in the British Museum are now available for the student as much as those in the English or any other European language."

c. Bibliography.

ANDERSON, Jas. M. Specimen of a dictionary catalogue of works in mental philosophy. [Cupar, 1877.] 4 p. O.

Presented to the London Conference.

A DIPLOMATIC library. [London, 1877.] 8 p. O.

A list of the writings of David Urquhart, with an offer to give one copy of any English work in the list to any library which will promise to bind all that it receives, application to be made to C. D. Collet, 31 Essex St., Strand, London, W. C.

HOLDEN, E. S. On reference catalogues of astronomical papers and memoirs. (*In* PHILLOS. SOC. OF WASHINGTON. Bulletin, 1876, p. 95-101. O.)

Titles of 21 astronom. bibliographies, with brief descriptions.

KNOBEL, E. B. Reference catalogue of astronomical papers and researches. London, 1876. 8°.

"Refers to over 3000 papers on, 1, Double stars; 2, Variable stars; 3, Red stars; 4, Nebulæ and clusters; 5, Proper motions; 6, Parallax; 7, Stellar spectra.

Highly praised by E. S. Holden for thoroughness and accuracy.

MANCHESTER LITERARY CLUB. Bibliography of Lancashire and Cheshire; publications issued in the two counties, 1876. Manchester, 1877. vii. + 38 p. O.

QUARITCH, Bernard. General catalogue of books [on sale]. Supplement: 1875-77. London, 1877. 4 + 1672 p. O.

The "General Catalogue" contained nearly 23,000 v., and now only three years later comes a supplement, containing nearly 22,000 entries.

De Caxton-tentoonstelling te London; [door] A. Bom.—*Nieuwsbl. v. d. boekhandel*, 13, 20 Juli. 3½ col. || *Een wandeling door de Caxton-tentoonstelling*; [door] F. C. D. Thieme.—*Same*, 13 July. 1½ col.

An index society; [by J. Winsor].—*Bost. d. Advertiser*, Nov. 12. ½ col.

Index society; [Reply of H. B. Wheatley to Mr. Walford].—*Ath.*, Nov. 17. ½ col.

"The great end in view is not the early preparation of a general catalogue of English printed books; the aims of the Index Society and those of the Library Association are quite distinct."

An index society; letter of H. B. Wheatley, Hon. Sec., pro tem. *Acad.*, Nov. 3. ½ col.

The index society.—*Ath.*, Dec. 22. ¾ col.

Seventy gentlemen had become members before the issue of a general circular. A report will be published annually, containing information relating to works of registration contemplated or in hand, which it is hoped will show the progress of indexing throughout the country. Rules for indexing will be drawn up. The society will undertake to compile indexes for publishers, and all the items of these will be posted in the general index. The publications for the first year's subscription will be selected from the following: Index to Kemble's Saxons in England,—to Palgrave's English Commonwealth,—to the Percy Society's publications; Index of painted portraits of British authors; Index of British existing, dormant, and extinct titles of honor; Hand-list of political economy; Index to the county histories.

An index society; by C. Walford.—*Ath.*, Nov. 10. ¾ col.

Thinks the multiplication of learned societies objectionable, and that no more qualified body of men for the "great end in view,—the early preparation of a General Catalogue of English Printed Books,"—can be found than the Library Association.

Photo-bibliography.—*Ath.*, Oct. 20. 1 p.
On Mr. Stevens' plan. (See p. 162.)

PSEUDONYMS AND ANONYMS.

EDITED BY JAMES L. WHITNEY.

This department of the JOURNAL will contain the latest discoveries in regard to the authors of anonymous and pseudonymous books. Contributions are invited from all interested in making this list as complete and valuable as possible.

PSEUDONYMS.

Fernan Caballero.—Antoine de Latour gives a sketch of this author in the preface to his "Valence et Valladolid" (Paris, 1877). In *Lippincott's magazine*, December, 1877, she is called Doña Cæcilia de Baer, marquesa de Arco-Hermosa. The authority for this statement is not mentioned. (See *JOURNAL*, v. I., p. 375.)

Henri Charlet.—Pierre Giffard has published in the *Odéon* a comedy entitled "Procès de Racine," which was acted in December on the anniversary of the birth of Racine.

Margery Deane.—This is the pseudonym of Margaret J. Pitman, one of the compilers of "Wonder World" (N. Y. 1877).

The French Politician, whose letters in the *Daily News* give a striking picture of the situation in France, is M. Scherer, one of the editors of the *Temps*, and a senator.—*Athenæum*.

Ennis Graham.—The author of "Carrots; just a little boy, illustrated by Walter Crane" (London, 1876), is Mrs. Molesworth.—*Manchester Literary Club. Lancashire and Cheshire publications in 1876*.

Olphar Hamst.—Ralph Thomas, in an article in *Notes and Queries*, October 13th, 1877, on Public Libraries and the Librarians' Conference at London, speaks of himself as "an outsider." He is not so regarded by librarians, who have profited by his "Handbook of fictitious names." They would gladly welcome a new edition, for which, it is understood, he has collected considerable material.

Jean Jambon.—The author of "Our Trip to Blunderland" (London, 1877) is J. Hay A. Macdonald, of Edinburgh, the Solicitor-General of Scotland.—*Athenæum*.

Arthur Locker.—The author of "Stephen Scudamore the younger" (London, 1870) and other stories is J. H. Forbes.—*Advocates' Library*.

H. A. Page.—The author of "Thoreau: his life and aims" (London and Boston, 1877), "Noble workers" (London, 1875), "Thomas

De Quincey" (London and N. Y. 1877), and "Memoir of N. Hawthorne" (London, 1872) is Alexander Yapp.—*Advocates' Library*.

J. B. Selkirk.—"Bible truths, with Shakspearian parallels, by J. B. Selkirk" (3d ed. London, 1872), is by James Brown, of Selkirk. The first edition was published anonymously in 1862. In the second edition (1864) the author gives his real name.

Louis Jacob de Saint-Charles.—The article by the Père P. Clauer, noticed in the *JOURNAL* (v. I., p. 446) has been published separately (Lyon, 1877) with the title, "Une poignée de pseudonymes français."

Tonim.—"La question sociale et le congrès ouvrier de Paris" (Paris, 1877). Is the above an anagrammatic pseudonym of Minot?

ANONYMOUS WORKS.

Another man's wife (N. Y. 1877) is by Irene Widdemar Hartt.

Brief honors: a romance of the Great Dividable (Chicago, 1877), is by Moses L. Scudder, Jr.

Deuteronomy, the people's book (London, 1877), is by James Sime, M.A., of Edinburgh.—*Advocates' Library*.

The diary of a spring holiday in Cuba (Phila. 1872) is by Richard J. Levis, M.D.

The Epic of Hades, by the author of "Songs of two worlds" (3d ed. London, 1877), is by Lewis Morris.

He and I, by the author of "Annals of a baby" (N. Y. 1877), is by Sarah Bridges Stebbins.

Jennie of "The Prince's" (London, 1876; Leipzig, 1877) is by B. H. Buxton.—*Advocates' Library*.

The Journal of a few months' residence in Portugal (London, 1847) is by Mrs. Dora Quillinan.

Tom's wife (N. Y. 1877) is by George D. Tallman.

NOTES.

THE *Literary World*, November, 1877, contains a list of 239 pseudonyms, and Whitaker's "Reference Catalogue of Current Literature," 1877, gives a list of pen names used by contemporary English writers, and names of authors of recent anonymous works.

In the English Catalogue, "Cruikshank at home" (London, Bohn, 1845) is credited to G. Cruikshank, while the preface to Series I. clearly indicates that the work was compiled and illustrated by his brother Robert.

GENERAL NOTES.

UNITED STATES.

BARRON LIBRARY, WOODBRIDGE [N. J].—This library, founded by a bequest of \$50,000 from Thos. Barron, was opened Sept. 11. The style of the edifice is early French. It is built of light purple stone from the neighboring quarries of Belleville, and is one story in height, having a clock tower, the spire of which is 100 feet from the base. The architect is Mr. J. C. Cady, of New York. The book-room contains space for 25,000 v. The reading-room is delightfully fitted, having an old-fashioned chimney-corner, with Dutch tiles. The reading-room and the books of reference will be free to all persons in Woodbridge; the managers have thought it best, however, to charge a small sum annually to those who wish to take books away—sufficient to pay for repairing the volumes. Mr. A. Schoder has been appointed librarian. It is proposed to give the building the pleasant surroundings of an English parish church.

UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA.—The library has reached nearly 12,000 v., and additions are constantly being made. Several valuable collections have been acquired: the Robertson of 1200 v., rich in works on American history, travel, and discovery, ethnography, and political economy; the Campbell of 2800 v., selected in Europe, and embracing French, German, and Italian works, chiefly on philology, philosophy, and social science, general literature, history, and biography; the Tappan collection of 2500 v., and the State Library collection, previously referred to, of 1400 v.

CENTRAL UNIVERSITY, IOWA.—An effort is being made to establish a library for this college, and all who are able are invited to contribute, under the following inducement: "Any books or pamphlets, of any form, old or new, written upon any subject and of any character not immoral, will be thankfully received and duly credited; any publisher or other individuals who will send us books, may have them arranged on a shelf by themselves, and the name of the donor placed upon the shelf."

The Long Island Historical Society has succeeded in raising its Building Fund of \$100,000, and will immediately begin the construction on its new edifice on the corner of Clinton and Pierpont Streets, Brooklyn. At a meeting on November 13, a paper was read by the Hon. George B. Loring, of Boston, on "The People and their Books."

REV. WILLIAM M. TAYLOR, D.D., delivered a lecture, in October, in the Brick Presbyterian Church, New York, on the subject of "Books and Reading." His endeavor was to point out the lines of books best worth reading.

MR. THOMAS VICKERS, librarian of the Cincinnati Public Library, has been complimented by election to the honorary post of President of the University of Cincinnati. Hon. William S. Groesbeck and Mr. Julius Dexter were the other two gentlemen voted for in the University board. There is no salary attached to the office, and Mr. Vickers can discharge its duties without any interference with his time as librarian. The qualifications of Mr. Vickers, says the *Cincinnati Commercial*, are certified on all sides.

GREAT BRITAIN.

BODLEIAN LIBRARY.—The curators have recommended Mr. Vaux's Catalogue of the Athenæum collection of coins belonging to the library to be printed as soon as possible. The general Catalogue of the books of the Bodleian Library is laid down as far as Tis and V to Vnz. The remainder of T, V, Y, Z, and half of W is written out; it is certain that the Catalogue in its entirety will be accessible to the public about the end of this year, or, the latest, at the beginning of the next. The Catalogue of the third class of the Rawlinson MSS. in the Bodleian Library, marked as Rawlinson C., is printed off, as well as the Index for the three classes of the R. MSS., as far as P, by the Rev. G. D. Macray, M.A. The volume will probably be out about January, 1878. The Catalogue of the Persian MSS. by Dr. H. Ethé, Professor at the University College, Aberystwith, is ready for press, and the printing is to begin in January at the Clarendon Press. It comprises nearly 2000 numbers, many of which are unique MSS.—*Athenæum*.

A LONDON FREE LIBRARY.—Free public libraries which have been established in many populous places, especially in the North, have not so far taken much root in London. There is one, however, almost in the shadow of Westminster Abbey, which possesses over 10,000 volumes. The present librarian of the Free Library of St. Margaret's and St. John's, who has had many years' experience in the institution which is regarded among free libraries as the mother-library, has recently issued a catalogue of the collection under his care. Mr.

Joseph Radford may be congratulated on having produced a very creditable piece of popular bibliography. It gives references to authors, subjects, and titles, in one alphabetical arrangement, with the exception of biographies, which are catalogued only under the subject and not under the author.—*Academy*.

MITCHELL Library, Glasgow, was formally opened early in November, nearly 600 persons visiting it in the first day.

THE Catalogue of the British Museum Ethiopic MSS., by D. W. Wright, Prof. of Semitic Languages at Cambridge, is ready for publication.

MR. E. B. NICHOLSON, the indefatigable, is about to publish a book on "The Rights of Animals: a New Essay in Ethics." The many who were surprised at the quantity and quality of the work done by the Secretary of the London Conference will wonder what Mr. N. cannot do.

PUBLISHER'S NOTES.

WHEN it was planned to devote two double numbers of the JOURNAL to the papers and proceedings of the London Conference, it was not contemplated that there should be a report in volume form, and it was supposed, consequently, that the papers could be at once put in type for the JOURNAL, and this number issued promptly on date. The alteration of plan, and some misunderstandings consequent upon it, have caused this delay of months, and we can only apologize to our readers by stating that when the necessity of postponement became evident, it was too late to change our own plans for these issues. Some anachronisms may possibly be found in this number, but they have generally been avoided in reading matter. The sheets containing the papers have been printed for us at the Chiswick Press, London, and their close similarity to the JOURNAL style is remarkable. By arrangement with it, and to promote the sale of the volume report, we have not planned to supply copies of our Conference numbers outside our regular subscribers. This number appears before the issue of the volume in London; the Jan.-Feb. number, containing the proceedings and a larger proportion of the usual JOURNAL matter, will appear on the issue of the volume, which may be expected shortly. We shall however publish our March JOURNAL at its date, before the issue of the second

double number. To make this possible, to bring the JOURNAL volume into correspondence with the calendar year, and for other reasons of convenience, we shall begin our third volume with this March number, and conclude it with that for December, 1878. Volume II. will thus be made up of the American and English Conference and the College special numbers, September-February, 1877-8, aggregating, however, over 300 pages.

EVERY subscriber should have his JOURNAL and index bound. Loose numbers get out of order and are lost, and can never be consulted readily. The JOURNAL will be better appreciated if it is bound and at hand where it can be referred to for the many points constantly coming up. To secure this we have arranged to bind the first volume in lots of 100 each, thus reducing the cost to the lowest limit. This is the Association binding recommended in v. I., p., 432.—Turkey morocco, each signature sewed, etc., and would cost from \$2 to \$3 if done singly. To induce all those buying back numbers, and all those who have not yet bound up the first volume, to have this best binding, it will be sent for \$1. Clean files will be taken in exchange. Files having marks or stamps will be rebound and returned for \$1 each. Express or mail is at sender's expense. Those desiring to avail themselves of this liberal offer should send their numbers to the Boston office at once, after the receipt of this number. As soon as time has been given for the most distant subscribers in this country to send in, those received will be bound.

THE Boston office of the LIBRARY JOURNAL has been removed to 32 Hawley Street (Rooms 7 and 8, second floor), which is in the educational and book centre, near all the leading bookstores, and so especially convenient to those interested in library work. The new offices are very commodious, and afford full opportunity for the proper arrangement of library supplies and the Bibliothecal Museum, and connection with the street entrance through speaking tubes will be found a convenience to those who want to say their word without climbing the stairs. The managing editor will always be found on Thursdays—when in town—from 10 to 12 and 2 to 4; usually at the same hours on other days; the office is open every day from 8 to 6. Mr. Dewey's post-office address is now Box 260; the telegraph and cable address simply "Dui, Boston."

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

PROCEEDINGS

OF THE CONFERENCE OF LIBRARIANS,

LONDON, OCTOBER 2ND, 3RD, 4TH, AND 5TH, 1877.

FIRST SITTING,

TUESDAY MORNING, OCTOBER 2nd, AT 10.

THE members assembled in the lecture theatre of the London Institution, Finsbury Circus, which had been offered for their meetings by the Board of Management of the Institution.

Mr. ROBERT HARRISON, librarian of the London Library, having been elected chairman *pro tem.*, and Mr. NATHAN BODINGTON, librarian of Lincoln College, Oxford, and the Rev. J. CLARE HUDSON, librarian of the Mechanics' Institute, Horncastle, having been chosen scrutineers, a ballot was taken on the list submitted by the Organizing Committee.

The scrutineers having reported that the list was carried, the chairman announced the following gentlemen as officers of the Conference:—

President.—Mr. J. WINTER JONES, librarian of the British Museum.

Vice-Presidents.—Sir REDMOND BARRY, president of the (Melbourne) Public Library of Victoria; Mr. JAMES T. CLARK, keeper of the Advocates' Library, Edinburgh; Rev. H. O. COXE, Bodley's Librarian, Oxford; M. LÉOPOLD DELISLE, administrator-general of the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris; Professor B. S. MONDINO, vice-librarian of the Biblioteca Nazionale, Palermo; M. JULES PETIT, assistant keeper of the Biblio-

thèque Royale, Brussels; Mr. W. F. POOLE, librarian of the Public Library, Chicago; Mr. LLOYD P. SMITH, librarian of the Library Company (and Logonian Library), Philadelphia; Baron OTTO DE WATTEVILLE, director of Sciences and Letters, Ministry of Public Instruction, Paris; Professor JUSTIN WINSOR, librarian of Harvard University Library, Cambridge, Massachusetts.

Council.—Mr. W. E. A. AXON, secretary of the Manchester Literary Club; Mr. G. BULLEN, keeper of the printed books, British Museum; Mr. PETER COWELL, librarian of the Free Public Library, Liverpool; Dr. ANDREA CRESTADORO, librarian of the Public Free Libraries, Manchester; Mr. C. A. CUTTER, librarian of the Boston (U.S.) Athenæum; M. GUILLAUME DEPPING, assistant librarian of the Bibliothèque Ste. Geneviève, Paris; Mr. MELVIL DEWEY, late assistant librarian of Amherst College Library, Massachusetts; Mr. C. EVANS, librarian of the Public Library, Indianapolis; Mr. RICHARD GARNETT, superintendent of the reading-room, British Museum; Mr. S. S. GREEN, librarian of the Public Library, Worcester, Massachusetts; Dr. REUBEN A. GUILD, librarian of Brown University Library, Providence, R. I.; Mr. ROBERT HARRISON, librarian of the London

Library; Mr. F. JACKSON, superintendent of the Public Library, Newton, Massachusetts; Mr. W. LYALL, librarian of the Literary and Philosophical Society, Newcastle-upon-Tyne; the Comte DE MARSY, joint-administrator of the Town Library, Compiègne; Mr. J. D. MULLINS, librarian of the Free Libraries, Birmingham; Mr. W. H. OVERALL, librarian of the Corporation Library, London; M. OCTAVE SACHOT, secretary of the French Delegation, Paris; Mr. J. SMALL, librarian of the University Library, Edinburgh; Mr. W. S. W. VAUX, librarian of the Royal Asiatic Society, London; Mr. B. R. WHEATLEY, librarian of the Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society, London.

Secretaries.—Mr. E. B. NICHOLSON, librarian of the London Institution; Mr. H. R. TEDDER, librarian of the Athenæum Club, London.

The officers having taken their places, the President proceeded to read the

INAUGURAL ADDRESS.

The long-continued applause with which the address was received having subsided,

Professor JUSTIN WINSOR, V.P., said:—I accept with satisfaction, and as the representative of the youngest nation here, the duty of offering respects to the President of this Conference and the principal librarian of the greatest library of our hosts the British people. I move that the thanks of this Conference be presented to Mr. Winter Jones for his instructive and much welcome address as an opening to our proceedings.

The resolution was carried by acclamation.

Mr. W. H. K. WRIGHT, librarian of the Plymouth Free Library, then read his paper

ON THE BEST MEANS OF PROMOTING THE FREE LIBRARY MOVEMENT IN SMALL TOWNS AND VILLAGES.

Professor LEONE LEVI remarked that the term "free" applied to libraries established under the Act furnished unwilling ratepayers with the objection that others had to pay for those who used them. In face of the reluctance of local authorities to swell taxation, it was unfortunate that all our legislation on the subject (down to the important Act of last Session, authorizing them to use voting-papers) had been merely permissive and not compulsory. Still, nearly a hundred libraries, established under the Public Libraries Act, were in full work, and had among them about 1,000,000 volumes and 800,000 readers; the yearly issue might be put at 5,000,000 volumes. The Conference would probably give a great stimulus to the establishment of smaller libraries, from which we might hope for a much wider diffusion of culture.

Mr. JAMES YATES, librarian of the Leeds Public Library, also thought the term "free library"

unfortunate; he believed that it deterred some people from using such libraries, conveying an impression that they were intended for the sole use of the working man. He preferred the American term, "public library."

The Rev. G. LIFF, delegate of the Sunderland Public Library, considered that in smaller districts the machinery of the school-boards should be utilized for the establishment and support of libraries, which, as the locality increased, should afterwards be separated from the schools.

Mr. J. ASHTON CROSS, late librarian of the Oxford Union Society, was glad that the discussion had turned on the utilization of board schools and other existing agencies. The paper had suggested begging from one's neighbour and begging from the State—constituting oneself in fact both a social and a political nuisance. Then, why regard the working man as the special object of your patronage, when there were other classes twice as stupid and twice as conceited? As to method, the great circulating libraries should be taken for models; books should be sent all over the country and lent to all classes for home reading, not stored up in dreary schoolrooms. And the men who were to do the work must, after all, be the willing and not the unwilling.

Mr. W. E. A. AXON then read his paper

ON THE BRITISH MUSEUM IN ITS RELATION TO PROVINCIAL CULTURE.

Mr. E. B. NICHOLSON urged that a classed catalogue of the Museum would probably cost nearly as much time and money as the co-operative subject-index to universal literature which Mr. Ashton Cross would advocate at a later sitting. But, if each work in this index had a number against it in the margin, not only the Museum but every large library in the world would be able to put forth a classed catalogue in a few months, since it would merely have to print a list of the *numbers* which it contained.

Mr. G. W. PORTER, assistant-keeper of the printed books, British Museum, said that the Museum was the only library of like extent which had a catalogue accessible to readers. Mr. Carlyle's dictum, and much more on the same side, had been weighed by a commission of accomplished men, who satisfied themselves that it was undesirable to print at a cost of £70,000 or £100,000 a catalogue which would be out of date as soon as printed, and, consequently, useless to the provincial reader who wished to ascertain whether a given book was in the Museum. It would be much better to print catalogues of special subjects; already Hebrew, Chinese, and Sanskrit catalogues had been published, and he hoped for similar catalogues of early English and fifteenth century works. As to the duplicates in the possession of

the Museum, they were bequeathed on condition of their being kept together, and were of a kind unsuitable for provincial libraries, which would be much better served by a direct grant of public money.

Mr. ROBERT HARRISON cited, as an example of possibilities in cataloguing, the alphabetical catalogue of scientific papers prepared under the auspices of the Royal Society, and published in six quarto volumes, forming an index to the transactions of all the scientific societies of Europe.

Mr. RICHARD GARNETT, from his experience as superintendent of the reading-room at the Museum, believed that the proportion of provincial readers was larger than Mr. Axon supposed. Nor was it necessary to come to London to ascertain whether a particular book was in the Museum, inquiries by letter being always answered.

Mr. A. I. FROST, librarian of the Society of Telegraph Engineers, called attention to a catalogue of works on Electricity and Magnetism, containing about 13,000 entries, which would be distributed by his Society when printed. It had been compiled by the late Sir Francis Ronalds, who spent the greater part of his life in this work and in forming his own library of about 5,000 volumes. It would undoubtedly be of high value to all libraries.

Mr. RUSSELL MARTINEAU, of the British Museum, said that one objection to printing the catalogue was that it would be obsolete as soon as made, and that with a dozen supplements it would be too troublesome to consult. Another objection was the impossibility of cataloguing a book (at least an ancient one) with the certainty of correctness. Comparison with another copy turning up later might prove that the copy catalogued was imperfect or had been assigned to a wrong author. In the MS. catalogue it was always possible to correct errors, which in all printed catalogues were found on every page.

Mr. RICHARD CAULFIELD, librarian of Queen's College, Cork, had been an occasional reader at the Museum for twenty years, and had worked there eight or nine hours a day; he had never wanted a full supply of the rarest books and MSS. He had often brought long lists of passages to confirm, and had got all the information he required at once. He had always found the attendants most courteous and ready to assist him.

Mr. G. BULLEN, differing from some of his colleagues, agreed with Mr. Axon that it was desirable to print the catalogue, and saw no objection to periodical supplements. Nor did he think that the expense even of £100,000 should be any bar. The printing might extend over ten years, and an annual expenditure during that period of £10,000, to be repaid by the possession of the best

catalogue the world ever saw, was an insignificant draught on the national wealth. Audiffredi's catalogue, referred to by the President in his address, was an example of a catalogue which, even though unfinished, was of the utmost use to bibliographers. As to the so-called duplicates at the Museum, a large number were not really duplicates at all, and it was only by the retention of supposed duplicates that four distinct editions of Bishop Poyntet's catechism printed in England were found to have been published in the same year, and by the same printer, viz., John Wolf, London, 1553. There was a fifth edition printed at Zürich in the same year; and there was an Italian translation printed in London likewise in the same year.

Mr. J. LEIGHTON suggested that the form adopted might be that of the Universal Catalogue of Works on Art, all catalogues on any other form eventually becoming obsolete. This catalogue, the only one of its kind, had never passed out of the "under revision" state, and was, he believed, still in type. The cost had been enormous, though the work had been compiled by the general public.

Mr. H. STEVENS, to give an additional reason, desired a printed catalogue of the Museum in order to see not so much what it contained as what it did not contain. Much time and trouble would be saved by the certainty that a given book was not in the Museum. We might then get it elsewhere, or induce the trustees to procure it. In printing in 1856 a catalogue of the 20,000 volumes of American books in the Museum, his chief object had been to find out what were the deficiencies. When found they were easily remedied, and the American collection there now exceeded 75,000 volumes.

Mr. ROBERT HARRISON said that the cost of a printed catalogue would be reduced by its sale. An edition of 1,000 of the London Library Catalogue was exhausted in about ten years, when another edition was published; at a price somewhat below cost, the catalogue sold freely.

Mr. JAMES YATES mentioned that the Museum contained exact duplicates of a rare Yorkshire history, and urged that it would be well if one were lent or given to Leeds for the use of local students of local history.

Mr. J. DILLON believed that a printed catalogue of the Museum would be a great boon to students outside London, and did not see that the impossibility of bringing it up to date furnished a valid objection. He also advocated the quarterly publication of a classed list of accessions.

Mr. EIRÍKR MAGNÚSSON, assistant-librarian of Cambridge University Library, urged that the catalogue of the Museum was the most perfect in the world, that best part of the lives of intelligent and painstaking men had been spent in making it thoroughly scientific, and that if published it would

become the pattern catalogue for all libraries in the world.

Mr. J. SMALL suggested that the Museum catalogue was already nearly fit to go to press, and that the printing might be begun at several points simultaneously—a method adopted in the printing of more than one encyclopædia.

Mr. ROBERT H. SODEN SMITH, librarian of the National Art Library, South Kensington, wished to say that the Universal Catalogue of Works on Art alluded to had been projected as a list of all works on the subject known to exist, and fulfilled its aim so far as to be a very copious list for all languages except the oriental. It consisted of two thick volumes and a supplementary volume, and was not strictly a catalogue, but a list with brief titles. To compile a complete catalogue of any class of books (or at least any numerous class) would be a labour, if properly carried out, far beyond that of one man's life.

The PRESIDENT would also be glad to see a printed catalogue of the Museum. But such a

catalogue would contain about 3,000,000 titles, and, though the mere printing might be accomplished in a few weeks or months, the arrangement and classification would be a task of the utmost difficulty; and to look for a particular book in the catalogue, unless it were properly classified, would be tantamount to looking for a needle in a bottle of hay. Such a catalogue would take twenty-five or thirty years to publish; it would fill fifty or sixty large folios: and when it was finished there would be a further mass of 300,000 or 400,000 volumes which had accumulated during its progress and were not included in it.

Mr. C. H. ROBARTS, fellow and late librarian of All Souls' College, Oxford, then read his paper on UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES AS NATIONAL INSTITUTIONS.

The sitting having lasted four hours and a quarter, discussion on Mr. Robarts's paper was deferred till the evening, and the Conference adjourned till 7 p.m.*

SECOND SITTING,

TUESDAY EVENING, OCTOBER 2nd, AT 7.

IN the absence of the President,† Professor JUSTIN WINSOR, V.P., was unanimously voted to the chair.

Before entering on the discussion of Mr. Robarts's paper, three communications of interest in connexion with the day's deliberations were read by one of the Secretaries.

The first, from Baron OTTO DE WATTEVILLE, V.P., related to popular libraries in France, and was as follows:—

"We have now in France more than 1,000 popular free libraries. They possess more than 1,000,000 volumes. We have also 17,500 school libraries: these, which are for the use both of children and adults, possess about 2,000,000 volumes. Every school library, whether founded by private efforts or by the township, is allowed 100 volumes or more from the French Government. Of these 100 volumes, one-third are history or geography, one-third agriculture or science, and

one-third general literature. If in subsequent years the township votes additional funds, the Government makes a further donation. To these two sources of income must be added grants from the funds of the department."

The following letter from the Rev. J. M. RODWELL, relating to the condition of the old parochial libraries in England, was next read:—

"28 Fellows Road,

"S. Hampstead, N.W.

"Oct. 1, 1877.

"My dear Sir,—I have this morning received a reply from my friend Archdeacon Allen of Salop relative to the matter I wrote to you about last week.

"He says that there are valuable libraries in most of the deaneries of his archdeaconry—one at Tong Shiffnal, very valuable; a second at Dudle-

* Between the morning and evening sittings visits were paid to the libraries of Sion College and the Corporation of London: these visits are described *infra*.

† The British Museum being closed during the week, and the trustees holding a meeting on the Saturday, Mr. Winter Jones was compelled, by stress of official duties, to attend the Conference less frequently than he had desired.

ston, another at Whitchurch, and a fourth at Middle—all very valuable, especially the last. These four are kept in the respective rectory-houses.

"I have also ascertained that at Totnes there is a very valuable library fast perishing from damp, the room in which it is kept being in every respect most unsuited.

"At Brent Eleigh there is a large library attached to the church and kept in an adjoining room.

"At S. James, Bury St. Edmund's, is a large library kept in the vestry and quite exposed to the free-handling of all in-comers—at least this used to be the case a few years ago. It contains some curious MSS.

"Surely these libraries ought to be looked up and catalogued, as there are plenty of them up and down the country. Might it not fall within the scope of the objects aimed at by the Conference to frame a few simple queries and send them to the Archdeacons and Rural Deans of England? The expense of doing this would be but trifling, and the amount of information obtained very valuable.

"I am,

"Yours faithfully,

"J. M. RODWELL.

"P.S. In Newcome's Repertorium of the Diocese of London there is a short list of books which in his time belonged to the living of S. Ethelburga's. These have long since disappeared, through the carelessness or dishonesty of rectors and churchwardens."

The following letter from the Rev. T. K. CHEYNE,* librarian of Balliol College, Oxford, relating to the specialization of college libraries, was then read:—

"Balliol College, Oxford,

"Sept. 22.

"Dear Sir,—I regret to be unable to attend the Conference of Librarians. I fear in the present condition of the Oxford libraries it would not be of much use, were I able.

* The reader of the letter (Mr. E. B. Nicholson) did not give the name of the writer, but subsequently wrote to Mr. Cheyne asking leave to do so. Mr. Cheyne replied: "I have no objection to my name being mentioned, if it be at the same time stated that the letter was not written with the expectation of its being made public—which step, however, I have no doubt was fully justified by circumstances." Mr. Nicholson read the letter on account of its connexion with the matter of Mr. Roberts's paper, and in view of the presence of several librarians of Oxford colleges, for the purpose of eliciting that expression of opinion which the writer desired.

"If it were in the power of the Conference to express an opinion on the importance of specializing the Oxford and Cambridge college libraries, I should rejoice. Some librarians are (and have been) attempting to specialize, but there is no certainty that their efforts will be continued by their successors, nor have they the pecuniary means, nor, generally speaking, the competent acquaintance with learned literature for doing so to any extent. I believe that until some influential body expresses an opinion nothing will be done.

"A Commission will soon be sitting, and possibly an opinion expressed by the Conference might be of use in inducing them to include the better organization of the libraries among the objects of their deliberations.

"At the very least the colleges ought to be made to feel themselves responsible to public opinion. A periodical report should be published of their operations. Students would then know where to go for books. The Bodleian is admirable as a library of reference, but circulating learned libraries like those of the colleges are much needed as a supplement.

"If anything like a combined scheme could be proposed by a recognized authority, I believe several colleges would be not unwilling to co-operate. The attempts of individuals to influence them have but little result.

"Yours faithfully,

"T. K. CHEYNE,

"Librarian of Balliol."

Professor H. W. ACLAND, Radcliffe Librarian, Oxford, then commenced the discussion on Mr. Roberts's paper. He rejoiced that a fellow of a college not the least important in Oxford had proposed to give to a university librarian a special post, a high salary, and a large staff. As an example of what had been done in the past, he instanced the history of the Radcliffe Library, once very little used. The acting trustees (men of the highest position), made alive to this fact, had it warmed and lighted at the cost of £500 a year, caused it to be opened in the evening, and allowed it to be used as an evening reading-room for the Bodleian; finally, in 1855, during the scientific movement at Oxford, they removed the books to the Museum, leaving the building at the entire service of the Bodleian—Mr. Coxo on his part aiding specialization by transferring to the Radcliffe collection in its new quarters all the scientific periodicals of the Bodleian. Here was an illustration of a most sincere effort to carry out practical library reform, which showed that Oxford was not indifferent to her duties in this respect; he only regretted that the success of the effort had not been consummated by the erection of a bridge between the Bodleian and the neighbouring Radcliffe building—a feat

which we were asked to regard as beyond the powers of modern English architecture.

The Rev. H. O. COXE fully agreed that the Bodleian, being a part and parcel of a university from which the nation expected and received much, and being also benefited by the nation through the Copyright Act so far as it was entitled to claim all books published in the realm, was a national institution, in the same way as were those other twelve privileged libraries, whether they still enjoyed the practical benefit of the Act, as originally intended, or took compensation-money in lieu thereof. At the same time, as its income was not at all derived from the Government, but its officers held their trust directly from and for the University, its claim to be styled a private library (a claim of which at one time it was exceedingly jealous) was scarcely to be denied. This, however, was a plea that no member of the University would ever be found in these days to wish for a moment to set up. It was well known that any one coming to the Bodleian with anything like a literary want about him would find the shelves open and the officers ready to supply that need to their power. He did not mean that rare and curious books would be put into the hands of a perfect stranger, but that recommendations accepted by the British Museum would meet similar attention in the Bodleian. With respect to the other portion of Mr. Robarts's paper, the proposal to allow colleges out of their own resources and from their own *mero motu* to supplement funds for increasing the usefulness of the University Library (he did not presume to dictate to this or that college which should do it, or how it should be done), he could not but regard it in a very favourable light on this account—that such a scheme might be made instrumental in the formation of what he would call a "School of Librarians," a point which he could not but conceive to be of the very highest moment. It was obvious that such a plan could not be carried out without large funds—funds which it was equally obvious the University had not the power in itself to supply. He thought therefore that Mr. Robarts's "librarian-fellows" would be a step in a right direction, and he had read with pleasure Lord Morley's amendment suggesting that the Commission now about to sit in the University should have power to recommend to colleges such a channel for the fructification of idle or superabundant moneys.

Professor JUSTIN WINSOR, V.P., said:—I think we Americans receive with approval the ideas of specializing libraries, and of developing the theory and practice of bibliothecal economy, which are derived from Mr. Robarts's paper. The principal libraries of Boston and its vicinity are now, as far as practicable, acting upon the principle of division of aims as regards the acquisition of expensive

books, certain lines being assigned to different libraries. This policy facilitates erudite research and makes our money go farther. Our own community as the centre of the library interests of America offers the best opportunity for scholarly investigation in an aggregation of nearly 1,000,000 volumes in collections more or less public, and in the facilities of a subject-catalogue unsurpassed with us, and which I apprehend I may venture to say you have not in England the equivalent of. We believe in subject-indexes. Perhaps if we were older we should see the futility of them. But with a people to educate, and scholars to make, we hold to their necessity. With you the conditions may be different. Special libraries render such catalogues easier; and as far as the general uses of all libraries permit it—and in very expensive books few libraries fail of permitting it—I hold to the desirability of it. As regards the other points I hope to see All Souls' and Bodley join forces to become an exemplar for the world. There is no calculating the good capable of coming from a body of educated fellows of an Oxford college devoting themselves to the science of library management. It is a fortuitous and fortunate combination of forces such as the world has never seen, and from its consummation I think we may safely date a new departure and an elevating outcome.

Mr. EDWIN WALLACE, librarian of Worcester College, Oxford, doubted whether university and college libraries could be nationalized in the ordinary sense of the expression; and, considering the limited and peculiar body of readers whose wants they must consult, thought that Mr. Robarts had taken a one-sided view of the question, ignoring, as he appeared to do, the fact that besides All Souls' there were at Oxford some score of colleges possessing libraries of from 5,000 to 50,000 volumes. He contended that the end which Mr. Robarts had in view was more likely to be effected if the work of supplementing the Bodleian were divided rather than centralized, and the different college libraries took up some one branch of knowledge. At Worcester an effort had been made to specialize in the direction of Classical Archaeology, and, as this specialization was formally voted by the College, it was not likely that it would be set aside to suit the idiosyncrasies of successive librarians. There were other colleges whose libraries were not in the condition implied in the letter read to the Conference, and where specialization had been carried on for several years. He held therefore that the true nationalization of university and college libraries would lie in such a specialization of the latter as would create within the chief English universities two great libraries—the one the Bodleian or other library of general reference, from which books should never be lent out; the other that of the

different college collections, to whose books the Bodleian or corresponding catalogue should have a mark of reference, and from which it should be possible to borrow books for some definite length of time.

MR. EIRÍKR MAGNÚSSON, assistant-librarian of Cambridge University Library, observed that, if the national character of a university library was determined by the facility with which the public were admitted to the use of its books, the University Library of Cambridge was the most national in the kingdom. It lent its books to all M.A.'s who kept their names on the University books, wherever (within the United Kingdom) they might reside. He reserved his opinion as to the advisability of a university library placing the use of its books so readily within the reach of the public; but it was evident that such a lending system was, in the first instance, always costly to the library funds, and, in the second, led to a rapidly accelerated deterioration of the books.

MR. LLOYD P. SMITH, V.P., said that in Philadelphia the specialization of libraries had been practically carried out, to the great advantage of the community. The libraries of the Pennsylvania Hospital and the College of Physicians confined themselves to medical works, the Law Library to jurisprudence, the Franklin Institute to mechanic art, the Academy of Natural Sciences to natural history, and so on; while the Library Company and the Mercantile Library applied themselves to history and general literature. In this way the various libraries supplemented each other, and the public had the use of some 400,000 volumes, each institution being spared the expense of buying costly works more fitted to other collections. This example might be worthy of imitation elsewhere.

MR. J. SMALL remarked, that in the discussion on this subject something might be said with regard to the university libraries of Scotland. In ancient times these libraries had been well located to suit the literary wants of the people, and had for several centuries been the only public libraries in the country. With the exception, however, of St. Andrew's, the university libraries of Aberdeen, Glasgow, and Edinburgh, owing to the great increase of their respective cities, had come to stand in a somewhat peculiar position. They could not now very well be called public libraries, and, from having lost the privilege of Stationers' Hall, the compensation allowed in lieu of it did not suffice to keep them abreast of the wants of the universities, extended as their constituency had been by recent parliamentary legislation. To remedy matters a much larger compensation-grant was required for these universities. In the case of Edinburgh and Glasgow, however, there were some difficulties. In the former city there was the Advocates' Library, a large and valuable collection, which many had

proposed to turn into a Scottish National Collection, like the British Museum. In the latter city there was a large sum recently left to found a reference-library. When these collections were made fully available to the public, this would tend to allow the university libraries more completely to become collections suited to the wants of professional and scientific men. In conclusion, he hoped that all these libraries would be extended and made more useful for their numerous readers.

MR. C. H. ROBERTS did not wish to make any further observation except to point out to the librarian of Worcester College that he in nowise forgot or overlooked the existence of other colleges. It was the very fact that All Souls' College was in every way so distinct from Worcester that made him confine his remarks to the former. The whole plan was based on the proximity of the Bodleian to All Souls', upon the unemployed resources of the latter, and upon the affinity constituted between the two by the recent specialization of its library to law, and its establishment as a public institution. Nor did he think that he could be rightly charged with having taken a limited view of the function of the university libraries of Oxford and Cambridge. It was the limited view which prescribed their maintenance only for the sake of the graduates and undergraduates resident thereat which made him desire that they should be recognized and developed as national institutions and as literary centres for all parts of the world where letters were studied or learning prized.

MR. CORNELIUS WALFORD then read his paper

ON SPECIAL COLLECTIONS OF BOOKS.

There being no discussion on Mr. Walford's paper, one of the Secretaries read the note by M. GUILLAUME DEPPING,

ON LIBRARY-BUILDINGS.

MR. W. H. OVERALL said that the two great enemies to libraries were architects and gas, and instanced the Middle Temple and Lincoln's Inn libraries. The former when completed did not contain sufficient wall-space to hold the books then in the library, leaving out all provision for the continued increase. All kinds of shifts and contrivances had to be adopted to make room for the works, although doubtless it is a handsome hall. The latter library, from the arrangement of the galleries, presents a stunted and uncomfortable appearance. The librarian's troubles begin with the commencement of the building, the architect desiring to erect a grand hall, often without the slightest regard to its use as a library. The question of galleries, again, becomes a nuisance—the architect, for the sake of appearance, wishing to keep them at a great height; whilst the librarian, for the better working of the library, desires

to keep them at a height which may be reached by the attendants without ladders. Happily, in the Guildhall Library both ends have been accomplished by making the case to carry the hot-water pipes the base, thus giving a step of a foot high, and by keeping the bookcases about 8 feet high the books can be reached without steps, while the first gallery is 9 or 10 feet high. Again, as regards the way of getting to the galleries, in many buildings they are so fixed that much valuable space, to say the least, is lost. Then too the approaches to the library should be studied for the sake of perfect quietness; in some buildings the library is a passage-way from one part of the building to another, and no attention is bestowed on providing a proper work-room contiguous to the library for cataloguing, collating, preparing books for binding, &c., which have to be done in the library amidst constant interruptions. Lastly, the question of gas presents many difficulties, most architects desiring to light the building with open lights, regardless of their destructive effects upon bindings. Many librarians could give instances of the effect of gas upon bindings, and it would only be necessary to turn to the Report of the House of Commons upon gas to show to what an extent this had grown a few years since. The introduction of sun-lights has in a considerable measure met the difficulty, but there is still room for improvement. Architects should be guided by the wants of a library, so that when the building was finished it may be not only beautiful but useful.

Professor JUSTIN WINSOR, V.P., said:—We are undergoing in America a revolution of ideas in this matter. We are substituting packing-rooms for show-rooms. The old conventional forms of a large hall, with central areas, surrounded by alcoves; or a series of large rooms, of which the walls only are used, are giving place to double-faced cases on narrow passages, with floors grated for light and ventilation, but which can be touched overhead. We gain in cheapness of construction, in compactness of storage, and in promptness of administration. The book-room of the Roxbury branch of the Public Library of Boston, 53 feet long by 27 feet wide, and having three storeys of 8 feet each in height, as planned for the future, will hold 100,000 volumes, with none over 40 feet from its points of delivery. I doubt if any other construction can produce this result. And this moderate distance can be reduced practically much more by automatic systems of service. In the new extension of the library of Harvard University, where there are six floors, 7½ feet between them, the cases being arranged on this system, 300,000 volumes can be brought within a minute or two of the delivery desk. A key-board at the desk may communicate with annunciators on the different levels, disclosing the book-numbers to

pages stationed there, who find the volume, put it into the box happening at the instant to pass that floor on its way down, on the face of an endless belt constantly revolving over barrels at the top and bottom of the building, and kept in motion by hydraulic power from the water-mains. The box reaching the bottom, going under the barrel, tips out the book into a padded area, whence the desk attendant lifts it and hands it over the counter. I think this will be found more expeditious than the pneumatic tube used in Paris for transmitting the call-slip and the dumb waiter worked by hand, which retains the book.

Mr. W. F. POOLE, V.P., said:—The injury to bindings of which M. Depping speaks has been observed and lamented in our American libraries. The burning of many gas-lights doubtless has a tendency to increase the evil by increasing the heat, yet the deterioration of bindings goes on in libraries where gas is never used. This fact shows that the chief injury arises from heat, and not mainly from the sulphurous residuum of gas combustion. Our larger American libraries are nearly all constructed on the old conventional plan of high rooms, several tiers of galleries, and an open space in the centre for readers. A test was made of the temperature in the upper galleries of one of these rooms by a friend of mine in February last. While the temperature of the floor was 65° Fah., that of the upper gallery was found to be 142°. Such a temperature dries up the oil of the leather and burns out its life. Books cannot live where men cannot live. Even in our private libraries, warmed by artificial heat, the upper stratum of air is insufferable. Books should be kept cool and never near the floor. Our library buildings seem to have been constructed chiefly for show and architectural decoration, and with little reference to the preservation of the books and the convenient administration of the library. Nothing can be more absurd for a circulating library than the conventional arrangement which has been mentioned. The librarians and attendants are travelling for books the outside of a parallelogram, when they might save their steps by working from a centre outwards. They are climbing ladders and ascending into galleries, when by a better arrangement they might have all their books within reach on the ground floor. In the more recent arrangement of circulating libraries in America, it is not regarded as orthodox to have any bookcases more than 8½ feet high, the highest shelf being not more than 7½ feet from the floor, and hence accessible by any person of full stature without steps or ladders. In our visitation of the principal libraries in the provinces, we found in one instance shelves 25 feet high with no galleries. By placing bookcases, open on both sides, 3 feet apart, a larger number of books can be stored in a given space

than might at first be supposed, though the cases be not higher than $8\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Nineteen-twentieths of the books of circulation are octavos and smaller volumes, and hence the cases need not be more than 16 inches deep to accommodate books on both sides; special wall-cases of greater depth may be constructed for quartos and folios. A room therefore for circulating books need not be more than from 14 to 16 feet high, and galleries ought to be abolished. A few weeks since an architect of Chicago brought for me a set of plans he had made for a circulating library in a flourishing city of the West, to ask my approval of the same. He had made a tour of inspection of the larger library-buildings in New York and Boston, and had reproduced all their faults, his plans showing the old conventional arrangement, with high ceiling, several galleries, and open space in the centre. I pointed out the objections to his plans, and said if he would call the next day I would give him a sketch of my own. Such a sketch I furnished him, and it was immediately adopted. To-morrow I will deposit in the collection of library-appliances a series of plans showing the architect's original design, and how it was changed at my suggestion. It was found that he had all the space he wanted for books on the ground-floor, and that no book would be more than 35 feet from the counter where the books were delivered. He had also ample space on the same floor for a delivery-room, reference-room, librarian's and work-room, and in the story above a spacious reading-room for newspapers and periodicals, for which he had originally made no provision. I am aware that the specific arrangements I have described will not apply to large reference-libraries like the British Museum. The rooms of the Museum must be to a certain extent exhibition-rooms, and I apprehend that the climate of England does not require so much artificial heat as in America. I beg here in this presence of English librarians to allude to a subject which may not be entirely germane to the topic now under consideration, but it is a message I was instructed by the directors of the Chicago Public Library to communicate, when they sent me to attend this Conference. Six years ago this month a terrible fire swept over Chicago, making a vale of desolation four miles long by one mile broad, destroying every library of a public character and most of the private libraries of its citizens. In view of this calamity the sympathies of the world were awakened, and contributions for the relief of immediate distress poured in from every part of the globe. The sympathies of the United Kingdom found a finer form of expression in sending not only money but books, numbering nearly 7,000 volumes, collected mostly through the personal efforts of Mr. Thomas Hughes, whose name

VOL. II.

and whose writings are dear to every American. These volumes were inscribed with the autographs of your gracious Queen, the royal family, the nobility, and the most eminent authors of England, while the seal of the University of Oxford is stamped on three or four hundred. These volumes form the basis of the Chicago Public Library, and are shown with pride to all visitors. My instructions from the board of directors were to express publicly their thanks, and the thanks of the citizens of Chicago, for these noble gifts, which I am pleased now to do. There is a deep interest in public libraries in the Eastern and Western portions of the United States. This interest manifests itself in the liberal appropriations made by public taxation for their support. In Boston \$125,000 is raised by taxation for this purpose. The maximum tax allowed by law in Chicago is \$65,000. Cincinnati spends about \$50,000 a year on its public library, and has recently erected a library building at a cost of more than \$400,000. We hope next year, or at some later period, to welcome the English librarians at a meeting of the American Library Association.

Mr. FRANCIS T. BARRETT, librarian of the Mitchell Library, Glasgow, recommended Tonks's patent shelf-fittings, and said that the temperature in the reference-library at Birmingham was much improved by the adoption of sun-burners with ventilators.

Mr. DAVID GEDDES, librarian of the Free Library, Blackburn, considered that the free library buildings in Britain were not constructed with due regard to practical use in their interior arrangements, and hoped that the American experience now available would be utilized in this country.

Mr. C. WELCH, assistant-librarian of the Corporation Library, London, said that a loss of space was sometimes incurred in the construction of the lower case when glazed bookcases were used. The smallest dimensions would appear to be such as would secure a height of $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet for the lower case, and so allow for either three 12mo or two 4to shelves, or for one folio and one 12mo shelf.

Mr. CORNELIUS WALFORD thought it of primary importance that library buildings should be comfortable rather than elegant, with plenty of nooks and corners for readers, with special rooms for special subjects where possible; and, above all, well drained and ventilated. The books should be as near as possible to the readers, and, where it was not intended for readers to help themselves to such books as they required, he had found it of great service to be able to see the books upon his subject as arranged on the shelves. This was very well accomplished by means of open wire doors to the cases, such as were in use in the Corporation Library at the Guildhall.

Mr. C. G. VIRGO, librarian of the Public Library,

Bradford, said :—I find from experiments made by myself that rooms may be well lighted by introducing air from the external atmosphere, conveyed by pipes, and the products of combustion similarly removed—no possibility being allowed of the fumes from the gas permeating the air of the room. By a careful apportionment of the amount of air admitted to the flame, the light will be increased from 20 to 30 per cent. with the same consumption of gas.

Mr. J. LEIGHTON said :—It is desirable that libraries should be very lofty; but that the cases should not be carried up to the ceiling. No book should be out of reach of the hand. No library-building should be upon the ground, for fear of damp, for paper suffers more from damp than heat. It is dryness that injures the bindings—that is to say, animal or leather bindings; calico, and particularly flax, would not suffer where leather would. The air should be freely admitted. I am quite against glazed cases: they are in fact Ward's cases, and only suit plants. Curtains are the best protection when dusting or sweeping. I have known many books much injured by stone walls that hold the damp. Ivy on the walls of some of the Oxford libraries has much injured many books.

Professor H. W. ACLAND begged to be allowed to say something for architects. Are they wholly to blame? Is not this the case?—working librarians should lay down exactly the conditions which they need. If they do not, they and not the architects are at fault. Libraries may be beautiful, convenient, and conveniently fitted. In the library at the Oxford Museum there are some solid fittings designed by the architect. But also there are simple but not unsightly cases where every book is within reach, and where 500 8vo volumes can be placed in a movable stand wherever there are 54 inches by 18 inches of floor-space. Indeed, he would most strongly express his opinion that the librarian has to furnish conditions which the architect is to fulfil. After such a Conference as this, complaints of the kind ought to cease. The librarians of all nations can certainly lay down what may and what may not be done for special purposes. When Mr. Coxé refits the Bodleian, it is certain he will not be controlled by an architect to his detriment in respect of the placing of his books, whether for storing or for reference and use.

Mr. P. COWELL said that he thought all experienced librarians had long since come to the conclusion that ranges of shelving in public libraries more than 8 feet high were a mistake. Galleries ought to be introduced when it was necessary to go higher than this with the shelving. Where boys were employed to get and put away the books, as in most free libraries, even this height was too high without the aid of step-ladders, those noisy, ever-

in-the-way things which he trusted soon to get rid of, either by substituting a step made of a couple of rods of iron with supports, about eighteen inches from the floor, or by a sort of bracket, something like a small jockey-bar, to be fixed on the shelving at regular distances at about the same height.

Mr. G. BULLEN knew from experience that it was possible to provide efficient ventilation and easy access to galleries, which, if properly constructed, not only saved ground-space but formed ornamental adjuncts: he instanced the King's Library at the British Museum. ("You have no gas there.")

Dr. REUBEN A. GUILD represented a college library of 50,000 volumes, the largest library in the State, which immediately upon his return to America would be moved into a new building. That building had been erected through the munificence of Mr. John Carter Brown, a recently deceased fellow of the University which bears his name. In many respects this building conforms to the suggestions made by the President in his opening address. The location is favourable, being on high ground, and bounded on three sides by streets. It is fire-proof, being constructed of iron and brick, with stone trimmings and marble floors. The only wood used is for doors and shelves. It is well lighted, each alcove having a window at the end, and every second alcove two windows. It is warmed by air conducted from without through series of pipes heated by steam. It is well ventilated, having, in addition to windows that open readily and ventilators in the upper story, four large chambers underneath connecting with registers, and chimneys constructed for the purpose, which chimneys are heated in summer by gas, and in winter by steam from the boilers. Thus a current of air is constantly passing through the building, making the temperature agreeable and the atmosphere wholesome. All the shelves on the second and third storeys can be reached without steps or ladders. On the first floor it will be necessary to use a step two feet or more in height. As the students and professors connected with the University are accustomed to free access to the alcoves and shelves, the building has been constructed with this end in view, combining both the beautiful and the useful. The centre is 35 feet square, having a height of 65 feet. Here in the four corners are books of reference and reading-tables supplied with periodicals. On the north-east and west are octagonal wings with alcoves radiating from a centre. On the south is the entrance-hall, having on each side rooms for the librarian and the committee. On the second floor is a large room for illustrated works, rare and costly books, incunabula, &c., and on the third floor is still another large room for pamphlet literature. No difficulty had thus far been experienced in allowing the public free access to the alcoves.

During the thirty years that he had been librarian of the University hardly a dozen books had been reported as lost or missing.

Mr. E. B. NICHOLSON said that as regarded floor-shelving a clear distinction must be drawn between lending and reference libraries. In a lending library no space was required for readers, and it might be possible to shelve all books in low cases on the floor. But in reference-libraries it was desirable to obtain the utmost amount of space for readers. Both classes of libraries, moreover, were intended to receive continuous additions, and a day must come when the floor-shelving would be inadequate. Unless part of the old stock were got rid of, only two courses would, in the absence of galleries, be possible—to draft off part of the books into other rooms in the building (if there were such rooms available) or to enlarge the library by building. The former of these courses would spoil the compactness and convenience of the library: the latter must always be costly, and sometimes so costly as to be altogether impracticable. He was therefore glad that Mr. Bullen had defended galleries. It had been said that Mr. Bullen's library was not lighted by gas. At the Philadelphia Conference, however, it was satisfactorily shown, from the example of the Boston Athenæum, that the destruction of bindings in galleries was due not so much to any chemical constituents of gas as to its heating power, and that, as hot air always rose, the bindings in ill-ventilated galleries must suffer, whether gas was used or not. The library of the Boston Athenæum was not lit at all in the evening, yet the leather bindings in the galleries had been found to suffer far more than those on the floor. No library had probably been damaged more by heated air than that of the London Institution. Before 1874 it had been lit by burners pendent below the level of the gallery: the heat in the gallery was sometimes stifling, and the room was always stuffy. Sun-lights in the ceiling were substituted in 1874, and the entire library was excellently ventilated by them. Heated air might also be effectually resisted by the adoption of buckram

for binding, of which he should say more in his paper upon it.

Lieut.-Col. LONSDALE A. HALE, President of the Royal School of Military Engineering, Chatham, said that in his library there were shelves 14 feet high, and that for the sake of convenience he filled them with books not often consulted.

Mr. ROBERT B. SPEARS, librarian of Glasgow University, said that those who thought of heating new library buildings by hot air ought to consider well the position of the flues containing the pipes. The Glasgow University Library, since the completion of the new buildings at Gilmorehill, seven years ago, until recently, had been heated throughout by hot air. The flues containing the pipes ran along the inside of the walls, rather below the level of the ground. On one side of the building was the drive, laid with gravel, and it was found that in wet weather the moisture in the ground on that side was actually drawn through the wall into the pipe-flue, and thence discharged into the library, to the detriment of the books. This had now been rectified in the manner deemed most convenient, by closing up the flues, and placing a coil of hot-water pipes in each of the bays on the side of the building referred to.

Mr. ROBERT HARRISON then read his paper on

SELECTION AND ACQUISITION OF BOOKS FOR A LIBRARY.

One of the Secretaries then read a paper by Mr. JAMES M. ANDERSON, assistant librarian of the University Library, St. Andrew's, on

SELECTION AND SELECTORS OF BOOKS,

and after it Mr. J. D. MULLINS read his note on

BOOKS SUITABLE FOR FREE LENDING LIBRARIES.

It being now nearly 10.30 p.m., it was resolved to postpone discussion on the above three papers, together with the reading of Mr. Cowell's paper, the last of this series, till the following morning, and to meet at 9.30, instead of 10.

THIRD SITTING,

WEDNESDAY MORNING, OCTOBER 3rd, AT 9.30.

IN the absence of the President, Professor JUSTIN WINSOR, V.P., was unanimously voted to the chair.

Mr. PETER COWELL then read his paper
ON THE ADMISSION OF FICTION IN FREE
PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

Professor JUSTIN WINSOR, V.P., said:—We have

satisfied ourselves at Boston that the catalogue can be made to correct the normally large percentage of fiction used in all public libraries which have popular departments. Its Public Library, you will remember, has a large reference-collection (though it in part circulates) of considerably over 200,000 volumes, with dependent popular libraries, nine in number,

possessing collections ranging from 5,000 to 35,000 volumes each. It is through these minor agencies—minor in number of volumes, but major in use and influence—that the masses of the population are best met and benefited. The good they get from the higher departments is filtered through other and more liberally endowed minds—a good not to be undervalued, certainly, though we make reference only to the masses of the people. Some years ago we began a system of annotating our printed popular catalogues with information about the books and authors; and under the subject-references to give such brief characteristics of the books as a young reader would gladly receive orally from any trusted guide in the matter of reading. Our first attempt was in the classes of History, Biography, and Travel, in the central popular department, and it increased the issues of such books as much as 200 per cent. at one time, and continued to make similar advances, even when the increase had to be figured on corresponding months of the second year of trial. The system has been extended to other departments with equally good results. There is exhibited upstairs one of our wall-lists of books, arranged chronologically in the department of English History, in which the books are characterized, and the imaginative illustrations in novels, drama, and poetry are given together with the solidier reading. We offer it to your consideration as the kind of assistance to readers which we believe in, and using which we think you need have no apprehension of the engrossing effect of fiction.

Baron OTTO DE WATTEVILLE, V.P., said:—La question de l'introduction des romans (moraux, bien entendu) et des fictions dans les bibliothèques populaires et scolaires s'est posée depuis longtemps à l'attention du gouvernement français. Depuis dix ans nous avons fondé en France plus de 1,000 bibliothèques populaires, plus de 17,000 bibliothèques scolaires. Ces dernières possèdent plus de 1,500,000 volumes, et prêtent près de 2,000,000 volumes par an. Vous le voyez, messieurs, je parle en m'appuyant sur des faits. Or, la règle constante, la voici. Quand une bibliothèque est créée dans un village, on lit d'abord les romans, puis les voyages, puis les ouvrages d'histoire: et quand ces ouvrages sont lus on peut dire que le goût de la lecture a été inculqué aux habitants. Je m'étonne, messieurs, de voir cette question soulevée dans cette assemblée. L'Europe entière rend hommage au talent et à la moralité de vos écrivains, et surtout on est heureux de pouvoir introduire les romans anglais dans les bibliothèques populaires—ce sont les hameçons avec lesquels on attire les lecteurs. J'ajouterai que ces bibliothèques sont assez fréquentées pour qu'il ait été nécessaire pour quelques-unes de renouveler absolument leur stock de livres usés par le nombre des lecteurs.

Mr. J. D. MULLINS said:—If we acknowledge the worst that can be said of novel reading—that it enfeebles the mind and renders a man unable to read higher works—that a man may be so debilitated by habitual novel reading that to have to read Bacon's Essays or Butler's Analogy would be the death of him—that novel reading may produce a flabbiness and unwholesomeness of mind so pronounced as to be quite worth study as a new disease (which might be so classed under the head of psychological physiology)—if we say all that was said recently by Bishop Ellicott, we come back to the fact that even his lordship commenced his own profound researches at a very early age by a most earnest study of that celebrated work of fiction called "Jack the Giant Killer," and we give the best fiction to our readers in the infancy of their minds, hoping that, as they grow, they will rise to studies of a nobler kind.

Mr. S. S. GREEN said:—To cultivated people there are undoubtedly objections to the character of many of the exciting novels and stories provided for older and younger persons in libraries. They often teach a morality which is not high, and are devoid of intellectual merit. Still, much more good is done by putting these books into libraries than by keeping them out, if care is taken to exclude those of a directly immoral tendency. Many of the stories for the young, while trashy as pictures of life, awaken good moral impulses. Cognizance of real life, also, generally corrects the erroneous views found in novels and stories. A girl who is led astray by reading stories lacks the sense to protect her from the blandishments of designing men if she had read no stories. It is also unreasonable to expect all readers to be equally fastidious in regard to the moral tone of literature. People generally approve of a type of morality only when it is higher than their own. There are two strong reasons for placing exciting stories in libraries:—1st. They do a great work in forming the habit of reading. Illustrated papers and newspapers do much to help in this matter, but fiction is needed for the same purpose. Who does not know from his own experience that his taste improves as his mind matures, particularly if he goes on educating himself? But suppose the reader to continue to read novels. If he did not do this, what would he be doing? At the best loafing, at the worst spending time in ale or gin shops. 2nd. The stories and novels furnished by public libraries keep users from worse literature. Young persons get hold of copies of "Police Gazettes," and of low or startling stories from book-stalls, and after reading them lend them to companions, until a whole school has read them. My experience teaches me to put into a library a generous supply of fiction, to put in exciting stories when demanded, but to keep the supply of the latter as low as the constituency of the

library will allow without a diminution in the aggregate amount of reading.

Mr. W. F. POOLE, V.P., said:—I had not the good fortune to hear the reading of the paper of my friend Mr. Cowell, but I infer its import from the remarks which have since been made concerning it, and the intimation he made to me yesterday, that he had a pebble to throw at the habit of American librarians in justifying the circulation of prose fiction. Now I am not aware that the circulation of prose fiction by public libraries is an American idea. In fact I am rather disposed to think that our English friends are doing more of this thing than we are. If we believed it was wrong we would stop it, but we do not believe it is wrong. We discard from our selections immoral and debasing, and even questionable novels, and circulate the better novels freely. We circulate, it is true, novels which persons of culture never read, but they are not bad novels on that account. They are feeble and rudimentary as literary productions, but quite up to, and a little beyond, the literary standard of the people who read them. The first problem is to induce people of no literary culture to read at all; and to do this we must give them books which they can understand and appreciate, even if their standard of literary merit be below our own. As these persons acquire a habit of reading their tastes improve and they read better books. During my thirty years of experience as a librarian, I have watched this matter closely, and am sure that mistakes are made in recommending young people to read books which are not adapted to their capacities. They acquire a distaste for history by having Hume put into their hands when they ought to be reading "Robinson Crusoe" and the "Vicar of Wakefield." The tirade against the reading of prose fiction in our country comes generally from cultivated persons, who have forgotten the process of their own mental development. To such persons I have frequently said, "But you have been a great novel-reader." The reply is usually the same, "Yes, I have; and I have read too many novels." Now the probability is that these persons have read just about novels enough. Their imagination has been awakened, and they have acquired a large vocabulary and a facility of expression which they could have obtained in no other way. There is a period in the intellectual development of every person, who later on becomes a scholar, when he craves novel-reading, and the craving ought to be satisfied. Jeremy Bentham, who was the most practical of English jurists, condemns the practice of his parents in keeping novels out of his reach and compelling him to read them by stealth, and Lord Macaulay gives the same testimony in his own experience.

There is a good deal of talk in public, and we

have heard something of it in this Conference, of *trash*. One speaker has invited the services of a public cremator to go through our libraries, and burn up the trash. Now what is trash? It is something well enough in its way, when in its right place, but which is, for the time being, in a wrong place. A bundle of straw in the hall of the London Institution would be trash, and so would be copies of Grævius and Gronovius, or a set of the "London Gazette," in a country circulating library. The services of no cremator are required. The first needs to be removed to a stable, and the last to a reference-library. The more common use of the word trash is in connexion with books and pamphlets for which the person who uses the expression has no use or taste. The rich collection of works on Insurance and kindred topics made by Mr. Walford would be trash in a monk's library.

From 1640 to 1660 a London bookseller, George Thomason by name, set himself to collect every book and pamphlet that issued from the English press, and he collected 60,000 separate publications. During this period a legion of whimsical and pestering sects arose, who printed books and pamphlets without measure. All these went into Mr. Thomason's collection, an immense amount of "trash," which he transported about the country to keep it out of the way of the contending armies of the King and of the Parliament. This collection has now found a resting-place in the British Museum, where nothing is regarded as trash. It was saved from the baker's oven by George III., who bought it for £300. There are single books and pamphlets in it which will bring that sum to-day in America. Whenever the British Museum gets tired of that trash, and will offer it at public sale, there will be a book auction in London which will rival in interest that of the Perkins sale. If the duty of cremating of trash were delegated to one official, much would be destroyed; the books relating to my pet hobbies, one of which is Witchcraft, would doubtless perish in that *auto da fé*. If delegated to a jury of twelve impartial cremators, nothing would be destroyed; for they could never agree upon a verdict in any specific case. This, I take it, is the feeling of every true librarian. Any book or pamphlet which has been printed is worth preserving, not everywhere, but *somewhere*. Librarians should preserve the pamphlets relating to their own localities and others that are of sufficient general interest to warrant their being bound and catalogued; and the others they should send to large central libraries which maintain general collections.

The Rev. H. O. COXE asked two questions:—

1. Are we not losing the real use of fiction in forgetting its philosophy—to supply imagination to those who have it not? 2. Are we not travelling out of our sphere and acting as *censores morum* when we have not the power? The librarian has no

power to exclude this or that according to his own views.

Mr. E. BRÜNT, librarian of the Potteries Mechanics' Institute, Hanley, said that the reading of good fiction supplied a healthy mental stimulus, and should therefore be encouraged in moderation. But, though it was useless to provide what people would not read, care should be taken in the selection of novels, as the mere fact of a work being in a library was held by some to be a tacit recommendation of it. He also had doubts whether any considerable proportion of confirmed novel-readers ever became steady readers of scientific and philosophical works.

Mr. PETER COWELL said in reply that he by no means objected to the admission of fiction in general, but only to the admission of what was generally or almost universally admitted to be trash; that the history of public libraries afforded ample illustration of the good effects produced by the circulation of fiction, particularly in keeping the working classes from drink and its attendant evils; but that, illustrated and entertaining periodicals being so exceedingly popular, much of the good done of the preventive kind might be done by the latter means; that fairy tales he would not include in objectionable fiction, but on the contrary would circulate them freely for young minds; and that he had yet to learn that cases of upward progressive reading from trash were sufficiently numerous to warrant its introduction.

One of the Secretaries then read the paper by Mr. H. W. D. DUNLOP, assistant librarian of the National Library of Ireland,

ON A NEW INVENTION WHICH RENDERS SLIP-CATALOGUES AVAILABLE FOR PUBLIC REFERENCE.

There being no discussion, Mr. H. STEVENS read his paper on

PHOTOBIBLIOGRAPHY; OR, A CENTRAL BIBLIOGRAPHICAL CLEARING-HOUSE.

One of the Secretaries stated that he had been asked by the Baron OTTO DE WATTEVILLE, V.P., to call attention to the Report of the Commission charged by the French Government to examine the means of reproducing by photography documents in libraries and other establishments under State control. Of this Report a copy was placed in the Exhibition of Library Designs, Catalogues, and Appliances.

Dr. ANDREA CRESTADORO said:—The catalogue of a public library without an index is imperfect. There are two important functions which a proper catalogue must fulfil in order to answer the purpose for which a public library is intended—an accurate description of every book, and a convenient means of reference to subjects as well as

authors' names, including, where required, titles as distinguished from subject-matter properly so called. It has been a mistake to confuse these functions instead of keeping them distinct. The descriptive titles form the principal entries. These should be carefully drawn up to their full necessary or desirable extent, but the manner in which they were arranged is immaterial. As fast as books are added to the library, their full titles should be prepared and printed, not as a supplement, but as a continuation-list always in progress. The index-entries alone need be each in one short uniform line, alphabetically arranged as a complete concordance to authors, subjects, and titles, as they appear in the principal entries.

Mr. JÓN A. HJALTALÍN, assistant librarian of the Advocates' Library, Edinburgh, said:—Those who object to printing a catalogue, and those who are in favour of it, both agree about the unhandiness, or unwieldiness, of a manuscript catalogue. I shall only mention one instance, from the British Museum catalogue. It has been truly said here that it had been prepared with such care and by so able scholars as to be a model of what a catalogue should be. Yes, I am quite sure that as far as completeness and correctness goes, it is indeed a model catalogue. But what is the experience of readers who have to use it? It is no more than due that I should take this opportunity for thanking all the officials of the reading-room for the invariable civility and kindness I always met with at their hands during the four years I was a reader there. But they left me to find out in the catalogue the books I wanted. The instance I was going to refer to is this. I wanted a particular book by Samuel Clarke. I knew the author, I knew the book, I knew the particular volume in the catalogue where I should look for it. I took it up, and turned over leaf after leaf: worthy Samuel Clarke always stared me in the face to my utter confusion, but the book I did not find till after a turning over of leaves for an hour and a quarter. Now I think that in a printed catalogue it would not have taken me more than a minute to find this book. This may be an extreme case, but, I am afraid there are many of them, and any of us might find it a tedious task to find a particular book by Mr. John Smith. As for the possibility and practicability of printing a catalogue of a large library, I will give you a short account of my connexion with the catalogue of the Advocates' Library. At Mr. Halkett's death the printing of our catalogue had proceeded as far as the word "Catalogue." There was great diversity of opinion among the Advocates whether the printing should be continued or not. It was said that it could not be finished within the present century, and the expense would land the faculty, if not the Advocates individually, in the "Gazette." However, the

opinion of those prevailed who wished the printing to go on. In the spring of 1872, I undertook the charge of going over the slips and preparing them for the press, as well as reading the proofs of the printed sheets. It had been said during the discussion as to whether the printing should go on or not, that all the slips were fully prepared and there was nothing more to be done than just arranging the slips in proper order. This was not, however, the case, I am sorry to say. A great many books were not catalogued at all, especially periodicals; and of many others the slips were merely cut out from an old printed catalogue, and these I have almost invariably found to be wrong. I have thus had to write new slips, or to compare slips of nearly one-third of the library. Thus I worked on from the word "Catalogue" to the end of the letter L, under the superintendence of our late keeper, Mr. Jamieson, and since then I have been working on my own responsibility, subject to the rules on which the catalogue was started, and with the advice and guidance of our present keeper, Mr. Clark. I am now far advanced with S, and hope to see the end of Z before the end of next year. There will then be a printed catalogue of six 4to volumes of between 800 and 900 pp. each. The entries in this catalogue will be about 200,000. The cost of the catalogue will be £5,000, including preparation, printing, and paper. We were told yesterday that the entries in a printed catalogue of the British Museum would be 3,000,000. The cost of that at the same rate would be £60,000. Although, however, the entries in a printed catalogue of the British Museum would be 3,000,000, while those of the Advocates' Library catalogue are only 200,000, it should not be concluded that the latter library is fifteen times smaller than the former, for such is not the case. The difference lies in this—that we do not make separate entries for editors and translators of books, as I believe they do at the British Museum. The time occupied in getting out the five last volumes of this catalogue will be six years, with only one man working at it, and him the last to claim for himself any superiority or special fitness beyond the ordinary run of librarians. In the case of the British Museum, no one man could get the catalogue through the press, but I cannot see any difficulty in distributing the work in such a way among competent workers as to insure the wished-for result. I do not hold a brief for the Advocates' Library catalogue. In some cases I do not agree with its plan. For economical reasons it was found necessary to cut down more of the title-pages than many would desire. With respect to my work on it, I have tried to do my best, yet I am painfully aware how far short it comes of the excellency to which I should have wished to bring it. I do not therefore by any means hold up our catalogue as a model, and

think it quite possible to bring out one which should cost less and be better. I only wished to give an instance, however imperfect, of what might be done with limited means and limited working powers. For all that, I think our catalogue might be used with advantage by smaller libraries, in the same manner as we saw the Bodleian Library catalogue made use of in Sion College.

One of the Secretaries then read the paper by Mr. JAMES M. ANDERSON,

ON CATALOGUING.

Mr. ROBERT B. SPEARS, librarian of Glasgow University Library, read his paper

ON THE CATALOGUES OF GLASGOW UNIVERSITY LIBRARY.

Mr. CORNELIUS WALFORD read his

NOTES ON CATALOGUING.

Mr. C. A. CUTTER made some remarks in regard to card catalogues, and in explanation of an easy method of fastening the cards in the drawers so that the public could not disturb the order and yet that facility of consultation should not be in any way interfered with.

He went on to say:—Card catalogues are as characteristic of American libraries as pasted slip-catalogues are of English libraries. In the twenty-five or thirty English collections of books which we have visited I have seen no card catalogue, and, although I hear of some, they are in no case, I believe, accessible to the public, whereas in my own country I know of only one library which has a pasted catalogue, and that is to be given up as soon as possible. I find also another noteworthy difference between the two countries. My English friends seem to consider a subject-catalogue as something very excellent, to be sure, but utopian—impracticable. With us, on the contrary, a library that has no subject-catalogue is regarded as little better than one which has none at all. As to the difficulties of classification and the liability to mistakes in dealing with subjects with which one is unacquainted (which has been rather despairingly insisted upon), in all the works upon library economy you will find that the first qualification of the librarian is universal knowledge. Of course if this requirement is fulfilled, the objection is removed, and if it is not, Carlyle's dictum may profitably be applied here: "After all, the worst catalogue is none at all," or, as it is expressed in an old proverb, very worthy to be taken to heart by librarians, "Half a loaf is better than no bread." Even supposing the enormous amount of five per cent. of the entries should be erroneous, which is utterly improbable, the subject-catalogue ought nevertheless to be made for the sake of the assistance which

will be afforded to students by the ninety-five per cent. of correct entries.

Professor JUSTIN WINSOR, V.P., said:—Adding as we do to the Boston Public Library from 15,000 to 30,000 volumes a year, and entering them in our catalogue with such a profusion of subject-references, in addition to the ordinary main and cross references, and keeping up that catalogue in duplicate for public and official uses, so that from 100,000 to 150,000 entries are now made yearly in it—you can conceive that we have been put to our wit's end to accomplish this work with an expedition that will satisfy the American notions of rapidity. We do it in this way. The work of the catalogue face goes to transcribers, who in a fixed library chirography—to which our people are drilled—copy the entries on sheets ruled to correspond to the faces of twenty cards, using an ink with tannin in it. Sheets thus written are dampened and laid on plates of prepared gelatine; the ink renders the gelatine horny, where it touches, the rest remaining porous. The plate is then put on a press, dampened, and, the ink-roller going over it, the ink adheres to the writing, and is repelled by the porous parts. Impressions are now taken to any number required, sometimes as many as hundreds, on Bristol board, and, being cut up according to gauges, the cards are at once ready for insertion for the main entries, and they only need a top inscription in the library hand for the other entries. We estimate that we save about one-half in time, and as much in money, as compared with an old system of printing from type.

Professor E. P. WRIGHT said that, had Mr. Cutter only happened to land on the first island to be met with on the way from America, he would have found card catalogues rather the rule in the libraries of Ireland than the exception. Some of the slips in the Trinity College public library are nearly half a century old, and are not yet worn out. In this library the card catalogue was under the charge of a special officer, and there was therefore little probability of slips getting astray. As to subject-catalogues, time would only permit him to say that while he thought that in our library catalogues every word on a title-page should appear, with all the needful cross references, these titles should not be added to, nor an attempt made to make a library catalogue an introduction to the classification of science and literature.

Mr. EDWIN WALLACE, while allowing that subject-catalogues were of considerable utility, quoted Professor Stanley Jevons's saying, "A classified catalogue is a logical absurdity," and doubted whether the work could be done, except roughly and by the use of some wide divisions, which in the case of libraries like that of the British Museum would themselves comprise so many works as to be of little service to most

readers. He especially objected to such sub-classification as characterized Mr. Anderson's specimen catalogue of works in mental philosophy, and called attention to the difficulty a librarian would find with reference to the later German philosophy in distinguishing works on metaphysic from those on logic.

Mr. G. BULLEN said that he could not conceive how any one should depreciate the importance of a subject-catalogue. However excellent might be the alphabetical catalogue of authors' names now available in the British Museum, it was only half perfect, as lacking an index of subjects. Let such an index be provided, and the full idea of a catalogue would be realized. When superintendent of the reading-room, he had continually felt the need of an index of subjects, and often found his brain harassed by the demands made upon it by readers to tell them what book or books they required to see on some particular subject. He trusted that the Conference would give such an expression of opinion in favour of a subject-index as would strengthen the hands of the officers of the Museum in procuring from the Government the finances necessary for its production.

Mr. RICHARD GARNETT confirmed the experience of Mr. Bullen from his own, and added that a great step had already been taken towards the preparation of an index of subjects to the Museum catalogue. Titles written for books were transcribed quadruply, and one set of slips arranged, not in alphabetical order, but according to the place of the books on the shelves. Books in the Museum being arranged strictly according to subject, this was practically equivalent to a classed catalogue, which only needed more accurate subdivision to be ready for use in any form desired. Its final preparation and publication were, in fact, simply questions of money.

Mr. W. LYALL said:—I am glad that Mr. Cutter has introduced the matter of subject-catalogues. It is my firm opinion that no librarian can have a proper grasp of his library without a subject-catalogue. Whether the catalogue be arranged this way or not, there ought to be a good subject-index. The best arranged alphabetical catalogue is that of the Public Library at Boston, U.S.

The Rev. T. VICKERS, librarian of the Public Library, Cincinnati, said:—It is far more important to print classed catalogues of a library for the use of the public than the complete catalogue in one alphabet. For the mass of readers it is more important to be able to take in at a glance all that a library contains on a given subject than to know whether it contains all the works of a given author. Those who care to read all that an author has written are, for the most part, readers of novels. There should be a complete alpha-

betical index to every large collection of books ; but, in order to keep it complete, it is necessary to refrain from printing it in book form. There are in reality no such difficulties of classification as were suggested by Mr. Wallace. Even the example he adduced proves this ; for he must be a tyro indeed in the history of modern German philosophy who does not know that all the so-called "logics" written by Hegel and his followers ought to be classed under the head of metaphysics. In the Cincinnati library we have adopted the plan of making the complete printed catalogue consist of class-catalogues published in separate volumes. This plan has the great practical advantage of placing an index to any special department at the disposal of the man who wants it at very small cost. In a public library it hardly seems fair to compel the man whose chief interest is confined to a single branch of literature, to buy a catalogue of a dozen branches in which he has no interest at all, in order to control that which does interest him. The medical student will cheerfully buy the medical catalogue, but what sense is there in forcing him to buy the theological one also ? The volumes of such a catalogue as we propose, and are now printing, are moderate in size, and, as fast as the edition of any of them is exhausted, it can be reprinted *de novo*, with all the additions down to the date of issue, without involving a great additional outlay of money. It seems to me that this plan should commend itself to all rapidly growing libraries. A library which is increasing at the rate of 10,000 volumes a year needs to re-print its catalogues at short intervals.

Dr. ANDREA CRESTADORO said :—A catalogue without index is imperfect. If the index be both of authors and subjects, it does not matter what arrangement is given to titles. This removes the great printing difficulty. Thus we may have a continuous catalogue, without supplements, always in progress.

Mr. W. LYALL said :—With respect to the printing of special parts of a subject catalogue, I might say, in the absence of Mr. Yates, that this is done in the Leeds Public Library, but I do not know to what extent.

Mr. LLOYD P. SMITH, V.P., regretted that his friend Dr. Allibone, a person perhaps as familiar with the subject of printed catalogues as even anyone at that Conference, was not present. The fact that Dr. Allibone had repeatedly pronounced the catalogue of the Library Company of Philadelphia to be the best printed catalogue known to him might be an excuse for explaining the plan of that work. It is a classified catalogue with a copious alphabetical index of all the important words in each title. Coming down only to 1855, the printed catalogue is supplemented by an alphabetical catalogue as well of subjects as of authors, so that, by

referring to two alphabets only, any book in the library can be found by the author's name, the title, or the subject.

Sir REDMOND BARRY, V.P., said :—As in this discussion reference has been made to the catalogues of several libraries, allow me to introduce that of the Melbourne Public Library of Victoria.

The classification is eclectic, including certain features recommended, others excluded by authors, and some perhaps original. It follows the arrangement of the books in the recesses, each of which contains about 2,000 volumes.

Down the west side the books run thus :—

Animal Physiology and Psychology.	Chemistry.
Botany.	Meteorology.
Agriculture.	Cosmical Science.
Geology.	Voyages and Travels.
Mineralogy.	&c. &c.

On the east side are books relating to history and literature in all its branches, and we adopt what has been condemned—namely, the grouping of books on all subjects written in dead or foreign languages in recesses by themselves, finding it more convenient for our readers of different nationalities—French, Italian, Spanish, German, Scandinavian, and others—that they should find assembled in one chamber the authors they wish to consult. No inconvenience is felt from a practice which obliges a reader to move from one recess to another where he may supply himself with what he may require.

The catalogue is twofold :—

1. Of authors arranged alphabetically, with name of work, size, number of volumes, place of publication, date (name of publisher is omitted), edition.
2. Index of subjects. Copies of this and the supplements lie on the tables accessible to readers, who can ascertain the resources of the library on any subject, and refer to the author at once.

In illustration of this, to meet objections of former speakers, take the subject

THEOLOGY.

The index gives subdivisions :—

Buddhist.	Mahomedan.
Catholic.	Parsee.
— Sermons.	Patristic.
Eastern.	Protestant.
Hindu.	— Sermons.
Jewish.	

—all these in one volume.

If the author required be not found in that volume nor in any other issues, there is in addition in each recess a catalogue of its contents, alphabetical and *raisonné*: consequently, in some recesses there are three or four, according to the number of subjects included. These are partly printed, partly written. Cross references are numerous, and, where

the works of a copious writer comprise various subjects, the volume containing the specific information required is expressly named.

The grand division of the recess is denoted as usual by a plate having on it in large gilt letters the subject. Smaller plates on the shelves indicate the subdivisions. These conspicuous aids to the eye almost supersede the necessity for a catalogue, as a reader may scan in a moment the names of the books.

Cards—ingeniously contrived and useful as they undoubtedly are—we consider to be expensive and superfluous.

Mr. W. F. POOLE, V.P., said:—In the Chicago Public Library our books are catalogued on cards under authors and subjects, and the cards are placed in alphabetical arrangement; this catalogue has not been printed. We have, however, printed a "finding-list" of all the 52,000 books in the library, which we have been able to sell to the public at the actual cost of fivepence per copy. More than 12,000 copies of these lists have been sold, a specimen of which I hold in my hand. The work, it will be seen, is printed on Manila paper, which costs only half as much as good book paper, and in service lasts five times as long. The use of Manila paper for catalogues for public use in libraries is worth the consideration of librarians. The list is made from the shelf lists, and hence is classified by subjects: prefixed is a table of contents, and also an index to subjects. The volume is furnished at so low a price by the printer because he is allowed to insert advertisements in the fly-leaves, for which he receives compensation from the advertisers.

Mr. PETER COWELL exhibited a somewhat ingeniously constructed book, much resembling a photographic album, which was to be placed in the students' room of the Liverpool Free Public Library, for showing the regular accessions of new books in strict alphabetic order. He also showed a model illustrating the plan used in the general reading-room of that library for effecting the same object, but differing in form and construction. He said that the system adopted there was to print the titles of all the new accessions to the library in good legible type immediately upon passing the committee at their weekly meetings. The titles were supplied in gallery by the printer, several copies being struck off in stout cardboard. They were then cut up singly, those on cardboard arranged in the album-like book in the students' room, and those on paper pasted on small wooden strips of wood and arranged in frames supported against the wall in a convenient part of the public room. The album-like catalogue is a book capable of being increased or reduced in bulk at pleasure, as each leaf is separate from its fellows. They are united by being laced together through eyelet-holes let into a narrow strip of cardboard of equal length to the leaf itself, and joined to it by a hinge of stout calico so as to ad-

mit of easy working. Each leaf is 16½ inches by 14½, and has two openings in each side, measuring 12 inches by 5, as if for receiving photos of similar dimensions. The titles printed on cardboard are slipped into the openings crosswise, instead of at the foot as in an album. The leaves are separate in order to admit of the insertion of new ones, as the others get filled up and the titles require opening out to receive others in their proper alphabetic order. The cover is in three pieces—the two sides and the back. The back is flexible and has a number of eyelet-holes let into it, so as to allow of expansion in the lacing as leaves are inserted. The sides, back, and leaves are capable of being united into a firm, compact whole by strong laces passing through the eyelet-holes and being tied tightly together.

The frames in the general room are each 2 ft. 6 inches long, by 6 inches wide. A half inch beading of oak runs round each. At one side the beading is loose, except just at the top and bottom, so as to admit of the narrow wooden tablets being slipped in sidewise. The beading at the opposite side has a small groove to receive the tablets and prevent them falling out. The partly loose beading under which the tablets glide is made firm by a small brass hook and eye. The frame is always kept filled with tablets either bearing titles or blank, the blanks being withdrawn as the others take their place. The plan is simple and works exceedingly well. The clear printed titles of the new books, posted in a convenient part of the room, are found to be an attraction in themselves, and are believed to be a means of inducing many to read the books who would never have done so otherwise, or would perhaps never have known of their existence. The printed catalogue was on the plan of authors, titles, and subjects. Supplements were published every two or three years. A catalogue would be kept up in future on the card-system, and would include the valuable articles contained in the leading reviews, the scientific papers of various societies, and the numerous pamphlets which were only too frequently neglected.

Mr. B. R. WHEATLEY then read his paper
ON AN EVITANDUM IN INDEX-MAKING, PRINCIPALLY MET WITH IN FRENCH AND GERMAN PERIODICAL SCIENTIFIC LITERATURE.

Mr. JÓN A. HJALTALÍN read his
REMARKS ON RULES FOR AN ALPHABETICAL CATALOGUE.

The Conference then adjourned till 7 p.m.*

* Between the morning and evening sittings the Conference visited the library of the British Museum, and was afterwards received by the President at his house. The visit is described in the *Accounts of Visits to Libraries*.

FOURTH SITTING,

WEDNESDAY EVENING, OCTOBER 3rd, AT 7.

IN the absence of the President, Sir REDMOND BARRY, V.P., was unanimously voted to the chair.

Mr. H. B. WHEATLEY, assistant librarian of the Royal Society, London, read his paper

ON THE ALPHABETICAL ARRANGEMENT OF THE TITLES OF ANONYMOUS BOOKS.

Mr. ROBERT HARRISON suggested that leave should be given to enter anonymous books under some word other than the first or leading word, if by so doing its subject could be better indicated.

Mr. E. B. NICHOLSON said that in that case it would be infinitely more difficult for the reader to find whether an anonymous book was in the library; indeed, if he were unacquainted with the subject-matter of the book it would be quite impossible for him to do so.

Mr. JÓN A. HJALTALÍN said:—Anonymous works should be entered under a name or title if they have one—*e.g.*, “Mordaunt Hall.” If there is no name, and a locality is treated of, it should be put under that locality; a historical account of Leeds, for instance, should be under LEEDS. My reason is that you remember a proper name or title better than a common heading. “First-word” headings would be impracticable on account of their length—*e.g.*, such headings as would be necessary under “Sermon,” “Account,” &c.

Dr. ANDREA CRESTADORO said:—Every title should have a heading, that is, a word taken from the title-page. This word should be the author's name, if given. If the author's name is wanting, then the word indicative of the subject-matter, or in the third instance the title if distinguished from the subject properly so called.

Dr. RICHARD CAULFIELD had often found valuable memoranda written on the fly-leaves of books published anonymously, which had often given the author's name, and other information about a book. Binders often destroyed such leaves and inserted new ones, which owners of books should be careful to forbid when sending books to binders. He had also sometimes found the name by writing to those interested in the history of the locality where the book was printed; but this could only be done when the book appeared in some provincial town. For instance, about the last quarter of the last century some very curious pamphlets of a controversial nature were printed in Cork, under the pseudonym of “Michael Servetus”—they say, one Dr. Blair, about whose history there were some curious particulars which would never have come to light but

for the hunt after his name. Again, it was the custom in Ireland, about a century or more ago, to write laudatory poems on the leading members of society, both male and female, giving only the first and last letter of the name. Such names might easily be identified by persons in the locality; he had seen the omitted letters filled in by a contemporary hand in such publications. Pamphlets of a political character were often of a personal nature, and often appeared after this fashion: he had often seen the name of the writer placed on the title-page under the initials, and not unfrequently scratched out or otherwise obliterated. In arranging such books in the catalogue he placed them under their subjects, but kept a register of the initials in a different book set apart for the purpose, having space beneath each for such conjectures as might be made by himself or the writers quoting the book, and always citing authorities.

Mr. RALPH THOMAS said, in reply to a question which he had heard, that in his experience the British Museum did strictly adhere to their rules for cataloguing anonymous and pseudonymous works. He disagreed with Mr. Wheatley's view that an anonymous work should be catalogued under the author's name when found. He thought the rule of the Museum was the scientific rule—*viz.*, to catalogue under the work or the pseudonym.

Mr. G. W. PORTER was sorry that he had not had the advantage of being present when Mr. Wheatley's paper was read, but he had formed a very strong opinion that the best way of treating anonymous works in a large alphabetical catalogue was to enter them under the first word of the title which was not either an article or a preposition. This was Barbier's plan, and had been followed by Kayser, Melzi, and other bibliographers. No one who had consulted the “*Dictionnaire des Ouvrages Anonymes*” of Barbier could have failed to be struck by the ease and precision of his method. The great object was to have a fixed and certain rule which every one could apply without hesitation or doubt; so that a librarian or reader might be able to say with respect to anonymous works, just as confidently as in other cases, whether any particular book was or was not in the library. This could not be the case where the subject or leading word was adopted as the heading: people were apt to take different views as to which was the leading word, and in the titles of many anonymous books it was really very difficult to decide. All the advantages to be derived from taking the subject or leading word could be much better attained by cross references

or entries in an index of subjects. Sir Anthony Panizzi, at the commencement of the Museum catalogue, had recommended that the plan of Barbier should be adopted for anonymous books, but he was unfortunately overruled, and a system of taking the proper names of persons, of parties, sects, or denominations, and of places according to a settled order of preference, was adopted. This had been an unfortunate decision, and had materially contributed to delay the progress of the work, and to lessen the utility of the catalogue.

Mr. B. R. WHEATLEY said that he considered that cross references could be quite as readily and much more appropriately made from the anonymous or pseudonymous entry to the real author, as in the opposite mode adopted by the British Museum and in Mr. Cutter's "Rules." The doubtful cases as to real authorship would be comparatively few and would only be the exception necessary to prove the rule. It was an object of such great importance to get the entire works of an author together under his name (the anonymous ones being distinguished from the others by brackets) that in debating the question it ought to outweigh most other considerations. The opposite rule, in instances where an author had successively adopted several pseudonyms, might scatter his works in a dozen different places over the catalogue. Cross references must always be considered in the light of helps, and should therefore be from the unknown to the known, from ignorance to knowledge, and not from knowledge to ignorance. The cataloguer should make his catalogue up to his knowledge, as perfect as he can, adding helpful cross references for the consulter to follow him in his track, not backwards from his own knowledge to the consulter's ignorance.

One of the Secretaries then read the note by M. GUILLAUME DEPPING

ON CO-OPERATIVE CATALOGUING,

and after it the following letter from Professor F. MAX MÜLLER, late assistant-librarian of the Bodleian Library, Oxford, was read :—

"7, Norham Gardens, Oxford,

"*Sept.* 17, 1877.

"Dear Mr. Nicholson,—I am sorry I shall not be able to join your Conference of Librarians. I hope it will be a great success. Though an ex-librarian only, I take a great interest in the reform of libraries, and I tried to point out some years ago how much the work of cataloguing might be simplified, and the expense lessened by means of co-operation. I forget whether I sent my letter to the 'Times' or the 'Academy,'* but I have no doubt that the

subject will now be taken up and settled by the Conference. If each publisher of a book printed a slip, according to rules to be fixed by the Conference, and if one such slip was attached to every book, and more could be bought by libraries, the work and expense of libraries would be considerably reduced. To the publisher the expense would be very small, and fully covered by sale of extra copies of slips.

"Yours very truly,

"F. MAX MÜLLER."

Professor JUSTIN WINSOR, V. P., said :—We in America look to the publishers doing much, as far as current books go, in helping our co-operative cataloguing. We hope to induce publishers to put into every copy of every new book issued a stiff paper sheet. This sheet shall be the size, say, of a commercial note-paper, divided into two horizontal spaces above and below a vacant centre-space, which can be filled with the publisher's notices, and along which the sheet can be folded for small books. The title is to be repeated in these four spaces, as needed, for main and other entries. The sheet, when cut up, on the printed rules, gives four cards, while the surplus vacant space can be discarded. The cards are thus ready made for a card catalogue, and, all publishers working on a uniform plan, any purchaser of books, and any small library buying only current books, will have in ten years a more perfect card catalogue, with no trouble of making it, than most such purchasers or libraries can possibly otherwise have. We look for co-operation in this direction producing most important results.

Mr. B. R. WHEATLEY said :—I am afraid the scheme could hardly be carried out beneficially to all. A librarian requires the growth of experience—it is simply by his coping with the difficulties that surround him in his work that he grows to be a good cataloguer, and, though he should imbibe knowledge and good ideas wherever he can from the experience of others (as exemplified, for instance, in the experiences to be gained from the detailed accounts of these Conferences), he should still do the work himself for his own library. If it is to be done by central committees, or by booksellers and publishers when publishing their book, and he is merely to be a recipient of the slips, good librarians, instead of increasing, will soon become an extinct race; for we know that in all knowledge it is by that which we teach ourselves, or learn by thought from the works of others—and not by what we receive parrot-like without thought from them—that we become true men in the vocation we are following.

Mr. C. A. CUTTER reminded Mr. Wheatley that he would still have the old books to catalogue.

The Rev. W. H. MILMAN, librarian of Sion College, London, said :—With respect to the pro-

* "Academy," March 18, 1876, copied by "Times" of the same day, quoted in American Library Report, p. 513.

posal to have catalogue-slips printed of every book to be hereafter published—such slips to be furnished with all copies of the books sold, and also to be purchasable separately—I quite agree with Professor Winsor that if it could be carried out it would infinitely and agreeably lighten the labours of a librarian. But I venture to remind the Conference that the recommendations of M. Depping went much further. He recommends that arrangements shall, if possible, be made for printing slip-titles of all works already published, and that a beginning should be made by providing slips of all bibliographical works. This proposal also has my full approval in spite of the objection advanced by a preceding speaker, that, if such slips could be purchased, the librarian's occupation or chance of distinction as a good cataloguer would be gone. To this I reply that the object in view is not to give librarians an opportunity of earning distinction, but to provide a good and satisfactory catalogue; that this obviously would be much facilitated by putting printed slips in the reach of every librarian, and so diminishing his mechanical labour and the cost of the catalogue; and that plenty of opportunities of distinction would remain to librarians in the intelligent use, and even corrections of these slips. Whilst, on the other hand, when once a title of any book has been prepared as perfectly as it can be prepared, there is little distinction to be earned in reproducing, whether with or without a questionable variation from the form already in print.

Professor E. P. WRIGHT said that no more important subject than that of co-operative cataloguing could be brought before the Conference, and it appeared to him that, if, through the influence of the Library Association, a system of registering the titles of all works of every kind could be carried out after a certain date, an immense step would be taken towards a universal catalogue. Thus, taking this country as a type, if it were enacted that so many copies of every title-page of any work published in Great Britain, printed on paper of a certain size, should be sent to Stationers' Hall, the arranging of these once a year in alphabetical order would constitute so many complete catalogues of all the works for that year, and if the same were done in each publishing country, a complete catalogue of all published works would be year by year attained, which could be bought by all the larger libraries of the world. The details of press-reference to such works as each such library contained, and cross references thereto, were matters of detail that could easily be left to the librarians. And, if thus from a certain date a universal catalogue could be made, there might be some chance of printing a complete catalogue of all works published before that date.

Mr. CORNELIUS WALFORD then read his paper on

A NEW GENERAL CATALOGUE OF ENGLISH [LITERATURE.]

This was followed by the paper of Mr. J. ASHTON CROSS, late librarian of the Oxford Union Society, on

A UNIVERSAL INDEX OF SUBJECTS.

Mr. E. B. NICHOLSON heartily approved Mr. Cross's project; but, as its author had so emphatically laid down the principle that every library ought to have a speciality, and had made somewhat sarcastic reference to the abandonment of this principle in the library of the London Institution, he must take leave to say that he regarded the principle as entirely false in theory, and that he knew it to be most mischievous in its results. There was no security whatever that the importance of the speciality selected would justify the unusual expenditure it involved; and to this he would add that there was a strong temptation to buy every new book relating to it, good, bad, or indifferent, in order to keep up the reputation of the library in the literature of that particular branch. There were plenty of libraries already founded for specialities, and a library for general readers, instead of stinting all sections of its constituents except one for the purpose of surfeiting that one, should be fair to all, allowing no disproportionate addition of any class of works, except those connected with the history or interests of the locality in which it was situated.

Professor B. S. MONDINO, V.P., suggested that the catalogue of the British Museum might be printed in slips, so that every sheet of paper contained a certain number of titles which could be cut out and arranged either alphabetically or by subjects. Every librarian might buy copies and make for himself an alphabetical or subject-catalogue of the Museum. The expense of printing would be covered by selling the slips, which not only many librarians, but many private gentlemen would be glad to buy. He suggested that, if these slip-sheets were sent to other librarians throughout the world, they would gladly insert the titles of any books in their possession which the Museum might lack, and that by such co-operation a general catalogue of printed books might very easily be made. He felt also that a general catalogue of MSS. was wanted, the very existence of some MSS., and the locality of others, being unknown, while of those supposed to be unique it was not known whether there might not be duplicates. Such a catalogue might be compiled under the direction of a special committee, who would lay down rules for uniform cataloguing of MSS., and arrange the printed slips sent in to it by each library. In such a catalogue the MSS. in private libraries should of course be included. General catalogues of books and MSS. would be of such obvious value to all students that

if the Conference resolved on their preparation the world would at once applaud so thoroughly practically a resolution.

Baron OTTO DE WATTEVILLE said :— Pour répondre à ce que vient de dire le précédent orateur, je demande à la Conférence la permission de faire connaître ce que nous avons fait en France. Avant de faire un catalogue général des manuscrits, il faut, je crois, que chaque nation fasse le catalogue spécial des manuscrits qu'elle possède—c'est ce que nous faisons en France. Nous possédons deux sortes de bibliothèques—les bibliothèques de l'État, et celles des municipalités. Les catalogues de ces deux sortes de bibliothèques sont publiés, comme le désire le précédent orateur, aux frais de l'État, et, par parenthèse, ces frais sont élevés—car chaque volume nous coûte plus de £1,000 sterling. Quoi qu'il en soit, voilà ce que nous avons fait. Nous avons deux volumes publiés du catalogue des manuscrits de la Bibliothèque Nationale. M. Delisle; dont je regrette l'absence, vous dirait mieux que je ne puis le faire, qu'il prépare un "inventaire" qui sera terminé d'ici à deux ou trois ans, et qui donnera le catalogue complète des 100,000 manuscrits de cet établissement. L'an prochain, à l'exposition universelle, j'aurai l'honneur de mettre sous vos yeux le commencement du catalogue des manuscrits des bibliothèques de l'Arsenal, de Ste. Geneviève, et d'Alger. Quant aux bibliothèques des municipalités des départements, nous avons déjà publié quatre volumes qui renferment le catalogue de près de vingt bibliothèques, et nous avons deux volumes nouveaux sous presse et trois en préparation. L'honorable orateur auquel je réponds exprimait le désir de voir donner un modèle de catalogue de manuscrits. En ce moment je suis heureux de l'absence de M. Delisle. Elle me permet de dire hautement qu'avec toute l'autorité qui s'attache à sa science incontestée, avec toute son inépuisable bonne volonté, il a donné un modèle adopté par tous les savants français et qui dans toute la France sert de règle pour dresser ces sortes de catalogue.

Professor LEOPOLD SELIGMANN was not a librarian, but only interested in and connected with library work. He wished, however, to give some excuse for the absence of German librarians. The 1st of October was the beginning of the school year (the winter *Semester*) all over Germany. Now, as the librarians were closely connected with the schools, colleges, and universities, they could hardly be absent at such a time. Had the Conference been held a few weeks earlier, many German librarians would undoubtedly have attended it. He assured the Conference of the intense interest taken by German librarians in the idea of a general catalogue, both of books and of manuscripts. That very morning he had received a letter from Dr. Schrader, principal librarian of the Royal

Library at Berlin, which he had placed in the hands of Mr. Garnett, and which showed how anxiously one of the most able librarians in Germany looked for the success of this Conference. For himself he should make a full report of the Conference, and should forward it to Dr. Falck, the Minister of Public Worship, who, he was sure, would give its proceedings his earnest attention.

Mr. ROBERT HARRISON called attention to the existence of Haenel's catalogue of MSS. in various parts of Europe, which, though but a small quarto volume and very incomplete, might prove useful to students until the admirable project of the Abbate Mondino should be carried into effect.

Professor JUSTIN WINSOR, V.P., then called attention to the action of the American Library Association in adopting a plan of co-operation among the American libraries for bringing out a new edition of "Poole's Index to Periodical Literature." The American delegation were instructed to present it to the English Conference, and to ask for their co-operation. He called upon Mr. Poole to make a statement on the subject.

Mr. W. F. POOLE, V.P., then said :—As the special committee of the American Library Association—consisting of Professor Winsor, Mr. Cutter, and myself—have made a printed report,* copies of which are here, ready for distribution, it will not be necessary that I make any extended remarks in explanation of the subject. The first edition of my Index was prepared when I was a student in Yale College and connected with one of the College society-libraries, and was printed in 1848. It was intended only for use in that library; but, acting on the advice of my friend Mr. Henry Stevens, it was offered to Mr. Putman, a publisher in New York, who took the whole edition, which soon went out of print. I then began the preparation of a more extended work, which was published in 1853, and for twenty years this edition has been out of print and very scarce. I have had many inquiries made to me since, why I do not issue a new edition bringing the references down to the present time. My reply has been, that all my work upon the Index has hitherto been purely a labour of love, and that I have never received a penny of pecuniary remuneration therefor. I have been waiting, then many years for someone to carry on the work in the same spirit, and at the same remuneration which I have received, but I have not yet found the man. The work is too large for one man to achieve, especially if he has other professional duties. Several of our American libraries are spending from £10 to £30 a year in endeavouring to keep up the references to such current periodicals as they take, and they find they cannot do even

* See Appendix.

this. The plan of co-operation suggested—the plan proposed—is for each library to prepare the references to the contents of one or more sets of periodicals, and to send these references to the central bureau, where they will be revised, arranged, alphabetically incorporated with the matter of the edition of 1853 and the references contributed by other libraries, and printed, and whence a copy of the complete work will be given to every co-operative library. I have consented, with such assistance as I may need, to take charge of the central bureau, and to be responsible for all the pecuniary liabilities of the enterprise. Every five years, or oftener, a supplement will be issued, bringing the references down to the latest period, and including the contents of such additional periodicals as it may be thought desirable to add. A list of periodicals which it is proposed to include in the new edition is given in the report here presented, and also a list of contributions amounting in all to 182 different periodicals. The report furthermore contains a set of rules for indexing, in order that the work may be done by the different libraries in a uniform manner.

The American libraries in proposing this plan do not present it as a finality. They ask not only the co-operation, but the advice of the English librarians, and will cordially amend, enlarge, or modify the plan to meet the wishes of our English friends. It has seemed to us advisable, as there is so much business before the Conference, that the subject be referred to a committee appointed by the Council to consider and report upon. I beg to move "That a committee be formed to consider and report upon the mode of carrying out the project of publishing a new edition of Mr. Poole's Subject-Index to Periodical Literature, and that it be an instruction to the Council to nominate such a committee to the Conference."

Mr. ROBERT HARRISON said that he regretted to throw a damper on the project (for he greatly

prized Mr. Poole's Index), but he had no great faith in the plan of employing gratuitous labour for such a purpose. He thought that would lead to failure, and instanced the case of the Philological Society's Dictionary, which had long been waiting hopelessly for a publisher. There would be much more certainty of success if the old-fashioned method of publishing by subscription were adopted.

Mr. H. B. WHEATLEY thought that the example referred to by Mr. Harrison did not bear out his argument, for, although the Philological Society's great Dictionary had been long on hand, the difficulty of production had been chiefly caused by the difficulty of obtaining a general editor rather than a publisher, and he believed that before long some satisfactory arrangement as to publication would be made. Under these circumstances he thought that the system of co-operation which had answered so well for the Dictionary would succeed equally well in the case of Mr. Poole's Index.

Mr. J. ASHTON CROSS earnestly advocated the adoption of the scheme. Every library had now to make its own imperfect index in continuation of Poole's. Time and money would be saved by a division of labour. The way, too, would thus be prepared for his own scheme of a co-operative universal index, of which Mr. Poole's scheme was really a part. If an index to periodicals were once made, and kept up by a combination of libraries, the same machinery might be used for the larger work, as proposed by himself in July, 1875. Nobody wanted librarians to work for nothing, but co-operative labour was not unpaid labour.

Mr. JAMES YATES had found Poole's first Index so invaluable for the answering of all questions not of an encyclopædic character that he had himself, in an unsystematic way, tried to continue it.

Mr. POOLE'S motion, having been seconded by Professor JUSTIN WINSOR, V. P., was then put and carried unanimously, after which the Conference adjourned till 10 on the following morning.

FIFTH SITTING,

THURSDAY MORNING, OCTOBER 4th, AT 10.

IN the absence of the President, Professor B. S. MONDINO, V. P., was unanimously voted to the Chair.

Mr. RICHARD GARNETT read his paper

ON THE SYSTEM OF CLASSIFYING BOOKS ON THE SHELVES FOLLOWED AT THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

Professor B. S. MONDINO, V. P., said that in the Biblioteca Nazionale of Palermo, as in many Italian

libraries, the place of each book was expressed in such a way as to avoid several numbers coming one after the other, and consequently a stated number of shelves was indicated by Roman numbers, each shelf by a letter, and each book by an Arabic number—V. C. 16, IX. D. 56, would tell at once the place of a book, the letters also showing the size of the book.

Professor JUSTIN WINSOR, V. P., said:—We have planned a system for reclassifying the Uni-

versity Library at Harvard, in the new building now just completed, which I venture to name the *mnemonic system*, the object being, by a numerical correspondence of sections, to let certain parts of great divisions, bearing fixed relations to the whole in equivalent treatments, be distinguished by the same digits, in the same position of the sequence that constitutes a book number. For instance: "Travels in England," would have the same range-number with "History and Biography of England," &c., though the other figures changed.* The classification is carried throughout all departments of knowledge as a system intelligent rather than philosophical, regard being had to the mnemonic principle, as the essential one to facilitate use, which is in fact the prime element in all practice.

MR. MELVIL DEWEY described briefly the Amherst College scheme of classification, according to which the library was divided into nine "classes," each of which was split up into nine "divisions," each of them in turn subdivided into nine "sections." There was an alphabetical subject-index, and, if you looked for SYNONYMS, you would find after it the number 444, which showed you that you would find all books on synonyms in section 4 of division 4 of class 4. For a detailed account of this scheme he referred to the American Library Report, chapter xxviii.

MR. LLOYD P. SMITH, V. P., desired to express his cordial adhesion to Mr. Dewey's plan, and said that, in his opinion, if no other benefit grew out of the present Conference, the knowledge of this ingenious method of arranging books on the shelves must repay the gentlemen present for the trouble of coming together. He was pleased to find that the classification of his own library at Philadelphia was essentially that so ably described by Mr. Garrett. He ventured to think, however, that in some few points the classification of the Philadelphia library was preferable.

MR. EIRÍKR MAGNÚSSON said that the local classification of a library by the contents of its shelves was the most important subject on which the Conference was called upon to express its opinion. It resolved itself into the four propositions—1. Was it possible? 2. If possible, at what cost then? 3. Were the results commensurate with the expenditure? 4. Was it the cheapest and most practical way of putting the contents of a library within the reach of the reader? In deciding the question of possibility, a clear line must be drawn between an old-established and a new library. The old library had grown in an irregular and unsystematical way into its present shape. To reorganize it he maintained that the methodical removal of each single volume would take ten minutes at the

lowest estimate. The enormous expense of the process was therefore obvious, and that in itself was a sufficient answer to the second proposition. But, after all, the classification was far from perfect; all periodical and academical publications, and in fact all serial works of miscellaneous contents, had to be left out of this system, more or less completely. A writer's collected works, however miscellaneous, would have to occupy one place. And, after all, books would consume space, and buildings would not expand with the increase of their contents. Consequently there was a periodical break-up of the systematized classification, and multifarious was the inconvenience to which it would lead. By the immense growth of the large libraries there would be required in time a special staff to take the readers to the classes they wanted to examine, and when there the real trouble began, the reader had to go through the class more or less completely before he had satisfied himself of having got what he wanted. The whole scheme presupposed open libraries. But as libraries grow the impossibility of keeping their shelves open to the general public would enforce itself upon every librarian. Libraries were not meant for readers only, but also and especially for men of research; they had as large claims to be accommodated as the general reader. They came to libraries to consult them, with the least loss of time: they had a definite object, and wanted it effected in the least possible space of time. Their method of consulting a library was to verify the whereabouts of the books they wanted from the catalogue, and to go straight to them, or to have them fetched. If they wanted to find out what the library had on such and such a subject, they must go to the class and examine the books on it, from the folios down to the infinitesimos, which all stood on different shelves. This took such time that it destroyed the object in view. These were some of the results of this shelf-classification system. A cheaper and certainly a more practicable way of making a library useful to readers and scholars was to keep a classified subject-catalogue of it side by side with the alphabetical catalogue of authors. That solved all the difficulties, broadly speaking, which shelf-classification could never solve.

MR. E. B. NICHOLSON was amazed at the views taken by Mr. Magnússon, and, as the best answer to them, would state his own practical experience. In the library which he represented, and which contained 60,000 volumes, if not more, there had been formerly only a very rudimentary classification, and even that had completely broken down through fresh accumulations. He had determined on re-classifying the entire library, and subdividing as minutely as might be done without causing perplexity. In doing this he had the help of a single assistant librarian (the other assistant librarian being otherwise occupied) for roughly sorting books in the first

* The speaker made the plan more apparent by a diagram on the blackboard.

instance, and for arranging rows of periodicals and parliamentary papers; he had also the carpenter to alter shelves and remove large piles of books. The pressure of other duties had prevented him from arranging a book for months together, while the construction of the library had compelled him to arrange some classes of books half-a-dozen times over, and almost everything twice; yet with no more help than he had stated he had got within 4,000 volumes of the end of his task in less than four years. That was his answer to the questions whether a classified arrangement was possible, and, if so, what it cost. To Mr. Magnússon's inquiries whether it was *worth* the cost, and whether it was the cheapest and most practical way of putting the contents of a library within the reader's reach, he would reply emphatically, Yes. No one set a higher value than himself upon subject-catalogues and subject-indexes. But neither for readers nor for librarians did the best subject-catalogue in the world render a thorough shelf-classification the less desirable. Reading the titles of books on any given subject was never the same as being able to see them standing side by side, and to take them down and examine them one by one. The librarian, too, gained a far more thorough knowledge of the contents of his library in any particular department, if, whenever he turned his eye towards a shelf, he saw books on the same subject grouped together. Even in fetching and replacing books, shelf-classification yielded an immense saving of time; for not only were most of the books a reader required sure to be close to each other, but in nearly every case the librarian was able to walk to the exact place of each book, without looking out its press-mark; while readers became familiar with the classification, and in libraries, such as that of the London Institution, where free shelf-access was allowed, saved the time of librarians by fetching their books for themselves. It was undoubtedly true that a work relating to one subject, if it were inseparable from its writer's collected works, might have to be placed among the works relating to another; but such cases were comparatively rare, and, as regarded these, the library was no worse off than it would have been without classification; while, as regarded the arrangement of the vast majority of books it was very much better off. As to the argument that libraries were apt to outgrow their space, and classification to break up in consequence, a library would not hold more books unclassified than classified; new shelves must be provided in any case, and to these entire classes might be removed without any break up whatever of the principles of subdivision. It was true that, if the books on a given subject had to be divided, for want of room, into many sizes, the convenience of a classed arrangement was less; but it was only less, and he had found it practicable in almost

every instance to keep the largest and the smallest sizes so close together that a reader might consult them all without moving two yards to right or left.

In classifying the books on the shelves he had separated two classes on the same shelf by an upright partition of wood, which stood firm but might be shifted in a moment by slightly lifting the shelf above. Every subdivision had or would have on the shelf beneath it, its title, lettered in gilt on a label made of black buckram; at each end of the label was an eyelet-hole, through which a brass-headed nail was run into the shelf, firmly enough to hold, but with the head standing out a little, so that it might be twisted out in a moment and the label shifted. Much larger labels of the same kind were affixed to each recess, giving a complete index to its contents. When the arrangement was completed, the shelves would be numbered on a decimal system, every book would have its exact place numbered inside (and perhaps outside) as well as in the catalogue, and shelf-lists would be compiled. As every shelf was made deep enough for two rows of octavos, the even numbers of any series of octavo volumes were put at the back when a division outgrew the shelf-frontage assigned to it, while space had been left for any probable additions in larger sizes.

He did not wish for a moment to say that shelf-classification was an easy task: it was very far from easy. The librarian who undertook it was bound to get a clear idea of the subdivision of many branches of knowledge with which, unless he were a walking encyclopædia, he had no previous acquaintance: but the educational advantage to himself in so doing far outbalanced the trouble. Again, when weary with classing books for hours together, he was apt to take the frequently deceptive title of a book as a guide to its subject-matter, to place it wrongly, and to prepare for himself much self-humiliation when he found out his mistake on the thorough revision to which he ought to subject his arrangement. But both this and the former difficulty were equally applicable to the formation of a classed catalogue, and he was sure the Conference would agree with him that the only question to be considered was, whether shelf-classification was desirable and practicable: if so, no amount of mere trouble ought to be let stand in the way of it.

Mr. J. ASHTON CROSS urged that the question could not be discussed in such an abstract form. In large libraries the great thing was to find the books readily. For them, therefore, Mr. Melvil Dewey's system was the best; and really more logical than the professedly logical scheme still followed in the British Museum. But small libraries ought to be educational: to see the books grouped on the shelves was infinitely more impressive than to scan the names in a subject-index. For all but the largest libraries therefore a shelf-

arrangement according to the most natural classification of subjects was essential.

Dr. RICHARD CAULFIELD considered the shelf-arrangement in the British Museum as near perfection as possible under the circumstances, making due allowance for the magnitude of the library. After nearly twenty years' practical experience of the Museum, periodically, he might say that he had never been allowed to want a book, and had never met with anything but the greatest courtesy. He had often recommended young friends making their first acquaintance with the Museum to spend a few days in ascertaining the details of the plan, and to study the card of reference to the contents of the reading-room—by doing which they would save much trouble. The conduct of some persons, he well knew, was most unreasonable: they expected to get everything without the slightest trouble on their own part.

With respect to special collections of books, such as might be left by bequest and so would never be added to, he had always found that by *lettering* each case and *numbering* each shelf and book (as Case B, Shelf 3-14), a book could be got in a moment, provided the catalogue was correct. He had lately arranged on this principle an old cathedral-library of about 6,000 or 7,000 books, chiefly patristic and mediæval, the bequests of former generations of ecclesiastics, and it had succeeded admirably.

Mr. G. BULLEN was surprised that Mr. Magnusson, with his large experience of public libraries, should say anything against the desirability of shelf-classification. We were not called upon to decide as to the preference to be given to a classified catalogue or a classified arrangement on the shelves. Both were desirable if they could be obtained, but, if the latter only, then let us have it by all means. Such classification exists at the British Museum, originated by the late Mr. Watts and notably carried out by Mr. Garnett. For himself he found the greatest advantage in being able to go at once to the press containing books on any particular subject, especially if one not ordinarily asked for. He had sometimes permitted a reader to go under the charge of an attendant into the inner library and look for himself at those particular books, and take notes of the names and titles of such as he might desire to see in the reading-room. Sometimes also he had given a seat in the inner library to a reader engaged upon some particular out-of-the-way subject, and had shelves of books conveyed to him there, which had proved to be of the greatest advantage to him, besides sparing the attendants much additional labour.

Mr. W. E. A. AXON said that he wished to correct the impression that he had suggested a classified catalogue at the British Museum. He was perfectly indifferent to the form; all that he wanted was the

titles in any manner, provided there was an index that would take them to the authors and subjects. The simplest and most philosophical system of classification was that of Mr. Dewey, which was equally applicable to large and small libraries. He had himself classified his own private library of about 5,000 titles by it, and the process had occupied little more than a week. This facility was due to the excellent index of subjects. He strongly recommended the decimal classification as easy to be worked by the librarian, convenient for the reader, and thoroughly philosophical in principle.

Mr. C. A. CUTTER said:—Let me bring forward one instance in support of Mr. Bullen's advocacy of shelf-classification. I have for a dozen years had in hand a bibliography of works relating to the Devil. I am encouraged by what Mr. Bullen has said, to hope that he will allow me to visit, under the supervision of an attendant, that portion of the British Museum which is devoted to Demonology. There, in an hour or two, I can make valuable notes of many works hitherto unseen; whereas, if there were no shelf-arrangement, I should not even attempt to look through the million and a half volumes. And even a classified catalogue would not answer the purpose so well, for then I should be obliged to write two or three hundred slips, and send two or three hundred attendants running all about the library, instead of sitting down quietly with all the desired works almost within reach of my table.

Mr. G. BULLEN said that, if Mr. Cutter wished to extend his acquaintance with the Devil, he should be happy to hand him over to Mr. Garnett, who would doubtless assist him to the utmost in his diabolical researches.

Mr. T. HEATH, librarian of the Free Library, Derby, said:—I think there has been a great deal of dust and chaff, a whole panorama of theories floating about, until we have lost the real issues involved in this discussion. There is no doubt that Mr. Dewey's system is the best in libraries where the public have access to the shelves. But in most public libraries they have not. All the speakers admit some difficulties and disadvantages in the localization of classes, which of course presupposes the admittance of the public to them. So the question is, Are the advantages in libraries where this veto is used commensurate with the admitted difficulties and disadvantages? I think the Conference should confine itself to this simple but important issue.

Mr. W. LYALL said:—As all the previous speakers have made mention of press-marks, I may say that in our library we have no numbers or press-marks whatever. The books are divided into eighteen classes; these are arranged on our shelves into about twenty-five divisions; these divisions are all arranged alphabetically according

to authors' names, except Biography, which is arranged according to the names of the subjects—so that the difficulty pointed out by Mr. Magnússon does not exist. Thus the different lives of any single person would be found altogether, and not squandered over the library, as they would be if arranged according to authors.

The Rev. W. D. PARISH suggested that the opinion of the Conference on this and certain other important practical points should be taken by a vote before it dispersed.

Mr. EDWIN BARNISH, librarian of the Equitable Pioneers' Society, Rochdale, said:—In discussing the important question of classification we ought not, I think, to consider it solely from the standpoint of a library which contains 300,000 volumes, but to consider also the smaller libraries. The lending library I have the pleasure of representing contains about 13,000 volumes; I hold that, if it is an advantage to have a classified catalogue, it must also be advantageous to have the books classified on the shelves. During the compilation of a catalogue such classification on the shelves may be advantageously proceeded with, and, though its continuation may not be practicable, still the time devoted to it cannot fail to bring a good return.

One of the Secretaries then read Mr. JAMES M. ANTON'S

NOTE ON BOOK-TAGS.

Mr. A. J. FROST referred to a mode of placing book-tags suggested to him, and which he was about to adopt in the library of the Society of Telegraph-Engineers. This mode was to place the tags not exactly in the same place on each book, but in such a position that there should be an inclined line of tag from the bottom to the top of the shelf. By this means the absence of any book is at once seen by the line being a broken one. He did not suppose that this plan would be advantageous to large libraries, but for small ones, where the staff is small, it would save time and insure the books being returned to their proper place.

Mr. CORNELIUS WALFORD read his paper

ON BINDING OF BOOKS FOR PUBLIC AND PRIVATE LIBRARIES; AND ON SHELF-ARRANGEMENT AS ASSOCIATED THEREWITH.

Sir REDMOND BARRY, V.P., read his paper

ON BINDING.

Mr. CORNELIUS WALFORD said, in answer to a question, that he had had some years' experience of vellum, and thought that only care in the paste was needed.

Dr. RICHARD CAULFIELD suggested the use of carbolic acid as a vermifuge in the case of beetles attacking the bindings of books.

Lieut-Col. LONSDALE A. HALE suggested that maps and plans when fastened into a book should have the lower part on a level with the bottom of the text. Maps loosely mounted and placed in an inside pocket in the cover facilitated reference, and were less likely to be lost from being accidentally torn out. Moreover, more than one might thus be consulted at the same time.

Professor JUSTIN WINSOR, V.P., said that he had found vellum an excellent material for binding. To bind a book in America unhappily cost twice as much as to have it bound in Europe and sent over.

Mr. W. Y. FLETCHER, assistant librarian, British Museum, who represented Lampeter College library, considered vellum binding apt to crack; morocco was by far the best leather for the purpose of binding; pale russia he believed to be the next in durability; roan was very good, but coloured russia and calf were liable to rapid deterioration, and he felt sure any books bound in these leathers, even if never used, would require rebinding in thirty or forty years.

Dr. RICHARD CAULFIELD said that there was a vast distinction between old vellum and modern parchment. To see the enduring and almost indestructible nature of vellum we had only to look to the books bound, especially in Holland, in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, the old Variorum edition of the classics, for instance; the vellum was as durable as horn, and often not unlike thin laminæ of it. The great cost of this material completely prevented its manufacture at present; in fact it could not be obtained in its ancient form in any manufactory in Europe.

Mr. E. B. NICHOLSON read his paper

ON BUCKRAM AS A BINDING-MATERIAL.

Professor JUSTIN WINSOR, V.P., said:—I am ready to express my confidence in buckram. By the favour of Mr. Nicholson several sheets were sent to me in Boston, and our library's binders used it on various books, with satisfactory success as to appearance, and with marked success in the trial of daily hard usage, which was made for comparison with books bound at the same time in stout uncoloured sheep. After three months' experience of catalogues kept in hourly use by the public, those in buckram showed greater firmness in the end. Leathers of all kinds pulverize under the influence of hot and vitiated air, such as we find in libraries, where there is great heat in the galleries of lofty rooms, and where the consumption of gas is allowed. The linen of the buckram stands this test far better.

Mr. J. LEIGHTON said:—There are two great enemies to books and their bindings—damp and heat. The damp engenders mildew, which in time destroys the paper, rendering it friable to the

touch and not unlike tinder. The heat or dryness acts upon leather, reducing it to the condition of dust. Now paper is a purely vegetable substance, with a slight admixture of animal matter, of size or gelatine, to bind and stiffen it. Leather is animal and mostly hide, though bladders and fish-skin have been used.

The great thing which was in bookbinding is to reduce the use of animal matter to a minimum, and to extend the vegetable. Thus the best and most lasting paper contains the most flax. Now let us assimilate the binding to the paper; for, as an artist, it is my opinion that drawings and more particularly print upon paper will endure when all the paintings upon canvas shall have passed away, and so I believe paper made of flax will last even longer than vellum, though all our earliest MSS. are upon that material. Parchment is very dense, thin, hard, and paper-like, whilst leather is thicker, soft, pliable, and porous, and in dry heat perishable. Vellum "size" enters largely into the manufacture of the best linen papers, while fish-glue, "china-clay," and other materials, such as wood and straw, enter into the composition of the inferior fabrics of our day.

Upon these premises, in all our national or large collections of bindings, not of a dilettante or special character (for I should be sorry to interfere with the refined taste of the collector or amateur in choice book-coverings), I would bind my books in flax, or vellum, or a combination of both. In national collections I would first have my books strongly sewn upon fine double-cord bands, which I would have "drawn in" firmly and strongly into the boards of the books at the hinges, using as little glue as possible, the backs (without any "hollows" or false bands) being made "flexible."

These backs I would, for economy's sake, cover with a white prepared linen cloth of flax, not too fine in texture, the bands being tied over until dry, as in the ancient manner. The head I would have always gilt, to prevent the entry of dust there, and the books should be left with virgin edges to the paper, or, if cut, but delicately tinted, as on this edge an amplified subsidiary title could be inscribed.

I would devote *red* to History, *purple* to Divinity, and *green* to Natural History. I would paint or stain in some indelible pigment or colour a band on the top panel, letters in black on the pure flax or vellum; the title would then be clear and visible from a distance. Of course gold could be used, but that would be more costly and less clear. On a flexible back, or upon any back to endure for ages, I would eschew morocco labels, as the paste becomes impoverished, when they fall off. All the head-bands should be worked upon the book, and not be stuck on; a small vellum corner could grace the board, and the same be covered with a neat glazed cloth, to slip easily between its fellow volumes in shelving. These white flax or vellum backs would give the library a most cheerful appearance, and be at once the cheapest, and most useful, and most enduring bookbinding ever devised. If a little colocynth, or "bitter apple" were mixed in the paste it would greatly prevent the ravages of the book-worm. For a notice of this little pest and other matters relating to binding, I must refer members to my paper read on February 24, 1859, before the Society of Arts, and printed by them in their Journal.

The Conference then adjourned until the next morning at 10.*

SIXTH SITTING,

FRIDAY MORNING, OCTOBER 5th, AT 10.

IN the absence of the President, Mr. W. F. POOLE, V.P., was unanimously voted to the chair.

The CHAIRMAN having invited discussion on

AGE-QUALIFICATION,

Mr. E. B. NICHOLSON wished to ask any representative of the British Museum on what grounds the exclusion of readers under twenty-one years of age was justified. He had heard it said that young people came mostly to read novels and cribs, but it would be easy by the issue of a different-coloured ticket to prevent their drawing these. The line of twenty-one years was

irrational and cruel. It was irrational, because there was no appreciable difference between the tastes of a young man of twenty-one on the one hand and a young man of twenty or twenty-two on the other: there would have been far more reason in drawing the line at eighteen—the age when a young man was leaving school and going out into the world. And the line was cruel because it prevented young people from availing themselves of the national

* The Lord Mayor having honoured the Conference with an invitation to dinner at the Mansion House, there was no evening sitting, nor were visits paid to libraries in the afternoon.

library during what were often the only years of their life when they were able to use it : for after twenty-one a large proportion of them would be earning their living, and consequently unable to use a library which closed at four, five, or six p.m. It was said that, if any one under twenty-one were able to make out a good case, permission to read might be obtained by him. But he himself, when an Oxford undergraduate, living in London, and wishing to make researches in mediæval literature, had sent in his petition through one of the librarians, and had failed to obtain leave ; and only the other day a B.A. of London, applying to him for a reading-ticket, said that he had just applied at the Museum and had been informed that he might send in a petition, but that it was not likely to be granted. It was monstrous if a graduate of a national university was unable to obtain admission to the national library. He was of course aware that the existing limitation had been imposed many years ago, and that the representatives of the Museum at the Conference were neither responsible for its imposition nor able to sweep it away at their pleasure, so that no personal construction must be put upon his remarks.

Mr. RUSSELL MARTINEAU said :—The age of readers at the British Museum used to be from eighteen for some years ; after the opening of the new reading-room in 1857, it was raised to twenty-one, when the number of readers had increased to such a degree that there was not room, and, solely for this practical necessity, and not from any objection founded on principle, the trustees were obliged to limit the number. By a careful investigation of the quality of books used by readers from eighteen to twenty-one, and the character of such readers, it was found that (1) they were chiefly students at one of the London colleges ; (2) they read books useful for classes or examinations—ordinary college-hand-books. Considering that the colleges to which the students belonged have generally excellent libraries of the class of books required, it was thought that little hardship would arise from the exclusion of this class from the Museum library. A secondary consideration (as it was necessary to do something in the way of limitation) was that the young students were frequently complained of by older readers for talking or whispering loud together.

As to the exceptions which may be made in favour of students wanting other than ordinary books, I believe they take the form of special permission to see books in the interior of the library, not in the reading-room. Such exceptions are not unfrequent.

The Rev. G. ILIFF said that the age-admission in the Free Library at Sunderland was fourteen to the reading-room, and sixteen to the lending library.

Professor B. S. MONDINO, V.P., said that in Italy, according to the law bearing the title of the

Bonghi law, young men under the age of eighteen were not admitted to the public libraries except with the permission of their professors, who must state the books they might read, or with their parents' written consent.

Mr. J. D. MULLINS said :—I am of opinion that age is not always a good test of fitness ; there are some lads of twelve and thirteen who are so earnest and so advanced in study that it would be cruel to deprive them of the help they seek. While I would not give room for young boys who want to read novels or the *Newgate Calendar*, I would always admit all studious lads, subject to some supervision as regards the kind of works issued to them.

Mr. W. H. OVERALL said :—The age of admission to the Guildhall Library is limited to sixteen, except upon special application. We find the rule works very well.

Sir REDMOND BARRY, V.P., said that at Melbourne they admitted everyone over fourteen. If it were necessary to deprive people of seven years' reading, it would be better to strike off the seven years at the other end, and disqualify people at sixty-three. That view of his was a very unprejudiced one, as such a rule would exclude himself.

Mr. J. DILLON said that the British Museum ought not to be subjected to exactly the same rules in this respect as an ordinary public library. In London there were other libraries, and the British Museum should be chiefly reserved for serious study and research.

Mr. W. F. POOLE, V.P., said :—In the libraries of the Western States of America there is no restriction as to the age at which persons may use the library of reference or take out books for home-use. In the Eastern States there is in most public libraries a rule fixing the limitation of age at sixteen years, but the rule amounts to little, as younger persons use their parents' cards in drawing books. I could never see the propriety in excluding young persons from a library any more than from a church. From ten to fourteen years is the formative period of their lives. If they ever become readers and acquire a love of books, it is before the age of fourteen years. No persons return their books so promptly, give so little trouble, or seem to appreciate more highly the benefits of a library, as these youth of both sexes. They come to our reference-department to look up the subjects for their composition and themes at school, and nothing gives me more pleasure than to help them in their researches. The young people are our best friends, and they serve the interests of the library by enlisting for it the sympathies of their parents, who are often too busy to read.

Professor JUSTIN WINSOR, V.P., said :—I am quite satisfied that popular libraries can safely be administered without practically any limit as to age, and certainly without any security except the

establishment of the borrower's identity. Character is of no consequence. Good administration will protect your books better than goodyism in the frequenters. I know by experience that 1,500,000 volumes can be issued with the paltry loss of 150 books. I know that in the branches of the Boston Public Library 200,000 or 300,000 volumes can be issued without one failing to come back. Our loss is chiefly in the heterogeneous masses of the city proper, where delinquents cannot be traced. These increase the loss of the entire library to 1 in about 10,000 books issued.

Professor W. STANLEY JEVONS said:—It is obvious that the practice of one library is no rule in the case of another, the purposes and characters of libraries being so diverse. The British Museum stands in an almost unique position, as a library of research; and there is no reason why the nation should go to the great expense of enlarging the reading-room in order that students should have comfortable seats to study handbooks which are to be found in their college-libraries.

Mr. H. CAMPKIN, librarian of the Reform Club, London, protested against denouncing the use by youths of fourteen and upwards of books as "cribs," and stated that, had he at that period of his life been privileged with permission so to use books, he feels that he would now be all the better qualified for the duties of the office he had so long occupied.

Mr. W. H. K. WRIGHT mentioned that at Bristol and other Free Public Libraries special rooms and books had been provided for young readers.

Mr. C. WELCH said:—The admission of young lads generally interferes with the comfort of students of older years, and often drives them from the library. This was found to be the case at the Guildhall Library, and led to the age-qualification being raised from fourteen years to sixteen. Where young persons are admitted, it would seem best to put them in a separate room under supervision, and provide them with a liberal selection of juvenile literature.

Mr. PETER COWELL said:—At the Liverpool Free Libraries no objection is raised to young people, whether male or female, obtaining books at the lending branches if they are above fourteen. In the reference-library reading-room this age-qualification is not required, and, so long as the youths are quiet, orderly, and of fairly clean appearance, books are issued to them on their application without hindrance. Occasionally it happens that they ask for books which are considered scarcely suitable for their years, when we do not hesitate to object. In our students' reading-room, though it has been thought that sixteen is a sufficiently youthful age to qualify for entrance, still no hard and fast rule had been laid down. The library-committee are anxious to give every encouragement to young people to form habits of reading

and study, and they have therefore not thought it expedient to create any kind of check.

Mr. E. BRUNT said that some boys of twelve were able to read with pleasure and profit works above the taste and capacity of many other older boys; for this reason, and because the habit of reading unless formed early was rarely formed at all, he would not fix any line of age-qualification, but would allow the librarian considerable latitude in this matter.

The CHAIRMAN having invited discussion on

DAYS AND HOURS OF ADMISSION,

Professor JUSTIN WINSOR, V. P., said:—I think the hours that a library is open must correspond to the hours in which any considerable number of people will come to it—all night, if they will come all night, in the evening certainly, and on Sundays by all means. We have fought and are fighting out the "Sunday question" as to libraries bravely in America. People who were once tortured with the idea now accept it. I appreciate the merits of conservatism. I don't believe in forcing, but I do believe in ripening. In any community the time for benefactions and philanthropy on Sunday will ripen in the end. The fruit is better by this natural process than by the compulsory one.

Mr. ROBERT H. SODEN SMITH said:—The Art-Library at South Kensington Museum under my charge, and the Educational Library under the charge of Mr. King, are not closed to the public at any period of the year, but are cleaned in the morning. Our hours are from ten to ten on three days of the week, and on other days from ten to four, five, or six, according to season. Except on Sundays and a few special days, these libraries are open constantly. There is no restriction of age for admission.

Professor LEOPOLD SELIGMANN said that the question which Professor Winsor had raised as to the days and hours of admission was closely connected with the loan of books. If books were lent for home-reading, then the public were not very much affected: otherwise they were affected very decidedly, as, for instance, during that week, when the British Museum was closed until the 8th, and people who were working there were brought to a stop.

He wished to take that opportunity of saying that in Germany they had compulsory education, and adopted the principle of division of labour. Their idea was, that a shoemaker should make shoes and not meddle with libraries, which, they considered, were for the purposes of acquired science and knowledge, and not for newspaper readers and idlers. A few years ago they established in Germany what were called *Volksbibliotheken*, which were founded by Frederic von Raumer, the historian, and were largely resorted

to by the people. They were a smaller kind of library, and did not compete with the large establishments. He was surprised that in the British Museum there was no special room for periodicals. In Germany they had in connexion with nearly every library what was called the *Journalzimmer*, where all the scientific periodicals were supplied. As regarded periodicals, he found the Athenæum Club better supplied than the British Museum.

Mr. CORNELIUS WALFORD said that, in spite of any criticism to which his views might expose him, he desired to express his great regret that public libraries were not in this country opened on Sunday, as they were in many towns in the United States. He knew the other side of the question—that the librarians were in many cases sadly overworked now, and of course special arrangements must be made for Sunday-duty. But the important fact was really this—that there were thousands of young men who were engaged in commerce during the full working-hours of the week to whom Sunday was the only day available for mental recreation and intellectual culture.

Mr. W. F. POOLE, V.P., said :—Our reading-room is open every day in the year, Sundays included, and the circulation of books is never interrupted for the annual examination or for cleaning. The rooms are cleaned at night, after the library is closed. Books are never called in for the annual examination, which is made while the books are in circulation. The books are dusted and the shelves cleaned in instalments by the janitors without interrupting the regular work of the library.

Mr. RUSSELL MARTINEAU said :—Sunday-opening is of the greatest importance, as it allows whole classes to use the libraries who could not otherwise do so, and I wish to speak on it especially as belonging to a library which carefully shuts its gates on Sunday, lest it should be supposed that our officers are all opposed to Sunday-opening. The experience of the Free Libraries which are open on Sunday, such as that at Birmingham, is most emphatic as to the good conferred by this practice. The hours of the day during which a library can be open must vary with its character. A library of modern origin and modern books, like the Birmingham Free Library, may be open by night, because its contents could be replaced if it were burned down. But a large proportion of the books of the British Museum are absolutely irreplaceable, and consequently the trustees have always thought it absolutely necessary to exclude all danger from fire by gas or other artificial light. In this I think they are quite right. It unfortunately excludes all people who have not leisure in the middle of the day. All the more imperative does it seem to me not to shut up the library on the one day on which it might be useful to

them, especially considering its national character. A good example has been set by other national institutions, notably Hampton Court and Kew Botanical Gardens.

The Rev. T. VICKERS said :—The Public Library of Cincinnati has perhaps reached the maximum number of hours during which a library may be open. This library is open 365 days in the year, from eight a.m. to ten p.m. It was the first of the American Public Libraries to open its doors on Sundays. This experiment was entered upon with misgiving and amid opposition, but it has succeeded beyond the expectation of its most enthusiastic advocates. The number of Sunday-readers now averages considerably more than 1,000. The opposition to the opening of the library on this day has entirely subsided.

Mr. T. F. PLOWMAN, librarian of the Public Library, Oxford, wished to give no opinion at that point as to the desirability or undesirability of opening public libraries on Sunday, but he rose to express a hope that the Conference would not come to any decision on the question. The free libraries movement might be said to be in its infancy in England, as compared with America, and he felt that, if it went forth that in the opinion of the Conference the opening of libraries on Sundays was desirable, it would in the present state of public feeling, which was very much divided in reference to it, be simply throwing down the apple of discord, and would tend to retard the objects they were met to promote. Oxford was early in the field in the matter of free libraries, as theirs was started in 1854, and at the commencement was open on Sundays. Public feeling, however, was so strongly expressed against this that it was only kept open on that day for a short period, and it had been confined to week-days ever since. He believed that many towns would have had no library at all, if opening on Sunday had been one of the conditions, in consequence of the strong opposition which would have been aroused. As time advanced and the movement progressed it might be desirable to consider the question, but at present it would be mistaken policy to press it.

The CHAIRMAN having invited discussion on

ACCESS TO SHELVES,

Sir REDMOND BARRY, V.P., thought that everyone had the right to go to the shelves and choose his books for himself. Shelf-access was allowed in the Melbourne Public Library.

Mr. E. B. NICHOLSON was strongly in favour of allowing to readers as much shelf-access as was compatible with any degree of prudence. Putting out of question the saving of time and trouble to librarians, where, as in a large proportion of cases, the staff was small and overcrowded with work, it was an immense saving of time and trouble to the

reader in libraries where there was a classed shelf-arrangement. In that of the London Institution, which was now to all intents a free public library, access was allowed without any restriction to all shelves on the floor of the room. As anyone in the gallery was quite out of sight of other readers and of the librarians, access to its shelves was only allowed to readers whom the librarians knew, or to anyone who wished to see what books were in a given department, in which case the librarian either gave him leave to go up alone or went up with him. Incunabula and books of small size and obvious rarity were kept elsewhere in locked cases. In a period of four years and a half, he was not aware that, if the depredations of a single reader were excepted, more than six books had been stolen, all of which were inexpensive.

That single reader was a young man of good family, good education, good prospects, and excellent previous character; but he stole, and kept on stealing, the best modern editions of the classics and similar works. On discovering the theft he (the speaker) printed a list of the books, got a booksellers' trade-directory, and sent the list to every second-hand bookseller in London or the suburbs, promising to buy back the books if information were given; at the same time he informed the police, who circulate daily a list of missing property among all pawnbrokers within a radius of seven miles round London; and, lastly, he put a detective in the library. The result was that in less than twenty-four hours he recovered the books for a fraction of their value, and that in two or three days the thief was taken by the detective in the very act of selling a fresh haul. He had gone into the details of this case (which resulted in a sentence of two months' imprisonment) so that any other librarian might know how to set about catching the one reader in ten thousand who was capable of thus abusing the liberality shown to him and the confidence placed in him.

MR. JAMES T. CLARK, V.P., said that the true objection to shelf-access was that books were put back out of place.

MR. E. B. NICHOLSON said:—We strictly forbid our readers to put books back.

MR. G. BULLEN was sorry to say that in the great reading-room of the British Museum, where there was unrestricted shelf-access, books were not only stolen, but (what was far worse) infamously mutilated: fortunately the books thus treated were of little value. They sometimes gibbeted mutilated books to induce readers to help in detecting the offenders.

MR. G. W. PORTER said that, while it was clearly undesirable to allow readers to range through the entire library of the Museum, the advantages of giving them access to the large library of reference in the reading-room had been thoroughly

improved. Various precautions in stamping and examining the books had reduced the depredations at first occurring to a minimum. The books were conspicuously stamped so as to destroy their value as objects of sale, and very few were now lost. Such books as were stolen were now taken for study, and if good lending libraries existed in London, no doubt the loss from this cause would cease. The reference-books were very largely used, and it would require a very large staff of attendants to supply them, if the public had not access to the shelves.

MR. W. H. OVERALL complained that in the British Museum readers went early in the morning and took books from the shelves which they used only for a few minutes, but which were not returned all day.

MR. PETER COWELL said that he did not consider free and unrestricted access to the shelves in free libraries at all a wise or useful permission. He admitted that to the student and literary man such a privilege had obvious advantages. These readers came generally for a distinct purpose, they had some definite object in view, some particular subject which they wished to work up, but were often uncertain or ignorant of the fount which was to supply the required information, and so were obliged to search and turn over until it was found. In most cases such student-readers might be safely left to their own free will in a library, as they would not be mere wanderers about from shelf to shelf, doing more harm than good in hindering business, but zealous workers and seekers after knowledge, deeply absorbed in their own work. With the general public, who had hardly any aim in their reading, such a privilege, he thought, would be almost detrimental to their true interests. It would certainly be conducive to much more turning over of leaves and skimming of contents—bat-like flitting hither and thither, without profit to reader or advantage to book. Showily-bound and illustrated volumes would be sure to receive the greatest amount of attention, while their less obtrusive brethren, in which probably lay rare stores of literary wealth, would be quietly passed by and neglected. Viewed as a question of order and the general well-being of a library, he should by no means be disposed to grant such a liberty to any class of readers, whether students or not. A carefully prepared catalogue and a fairly experienced and intelligent librarian would always, he thought, be sufficient for the two classes of readers with whom all librarians had to deal—viz., those who knew what books they want, and those who did not. Considerations of the order and safe custody of the books, made free public access to the shelves undesirable, and it would hardly work well to allow any special class of readers in a free library to have this privilege to the exclusion of others—in-

vidious distinctions were better avoided. Libraries like the London Institution, where the readers were not nearly so many as in the Free Public Library of Liverpool, for instance, and where everyone not a member had to furnish some voucher of his respectability before he received a reading-ticket—such libraries could more safely grant such a privilege.

MR. MELVIL DEWEY said that the result of his study of the subject was confirmed by the discussion. As a rule the public should not be admitted to shelves, but every librarian should allow access to all special students or others who might really need it. Many readers were much better served in the reading-room than at the shelves, while it would be great folly to bring an entire press of books from the third story to some specialist in the reading-room who might need them all. A serious difficulty would be experienced in active libraries, especially small ones, if readers were scattered about the shelves.

MR. LLOYD P. SMITH, V.P., said:—I cannot agree that it is expedient to allow shelf-access: the books should be visible, but only through locked glass doors. In the course of twenty years I have prosecuted four persons for stealing books, and I am sorry to say that there have been others whom I have let off in consideration of their respectability. One of the four persons whom I prosecuted was a young man, who came to me in shabby apparel one day and asked me for a book that was not often consulted. He came again, and asked for other rather rare works. I confess that I put trust in him as I saw the class of books he was reading: my heart warmed to him, and I gave him the key to go to the cases. After a while I found—I forget how—that he had carried off "The Beauties of the Court of Charles II." I arrested him; I had him committed in default of bail; I prosecuted him before the grand jury and the petty jury; and he was sentenced to six months' imprisonment. Afterwards I felt that I would go down and see him in prison, to expostulate with him and see what he had to say, and I was weak enough to take him a clean shirt—in return for which he gave me this advice, *Always to keep my eyes skinned.*

MR. CORNELIUS WALFORD approved the practice of many American libraries in placing brass wires across their shelves, which secured the books from a reader's hands, but did not hide them from his eyes.

MR. EIRÍKR MAGNÚSSON said that, in forming a true estimate of the advantage that would accrue to the public by having free access to the shelves of a library, it should not be forgotten that, in the first instance, there were libraries and libraries; in the second, that there were readers and readers; and lastly, that a book, once in a library, ought to be safe there. The experience of all libraries, large

and small—even the experience of most private libraries—went to show that free access for people in general to the shelves meant losses to the library, either by way of actual removal of books or by mutilation—unsafety to the books under all circumstances, and those especially which it was costly, difficult, or more or less impossible to replace. The free access to the shelves necessitated an extra expenditure for the purpose of guarding the library's property against the dangers which the free access created. In a small library this outlay might be trifling, but it must necessarily increase in due proportion to the increase of the library itself, and would sooner or later result in such a strain upon the library's funds that it would have to be given up, and either the library would have to be left to the public, to deal with the books as they pleased, or the "privilege" of free access would have to be withdrawn. In small libraries therefore, where effectual supervision at a small expense was possible—if, indeed, it was possible in any library—free access to the shelves might be considered as *less* dangerous to the property of the library than in the case of large libraries, but dangerous all the same. It was therefore well to consider whether this free access was really a *privilege* to the public or not. In order to decide that question we had to consider the readers who frequented libraries. Of them there were invariably two classes—the earnest man of research, and the man who came to read anything that might catch his momentary fancy. Libraries were established and maintained at great cost for serious purposes, consequently existed in reality only for the first-named class of readers, and *through* them for the second class, the triflers and the idlers. The free access to the shelves of a library for this class of frequenters was far rather in the nature of abuse than privilege. This most library-directions had realized, and therefore had relegated this particular class of readers to reading-rooms, wherever such existed. But what about the earnest man of research? It would be found generally that to him time was everything. He came to the library knowing his mind thoroughly. He wanted a book on some subject—his own. This book he wanted to have at the least expenditure of time. He went straight to the catalogue of authors—an earnest student almost always knew by name the authority he wanted to consult—ascertained the whereabouts of the books, and, if the library was an involved one in its chamber-arrangement, got some assistant librarian to guide him to the spot. If he wanted many books, he got assistance from the library servants to get them together. This class of readers never thought of going to a library for the purpose of studying the panels of the backs of the books on the chance of lighting on what they wanted. In fact, going to the shelves themselves

was the very thing they wanted to avoid by all means. Was then free access to the shelves of libraries any privilege to the very class of readers for whom libraries especially existed? Not at all, except in a few rare cases, as, for instance, when a reader should want to ascertain from a periodical consisting of many scores of volumes and devoted to one particular subject (such as Dingler's "*Polytechnisches Journal*") how such and such a question had been treated at different periods. On the whole, therefore, free access to the shelves of a library was a thing not to be encouraged. Sir Redmond Barry had said that he looked upon it as a right which belonged to the public. It was that, in the same sense that it was the idler's right to stroll about for no purpose and doing nothing. It could hardly be said to amount to anything but dangerous gratification of a popular fancy.

The CHAIRMAN having invited discussion upon

ACCESS TO LIBRARIANS,

Mr. S. S. GREEN said:—It is obvious that reference libraries are needed by persons of culture: it is not so apparent that they are needed by the people generally. Reference libraries should be established in all large towns and administered by men of culture: people should have free access to these men. Inhabitants in every town have questions to ask, but few of them know to what books to go to get answers to them. Provide, then, a good, educated librarian of pleasant manners, and give him time to attend to the questions of all who may apply for information. Work may thus be done, in commercial and other towns, such as would entitle the libraries to the name of popular universities. I speak with enthusiasm on the subject because I have had an interesting experience in conducting a library in the way here suggested, and have seen the use of the institution thereby increased immensely: it has, indeed, risen in five or six years from about zero to an use by, say, 25,000 persons annually. But you must have a really good librarian, a man of culture, and one who will command a good salary.

Dr. REUBEN A. GUILD said:—In the library of Brown University, the public—that is, professors, undergraduates, and graduates—are allowed free access both to the librarian and to the shelves. In the early days of the college the library was open once a week, and undergraduates were allowed to come only to the librarian's table, the penalty for going beyond being one shilling lawful money. For the past thirty years, during which I have been in charge, the public have not only been allowed free access to the library, which is open daily from 10 till 3, but also consult the librarian, instead of the catalogue, inquiries being mostly for information rather than for certain works.

Mr. ROBERT HARRISON wished to know if Mr.

Green timed his querists, some of whom were apt to talk for a very long time. Some questions too were of a very unexpected kind. He was once himself asked by the distinguished author of "*Esmond*" and "*The Virginians*" for a book that would tell of General Wolfe. "I do not want to know about his battles," said Thackeray; "I can learn about those from the histories. I want something that will tell me the colour of the breeches he wore."

Mr. C. A. CUTTER (laying upon the table for distribution a number of copies of a new annotated list of additions to the Boston Athenæum) said:—I call your attention to a slight novelty in cataloguing—a list of new books with numerous notes, sometimes giving that information about the works which the titles ought to have given, sometimes criticizing the works, usually with special reference to their readableness. It is intended for a circulating library containing about 100,000 volumes of a high character. To most of the libraries represented here, such a list would be, I dare say, altogether useless, but to such as the London Institution and the London Library it must have some interest. Their librarians must often be, as I am, beset with questions about the character of their newest books, asked how the subjects are treated, whether such and such a book is interesting, whether it is bright, whether it is trustworthy, what is the general opinion about it, and again what new books there are of interest on such and such a topic; and they are, no doubt, often asked to select books for the reading of their clients. When such demands come to one buried in work, it is not always easy to give the best answer on the spur of the moment. Any assistance in answering, or any means by which the questioners can be led without much trouble to themselves to find their own answers, is a relief to the librarian; to say nothing of the advantage of laying such information before readers who perhaps would not think of asking for it. Whether it is best in such a list for the librarian to give original or selected remarks, may be disputed. For my part I hold myself at liberty to give my own opinion, when I have one, or to quote pithy criticisms when I agree with them.

The CHAIRMAN having invited discussion on

MEANS OF BORROWING DESIDERATA,

The Rev. T. VICKERS said:—"The borrowing of desiderata" is a somewhat ambiguous phrase. I presume there will be no objection to my making it cover a point in library economy to which I think it important to direct attention. In Germany all the literary treasures of the empire are practically at the command of the scholar in whatever part of the country he may reside, and this, too, without the trouble and expense of long journeys. There are two methods of procedure. Suppose he

lives in a city containing a public library (say Dresden), which does not, however, possess the rare book or manuscript he wishes to consult. On his application, the Dresden library sends to another library (say at Berlin), which contains the work needed. Berlin forwards the book; Dresden is responsible for it; and the scholar has the use of it for the trifling cost of carriage. On the other hand, suppose he lives where there is no library. He himself then writes to Berlin or Leipzig, as the case may be, and, if he is known to be a responsible person, the work is sent to him; he has the use of it, say for a month, or longer if need be, on the simple condition that he pays the cost of transportation and conforms to the rules regarding its return.

It seems to me that, under proper guarantees, this is a system which would work admirably well in England. You have a great national library—perhaps the best in the world; why compel the scholar who needs to consult a book in it, which is not obtainable elsewhere, to come all the way from Leeds, Edinburgh, or Dublin, at great expense of time and money, for that purpose? Why not send it to him, if the circumstances make it practicable? The same system is applicable to the smaller collections both in London and in other parts of the kingdom. The Public Library of Cincinnati adopted the plan a year or more ago, and scholars and authors in our part of the country have already found it a great advantage, while the library has not been inconvenienced thereby.

Professor JUSTIN WINSOR, V.P., said:—I beg to call attention to the latest device for improving borrowing facilities at the Boston Public Library, in the introduction of the telephone for connecting the central library with its dependent branches in remote sections of the city. It gives promptness to the interior service, and it enables any citizen miles away to learn through a branch if any particular book is in the library before journeying thither to consult it or asking to have it sent to the branch for his use. I think we do not fully comprehend the possible uses of the telephone.

Mr. B. R. WHEATLEY read his

HINTS ON LIBRARY-MANAGEMENT, AS FAR AS RELATES TO THE CIRCULATION OF BOOKS.

Sir REDMOND BARRY, V.P., read his paper

ON LENDING BOOKS.

Mr. CORNELIUS WALFORD said that he feared the system described in Mr. Wheatley's paper would be unworkable without Mr. Wheatley.

Mr. ROBERT HARRISON, who knew Mr. Wheatley to be the soul of his library, agreed with Mr. Walford.

Mr. J. D. MULLINS said:—Sir Redmond Barry's

plan of circulating books in small towns and villages is felt to be the want of this country, and many of the principal towns here are prepared to issue periodical parcels and boxes of books on due application and the payment by the authorities of a small subsidy for the use of the same, as duly provided for by the Public Libraries Act.

One of the Secretaries read the paper by Mr. JAMES MATTHEWS, librarian of the Public Free Library, Newport (Monmouthshire), on

MEANS OF OBTAINING THE BOOKS REQUIRED IN A LENDING LIBRARY.

Mr. E. B. NICHOLSON must claim priority over Mr. Matthews. In May or June, 1874, he had introduced a similar system, which he thought had advantages in detail over that followed at Newport. Any person wanting a book "not in" took from a tray a postcard,* which he addressed to himself, filling in on the printed reverse the name of the book and the date of order. These postcards were dropped into a box, from which they were collected once a day; orders were made up from them to one of the four lending libraries from which their own lending library supplemented its stock, and they were then sorted into pigeon-holes. When an ordered book arrived from one of these libraries, or was returned by another reader, the librarian took the postcard from its pigeon-hole, inserted on the printed reverse of the card the day up to which the book would be kept waiting for the orderer, and posted the card. This system had given great satisfaction, and had largely increased the circulation of books. Formerly a person for whom a book was ordered never knew whether it had arrived or not, and was apt to call for it several times before it could be procured for him; while sometimes, on the other hand, the book had to be kept unused for weeks, waiting to be called for by a person who did not know that it had arrived. He should add that these postcards were supplied without charge. Nothing could be more irritating than to ask a man for a halfpenny whenever he ordered a book, and when perhaps he had only gold in his pocket. Ten pounds covered the cost of some thousands of postcards, and he knew from experience that in an institution supported by subscriptions there was no sounder financial policy than to throw in extra conveniences, entailing little expense, without extra charge. Even in free public libraries he believed that it would be wise to do the same; the free postcard system would add greatly to the facilities and popular use of such libraries, and would perhaps lead the corporation or vestry in many cases to allow the

* Specimens of these postcard forms of order will be found in the Appendix.

full penny rate where they now allowed only a half-penny or a farthing.

The CHAIRMAN having invited discussion on

GUARANTEES REQUIRED IN PUBLIC LENDING LIBRARIES, THE NUMBER OF VOLUMES ALLOWED, AND THE TIME ALLOWED FOR READING,

The Rev. G. ILIFF said that at Sunderland a non-burgess was admitted to borrow books on the guarantee of two burgesses.

Professor JUSTIN WINSOR, V.P., said that in the Boston Public Library they only required a reference to a single citizen. A library-attendant verified these references personally, and, whenever the answer was satisfactory, a borrowing-ticket was given without any other guarantee than the borrower's own undertaking to observe the rules.

Mr. FRANCIS T. BARRETT said that in the public libraries in the provinces the guarantee of one burgess was often sufficient.

Mr. W. F. POOLE, V.P., said that such was also their practice at Chicago.

Mr. ROBERT HARRISON said that at the London Library books of research were allowed to be kept for two months. Unless returned voluntarily, books could not be called in until the two months had expired. New books, however, were only allowed to be retained two weeks.

Mr. H. CAMPKIN approved the suggestion of a former speaker, that a borrower should be allowed to retain his books as long a term as he required them, unless wanted by other borrowers.

The CHAIRMAN having invited discussion on

THE EXECUTIVE OF A LIBRARY—THEIR QUALIFICATIONS, FUNCTIONS, VACATION, AND SALARIES,

Mr. G. BULLEN read an amusing* broadside on the duties of a librarian, which had been put in his hands by Canon Robertson. It was written in mock Old English by Dr. S. R. Maitland, sometime librarian at Lambeth Palace, in 1848, when there was much discussion about the British Museum.

The Rev. Canon ROBERTSON, librarian of the Cathedral Library, Canterbury, said that the imitation of Old English was not quite perfect, but the imitation of the unreasonableness of Mr. Panizzi's censure was.

Dr. ANDREA CRESTADORO said:—By a recent royal decree in Italy it is ordered that in every National Library (of which there are five) a chair of Librarianship shall be established, to teach and train students in the bibliothecal science, so as to qualify them for appointments as librarians.

Mr. EIRÍKR MAGNÚSSON wished to refer those who were not acquainted with it to Petzholdt's

very full and admirable treatment of this question in his "Katechismus der Bibliothekenlehre."

Mr. LLOYD P. SMITH, V.P., was surprised that in England a lady-librarian was scarcely ever heard of, while in America the great majority of librarians were women. Very good librarians they were, and he was sorry to say that they were too often underpaid. A lady-librarian had told him that she found that one of a librarian's proper qualifications was to be able to live on two meals a day, and pay for one out of his or her own pocket.

Professor JUSTIN WINSOR, V.P., said:—In the Boston Public Library two-thirds of the librarians are women. In American libraries we set a high value on women's work. They soften our atmosphere, they lighten our labour, they are equal to our work, and for the money they cost—if we must gauge such labour by such rules—they are infinitely better than equivalent salaries will produce of the other sex. For from £100 to £160 a year we can command our pick of the educated young women whom our Colleges for Women are launching forth upon our country—women with a fair knowledge of Latin and Greek, a good knowledge of French and German, a deducible knowledge of Italian and Spanish, and who do not stagger at the acquisition of even Russian, if the requirements of the catalogue-service make that demand. It is to these Colleges for Women, like Vassar and Wellesley, that the American library-system looks confidently for the future. I think, if I may say it, that it will be a happy day for England when the number of your governesses is so diminished as to be more equal to the demand, by a portion of them substituting the wider sphere of library-work for the enervating care of the idealess young. I am glad to offer to you as one of our American deputation the late librarian of Wellesley College, who is with us. That institution, a few miles from Boston, with all the surroundings of park and lake that can make a spot alluring, will show you a lady for its president, others of her sex for her supporters in the professional chairs, and three or four hundred students in gowns that become them because they are women. It is to such institutions that America looks, in the face of the great educational problem whose right solution is to determine her destiny. The solution of that problem is an ennobling work, and libraries and women are to play no mean part in it.

Mr. W. F. POOLE, V.P., said:—Women are largely employed as assistants in our American libraries, and in many instances they have charge of libraries. Some of our most accomplished cataloguers are ladies, and they find constant employment in this special work, at compensation quite as large as the librarians of some of the

* See Appendix.

principal libraries in the English provinces receive. My chief office-assistant and cataloguer is a lady, and a more competent person for the position I do not desire. There is a feeling in America that positions in libraries belong to ladies, and they are employed and paid the same pay as would be received by men who could do the work as well and perhaps better.

Mr. E. B. NICHOLSON must express his indignation at the low salaries which he believed many of the heads of large public libraries in the provinces were receiving. To be a good librarian a man ought to have most of the qualities of a gentleman, a scholar, and a man of business; whereas the salary generally offered for this combination of qualities was an insult to the liberality and intelligence of our great towns. Seeing that the energy and ingenuity required for the efficient working of a free public library would make a man's fortune in business in a few years, his wonder was that such towns ever got or kept a good librarian.

Mr. J. D. MULLINS said that there was evidently some indisposition on the part of the English librarians to say anything about salaries; they had a natural delicacy in stating amounts which might seem to reflect unfavourably on their committees. Having been generously treated by his own committee, he had no fear to speak on the matter. In an assembly of persons who knew something of the duties of a librarian it would not be well perhaps to mention some of the salaries paid in the provinces at present, but matters were improving as the requirements of the position were better known. A few years ago it was thought that any fool would do for a schoolmaster, and, when a man had failed at everything else, he was often sent to educate the rising generation. This notion was now happily dying away. In like manner it had been thought that anyone would do for a librarian, and on any vacancy occurring applications swarmed in from all sorts of remarkable people—masters of workhouses that they could not master, schoolmasters of the old school (without scholars), ministers with affections of the throat or *minus* the affections of the congregation, Chelsea pensioners short of a limb or two, and other qualifiers, most of them confessing with honest simplicity that they knew nothing whatever of library-work, but had always thought they should like to be among books, &c. &c., and all of them sure that they should at once develop every faculty required for the position they sought—men who had failed in most things, discovering all at once that a librarianship was the very thing for which they had all along been waiting. In mercy to these numerous applicants, the Conference ought to draw up a list of reasonable requirements, a modest curriculum for librarians, and, in connexion with

this could be given a list of the salaries paid to such officers in England and America, some very useful results might ensue.

Mr. H. CAMPKIN said that hitherto the comparative status of the office of librarian induced candidates possessing private incomes to offer their services for a remuneration which persons living upon their earnings could not accept, and that so long as this feeling prevailed salaries of librarians would "rule low."

Mr. ROBERT HARRISON regretted that the low stipends at present offered to librarians discouraged competent men from qualifying themselves for the profession. It was a matter of great difficulty at the present time to procure good assistant librarians, and as libraries increased the difficulty would be felt more and more unless the scale of remuneration was raised.

Mr. G. B. FINCH said:—The inadequacy of the salaries of librarians in public libraries is not always the fault of the library-committee. It sometimes arises from the insufficiency of the penny rate to which the corporate authority is limited. In a case within my own knowledge, in a town of 30,000 inhabitants the penny rate only realizes £500, a sum quite insufficient to pay the stipends of the librarian and his assistants and to meet the necessary expenses of the institution. I think that the remedy is with Parliament, which ought to give the corporation in any place where the Public Libraries Act has been adopted power to levy a larger rate.

Mr. MELVIL DEWEY said that he felt sure that men who proved themselves leaders in the profession would find themselves in demand, and, since the supply of such librarians is so very limited, competition between intelligent communities would soon raise the salaries. Many salaries were high enough already for the work done.

Mr. W. J. HAGGERSTON, librarian of the Public Library, South Shields, said:—I should like to say one word in reply to Mr. Dewey's argument that the services of a librarian who does his work effectually, and adds to the number of the readers and the number of volumes read, and assists in raising the character of the reading, will be appreciated. In provincial libraries where the Public Libraries Acts are in operation the committees are often composed entirely of members of the town-council, and in consequence the question of the librarian's salary is made an election-test during a vacancy in any of the wards of the borough. This, I need not say, is very objectionable. Mixed committees for the management of the library are much better for its working, and the librarian's interests are much safer in the hands of such a committee than they would be in those of a committee composed entirely of members of the town-council.

Mr. J. D. MULLINS read his note on
STATISTICS OF LIBRARIES.

Dr. ANDREA CRESTADORO said :—In the Manchester Free Library the practice is to give separate returns of the number of specifications of patents, in order not to mislead the public as to the issues of volumes of books properly so called.

Mr. MELVIL DEWEY said that the co-operation-committee of the American Library-Association were going to draw up a code of rules to be followed in compiling statistics, and suggested that the same should be done in England.

The Conference then adjourned till 7 p.m.*

SEVENTH SITTING,

FRIDAY EVENING, OCTOBER 5th, AT 7.

IN the absence of the President, Mr. JAMES T. CLARK, V.P., was unanimously voted to the Chair.

It was moved, on behalf of the late Organizing Committee, by Mr. ROBERT HARRISON, seconded by Mr. H. STEVENS, and carried unanimously :—

“That a Library-Association of the United Kingdom be founded.”

The Conference then passed to the discussion of the Constitution proposed for the Association by the Organizing Committee, and printed in the programme of the proceedings.

Each rule having been considered separately, and a few alterations having been introduced, the following was adopted as the

CONSTITUTION OF THE LIBRARY-ASSOCIATION OF THE UNITED KINGDOM.

I. NAME.

1. The Association shall be called “The Library-Association of the United Kingdom.”

II. OBJECTS.

2. Its main object shall be to unite all persons engaged or interested in library work, for the purpose of promoting the best possible administration of existing libraries, and the formation of new ones where desirable. It shall also aim at the encouragement of bibliographical research.

III. MEMBERS.

3. There shall be two classes of members, Subscribing and Honorary.

4. Subscribing members shall pay an annual subscription of Half-a-Guinea, which shall become due on the 5th of October in each year. Any member not paying the subscription within six calendar months from that date shall cease to be long to the Association. Annual payments may be commuted by a life-subscription of Five Guineas.

5. Any person engaged in the administration of a library shall become a subscribing member on payment of the annual subscription.

6. Any person not actually engaged in library-administration may be elected a subscribing member by a vote of upwards of three-fourths of the subscribing members voting at any monthly meeting, after notice of proposal given at the previous meeting. Provided that the number of persons so elected shall never exceed two-fifths of the whole number of subscribing members.

7. Honorary members may be elected by a vote of upwards of three-fourths of the members voting at any monthly meeting, after notice of proposal given at the previous meeting.

8. The Association shall have power to strike any member off its list by the unanimous vote of all members voting at any monthly meeting, after notice of motion given at the previous meeting, and communicated to the member, or by a vote of five-sixths of the members voting at any annual or special general meeting. Provided that a member whose name has been struck off at a monthly meeting shall have the right of appeal to the next annual or special general meeting.

IV. OFFICERS.

9. The whole affairs of the Association shall be conducted (subject to the control of annual and special general meetings) by a Council, consisting of a President, three Vice-Presidents, a Treasurer, two Secretaries, and twelve other members, all of whom shall be elected at one annual meeting and shall bear office until the close of the next. To these shall be added all past Presidents and Vice-Presidents who shall intimate their wish to serve on the Council.

* Between the morning and evening sittings visits were paid to the London Library; the Dyce and Forster Libraries, Educational Library, and National Art Library, at South Kensington; and the libraries of the Athenæum Club, Lincoln's Inn, the Linnean Society, the Reform Club, the Royal Academy, the Royal Society, and the Society of Antiquaries. These visits are described in the Accounts of Visits to Libraries.

10. In case of the death or resignation of any elected officer, the Council may at their discretion elect some other member in his place.

11. The President and Vice-Presidents shall not be capable of holding the same offices more than two years in succession.

12. Of the twelve additional members, not more than eight shall be capable of re-election (as such) at the end of each year of office.

13. The Council shall present to the annual meeting a general report on the progress of the Association during the year.

14. The Treasurer shall receive all money due to the Association, shall make such payments as the Council shall direct, and shall keep a clear account of all receipts, payments, and liabilities, of which he shall submit a report to the annual meeting, and whenever so requested to the Council.

15. The Secretaries for the time being shall keep a record of all proceedings, shall draft reports, issue notices, and conduct correspondence, and shall have the charge of all books, papers, and other property belonging to the Association.

16. Meetings of the Council shall be called by the President, and shall be held at such time and place as he shall appoint. At his discretion it shall be lawful for the Secretaries to submit any resolution to each member of the Council in writing and to receive written answers.

V. MEETINGS OF THE ASSOCIATION.

17. There shall be an annual meeting, of which at least two calendar months' notice shall be sent to each member. The Association shall fix at each annual meeting the place of the next, provided that the same town shall not be chosen for two successive meetings.

18. The annual meeting shall receive and consider the general report of the Council and the Treasurer's report, motions of which one month's notice shall have been given to the Secretaries, and papers approved by the Council.

19. Monthly meetings shall also be held in London at some fixed time and place of which notice shall be given to all subscribing members: but the Council shall have power to suspend the meetings during July, August, and September. The Council shall have authority to engage rooms for the monthly meetings, and for the formation of a museum of library-appliances and ultimately of a bibliographical library.

20. The monthly meetings shall receive and consider papers and suggestions on all subjects relating to the aims of the Association, shall examine all library-appliances and designs submitted to them, and shall lay their conclusions and recommendations before the Council. They shall further have power to appoint special committees for the

investigation of any particular subject, and the reports of such committees shall be submitted to the Council.

21. On receipt of a requisition from any five members of the Council, or any fifteen subscribing members, the President shall convene within one calendar month a special general meeting; provided that the purpose for which the meeting is required be stated in the requisition, and also in the summons issued by the President.

22. In any district containing six members of the Association, a local committee may be formed, with a corresponding secretary. Resolutions and recommendations forwarded by local committees to the Secretaries of the Association shall be laid before its next monthly meeting.

VI. CONDUCT OF BUSINESS.

23. All meetings shall be presided over by the highest officer present (the Secretaries excepted), and in the absence of such officers by any member elected by the meeting.

24. All elections of honorary members shall be conducted by ballot, the candidates being balloted for together. If there be fewer than one black ball in four, all the candidates shall be declared elected: otherwise they shall be balloted for separately, when one black ball in four shall exclude.

25. The election of officers shall be conducted by ballot upon a list which shall include any name forwarded to the Secretaries one calendar month before the annual meeting.

26. On the demand of four subscribing members, any other motion shall be decided by ballot.

27. The chairman of any meeting shall have the right of voting, and, if the votes be equal, shall have a casting vote.

28. Honorary members shall not have the right of voting.

VII. LAWS.

29. The Council may initiate any by-law not inconsistent with this Constitution; such by-law shall be proposed to the next monthly meeting, and if passed shall have immediate effect.

30. Amendments to this Constitution may be moved by the Council at an annual or special general meeting, notice of the proposed amendment being given on the summons of such meeting. Any individual member may also propose such an amendment at an annual or special general meeting, by giving one calendar month's notice to the Secretaries. But no amendment shall have effect unless it be passed by the votes of two-thirds of the subscribing members present.

The following gentlemen were then unanimously elected as the first Council of the Library-Association of the United Kingdom :—

President.

Mr. J. WINTER JONES, Librarian of the British Museum.

Vice-Presidents.

Mr. JAMES T. CLARK, Keeper of the Advocates' Library, Edinburgh.

Rev. H. O. COXE, Bodley's Librarian, Oxford.

Rev. Dr. J. A. MALET, Librarian of Trinity College Library, Dublin.

Mr. W. E. A. AXON, Secretary of the Manchester Literary Club.

Mr. FRANCIS T. BARRETT, Librarian of the Mitchell Library, Glasgow.

Mr. G. BULLEN, Keeper of the Printed Books, British Museum.

Mr. PETER COWELL, Librarian of the Free Public Library, Liverpool.

Dr. ANDREA CRESTADORO, Librarian of the Public Free Libraries, Manchester.

Mr. RICHARD GARNETT, Superintendent of the Reading-Room, British Museum.

Mr. J. D. MULLINS, Librarian of the Free Libraries, Birmingham.

Mr. W. H. OVERALL, Librarian of the Corporation Library, London.

Mr. J. SMALL, Librarian of the University Library, Edinburgh.

Mr. W. S. W. VAUX, Librarian of the Royal Asiatic Society, London.

Mr. B. R. WHEATLEY, Librarian of the Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society, London.

Mr. JAMES YATES, Librarian of the Public Libraries, Leeds.

Treasurer.

Mr. ROBERT HARRISON, Librarian of the London Library.

Secretaries.

Mr. E. B. NICHOLSON, Librarian of the London Institution.

Mr. H. R. TEDDER, Librarian of the Athenæum Club, London.

It was then resolved unanimously, on the motion of Mr. PETER COWELL, seconded by Mr. J. D. MULLINS :—

"That the first annual meeting of the Association be held at Oxford."

It was unanimously resolved, on the recommendation of the Council of the Conference :—

"That the 'American Library Journal' be adopted as the official journal of the Association—it being understood that the word 'American' in the title will be dropped, that some English librarians will be added to the board of editors, and that the Association, while incurring no pecuniary responsibility, will endeavour as far as possible to

promote the sale of the 'Library Journal' in this country."

It was unanimously resolved, on the motion of Mr. CORNELIUS WALFORD, seconded by Mr. W. E. A. AXON :—

"That, recognizing the urgent necessity for a General Catalogue of English Literature, this Conference recommends to the Council of the Association that steps be forthwith taken to prepare such a catalogue, and leaves all details to the Council."

It was unanimously resolved, on the recommendation of the Council of the Conference :—

"That the English committee to co-operate in preparing a new edition of Poole's Index consist of Mr. Robert E. Graves, Mr. Robert Harrison, and Mr. J. D. Mullins."

It was unanimously resolved, on the motion of Mr. E. B. NICHOLSON, seconded by Mr. J. D. MULLINS :—

"That this Conference, recognizing the great educational and social good effected in the chief provincial towns by the establishment of free public reference and lending libraries under the Act of 1855, regrets that the South, East, and North of London are entirely unprovided with such libraries, and that only two have yet been established in its Western districts. That, being informed of the willingness of many London librarians and others to promote the further adoption of the Act of 1855 in London, it requests the following gentlemen to act as a committee for this purpose, and to add to their number as may be expedient :—

Rev. Septimus C. H. Hansard.

Mr. Robert Harrison.

Professor Leone Levi.

Sir J. Lubbock, Bart., M.P.

Professor H. Morley.

Mr. E. B. Nicholson.

Rev. W. Rogers.

Dr. W. Sedgwick Saunders.

Mr. H. R. Tedder."

It was then announced on the part of the Council that Mr. E. B. Nicholson had laid before them his account of receipts and expenditure ; that the receipts had been £112 17s. 6d., and the expenditure £54 19s. 8d. ; that there were no liabilities ; and that of the balance of £57 17s. 10d. they had placed £50 at the disposal of the Secretaries, for printing the Transactions and Proceedings of the Conference, with the view of giving a copy to each member.

It was resolved, on the recommendation of the Council, that subject to this liability the entire balance should be transferred to the Library-Association of the United Kingdom.

Thanks were then voted to the Board of Manage-

ment of the London Institution for the use of the lecture-theatre and library; to the Presidents, Vice-Presidents, and Council of the Conference; to the Secretaries; and to the librarians from other countries for their presence and participation in the discussions.

In answer to the vote of thanks to the President, Vice-Presidents, and Council,

The CHAIRMAN, after returning acknowledgments for the vote, said that the educational influence of librarians would now at length be acknowledged, and the work they had been quietly and unostentatiously doing would begin to be recognized. At a time when elementary training had been made compulsory, when secondary schools, colleges, and universities were the subject of so many commissions, it might reasonably be hoped that the country would accept the library as a part, and a very important part, of the apparatus for higher education.

In answer to the vote of thanks to librarians from other countries,

Baron OTTO DE WATTEVILLE, V. P., said:—Ladies and Gentlemen,—The Minister of Public Instruction has sent us to be present at your Conference for the purpose of collecting precise information as to the condition and arrangements of libraries. Thanks to your interesting discussions and to your kind favour we have learnt much, and have been able to procure most important papers. I beg you to accept the thanks of the French Commission, and my own in particular; I could not thank you enough for the indulgence with which you have allowed me to speak in French, and for the courtesy with which you have listened to me.

Next year France invites the whole world to record the progress of industry, art, and science. Every invention, every discovery, will be submitted

to the examination and judgment of all comers. But, besides the exhibition of material objects, of machinery and manufactured articles, place may be found, and ought to be found, for the exhibition of ideas. The Minister of Public Instruction is occupied with this important question: he wishes to bring together in turn, according to the nature of their studies, the learned of all countries, to appeal to their enthusiasm, to be present at their interesting discussions, and to borrow their light. I hope that by his distinguished initiative and the co-operation of the Commissary-General of the Exhibition this project will easily be realized.

Then it will be easy for us to continue at Paris the useful studies which we have begun in London. Then, when we show you our great scientific establishments and our national collections, and point out to you how they differ from your own, and why they differ, we shall have new and interesting materials for study. Then likewise, I hope, we shall be allowed to show you how far we are mindful of the hearty reception which you have given us.

Professor JUSTIN WINSOR, V. P., said:—I beg, on behalf of the American delegation, to express briefly but fervently our gratitude for the courtesy and consideration which has been extended to us, and to declare our positive content with the associations which we have enjoyed among you. We hope at some time in the future to repay your kindness, when you in turn shall send a delegation to a Conference in America.

Professor B. S. MONDINO, V. P., returned thanks for Italy, and said that a librarian from Palermo might the better do so because it was the Palermitan revolution which had unified Italy.

Professor LEOPOLD SELIGMANN also returned thanks for Germany.

The Conference then dissolved.

LIST OF (216) MEMBERS OF THE CONFERENCE.

Acland (Prof. H. W.), Librarian, Radcliffe Library, Oxford.
 Adler (Rev. Dr. Hermann), Librarian, Western Hebrew Library, London.
 Allen (E. G.), American Library Agent, 15, Tavistock Row, London.
 Anderson (Jas. M.), Assistant Librarian, University Library, St. Andrew's.
 Archer (W.), Librarian, National Library of Ireland, Dublin.
 Ashbee (E. W.), 17, Mornington Crescent, London.
 Athenæum Club, London (Secretary of the).

Axon (W. E. A.), Hon. Secretary, Manchester Literary Club, Manchester.
 Bailey (Jas. B.), Assistant Librarian, Radcliffe Library, Oxford.
 Barnish (Edwin), Librarian, Equitable Pioneers' Society, Rochdale.
 Barrett (Francis T.), Librarian, Mitchell Library, Glasgow.
 Barry (Sir Redmond), President (Melbourne), Public Library of Victoria.
 Bensly (Rob. L.), late Assistant Librarian, University Library, Cambridge.
 Blades (W.), 11, Abchurch Lane, London.

- Boase (Rev. C. W.), Librarian, Exeter College, Oxford.
- Boase (F.), Librarian, Incorporated Law Society, London.
- Boase (G. C.), 15, Queen Anne's Gate, London.
- Bodington (Nathan), Librarian, Lincoln College, Oxford.
- Bond (E. A.), Keeper of the MSS., British Museum, London.
- Bone (J. W.), Consolidated Bank, 52, Threadneedle Street, London.
- Boone (T.), 24, Marylebone Road, London.
- Borer (J.), Librarian, London Society of Compositors, London.
- Brace (W.), 10, Old Jewry Chambers, London.
- Briscoe (J. P.), Librarian, Free Public Libraries, Nottingham.
- Brown (E.), Librarian, Free Library, Coventry.
- Brunt (E.), Librarian, Potteries Mechanics' Institute, Hanley.
- Bruun (Christian W.), Librarian, Royal Library, Copenhagen.
- Bullen (G.), Keeper of the Printed Books, British Museum, London.
- Campkin (H.), Librarian, Reform Club, London.
- Caulfield (Dr. Rich), Librarian, Queen's College, Cork.
- Chatto (J.), Librarian, Royal College of Surgeons, London.
- Clark (A. C.), Librarian, Haileybury College, Hertford.
- Clark (Jas. T.), Keeper, Advocates' Library, Edinburgh.
- Clarke (Rev. Rob. L.), Librarian, Queen's College, Oxford.
- Clarke (Dr. Hyde), Sec'y, Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bond-holders, London.
- Congreve (W. H.), Librarian, Birkbeck Institution, London.
- Cooper (Mrs. Sarah), Librarian, Wolverhampton Library, Wolverhampton.
- Coote (C. H.), Hon. Librarian, Quebec Institute, London.
- Cowell (Pet.), Librarian, Free Public Library, Liverpool.
- Coxe (Rev. H. O.), Lib'n, Bodleian Lib'y, Oxford.
- Crestadoro (Dr. Andrea), Librarian, Public Free Libraries, Manchester.
- Cross (J. Ashton), late Librarian, Oxford Union Society, Oxford.
- Crossley (Jas.), President, Chetham's Library, Manchester.
- Cust (Rob. N.), Hon. Librarian, Royal Asiatic Society, London.
- Cutter (C. A.), Librarian, Boston Athenæum, Boston, Mass.
- Davis (Israel), 6, King's Bench Walk, Temple, London.
- De'Mazzinghi (T. J.), Librarian, William Salt Library, Stafford.
- Delisle (Léopold), Administrator-General, Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris.
- Depping (Guillaume), Assistant Librarian, Bibliothèque Ste. Geneviève, Paris.
- Dewey (Melvil), late Assistant Librarian, Amherst College, Amherst, Mass., Managing Editor of the "Library Journal."
- Dickinson (D.), Librarian, Free Library, West Bromwich.
- Dillon (J.), St. Columba, Killiney, Ireland.
- Douglas (Prof. Rob. K.), Keeper of the Chinese Library, British Museum, London.
- Douglas and Foulis (Messrs.), 9, South Castle Street, Edinburgh.
- Douthwaite (W. R.), Librarian, Gray's Inn, London.
- Duncan (C. W.), Delegate of the Free Library, Chester.
- Dunlop (H. W. D.), Assistant Librarian, National Library of Ireland, Dublin.
- Dutton (T. B. M.), Librarian, Athenæum, Manchester.
- Eastwick (E. B.), 88, Holland Road, South Kensington, London.
- Elliot (J.), Librarian, Free Library, Wolverhampton.
- Evans (C.), Librarian, Public Library, Indianapolis.
- Finch (G. B.), Delegate of the Free Public Library, Wigan.
- Fletcher (W. Y.), Delegate of St. David's College, Lampeter (Assistant-Librarian, British Museum, London).
- Francis (Col. G. Grant), Hon. Sec., Royal Institution, Swansea.
- Freeman (J.), Librarian, Messrs. Broadwood's Workmen's Library, London.
- Frost (A. I.), Librarian, Society of Telegraph Engineers, London.
- Gariel (Hyacinthe), Librarian, Town Library, Grenoble.
- Garnett (Rich.), Superintendent of the Reading-Room, British Museum, London.
- Geddes (D.), Lib'n, Free Library, Blackburn.
- Gennadius (J.), Chargé d'Affaires for Greece, 64, Pall Mall, London.
- Gilbert (J.), Villa Nova, Blackrock, Co. Dublin.
- Godart (T.), Librarian, St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London.
- Godfrey (Miss Annie R.), Librarian, Wellesley College, Mass.
- Grant (C. E.), Lib'n, King's College, Cambridge.

- Grant (D. B.), Librarian, Free Public Library, Leamington.
- Graves (Rob. E.), Assistant Librarian, British Museum, London.
- Green (S. S.), Librarian, Public Library, Worcester, Mass.
- Grove (G.), 29, Bedford Street, Covent Garden, London.
- Grover (Capt. G. E.), Librarian, Intelligence Department, War Office, London.
- Grut (F.), Delegate of the Entomological Society, London.
- Guild (Dr. Reuben A.), Librarian, Brown University Library, Providence, R. I.
- Haggerston (W. J.), Librarian, Public Library, South Shields.
- Hale (Lieut.-Col. Lonsdale A.), President, Royal School of Mining Engineers, Chatham.
- Hanson (G.), Librarian, Free Public Library, Rochdale.
- Hanson (Reg.), 40, Boundary Road, London.
- Harrison (Rob.), Librarian, London Library, London.
- Hart (Sol. A.), Librarian, Royal Academy, London.
- Hart (T. D.), Vice-President, Cambridge Union Society, Cambridge.
- Heath (T.), Librarian, Free Library, Derby.
- Heywood (Jas.), 26, Kensington Palace Gardens, London.
- Hjaltalin (Jon A.), Assistant Librarian, Advocates' Library, Edinburgh.
- Hodges (E. Richmond), Hon. Librarian, Society of Biblical Archaeology, London.
- Hudson (Rev. J. Clare), Librarian, Mechanics' Institute, Horncastle.
- Hunter (Rev. T.), Librarian, Dr. Williams's Library, London.
- Iliff (Rev. G.), Delegate of the Free Library, Sunderland.
- Jackson (F.), Superintendent, Public Library, Newton, Mass.
- Jeffery (E.), Lib'n, Free Library, Northampton.
- Jevons (Prof. W. Stanley), University College, London.
- Jones (J. E.), Assistant Librarian, London Library, London.
- Jones (J. Winter), Librarian, British Museum, London.
- King (Alf. C.), Librarian, Educational Library, South Kensington, London.
- Knapman (J. W.), Librarian, Pharmaceutical Society, London.
- La Barte (J. M.), Librarian, King's Inns Library, Dublin.
- Laing (D.), Lib'n, Signet Library, Edinburgh.
- Laing (Rev. J.), Lib'n, New College, Edinburgh.
- Lakin (Rev. Storer M.), Librarian, Cathedral Library, Salisbury.
- Leighton (J.), 12, Ormonde Terrace, Regent's Park, London.
- Levi (Prof. Leone), 19, Richmond Crescent, Barnsbury, London.
- Lewis (Rev. S. S.), Librarian, Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.
- Lings (E. C.), Librarian, Free Library, Leicester.
- Low (Sampson) and Co., Crown Office Buildings, Fleet Street, London.
- Lyall (W.), Librarian, Literary and Philosophical Society, Newcastle-upon-Tyne.
- Maclauchlan (J.), Librarian, Free Library, Dundee.
- Magnusson (Eirikr), Assistant Librarian, University Library, Cambridge.
- Major (Rich. H.), Keeper of the Maps, British Museum, London.
- Marsy (Comte de), Joint Administrator, Town Library, Compiègne.
- Martineau (Russell), Assistant Librarian, British Museum, London.
- Matthews (Jas.), Librarian, Free Library, Newport (Mon.)
- Maxwell (Sir W. Stirling), 10, Upper Grosvenor Street, London.
- Mazzinghi (T. J. de'). *See* De' Mazzinghi.
- Michie (Arch.), Agent-General for Victoria, 8, Victoria Chambers, Victoria Street, London.
- Milman (Arth.), Lib'n, University Library, Lond.
- Milman (Rev. W. H.), Librarian, Sion College, London.
- Mondino (Prof. B. S.), Vice-Librarian, Biblioteca Nazionale, Palermo.
- Morley (Prof. H.), University College, London.
- Mossman (W.), Hon. Sec., Bradford Library, Bradford.
- Mullens (J. D.), Librarian, Free Libraries, Birmingham.
- Myers (Asher J.), Hon. Sec., Jewish Working Men's Club, London.
- Napier (Rev. F. P.), Librarian, Wesleyan College, Richmond (Surrey).
- Neville (E.), Librarian, Public Library, Darwen.
- Nicholson (E. B.), Librarian, London Institution, London.
- Olmsted (Mrs. Cornelia B.), Librarian, Wadsworth Library, Genesee Village, N. Y.
- Overall (W. H.), Librarian, Corporation Library, London.
- Parfitt (E.), Librarian, Devon and Exeter Institution, Exeter.
- Parish (Rev. W. D.), Selmeston, Lewes.
- Parr (G.), Assistant Librarian, London Institution, London.

- Parsons (W. G.), New Zealand Library Agent, 69, Park Street, Grosvenor Square, London.
- Paton (Allan P.), Librarian, Free Library, Greenock.
- Pattison (Rev. Mark), Curator of the Bodleian Library, Oxford.
- Petit (Jules), Assistant Keeper, Royal Library, Brussels.
- Plowman (T. F.), Lib'n, Public Library, Oxford.
- Poole (W. E.), Librarian, Medical Society of London.
- Poole (W. F.), Lib'n, Public Library, Chicago.
- Porter (G. W.), Assistant Keeper of the Printed Books, British Museum, London.
- Presley (Jas. T.), Librarian, Cheltenham Library, Cheltenham.
- Quaritch (Bernard), 15, Piccadilly, London.
- Radford (Jos.), Librarian, St. Margaret and St. John's Free Public Library, Westminster.
- Reynolds (Rev. Herb. E.), Librarian, Cathedral Library, Exeter.
- Robarts (C. H.), late Librarian of All Souls' College, Oxford.
- Robertson (Rev. Canon), Librarian, Cathedral Library, Canterbury.
- Rodwell (Rev. J. M.), 28, Fellows Road, South Hampstead, London.
- Rogers (Rev. Dr. C.), Secretary, Royal Historical Society, London.
- Rogers (T. P. W.), Librarian, Fletcher Library, Burlington, Vt.
- Rogers (Rev. W.), Hon. Sec., London Institution, London.
- Ropes (Rev. W. L.), Librarian, Andover Theological Seminary, Mass.
- Rost (Dr. Reinhold), Librarian, India Office, London.
- Roy (Eugene A.), Assistant Keeper of the Printed Books, British Museum, London.
- Russell (C. P.), Librarian, Royal Institution, Bath.
- Russell (J. Scott), Sydenham.
- Sachot (Octave), Secretary to the French Delegation, Ministry of Public Instruction, Paris.
- Sanders (W.), Librarian, Chapter Library, Westminster.
- Sands (Alex.), Cincinnati.
- Scarse (C. E.), Librarian, Birmingham Library, Birmingham.
- Seligmann (Prof. Leopold), Berlin.
- Shore (T. W.), Librarian, Hartley Institution, Southampton.
- Simpson (Rev. Dr. W. Sparrow), Librarian, St. Paul's Cathedral Library, London.
- Sinker (Rev. Rob.), Librarian, Trinity College, Cambridge.
- Sketchley (Rich. F.), South Kensington Museum London.
- Small (J.), Librarian, University Library, Edinburgh.
- Smith (Alphæus), Librarian, Quekett Microscopical Club, London.
- Smith (Lloyd P.), Librarian, Library Co. and Loganian Library, Philadelphia, Pa.
- Smith (Rob. H. Soden), Librarian, National Art Library, South Kensington, London.
- Solly (E.), Sutton, Surrey.
- Spears (Rob. B.) Librarian, University Library, Glasgow.
- Spilsbury (W. H.), Librarian, Lincoln's Inn, London.
- Stamp (Miss Isabella), Librarian, Kensington Free Public Library, London.
- Sternberg (Vinc.), Lib'n, Leeds Library, Leeds.
- Stevens (B. F.), American Library Agent, 4, Trafalgar Square, London.
- Stevens (H.), 4, Trafalgar Square, London.
- Sullivan (T. D.), Librarian, Royal United Service Institution, London.
- Sutton (C. W.), Assistant Librarian, Public Free Libraries, Manchester.
- Tate (G. Price), Assistant Librarian, British Museum, London.
- Taylor (J.), Librarian, Bristol Museum and Library, Bristol.
- Tedder (H. R.), Librarian, Athenæum Club, London.
- Thomas (Ernest C.), late Librarian of the Oxford Union Society, Oxford.
- Thomas (Ralph), 38, Doughty Street, Mecklenburgh Square, London.
- Thompson (E. M.), Assistant Keeper of the MSS., British Museum, London.
- Thorsen (P. G.), Librarian, University Library, Copenhagen.
- Timmins (S.), Elvetham Lodge, Edgbaston, Birmingham.
- Tingley (Prof. J.), Alleghany College, Meadville, Pa.
- Trübner (Nicolas), 57, Ludgate Hill, London.
- Vaux (W. S. W.), Librarian, Royal Asiatic Society, London.
- Vickers (Rev. T.), Librarian, Public Library, Cincinnati.
- Virgo (C. G.), Lib'n, Public Library, Bradford.
- Waite (Jas. K.), Librarian, Free Library, Bolton.
- Waldegrave (Hon. H. W.), late Vice-President of the Cambridge Union Society, Cambridge.
- Walford (Cornelius), 86, Belsize Park Gardens, London.
- Walker (J.), Assistant Librarian, Radcliffe Library, Oxford.

- Wallace (Edwin), Librarian, Worcester College, Oxford.
- Warner (G. F.), Assistant Librarian, British Museum, London.
- Waterfield (E.), Assistant Librarian, India Office, London.
- Waters (G. E.), 97, Westbourne Grove, London.
- Watteville (Baron Otto de), Director of Sciences and Letters, Ministry of Public Instruction, Paris.
- Weaklin (F.), 14, Clement's Inn, London.
- Welch (C.), Assistant Librarian, Corporation Library, London.
- Wheatley (B. R.), Librarian, Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society, London.
- Wheatley (H. B.), Assistant Librarian, Royal Society, London.
- Whitaker (J. Vernon), 12, Warwick Lane, London.
- Whittall (J.), Lib'n, Statistical Society, London.
- Wickenden (J. Fred.), Stoke Bishop, Bristol.
- Williams (Dr. C. T.), Hon. Librarian, Medical Society, London.
- Williams (H. T.), Assistant Librarian, London Institution, London.
- Wilson (Edmund), 8, Osborne Terrace, Leeds.
- Windsor (T.), 3, Apsley Place, Stockport.
- Winsor (Prof. Justin), Librarian, Harvard University Library, Cambridge, Mass., Delegate of the Public Library* and the Massachusetts Historical Society, Boston, Mass.
- Wonfor (T. W.), Lib'n, Free Library, Brighton.
- Wright (Prof. E. P.), Trinity College, Dublin.
- Wright (W. H. K.), Librarian, Free Library, Plymouth.
- Yates (Jas.), Librarian, Public Library, Leeds.

* Prof. Winsor was Superintendent of the Boston Public Library up to the day before the Conference, when he entered into office as Librarian of Harvard University.

LIST OF LIBRARIES AND GOVERNMENTS REPRESENTED.

BELGIUM.

Brussels. Bibliothèque Royale.

DENMARK.

Copenhagen. Kongelige Bibliothek.
Universitets Bibliothek.

FRANCE.

Compiègne. Bibliothèque de la Ville.
Grenoble. Bibliothèque de la Ville.
Paris. Bibliothèque Nationale.
Bibliothèque Ste. Geneviève.

THE FRENCH GOVERNMENT.

GERMANY.

THE GERMAN GOVERNMENT.

GREECE.

THE GREEK GOVERNMENT.

ITALY.

Palermo. Biblioteca Nazionale.

UNITED KINGDOM.

Bath. Royal Literary and Scientific Inst.
Birmingham. Birmingham Library.
Free Libraries.
Blackburn. Free Library.
Bolton. Free Library.
Bradford. Bradford Library.
Public Library.
Brighton. Free Library.
Bristol. Bristol Museum and Library.
Cambridge. Corpus Christi College.
King's College.
Trinity College.
Union Society.

UNITED KINGDOM (*continued*)—

Cambridge (*continued*)—

University Library.
Canterbury. Cathedral Library.
Chatham. Royal School of Mining Engineers.
Cheltenham. Cheltenham Library.
Chester. Free Library.
Cork. Queen's College.
Coventry. Free Library.
Darwen. Public Library.
Derby. Free Library.
Dublin. King's Inns' Library.
National Library of Ireland.
Dundee. Free Library.
Edinburgh. Advocates' Library.
New College.
Signet Library.
University Library.
Exeter. Cathedral Library.
Devon and Exeter Institution.
Glasgow. Mitchell Library.
University Library.
Greenock. Free Library.
Hanley. Potteries Mechanics' Institute.
Hertford. Haileybury College.
Horncastle. Mechanics' Institute.
Hull. Young People's Christian and Literary Institute.
Leamington. Free Public Library.
Leeds. Public Library.

UNITED KINGDOM (*continued*)—

Leicester. Free Library.
Liverpool. Free Public Library.
London. Athenæum Club.
 Birkbeck Literary and Scientific Institution.
 British Museum.
 Broadwood's Manuf. Library.
 Chapter Library, Westminster.
 Corporation Library.
 Corporation of Foreign Bondholders.
 Dr. Williams's Library.
 Dyce and Forster Libraries, South Kensington.
 Educational Library, South Kensington.
 Entomological Society.
 Gray's Inn.
 Incorporated Law Society.
 India Office.
 Jewish Working Men's Club and Institute.
 Kensington Free Public Library (Mr. Jas. Heywood's).
 Lincoln's Inn.
 London Institution.
 London Library.
 London Society of Compositors.
 Medical Society.
 National Art Library, South Kensington.
 Pharmaceutical Society.
 Quebec Institute.
 Quekett Microscopical Club.
 Reform Club.
 Royal Academy.
 Royal Asiatic Society.
 Royal College of Surgeons.
 Royal Historical Society.
 Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society.
 Royal United Service Institution.
 St. Bartholomew's Hospital.
 St. Paul's Cathedral Library.
 Sion College.
 Society of Biblical Archæology.
 Society of Telegraph Engineers.
 Statistical Society.
 University College.
 University of London.
 War Office, Intelligence Dep't.
 Western Hebrew Library.
 Westminster Free Public Library.

Manchester. Athenæum.

UNITED KINGDOM (*continued*)—

Manchester (continued)—
 Chetham's Library.
 Literary Club.
 Public Free Libraries.
Newcastle-upon-Tyne. Literary and Philosophical Society.
Newport (Mon.). Public Free Library.
Northampton. Museum, Free Library, and Reading-Room.
Nottingham. Free Public Libraries.
Oxford. Bodleian Library.
 Lincoln College.
 Public Library.
 Queen's College.
 Radcliffe Library.
 Worcester College.
Plymouth. Free Library.
Richmond (Surr.). Wesleyan College.
Rochdale. Equitable Pioneers' Society.
 Free Public Library.
St. Andrew's. University Library.
Salisbury. Cathedral Library.
Southampton. Hartley Institution.
South Shields. Public Library.
Stafford. William Salt Library.
Sunderland. Corporation Free Library.
Swansea. Royal Institution of South Wales.
West Bromwich. Free Library.
Wigan. Free Public Library.
Wolverhampton. Free Library.
 Wolverhampton Library.

UNITED STATES.

Andover (Mass.). Theological Seminary.
Boston (Mass.). Athenæum.
 Massachusetts Historical Society.
 Public Library.
Burlington (Vt.). Fletcher Library.
Cambridge (Mass.). Harvard University Library.
Chicago. Public Library.
Cincinnati. Public Library.
Geneseo Village (N.Y.). Wadsworth Library.
Indianapolis. Public Library.
Meadville (Pa.). Alleghany College.
Newton (Mass.). Public Library.
Philadelphia (Pa.). Library Company.
 Loganian Library.
Providence (R. I.). Brown University Library.
Wellesley. Wellesley College.
Worcester (Mass.). Public Library.

VICTORIA.

Melbourne. Public Library of Victoria.

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

JANUARY—FEBRUARY, 1878.

Communications for the JOURNAL, and all inquiries concerning it, should be addressed to MELVIL DEWEY, 32 Hawley Street, Boston. Also library catalogues, reports, regulations, sample blanks, and other library appliances. European matter may be forwarded through E. B. NICHOLSON, London Institution, Finsbury Circus, London, E.C.

Remittances and orders for subscriptions and advertisements should be addressed to F. LEYFOLDT, P. O. Box 4295, New York. Remittances should be made by draft on New York, P. O. order, or registered letter.

Exchanges and editors' copies should be addressed to THE LIBRARY JOURNAL, 37 Park Row, New York.

The JOURNAL addresses itself exclusively to library interests, admitting to its advertising as well as to its reading-matter columns only what concerns the librarian as librarian. It does not undertake to review books unless specially relating to library and bibliographical topics.

The Editors are not responsible for the views expressed in contributed articles or communications.

Subscribers are entitled to advertise books wanted, or duplicates for sale and exchange, at the nominal rate of ten cents per line (regular rate, 25 cents); also to advertise for situations or assistance to the extent of five lines free of charge.

THE proceedings of the London Conference, which we print in full in this second double number, show even more than the papers given in the previous issue how very interesting and important was that meeting, especially for the free interchange of experience and opinion among librarians of various countries and different fields here reported. Most of the sheets relating to the Conference have been printed for us, as before, at the Chiswick Press, in the main in consonance with the fashion of the JOURNAL, but with one especial exception, the "display" heading at the opening of the number, which is quite contrary to our simpler style. Apology should be made also for the foot-notes referring to descriptions of libraries visited, etc., which should have been omitted in reprinting for us. They refer to papers in the appendix of the volume, which we shall not undertake to give in the JOURNAL. We must apologize to our readers for the very long delay of this double number, which would have appeared before but for Mr. B. F. Stevens' unwillingness to deliver the printed sheets to us until after the issue of his volume. We take this occasion to say also that we should not have undertaken, first, to plan for reprinting the

full report of the London Conference had we known at the start that it would be issued as a volume; and, secondly, after this planning, to print the report at all had we expected this distressing delay. Except for the failure to deliver the second set of sheets as early as possible, this delay is, however, no one's fault. It has been even more to the vexation and difficulty of the editors and publisher than of their readers; indeed all our plans in regard to the JOURNAL have been disarranged for the time by this unexpected blockade. We trust, after a little while, to print monthly numbers again, regularly, and before the end of each month.

THE alteration of volume numbering, consequent partly upon this delay, has already been referred to. The present issue closes the second volume, though not the second year, of the JOURNAL; but the four special issues therein contained fill out as much reading matter as we had promised for the two years. It is of course understood that while we ask our supporters to renew their subscriptions with volume third, we nevertheless feel bound to fulfil the subscriptions to the end of the second year when that is required. We make these explanations in the editorial columns, where they do not properly belong, to bring them the more prominently before our subscribers. Volume third will include the numbers from March to December, 1878, inclusive, and will contain the full amount of matter promised for twelve numbers; with volume fourth, if support warrants the continuance of the JOURNAL, the volumes will correspond to the calendar year.

It is to be remarked how large a space the questions of cataloguing and indexing held, and must hold, in any council of librarians. The discussion as to printing the British Museum catalogue filled some of the most interesting hours of the London meeting; we cannot but hope that somehow, and at no distant date, this may be accomplished. It would certainly be a long stride toward a general catalogue of all English books. The JOURNAL, we may state, will hereafter pay especial attention to indexes and indexing, and we present elsewhere a review of one of the most important, and unfortunately most imperfect in plan, yet published. With this issue also we expect to send out the index to the second volume, prepared as before by Mr. Cutter, whose index to the first volume has been universally praised as a model of that kind of work and deserves hearty acknowledgment.

We may be pardoned also for a word of pride as to his Bibliography, which occupies so large a share of this issue. But in this, as in all things bibliographical, absolute completeness is not possible; and we shall not attempt, hereafter, to attain even the measure of fullness which we have hitherto sought. The constant need of economizing space in the JOURNAL and of meeting the most practical and pressing wants of the library interest, compels us, with the new volume, to confine the department to those titles of direct interest to the English-speaking library world, including, of course, specially useful or important bibliographies, etc., in other languages. The general foreign field is so well covered by Dr. Petzholdt in his *Neuer Anzeiger* that it seems undesirable to duplicate, in general, the titles given by him; each periodical should cover its special field, and large libraries should be subscribers to both. The JOURNAL will thus gain space for the valuable extracts which are so interesting a feature of Mr. Cutter's department. Librarians should keep in mind the desirability of forwarding to him, in care of the Boston office, copies of all library reports, catalogues, bulletins, etc., and of all library articles in periodicals; and of forwarding to Mr. Whitney, for his valuable department, all fresh information as to pseudonyms, etc.

THE announcement elsewhere of the English Conference volume will suggest to all interested in library matters the desirability of placing it on their shelves. The appendix comprises a number of features which it was not found practicable to give in the JOURNAL, so that the volume will take rank only second to the U. S. Government Report as a repository of library information. The portion devoted to descriptions of libraries is for the most part written by the librarians of these libraries, and is therefore authoritative as well as interesting. The American librarians congratulate their English brethren on this important volume. What the English library interest learned from the Report and from the American Conferences, and acknowledged so very heartily, may now be paralleled by what Americans may learn from these statements of the working of libraries whose length of experience makes those of the younger country seem indeed juvenile. The cordiality with which the American librarians and American methods were received abroad, is brought out very fully in this work, which it is to be hoped will meet with wide American sale.

PUBLIC LIBRARY GOVERNMENT.

The question of the best method of vesting authority over public libraries, so that while keeping them in control of the public they may be beyond reach of passing whims or truckling demagogism, is one that must assume increasing importance, as public libraries grow more numerous and their increasing importance attracts the attention of politicians. In view of this, the following, from a former librarian of the Bronson Library, has much interest:

"The fact is plainly brought out that it will not do to have libraries subjected to the changing whims and the capricious action of a popular majority or of a city council sensitive to political currents and undercurrents. Boston has seemed to be the one place where trouble from this was avoided. Now that Boston has developed such a state of things, it may be considered as settled that the libraries must be incorporated by State legislation, and their government put in the hands of directors as near independent of political and partisan influence as possible.

"The Bronson Library, in Waterbury, Ct., founded by a bequest to the city unhampered by restrictions, was organized on the following admirable plan: By act of the legislature, requiring a three-fourths vote of the citizens for its ratification, an amendment to the charter of the city was passed, embodying the laws for the government of the library. The library was placed under the direction of twelve trustees, holding office twelve years, two being chosen every second year, and no voter being allowed to vote for more than one. The library fund was placed in the hands of this so stable a board of direction, with full powers within the range of a few necessary restrictions. The appointment of officers of the library, the fixing of their salaries, the investment of the library funds even, are as absolutely under their control as if the library belonged to a corporation entirely distinct from the city. No one outside the board can bring any influence to bear to affect the library, except by getting a new amendment to the city charter, or by a change in the complexion of the board of *agents* (as they are called), which, it will readily be seen, falls little short of an impossibility. Why cannot funds raised annually for library purposes be expended, in Boston or elsewhere, under the absolute control and direction of a board of trustees of like permanence and independence of all outside influences, political or otherwise?"

"GETTING A BOOK" IN PARIS AND
LONDON—1862.

IN an entertaining book, "written by a Frenchman for Frenchmen," [La vie moderne en Angleterre, par Hector Malot. Paris, Lévy, 1862.] the author tells us, in his chapter on Instruction, something about the time-honored process of "getting a book" at the Bibliothèque Nationale at Paris, and at the British Museum.

"In Paris," says our author, "before finding anybody to speak to when you want a book, you must traverse a long gallery, under the eyes of a hundred and fifty or two hundred readers, who examine you with more or less good-nature. Having reached the middle of this gallery, you find what they call the *Bureau des Conservateurs*, and it is here that you must apply to obtain the slip upon which to inscribe the name of the book you desire, being very careful to indicate the form of the book, with the place and date of publication. At this bureau are seated two or three attendants, who always appear so profoundly absorbed in their private studies that it verily requires the heart of a savant to have the cruelty to disturb them. If, however, one dares make the request, the attendant presents you one slip without raising his eyes; he gives you *two*, piercing you with a glance; but *three*—never! Then you are ordered to a little desk, where should be pens wherewith to fill out these slips so bravely obtained. Well or ill, you fill them out, entering only a single book on each slip, making two books in all placed at the disposition of those who have researches to make. Now, in order to fill out these slips, it often happens that you require to consult the catalogue. But there is no catalogue for the public—it is only for the employés.

"When you have filled out this slip, you carry it back to the personage who has so graciously given it to you. If you have made any mistake, this personage gazes at you with an air that seems to say, 'How can one be such an idiot and come to a library!' If he be pretty good-natured, he corrects your work; or if he be out of sorts, he gives you back the slip, saying, 'We have not got that,' and plunges again into his labors with such decision that you do not dare question him further. If you are all right, the personage says B. H., or 'Go to the end of the hall,' and gives you back your slip, which you must then carry yourself to the ser-

vants, whose mission seems only to be to wait for some one to find them. Having given up your slip, you wait half an hour—an hour—two hours—for the book that you want. You wait standing, not *far* from the bureau, for you must hear the title when it is called; not *near* it, for you must not obstruct the access to the bureau. You must not walk round, for you would make a noise; nor can you read, for the books that surround and tantalize you are behind gratings. When you have finished the volumes that have been confided to you, you carry them back yourself to the bureau, and, if you wish any more, begin the same operation again. Only this time the 'conservators' are even a little less amiable: 'Do you think the library was made only for you?'

"In London, matters are not exactly after this fashion. Instead of being long, the hall is circular. In the centre is the superintendent, whose duty is to answer all questions and to oversee the service. Around his desk are the shelves on which you find the catalogue, in five or six hundred volumes folio. From these shelves diverge, from the centre to the circumference of the room, the tables for readers.

"When you want a book, on entering you select one of these tables, wherever it may be convenient to you, and retain the number which it bears. On the tables where the catalogue is kept, which is under your hand and entirely at your disposal, are as many slips as you want on them you write the titles of your books, copying from the catalogue, and you also enter the number of your table.

"You give the slips to an attendant, and trouble yourself no further. All the books will be brought to your table, and during the time which will be spent in finding them, you may consult the books of general use which may be found among the 20,000 volumes which, arranged round the hall, are at the service of the public.

"Thus, having the books that are necessary to you, you can work under the most favorable material circumstances. You have a meter of space to yourself; you have movable desks, which you arrange to suit yourself; you have inkstands that do not upset. You are not disturbed by your neighbors, for each table is separated by a rail. In winter, you set your feet on a hot-water pipe. In summer, by a register close at your hand, you have a current of fresh air, either from the floor or a little above your head."

W.

THE LENOX LIBRARY.

IN December a portion of the Lenox Library, New York, was, without any display or heralding, quietly opened, and for the present the gallery of paintings and statuary, and the collection of rare books and mss. in the North Hall are open to visitors (who must be supplied with a postal-card of admission, obtainable on application by mail to the librarian), on Mondays and Fridays, from 11 A.M. to 4 P.M.

The library, facing Central Park, occupying the whole Fifth Avenue front of the block between Seventieth and Seventy-first Streets, and built on the finest site to be found in the southern half of the island, stands on solid rock. The outer walls are hollow, and are constructed of Lockport limestone, backed with brick; the stairs are of stone, the bookshelves of iron, and the entire structure is thoroughly fire-proof. The library consists of three floors in the main building, and two stories in the wings above the basement. Its dimensions are 114 feet deep by 200 feet front, containing four spacious reading-rooms, a gallery for paintings, another for sculpture, and apartments for the residence of the librarian.

The Lenox Library has long been famous for its rich collection of manuscripts and volumes, especially American and Biblical history, and Elizabethan literature, among which are most prominent five copies of the first folio edition of Shakspeare, and the Mazarin and six copies of Eliot's Indian Bibles.

We regret that the librarian, Mr. George H. Moore, declined to furnish information for a more extended article we had intended to offer, with an illustration, to the readers of the LIBRARY JOURNAL.

THE APPRENTICES' LIBRARY.

IN January the Apprentices' Library, New York, was removed from 472 Broadway, occupied since 1833, to the new rooms provided by the General Society of Mechanics and Tradesmen (of which the library is a branch) at 18 East Sixteenth Street, formerly the Allemannia Club House, and later Robinson Hall. The building has been entirely altered. The extension, formerly a lecture hall, has been fitted up for the sole use of the library. It is 104 by 36 feet, 22 feet high. The space from entrance to counter, about 30 feet, is the delivery-room; behind the counter

is the circulating department. The library is arranged in three tiers, the alcoves on the main floor being about 8 feet high, and the two upper ones 7 each. The alcoves are 8 feet deep, and 3 apart. On the main floor there are twenty-eight bookcases, and on each of the two upper tiers thirty-two cases, or ninety-two in all, each of which easily holds 1000 volumes.

With the wall space there is room for over 100,000 volumes. In the rear of the extension are the work-rooms and bindery. The reference department (Demilt Library, about 4000 v.) occupies a large room on the left of the front building, intended also as a reading-room.

The bookcases are finished in ash, after designs by Mr. D. Jardine, the architect. The shelves are not movable, but are graded to the average of the various sizes. Access to the galleries is by two light stairs on the centre of either side of the room, and one on the centre of the rear. The alcoves are reached by balconies extending around the room on each gallery as far as there are cases, a neat bronzed iron railing affording protection from accident. A glass roof gives ample light. The heating is by bronzed steam radiators and coils.

The removal was begun on Jan. 12th, and completed about noon of the 15th—occupying altogether about two and a half days. The number of books removed was about 58,000. The library was reopened and circulated over 1000 volumes on the 21st.

This library was established in 1820 in No. 12 Chambers Street, where it remained until 1833, when it was transferred to 472 Broadway, whence it has just been removed. It was originally designed for the free use of mechanics' apprentices, but in 1862 its advantages were extended to working-girls also, and the proportion of the sexes using the library is now about equal.

About 8000 readers annually use the library, although the number last year reached over 9000. The circulation averages about 170,000 v. Since the introduction of the slip system of recording loans the number of unreturned books has greatly decreased, averaging only about 60 v.; and last season in a circulation of 173,000 reaching only 55 v. As the books circulate within a radius of over twenty miles, this is considered by the committee a most gratifying evidence of the advantage of the new system.

The front building is occupied by the Society for committee meeting, reception, secretary, and

wash rooms, with the exception of the third and fourth floors, which are for the residences of the librarian and janitor. The basement is used for a free drawing-school. The total cost is about \$80,000, of which \$25,000 were expended for alterations.

The official opening and inspection of the building took place on Tuesday evening, Jan. 23d. The rooms were all brilliantly lighted and tastefully decorated. There were over 800 members and invited guests present, amongst whom were representatives from most of the New York libraries. Addresses were made by Judges Daly and Gedney, S. P. Dutcher and others, after which a collation was served to the visitors. The rooms were thrown open for public inspection the day following.

WHY NOT TO HAVE AN INDEX.

IN Howell's "Discourse Concerning the Precedency of Kings" (London, folio, 1664) is the following funny sample of bibliopolist reasoning. It is on the fly-leaf at end :

THE BOOKSELLER TO THE READER :

The Reason why ther is no Table or Index added hereunto, is, That every Page in this Work is so full of signal Remarks, that were they couchd in an Index, it wold make a Volume as big as the Book, and so make the Postern Gate to bear no proportion to the Building.

S. SPEED.

That is to say : An index is a back-door to get out of a book by ; and the better a book is, the more it should *not* have convenient means for reference. And, furthermore, what a fine compliment a publisher can pay to his author when he wants to avoid the cost and delay of an index ! Let Dr. Allibone get at him ! S. Speed may have been a good enough bookseller, no doubt ; but in this particular, at least, his hurry to get out the book made him a shining example of "the more haste the worse Speed."

F: B. PERKINS.

COMMUNICATIONS.

INSETS TO PREVENT DEFACEMENT.

EVANSVILLE, IND., June 18, 1877.

To the Editor of the *Library Journal* :

The article "Defacing books" in the May JOURNAL was of particular interest, from the fact that we have had much trouble in controlling the careful handling of books. Indeed at times it would seem to amount to almost vandalism, and yet I know that much of the

rough usage is a result of ignorance and carelessness. In the latter case reformation is easier accomplished than the former. In all cases the difficulty seems to be in making the importance of carefulness understood, and the question resolves itself into "How shall the matter be brought to the attention of the borrowers?" Book-marks with printed instructions on them answer a good purpose, but they are objectionable because of their liability to be lost. As a general thing, those persons who most *need* the instructions are careless enough to misplace or lose the book-mark.

As a remedy, it is suggested that the rules of the library, cautionary or other data "tending to improve the matter or manner of reading," be printed on slips of paper which shall be permanently inserted in each book as an "inset." The inset should be the same in size as the leaves of the book, and may be printed on both sides. Books bound to order would of course have the inset *bound* in. It would be better to have two or three (and perhaps more) insets in a book, each differing in style and matter from the others. Where the ordinary book-mark is used its instructions are apt to be forgotten, if read at all ; seen so often it becomes monotonous to the eye, and its precepts remain unheeded. The larger the variety in the make-up of the insets, the more valuable would they be. If, for instance, there were one hundred different styles, would not all stand a better chance of receiving attention, distributed in a lot of fifty books, than if there were but one kind ? But here again is a trouble which the majority of libraries could not overcome individually—these insets would be too expensive in any variety, and we are obliged to fall back to the "Co-operation Committee." I presume that they have all and even more than they bargained for, in fulfilling their duties ; but if I may, I would lay the preceding before their greater experience.

The "library number-slip and book-mark," which we have been using for some months, we find a great convenience. As a book-mark it is brought more prominently to the reader's attention than a loose piece, but as a number-tag it is certainly unique. We have it in partial use only, but regard it only as a question of time before it shall be adopted on all books. As you remember, the number is exposed on the *end* of the book ; this enables us to arrange the "Tauchnitz collection," which requires twenty-six shelves, in the same space formerly

occupied by nineteen. And were we able to take the greatest advantage which the space allows, it would be but eighteen; the shelf-rests, or rather the holes for the rests, being too far apart to economize all that is possible. Nor is this gain in space the only advantage: the books require no "prop" to hold them in position; and, again, they are much easier kept free from dust—no small item with us, situated as we are on a corner and first floor.

While writing, I would correct a statement in the JOURNAL in reference to our "Willard Library." Messrs. Boyd & Brickley, architects of this city, have made plans which have been accepted by the trustees. Mr. Poole's advice was consulted, it is true, but that, as well as other more humble, has been disregarded in the plans adopted. As a consequence, the library building will not embody those improvements which experience suggests; at least some will be wanting. Contrary to the report of the paper, there is no *separate* cataloguing room. The location is nearly a mile from the centre of the city, and *not* in direction of growth!

Very respectfully,
BASSET CADWALLADER.

"THE COMING CATALOGUE."

BOSTON, September 1, 1877.

To the Editor of the Library Journal:

Mr. Dewey's idea of an annotated general catalogue (v. 1, p. 423) may perhaps be supplemented by a plan borrowed from the *Bulletin de la Société Franklin*. That publishes from time to time a list of the new works admitted to its general catalogue, with brief notes, signed by the critics, stating for what kind of library (city, village, school, military, etc.) the book is suited, and what is its character. For example:

1457. MAD. JENKIN. Qui casse paie, trad. de l'anglais par Mad. Léon Georges. 1 v. 12°. 1876. 298 p. *Hachette*. 95 cent.

Large cities.—This romance is passionate, sad, and moving, without being in the least unseemly or dangerous. Any one who has a liking for those fictions which make some approach to reality will find in this story a pleasure not inconsistent with good words and good taste. (General Favé.)

Some such list as this published monthly in the JOURNAL, the notes authenticated by the signatures of men who had read the books, and by the approval of a committee who would assist the labors of librarians and book committees, would furnish in time a store of notes from which could be selected the best for the coming catalogue.

C: A. CUTTER

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

EDITED BY CHARLES A. CUTTER.

1. NOTICES.

A general index to APPLETON'S Annual cyclopaedia, embracing vols 1. to xv. inclusive, and the years 1861 to 1875. N. Y., Appleton, 1877. [2] + 442 p. 1.0.

The growing appreciation of the value of indexes to the standard periodicals and the better class of current publications, such as the leading newspapers, has had frequent illustration in the last few years. The volumes of *Harper's monthly*, *Scribner's magazine*, the *Atlantic*, and the files of the daily *Tribune* have been greatly enhanced in value, to students especially, by the publication of elaborate and carefully prepared indexes of their varied contents. These have differed greatly in form and scope, and have not in all instances reached the best standard, but they have all been efforts in the right direction. The proposed elaboration of Poole's Index by the leading librarians of the country may be expected to present a model for the guidance of future compilers, and uniformity may be thus established—a very desirable result. Messrs. D. Appleton & Co. have added lately to the list of works of this character, by the publication in a handsome volume of 442 p. of an index to the fifteen volumes of their Annual cyclopædia. The house has shown its usual enterprise and liberality in this publication, which, as a matter of course, has only an indirect value in that it makes the cyclopaedia itself of greater interest. We believe none of the several indexes indicated above have paid for the cost of their publication, except in this indirect way.

We are sorry that the compilation of the volume cannot be praised as a conscientious and painstaking work. The compiler, who is not named on the title-page, seems to have worked without a very definite plan other than to combine in a single handy volume the indexes of each of the annuals as they originally appeared. The value consequently lies chiefly in the grouping rather than the fresh arrangement of the matter. The publishers' preface apologizes for the too great generalization of the topics, that it was necessary in order to keep the index within reasonable limits. But the plan has resulted in needlessly elaborating the volume, as a mere glance at it will show. The very first eighteen lines are taken up with useless details; seven lines

would have been ample to guide the searcher. There are sixty pages given up to an index of the proceedings of Congress, when a careful alphabetical compilation, according to the topics discussed, would have occupied not more than fifteen pages. The great space thus devoted to this one subject greatly impairs the value of that part of the index, for the student who begins to search through sixty pages for a clue to an act or debate, has a labor almost as great as if he had undertaken the examination of the volumes themselves. The index is faulty also in that the references are not to volume and page, but to page only, a paragraph being devoted to each volume. An illustration will best convey the disadvantages of this arrangement; it is taken at random from the page and a half devoted to Chili. The population of that country is referred to in each volume of the cyclopædia, and it has not less than fifteen entries in different places in the index. Of course under the head of "Population" the index should have had reference to each volume and page, thus: "Population I. 222; II. 182; III. 180," etc., etc., thus grouping all that is said about the population of the country in a few lines.

The alphabetical arrangement indispensable to a good index is observed only with regard to general subjects; in the details of each topic it is abandoned. To illustrate again: one must search through four pages to obtain *all* the references under the general head of "Geographical Explorations" to the expeditions of Livingstone and Stanley, though meagre mention is made of these explorers under their respective names, and of the former under the head of "Obituaries." This last-named topical head is probably the best illustration in the volume of the compiler's lack of method. There are no less than four subdivisions of a topic which cannot properly be subdivided. There are, as topical heads, "American," "Canadian," "European" and "Foreign Obituaries;" and these, instead of being arranged alphabetically, are given by volumes. Of course, in looking for an obituary notice the student knows the name of the dead. But this index requires that he shall know his name, nationality, and the year of his death. In an alphabetical arrangement the name is all that the searcher would have been required to know. The compiler seems to have recognized the absurdity of this plan after finishing ten of the volumes, for, after giving the names for that number, he tells the

reader to look up the individual names in the later annuals, where they are alphabetically arranged.

It is not pleasant to allude to the faults only of a work of the dimensions of this index, and we do so solely to point out blemishes that may be easily avoided in the future. An index of the cyclopædia might be made of great value, but it must be on a different plan from the one here adopted. The alphabetical arrangement, as regards not only the topics themselves, but the details, must be observed. And the references should be to volumes and pages, instead of the present troublesome arrangement.

W. F. G. S.

2. RECORD OF RECENT ISSUES.

The entries in the present list have been conformed to the new rule about societies adopted by the Catalogue Committee of the Association in their report, which will appear in our next number. The examples seem especially suited to show the *disadvantages* of the rule.

A. *Library economy, history, and reports.*

AXON, W: E. A. Handbook to the public libraries of Manchester and Salford. Manchester, A. Heywood, London, Simpkin, 1877. 11 + [1] + 217 + [5] p. 1 port. and 4 p. of fac.-sim.

"The object has been the practical one of stating in the concise form, as an aid to investigators, the salient points in each library. The description of books of special interest to bibliophiles and bibliomaniacs has been kept subsidiary to this purpose. It seemed more useful to indicate the lines of study and research which each collection could best aid."—*Preface*. It is hardly necessary to say that the work is well done. There are 11 appendixes, on The first book printed in Manchester, Hints on the formation of small libraries for public use, The art of cataloguing, etc.

BERLINER, A. Ein Gang durch die Bibliotheken Italiens; Vortrag Berl., Benzian, 1877. 34 p. 8°. 1.50 m.

Notices chiefly the Jewish mss., in which Italy is very rich.

BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE. La Bibliothèque Nat. en 1876; rapport à M. le ministre de l'instruction publique par Léop. Delisle, administrateur gén. Paris, imp. P. Dupont, 1877. 66 p. O.

Another ed. has Paris, Champion, 1877. 70 p. 8°. 3 fr. 50 c.

BOLTON (*Eng.*) PUBLIC LIBRARY AND MUSEUM. 24th ann. report of the committee, 1876-7. Bolton, 1877. 19 p. O.

Reference lib., accessions, 615 v. (inc. 370 transf. from subscription lib.); v. consulted, 79,896; lending lib., accessions, 696 v. (inc. 640 transf. from subs. lib.); v. issued, 72,021; subscription lib., accessions, 1084 v., v. issued, 56,309; no. of v. in lend. and ref. libraries, 40,343.

CAHIER, *Lc P. Ch.* Nouveaux mélanges d'archéologie, d'histoire, et de littérature sur le Moyen-Age. [Vol. 4.] Bibliothèques. Paris, Firmin-Didot et Cie., 1877. 11 + 351 p. 4°. 6 plates.

"A learned and most interesting work. ... After retreating the opinions held by MM. Libri and Letronne on scientific literature in its connection with the Church, he treats in succession (1) of mediæval libraries; (2) of mediæval caligraphy; (3) of miniature ornaments in MSS. The appendix, which is of considerable length, has been suggested to one of Father Cahier's literary friends by an assertion of M. A. Dozy, in his 'Hist. des Musulmans d'Espagne'; and it is, in fact, a complete account of the Spanish libraries during the middle ages. This fourth volume of the 'Nouveaux mélanges,' like the three previous ones, is beautifully illustrated with wood-cuts and copper-plates."

—*Sat. review.*

A long account of the work by J. Martinov is given in *Polybiblion*, Dec. p., 529-33.

FOLTZ, K: Geschichte d. Salzberger Bibliotheken. Wien, K. k. Hof- u. Staatsdruck., 1877. 119 p. 8°. 4 m.

Published by the K. k. Cent.-Com. f. Erforschung u. Erhaltung d. Kunst- u. hist. Denkmale.

FRENZEL, K. F. Lebensgeschichte H. F. Lehmann's Bibliothekars d. christl. Volksbibliothek in Teichnitz. Bautzen, bei dem Verf., 1877. 48 p. 8° + 1 Table. .80 m.

HÖHERE BÜRGERSCHULE ZU RATHENOW. Bericht üb. die Schulbibliothek. (Pages 13-16 of its Jahres-Bericht, Ostern, Rathenow, 1877, 4°.)

An account of two ms. and an old library of 4201 works in 6441 v.

MANCHESTER (*Eng.*) PUBLIC FREE LIBRARIES. 25th annual report, 1876-77. Manchester, J. E. Cornish, 1877. 24 p. O.

Accessions, 3809 v., 955 pam.; worn out, 2121 v.; total, ending libraries, 80,921 v., reference, 56,480; issues, reference lib., 34,906, specifications of patents, 72,421, lending lib., 513,019. There is an increase of use in the classes of History, Politics, and Higher Literature, and a decrease in Fiction, and Science.

MASCI, L: Intorno alla Biblioteca Pub. Provinciale di Aquila. Aquila, tip. Glossi, 1877. 14 p. 4°.

NOTTINGHAM FREE PUBLIC LIBRARIES COMMITTEE. 10th annual report, 1876-7; [dated 22 Nov. 1877], *n. p.*, *n. d.* 20 p. O. Folded view of University College.

The College is to contain the Library and Museum. Accessions, 959 v.; total, 22,928; issues, ref. lib., 27,161; lending lib., 105,231; branch lib., 6690; total, 139,082; per cent of fiction issued from lending lib., 78.

RATHGEBER, Jul. Die handschr. Schätze d. früheren strassburger Stadtbibliothek; ein Beitrag zur elsäss. Bibliog. Gütersloh, Bertelsmann, 1876. 4 + 215 p. 8°.

Noticed in *Liter. Centralbl.*, 16 June, § col.

The city library was founded in 1531, the university library in 1621; they were united in 1802. In 1842 Prof. Jung finished a synthetic catalogue of both in 96 folio v. and an analytic catalogue in 5 v. In 1844 v. 1 and 5 of the latter were sent to Paris. All the rest of the catalogue and all the books were burnt up in 1870. Rathgeber gives as many of the titles as he has been able to recall in several years' labor.

DET STORE KONGEL. BIBLIOTHEK, *Copenhagen*. Aarsberetninger og Meddelelser; udg. af Chr. Bruun, Bibliothekar. Bd. 3, Hft. 2 Kjöb., Gyldendal, 1877. [2] + 15-36 + 65-80 p. 8°. .75 m.

No. of vols.: Foreign literature, 329,393; Danish and Norse lit., 118,234; mss., 17,720; total, 465,347. The appendix contains a continuation of an illustrated catalogue of the illuminated mss. The Reports 1865-75 contain a valuable bibliography of Danish literature from the introduction of printing into Denmark until 1550.—*C. W. Sutton.*

UGOLINO, Ruggero. Sulla Biblioteca Comunale di Pietrasanta. Pietrasanta, tip. Santini, 1877. 10 p. 8°. 15 lire.

ZANGEMEISTER, K: Bericht üb. die im Auftrage d. Kirchenväter-Commission unternommene Durchforschung der Bibliotheken Englands. Wien, 1877. 102 p. 8°. 1.50 m.

Repr. from the "Sitzungs- b. d. k. Ak. d. Wiss."

Adressverzeichniss grösserer französischen Bibliotheken; v. J. Petzholdt.—*Neuer Anzeiger*, Aug.-Sept.

Art letter from Paris; [signed] Ph. Burty.—*Academy*, Sept. 29. 1 col.

Contains an account of the Marquis de Liesville's Musée révolutionnaire, a collection of books, mss., etc., bearing directly upon the history of the French Revolution.

Bericht üb. die Dante-Bibliothek [in Dresden]; v. J. Petzholdt.—*Fahrh. d. Deutschen Dantes.*, v. 4, p. 657-66.

Een bezoek aan het Museum Plantijn-Moretus; [door] P. A. M. Boele van Hensbroek.—*Nieuwsbl.*, 9 Oct. 6 col.

La Biblioteca Ducale di Urbino.—*Revista europea*, Oct. 1877.

La Bibliothèque Mazarine et le duc de Lavallière.—*Cabinet hist.*, May-June.

La Bibliothèque Nationale en 1876.—*Gazette anecdotique*, 15 July.

La Bibliothèque Nationale en 1876; par L. Delisle.—*Bibl. de l'Ecole des Chartes*, 3e livr.

Bibliothèques populaires.—*Chron. du Journ. gén. de l'imprim.*

A list of works (56 in number) to which the Commission du Budget subscribed in 1876 for popular libraries, taking from 10 to 100 copies of each.

Les bibliothèques populaires du Canton de Vaud; par Ch. Archinard.—*Bull. de la Soc. Française*, sept. 3 p. Followed by a note of Ch

Collas (2½ p.) and an extract (7½ p.) from no. 6 of the *Manuel gén. de l'instruction primaire*, Avril 1833.

In the latter document some common objections to popular libraries are answered. In a note a quotation is made from the report of some French library in 1832, "Let us imitate the United States, that country so new in being, so old in civilization. May France soon have, like Scotland, its ambulatory libraries." And yet our country, "so old in civilization," has not yet any general system of ambulatory libraries, although Mr. J. R. Anderson has proposed a scheme for establishing them (see JOURNAL, v. 1., p. 441-2).

La Capitolare Biblioteca di Verona; da G. B. Carlo Giuliani.—*Archivio veneto*, v. 11, pt. 1, 12, pt. 1, 2, 14 pt. 1. 1876-77.

Concurso en la Biblioteca Nacional.—*Revista de archivos*, Aug.

La copia della biblioteche.—*Bibliog. ital.*, July 31. 2½ col.

Die deutsche Bibliog. u. d. Hinrichs'sche Buchhandlung in Leipzig; v. J. Petzholdt.—*Neuer Anzeiger*, Aug.-Sept.

De Doninklyke bibliotheek.—*Euphonia*, 1877, no. 16.

Exploration des bibliothèques d'Angleterre; par Zangemeister.—*Theolog. Literaturblatt*, 16 Sept.

Free libraries.—*Builder*, Sept. 29. 3½ col.
An account of progress; not on library architecture.

Die Handschriften v. d. Bibliothek von Wiesbaden.—*Histor.-polit. Blätter*, 16 Nov.

Harvard University Library.—*Boston d. Advertiser*, Dec. 27. ¾ col.
A notice of Messrs. Smith, Winsor, and Cutter's report on the library.

Die histor. u. literaturhist. Ausstellung d. ungar. Landesbibliothek zu Budapest; von Theod. Tipray.—*Neuer Anzeiger*, Nov. 2 p.

Die K. k. Univ. Bibliotheken in Prag; v. Rob. Eitner.—*Monatsheften f. Musikgesch.*, 9 Jhg., p. 171-5.

Literary rubbish.—*Bost. d. Advertiser*, Dec. 7. ¼ col.

Quotes the remarks of Rev. J. F. Clarke at the opening of the Jamaica Plain branch of the Public Library about "the abundance of trashy literature with which we are flooded at the present day," and asks "on what principle the managers feel called upon to provide for young and growing minds books which can only weaken and demoralize them. Is it possible that any benefit whatever can arise from the perusal of such works as 'The beautiful fiend,' 'Aurora Floyd,' 'Felina de Chambrure, the female fiend,' 'The horrors of Paris,' or from the endless reams of such drivel poured forth by Horatio Alger, Jr., and Oliver Optic? And yet these are but a tithe of similar works that figure in the 'Class list for English prose fiction.' No wonder that such

a chamber of horrors is crowded night and day by boys and girls eager to sup full of its contents. For my part I cannot see the justice of compelling the tax-payers of this city thus to contribute to their own ruin."

Les mss. français de la Bibliothèque de Saint-Pétersbourg.—*Journal des débats*, 4 juil.; repr. in *Polybiblion*, sept., p. 273.4.

New mss. in the British Museum.—*Acad.*, Dec. 29. 1 col.

Openbare boekerijen; [door] Th.—*Nieuwsbl.*, 24 Aug., 2 col.; 2 Oct., 3 col.

No. 2. An account of the S. Kensington Fine Art Library, of which the classification is given.

Zur persönlichen Stellung der Bibliothekare; [gezeichnet] X.—*Neuer Anz.*, Dec. 1877. 2½ p.

X. complains that German librarians have not the free control of their libraries and are not allowed enough assistance.

Plantin-Moretus museum, Antwerp.—*Bookseller*, London, Sept. 4.

An account of the rich collection of books, mss., and printing materials in the house which once belonged to Plantin and his son-in-law Moorentorf, Flemish printers and booksellers.

Public libraries of the U. S.; [a review of the "Special report"; by] E. B. Nicholson.—*Academy*, Sept. 1. 1 p.

Die Reformbestrebungen auf dem Gebiete der oesterreichischen Pressgesetzgebung u. die Pflichtexemplare; v. K. Hugelmann.—*Neuer Anzeiger*, July.

Reseña historica de la Biblioteca Universitaria de Grenada.—*Revista de archivos*, Aug.

Reverence for rubbish.—*Globe*, London, Oct. 3, 1877.

"The only improvement we could have suggested for the programme [of the London Conference] would have been a morning's discussion of the consequences of that superstitious reverence for literary rubbish which is one of the most curious and embarrassing sentiments of our studious and book-loving classes. Not that librarians are precisely the persons to whom we can look for the remedy, or even the abatement of an evil which has already assumed stupendous proportions, and threatens in the course of a few generations to diminish seriously the usefulness of our collections of literary material. Indeed, the nature of his avocations makes the librarian more ready to think that every thing in the shape of a book should be preserved because it is a book, than that worthless literature should be destroyed simply because it is literature altogether devoid of worth. It would be strange if the man whose special business it is to take care of books did not contract a notion that all books should be taken care of. Moreover, men cannot be fairly required to expose the evils which, however fruitful of inconvenience to society, are profitable to themselves. On the other hand, it is certain that the time is not far distant when society will see the necessity of ridding itself of a considerable portion of the written and printed rubbish which it has been accumulating in libraries and muniment rooms during these late

generations, under a notion that posterity will some day or other need its evidence respecting the times in which it was produced. Not many years have passed since a great pile of buildings was raised, under the impression that the capacious closets and cages on either side of its corridors were large enough for the entertainment of the national records for several coming centuries. But already the chambers of its numerous groups of muniment rooms are choked with manuscripts. At the British Museum every month another 'Bradshaw's Guide' is delivered to the binder to be handsomely bound, and is committed to an educated gentleman, who is paid at a high rate for entering it in the Great Catalogue, and committing it to its proper place on a shelf, from which it will never be taken except to be dusted, or at some future day of wholesale clearance to be destroyed. Of course, much might be said on behalf of an order that one specimen of this useful publication should be put every twenty-five years in the library, as a piece of literary evidence that might possibly be of some service to future historians. Surely four such pieces of testimony in the course of each century would be an adequate supply for the students of coming times. But what valid apology can be made for the system which preserves 'Bradshaws' at the rate of twelve hundred copies per century, on the assumption that they are materials for history? At the present rate of production, each coming century will yield 40,000 new works of prose fiction. How do we deal with this mass of literature, the greater part of which is absolutely valueless for historical purposes? Little could be urged against an elective system that would preserve the best half dozen novels of every year, leaving the remainder to take their chances of life or death in private libraries. But we content ourselves with piling up all printed things, good and bad, and leaving it to posterity to pick and choose for itself. Would it not be well to take it for granted that the worst novels will not appear more valuable a hundred years hence than they do now?"

Systemat. Uebersicht d. Bibliog. d. Programmliteratur (Schluss).—*Neuer Anzeiger*, July.

Die Vorbildung des Bibliothekars; v. J. Petz holdt.—*Neuer Anzeiger*, Aug.-Sept.

Declares that he who thinks that the library claims only his library hours will never make a good librarian. Of the two parts of preparation for librarianship, the practical can be learnt in the library, the theoretical must be studied at home.

Radlinski's article on King Assurbanipal and his library is finished in the July no. of the *Biblioteka Warszawska*.

There are several articles about the Corvina in the *Magyar könyv-szemle*, 2. évfolyam.

THE LONDON CONFERENCE.

BESIDES the notices of the Conference recorded in JOURNAL, v. 2., p. 226, articles appeared in the *Athenæum*, Oct. 13, 2½ col. (¹), the *Examiner*, Oct. 13, 1½ col. (²), and the *Bibliografia italiana*, cron., Nov. 30, 2 col., and Trübner published a report in his *American and Oriental Literary Record*, Oct., 1877, 11½ p.

¹ "The sum of new ideas gained by librarians of any experience was not found to be very large when the Conference came to an end. . . .

"A central office for the transcription and multiplication by printing of the title of every book that appears or ever has appeared, could be supported by a comparatively small tax on the libraries of various nations. The orderly periodical distribution of these titles, either on slips of paper gummed at the back, or on cardboard, is an easy matter when the postal service is developing into a system of universal carriage.

"If funds were found for the execution of a task so remote from most men's business as the exploration of Palestine, a purse ought soon to be made for the erection of so mighty an instrument of education as a Universal Index of Knowledge. . . . Could not a permanent index society be founded, with the support of voluntary contributions of money as well as of subject-matter? In this way a regular staff could be set to work, under competent direction, and could be kept steadily to work until its performances became so generally known and so useful as to enable it to stand alone and be self-supporting. Many readers would readily jot down the name of any new subject they meet with in the book before them, and the page on which it occurs, and forward their notes to be sorted and arranged by any society that would undertake the work."

² "The conferring librarians may be divided into two classes. The Americans, together with the representatives of the Free Libraries in our provincial towns, were on one side, and the representatives of such institutions as the British Museum were on the other. The Americans were evidently under a persuasion that they were the servants of the public who employed them, that the books were committed to their care by a number of proprietors who had bought them for use, and who required the librarian's assistance in using them. This view was by no means shared by the other party. A great public library, according to their theory, is committed to a guardian as in a sense his private property, to which, under various vexatious restrictions, he may, if he pleases, admit readers, but with a plain intimation that they are only allowed to come in on sufferance. The strangers and foreigners apparently thought their libraries places for public intellectual recreation, instruction, and improvement. The custodians of our great national collections, on the other hand, looked on the books with a jealous eye, considering the presence of readers a mere afterthought, if not a positive nuisance, to be sternly repressed. . . . One of our American guests—Mr. Green from Worcester—told an anecdote which must have made the hair of the President of the Congress to stand on end. This strangely misguided librarian evidently expected applause when he related to his astonished audience the history of a 'public collection of books given to a certain town in America.' This collection, he said, 'was rarely consulted.' That a collection should have been rarely consulted seems to have struck Mr. Green as a circumstance which required immediate alteration. How such an idea was communicated to him does not transpire. He did not learn it in England, at Hereford, or at Warwick, or in the British Museum. Nevertheless, however acquired, he determined to act on it, and was not ashamed to tell the assembled members of the Congress that, 'by going to the door and welcoming the people as they came in, etc., he increased the numbers from 7000 in the first year to 10,000, 15,000, and 27,000 in the fourth year.' To what form of persuasion he referred under the general term 'etc.' we are unable to decide; but, putting it negatively, we should say it did not consist in treating each reader as if he was a convicted felon, severely examining his ticket at intervals of a few minutes, seating him in a thorough draught for three quarters of an hour before he

could get a book, and refusing him even that unless he could find its full title in a labyrinthine catalogue."

B. *Catalogues of Libraries.*

ACADÉMIE IMP. DES SCIENCES, *St. Petersburg*.
Catalogue des livres pub. par l'Acad. St.
P., 1877. 105 p. + 8°.

ADRIAN (*Mich.*) PUBLIC SCHOOL LIBRARY. Sup-
plementary catalogue. Part 3, June, 1877.
Adrian, 1877. 41 p. O.

"The works are entered consecutively, according to their numbers, and an alphabetical index of authors for the entire catalogue is added. Bibliographical notes, drawn from various sources, and resembling Mr. Cutter's in his Lists of New Books, are liberally supplied."—*Nation*. Quotes from the *Gentleman's magazine*, "If the soul of a library be its librarian, its heart is the catalogue." On the cover gives Nicholson's ten "Rules for using books," e. g., "3. Never leave a book open, face downward." "9. Books are not intended for card-racks, or for receptacles of botanical specimens."

BIBLIOTECA ALESSANDRINA, *Rome*. Catalogus
codd. mss. præter Orientales; confecit H:
Narducci, bibliothecarius. Romæ, fr. Boc-
ca, 1877. 8°.

BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE. Catalogue des mss.
orientaux. 3e sér.: mss. éthiopiens (gheez
et amharique). Paris, imp. nat., 1877. 5 +
287 p. 4°.

BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE. Inventaire alpha-
bétique des livres imprimés sur vélin; com-
plément du catalogue pub. par Van Praet.
Paris, Champion, 1877. 178 p. 8°.
Noticed in *Rev. crit. d'hist.*, Dec. 8.

BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE. Inventaire de la
collection d'estampes relatives à l'histoire
de France léguée en 1863 à la Bibl. Nat. par
Michel Hennin; réd. par G: Duplessis.
Tome I. Paris, Menu, 1877. 8 + 224 p. 8°.
rofr.

BIBLIOTECA NAZIONALE VITTORIO EMANUELE.
Elenco delle opere pervenute alle bibli-
oteche governative; pub. per cura della
Bib. Vit. Eman. (*In ITALY. MINISTERO
DELLA PUB. ISTRUZ.* Boll. uffiz., v. 3, Apr.
1877, p. 260-272; June, 1877, p. 450-463.)

Contains only modern foreign books because Italian cur-
rent literature is recorded in the "Bibliografia ital." The
vehicle of publication chosen is unfortunate, as it is out of
the reach of ordinary scholars.

Boos, H. Die Handschriften d. Ministerialbibli-
othek zu Schaffhausen. Schaffh., Brodt-
mann, 1877. 8 + 15 p. 8°.

148 manuscripts.

VOL. II., Nos. 5-6.

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY. Bulletin no. 43.
[*Boston*,] Oct. 1877. p. 253-280. Q.

With note on the "Early history of Virginia," "History
of mental philosophy, part 4," "Check list for American lo-
cal history," continued.

CLIOSOPHIC SOCIETY, *Princeton College*. Libra-
ry catalogue. Trenton, N. J., 1878 [p. 1877].
203 p. D.

An author catalogue, with contents and without imprints.

CONCORD FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY. Bulletin no.
3, Jan., 1878, *n.p.*, *n.d.* 51 p. O.
Single line titles; no impr.

D., A. D. Catalogue des livres and mss. de M.
René della Faille, dont la vente 25 mars,
1878, *etc.* Anvers, P: Kockx, 1878. 8 +
384 p. O.

2132 nos. and 53 lettres autographes. With a "Liste des
imprimeurs anversois dont les produits figurent dans ce cat-
alogue," 275 names. A remarkable collection of books is-
sued from the Antwerp press. No. 2132 is a collection of
the gazettes of Abr. Verhoeven (1611-29), which rank among
the earliest journals published.

DELISLE, Léopold. Bibliotheca Bigotiana ma-
nuscripta; catalogue des mss. rassemblés au
17^e siècle par les Bigot, mis en vente juil.
1706, aujourd'hui conservés à la Biblioth.
Nat. Rouen, *Métérie*, 1877. 32 + 109 p. 4°.
Pub. by the Soc. des Bibliophiles, Normandy.

FLORENCE. BIBL. DELLA CITTA. Cataloga e suo
supplemento del dic. 1875 della Collezione
de' libri rel. alla reforma relig. del sec. 16
donata dal conte Piero Guicciardini alla
città di Firenze. Firenze, Pellas, 1877.
8 + 386 + 69 p. 8°. (Few copies printed and
not for sale.)

Count Guicciardini, a descendant of the historian, long
ago conceived the idea of making a collection of the various
Italian versions of the Bible which appeared during the
Reformation, as one indication of the power and wide ex-
tent of that movement. He was obliged to leave Tuscany
on account of his religious belief, and in his journeys through
Switzerland, France, and England he extended his plan,
and got together a large number of religious, historical, and
controversial works illustrating the struggles and faiths of
the 16th century.

GREAT BRITAIN. INDIA OFFICE. Catalogue of
the Arabic mss. in the library; by O: Loth.
London, Trübner, 1877. 8 + 324, p. 4°. £1.1.

The library contains about 1050, and, as there are many
duplicates, only catalogues about 300 works. The *Literar.
Centralblatt* of 27 Oct. has a laudatory notice, 1¼ col.
"Loth's work is masterly."

GROSSHERZOG. BIBLIOTHEK ZU WEIMAR. Zu-
wachs, 1874-76. Weimar, Böhlau, 1877.
4 + 102 p. 8°. .50 m.

GYMNASIALBIBLIOTHEK, *Thorn*. Die Hdschrftz
ten. u. selt. alten Drucke; beschr. v. Max.
38

Curtze. 2. Th.: Das 16. Jhdt. u. Nachträge. Thorn, 1877. 4 + 20 p. 4°. (Beigabe z. Michaelis Programm 1877.)

Petzholdt calls this one of the most important of the gymnasial library catalogues ordered by the Prussian ministry.

HERZOGL. BIBLIOTHEK, *Gotha*. Die arabischen Handschriften verzeichnet v. Dr. W. Pertsch. 1. Bd. 1. Heft. Gotha, F. A. Perthes, 1877. 240 p. 8°.

156 nos. The whole will describe, in 8 or 9 pts., 2890 mss. Noticed in *Lit. Centralbl.*, 16 Feb. $\frac{1}{4}$ col.

K. FRIEDRICHS-GYMNASIUM, *Frankfurt a. O.* Die alten Drucke u. Hdschn. d. Bibliothek, vom Prorektor R. Schwarze. Beil. zum Oster Programm. Fr. a. O., 1877. 30 p. 4°. 1 fac-sim.

K. GYMNASIUM, *Aurich*. Katalog d. Bibliothek; v. K. H. A. Bussmann. Aurich, 102 p. +, 8°.

A systematic catalogue of 6627 v.

K. UNIV.- U. LANDESBIBLIOTHEK, *Strassburg*. Katalog: Arabische Literatur; [v. Jul. Euting]. Strassb., Trübner, 1877. 111 p. + 4°. 7.50 m.

"For a library only six years old, this," says Petzholdt, "is very rich in Arabic literature, coming chiefly from the libraries of the deceased Orientalists E. Rödiger and J. Mohl, and from the purchases of Prof. Dr. Socin, at Cairo, Bulaq, Bairut, Bagdad, and Mosul. The carefully made catalogue is in 5 divisions: 1. Literary history; 2. Grammars, chrestomathies and exercises; 3. Lexicons; 4. Texts and translations; 5. Treatises; and has six indexes."

KGL. SÄCHS. SANITÄTSOFFICIERCORPS. Katalog d. Bibliothek; [von H. Frölich, Bibliothekar]. Dresden, Weiske, 1877. 1 l. + 7 + 138 p. 8°. 1.50 m.

Catalogues nearly 1000 works.

KGL. U. GRÖNING'SCHEN GYMNASIUM, *Stargard, Pommern*. Bericht üb. die [51] Hdschn. u. alten Drucke vom Dr. Rud. Kuhnke. (Pages 3-28 of its Programm, März, Starg., 1877, 4°.)

KONINK. BIBLIOTHEEK, *The Hague*. Verslag van de aanwinsten, 1876. 's Gravenh., 1877. 195 p. 8°.

The firm of J. B. Wolters, of Groningen, have given all their publications. Pages 115-94 contain a list of the chess library which formerly belonged to A. van der Linde.

KREMSMÜNSTER. BENEDIKTINER STIFT. Catalogus codd. mss. in Bibl. Cremifanensis Ord. S. Bened. Tom. 1, fasc. 1. Lentii, Ebenhoech, 1877. 2 l., p. 1-64. 1.60 m.

The catal. to be in 2 v. This part describes only 4 mss.; there are more than 800 in the library.

LENOX (*Mass.*) LIBRARY. Catalogue, July, 1877. Boston, pr., 1877. 11 + [1] + 192 + [1], O.

A title-a-liner, without imprints. Entries are made under titles or subjects; "a large proportion of the books are also entered under the names of their authors"!!

LENOX LIBRARY, *N. Y.* Contributions to a catalogue, No. 1: Voyages of Hulsius, etc. N. Y., 1877. 24 p. O.

LEYDEN BIBLIOTHEEK. Catalogus codd. Orient.; auctore Dr. M. Th. Houtsma. Vol. 6, pars 1. Lugd. Bat., Brill, 1877. 234 p. 8°.

LUNDS UNIVERSITETS-BIBLIOTEK. Accessions-Katalog, 1875. Lund, Berlings-Boktryck, 1876. 2 + 47 + 11 + 14 p. 8°.

MAATSCHAPPIJ DER NEDERLANDSCHE LETTERKUNDE, *Leyden*. Catalogus der bibliothek. 1. gedeelte: Handschr. Leiden, Brill, 1877. 76 p. 8°. 7.50 fl. for the whole.

NARDUCCI, H. Catalogi cdd. mss. praeter Graecos et Orientales qui in biblioth. publ. Romae adservantur. 1. Bibliotheca Alexandrina. Romae, 1877. 2 + 184 p. 8°.

NEVERS. Inventaire sommaire des archives hospitalières ant. à 1790; réd. par M. l'abbé Boutillier, conservateur. Nevers, 1877. 16 x 55 p. 4°.

NOTTINGHAM FREE PUBLIC LIBRARIES. Catalogue of the lending library. 3d ed. augm. By J. P. Briscoe. Price 9d. Nottingham, 1877. 158 p. O.

Page 7 is filled with quotations on books and reading. A catalogue of the reference library, 48 p., is sold for 1d.

PLYMOUTH (*Eng.*) FREE LIBRARY AND NEWS-ROOMS. Index-catalogue of the lending and reference departments, with rules and regulations; compiled by W. H. K. Wright Plymouth, 1877. [12] + 139 + [3] p. O.

8000 v. On Dr. Crestadoro's plan.

PORT, Célest. L'inventaire et le chartrier de l'hôpital Saint-Jean d'Angers; lettre à M. P. Marchegay, des Roches-Baritaud. Angers, Germain & Grassin, 1877. 43 p. 8°.

RADCLIFFE LIBRARY, at the *Oxford Museum*. The students' library; a selection from the catalogue of the Radcliffe Library. 3d ed. Oxford, 1877. 60 p. O.

"Contains manuals, higher treatises, and monographs. The monographs are generally typical works, valuable either for their actual information, or for the method by which their subject is handled. Some encyclopædias and dictionaries are added. The young student is thus saved from the bewilderment which attends the first use of a great library. Older works and older editions are removed as they fail to meet the wants of beginners, and become of service only for the historian of science."

RADFORD LIBRARY, *St. Mary's Hospital, Manchester*. Alphabetical catalogue; by C. J. Cullingworth. Manchester, 1877. 8°. 258 p. 3s. 6d.

"A good catalogue; the only *desideratum* is a full index of subjects. The library contains 3400 v.; it was founded by Dr. Thomas Radford in 1853."

RICHOU, Gabriel. *Tablettes des bibliophiles de Guyenne*. Tome 2: Inventaire de la collection des ouvrages et documents sur Michel de Montaigne, réunis par le Dr. J. F. Payen et conservés à la Bibliothèque Nationale; redigé et précédé d'une notice. Bordeaux, 1877. 17 + 396 p. O.

"Dr. Payen had not only collected all the editions of the *Essais*, all the translations that have been made into German, English, Dutch, Italian, a considerable number of works which had belonged to Montaigne, and had his signature or some lines from his hand, the greater part of the works of the relatives, friends, and contemporaries of Montaigne, a still larger number of works which relate more or less to M., to his relations, or friends; he had also collected nearly 300 portraits of M., and a number of contemporaneous autographs." The inventory of all this wealth fills 279 pages; and there is a chronological and an alphabetical table. Noticed in *Polybiblion*, Feb. 33 p.

RUSSELL LIBRARY COMPANY, *Middletown, Ct.* Classified list of the books. Middletown. [1877]. 57 p. O.

Preceded and followed by advertisements which pay for the catalogue (*JOURNAL*, v. 1, p. 436-7). Classified on the Dewey system.

ST. LOUIS MERCANTILE LIBRARY. Bulletin no. 2; books added Apr. 1-July 31, 1877. *n. p., n. d.* 15 p., l. O.

SOCIÉTÉ DE LECTURE DE GENÈVE. Catalogue des livres. Genève, H. Georg, 1877. 19 + 1238 + 302 p. 8°. 15 fr.

TOPEKA (*Kansas*) LIBRARY ASSOCIATION. Catalogue, Aug. 1. Topeka, G. W. Martin, 1877. 59 p. Q. 3027 v.

A well-printed catalogue on the St. Louis Public Library plan.

UNITED STATES. DEP'T OF THE INTERIOR. Alphabetical catalogue of the library, incl. additions Dec. 31, 1874-May 31, 1877. Wash., 1877. 217 p. O.

UNIVERSITY OF ST. ANDREWS. Catalogue of books added to the library 1876-77; [by J. M. Anderson]. Edin., 1877. 59 p. O.

UTRECHT. HOOGESCHOOL. Catalogus d. boeken waarmede de bibliotheek 1855-70 vermeerderd is. A-L. Utrecht, 1876. 6 + 833 p. 8°. (Not in the trade).

Has also a Latin title.

VERCELLI. BIBLIOTECA CIVICA. Catalogo. VerCELLI, 1877. 336 p. 8°.

VITRY-LE-FRANÇOIS BIBLIOTHÈQUE. Catalogue des mss.; précédé d'une introduction par G. Hérelle. Paris, Menu, 1877. 15 + 88 p. 8°. 3 fr. (125 copies.)

Biblioteca de la S. Iglesia de Toledo, inventario de 1474.—*Revista de archivos*, 20 Oct.

Bücherkatalog des bamberger Domkapitels aus dem 13. Jhrhdt.—*Neuer Anzeiger*, Aug.-Sept.

Reprinted from the *Anz. f. Kunde d. deutschen Vorzeit*, no. 6.

Die Büchersammlung des Hans Sachs; K. Goedeke.—*Archiv f. Lit. gesch.*, v. 7, p. 1-6. A list written by Hans Sachs himself in 1562.

Del catalogo dei manoscritti delle biblioteche governative d'Italia; [da] G. Ottino.—*Bibliog. ital.*, Sept. 33 col.

Combats the proposition of Narducci of a combined catalogue, for all the libraries, on the ground that it is impossible for printed books and less convenient for manuscripts.

Catalogus codicum mss. Corvinianorum; digessit J. Csontos. — *Neuer Anzeiger*, Oct., Nov. 22 + 12 p.

Deutsche mittelalt. Hdschn. d. Fürst-Georgs-Bibliothek zu Dessau; v. W. Hosäus.—*Germania*, 1876, p. 500-2, 1877, p. 114-6.

1: Die Hdschn. des Sachsenspiegels. 2: Die Statuten des Deutschen Ordens.

Di un catalogo generale dei manoscritti e dei libri stampate delle biblioteche d'Italia; da E. Narducci.—*Il Buonarroti*, sept. 1876.

Die Hausbibliothek der Auersperger; v. P. v. Radics.—*Neuer Anzeiger*, Jan., Feb. 7 + 54 p.

A sketch of the first counts of Auersperg, and a description of the library collected (1655-77) at their Carinthian castle.

c. Bibliography.

BAUCHART, Ernest Quentin. 1864-1874. Mes livres. Paris, 1877. + 52 + p. O. (100 copies.)

A reprint of a sale catalogue pub. in 1874, of which only 22 copies were printed. 152 titles, in 4 classes. The collection, which was elegantly bound, consisted mostly of rare editions of French works, chiefly in belles-lettres. Appendix is a list of the prices, the whole amount being 154,569 francs. The highest price, 15,000 fr., was given for "Œuvres de Louise Labe, Lyon, 1555." J. M. H.

DER BEOBACHTER d. socialen Literatur; bibliog. Specialbericht u. krit. Rev. aller Literatur-Erscheinungen auf den Gebieten d. Socialwissenschaften. Red.: F. u. C. Moor. Zürich, Franz, 1877. 8°. 2 m. a year. Monthly. No. 1, Oct. 1877.

- BERNER STENOGRAPHIENVEREIN. Katalog d. anlässl. des schweizer. Stenographenfestes 27-28 Mai veranzt. Ausstellung. Bern, Buchdr. Stampfli, 1877. 15 p. 8°.
Noticed in *Neuer Anzeiger*, p. 239.
- BOASE, G. C., and COURTNEY, W. P. *Bibliotheca Cornubiensis*; a catalogue of the writings, both ms. and printed, of Cornishmen, and of works relating to Cornwall. London, Longmans, 187, 4-8. 2 v. 12 + 417 + 7 + [1] p. + p. 418 to 917. 4°.
- BROCKHAUS, F. A. Verlagskatalog. Lpz., 1877. [4] + 200 p. O.
- BRUUN, CHR. V. *Bibliotheca Danica*; Systematisk fortegnelse over den danske Literatur, 1482-1830. 3^e Hefte: Philosophi, Pædagogik, Statsvidenskaberne, de skjønne Videnskaber og Kunster. Kjöb., 1877. 159 p. 4°. 3 m.
- CLARKE (ROB.) & CO. *Bibliotheca Americana*, 1878; catal. of books and pam. rel. to Amer., with a descr. list of R. Clarke & Co.'s histor. publications. Cincin., Clarke, 1878. [3] + 262 + [2] + 64 p., O.
The "*Bibliotheca*" contains 6887 nos., partly alphabetically arranged by authors, and partly grouped under 82 subject-headings, mostly geographical.
- CLAUER, Pierre. *Une poignée de pseudonymes français recueillis dans la Bibliotheca personata du P. L: Jacob de Saint-Charles*. Lyon, Brun, 1877. 27 p. 8°. 100 copies printed.
An account of this is given under the title, "*Une découverte bibliographique*" in the *Polybiblion* for August, p. 166. 1 p. See also *Etudes relig.*, July, and *JOURNAL*, v. 1, p. 446. 1
- [COMPAIGNON DE MARCHEVILLE, —]. *Bibliographie et iconographie des œuvres de J.-F. Regnard*. Paris, Rouquette, 1877. 61 p. 18°. 5 fr.
The editions of Regnard's plays are described minutely de visu; then the collected editions are described (from 1698 to 1876), and the plays designed for the Théâtre Italien, the Œuvres diverses, and the Voyages are catalogued. The iconography fills ten pages. It is announced that similar bibliographies are in preparation for Fénelon, Bossuet, Pascal, La Rochefoucauld, La Bruyère, La Fontaine, Boileau.
- CURTZE, Maximilian. *Neue Copernicana aus Upsala*. Thorn, gedr. bei Dombrowski, 1877. 8 p. 8°.
There is another impression of this, 8 p. sm. 8°, with some slight variations.—*Neuer Anz.*
- DEUTSCHER Zeitschriften Katalog 1877; Zusammenstellung von 1200 Titeln. Lpz., Gracklauer, 1877. 8°. 50 m.
- DORER, E. *Die Cervantes-Literatur in Deutschland*; bibliog. Uebersicht. Zürich, Dr. v. Orell Füssli & Co., 1877. 29 p. 8°.
- DORER, E. *Die Lope de Vega-Literatur in Deutschland*; bibliog. Uebersicht. Zürich, Dr. v. Orell Füssli & Co., 1877. 19 p. 8°.
- DUFOUR, Th. *Notice bibliog. sur le Cavalier de Savoie, le Citadin de Genève, et le Fléau de l'aristocratie*. Genève, imp. Ramboz, 1877. 28 p. 8°.
- ESTRELLA del Chile.
A literary review published weekly at Santiago. Gives the titles of all works printed in Chili and deposited at the National Library at Santiago.
- FERRAZZI, Gius. jac. *Manuale Dantesco*, Vol. 5 ed ult. Bibliog., pte. 2; aggiuntavi la Bibliografia Petrarcesca. Bassano, tip. S. Pozzato, 21 + [24] + 903 p. 8°. 9 l.
Praised by Petzholdt, who, however, regrets a want of completeness in the bibliographical details.
- FRAENKEL, F. *Bibliotheca medicinæ militaris et navalis*. 1: Inaugural-Abhandlungen, Thesen, Programme. Glogau, 1876. 4 + 66 p. 8°. 1 m.
- GEORG, C. *Die Reiseliteratur Deutschlands 1871-30*. Apr. 1877 u. die wichtigsten Erscheinen. a. früherer Zeit. Lpz., Hinrichs, 1877. 92 p. 8°. 2 m.
- GIEBEL, C. G. *Thesaurus ornithologiæ. Repertorium d. gesam. ornith. Lit.* 6. Halbband (Schluss). Lpz., Brockhaus, 1877. p. 1-6 + 401-861. 1. 8°. 10.50 m.
- GILL, Theodore, and COUES, Elliott. *Material for a bibliography of North American mammals*. (Pages 951-1080 of COUES, E., and ALLEN, J. A. *Monog. of N. A. rodentia*; v. 11 of U. S. Geol. Survey of the Territories, Wash., 1877.)
- GUTIERREZ DE LA VEGA, José. *Bibliografía venatoria española*. Madrid, Tello, 1877. 95 p. 4°. (25 copies.)
- KÁBDEBO, H. *Bibliographie zur Gesch. d. beiden Türkenbelagerungen Wien's (1529 u. 1683)*. Wien, Facsy, 1876. 13 + 157 p. 8°. 1 lith., 50 woodcuts. 8 m.
Noticed in *Literar. Centralbl.*, July 14. 1 col.
- KATALOG von kartographischen Werken. Neu wied. Heuser, 1877. 8 + 36 + 283 p. 8°. 9 m.
- KAYSER, G. G. *Vollst. Bücher-Lex.*; bearb. v. R. Haupt. Th. 19, Lief. 1: Aachen-Frohschammer. Lpz., Weigel, 1877. 400 p. 4°. 15 m.

- KERVILER, René. Essai d'une bibliographie raisonnée de l'Académie Française. Paris, Libr. de la Soc. Bibliog., 1877. 111 p. 8°. 110 cop. 5 fr.
Repr. from the *Polybiblion*.
- LINDE, A. v. d. Die Handschriften d. kön. Landesbibliothek in Wiesbaden, verzeichnet. Wiesb., Rodrian, 1877. 146 p. 8°. 4.50. m.
- Die LITERATUR der letzten 7 Jahren [1870-76] aus dem Gesamt-Gebiete d. Bau- u. Ingenieurwesens, mit Einschl. d. Kunstgewerbes, in deutscher, französ. u. eng. Sprache. Wien, Gerold & Sohn, 1877. 7 + 242 p. 8°. 4 m.
- MARSY, Le comte de. Bibliographie noyonnaise. Paris, Champion, 1877. 57 p. 8°. 3 fr.
100 copies repr. fr. v. 3 of the *1ull. archéol. de Noyon*. 331 nos. systematically arranged, with an index. Contains books and articles about Noyon; another part is to contain charters having reference to Noyon and a list of works printed there. 100 cop. repr. for the *Bulletin du Comité Archéol. de Noyon*, v. 3.
- MARTIN, Alexis. Etude sur les ex-dono et dédicaces autographes; avec reproduction autographes d'ex-dono de V. Hugo, Balzac, T. Gautier, G. Sand, J. Janin, J. Autran, V. Sardou, Ch. Monselet. Paris, Baur, 1877. 40 p. 8°, and 7 fac-sim. 200 cop., 6 fr.; 21 on Whatman's paper, 12 fr.; 4 on China paper, 15 fr.
- MEAUME, Edouard. Etude bibliog. sur les livres illustr. par Séb. Le Clerc. Paris, Techener, 1877. 87 p. 8°. 100 copies.
Repr. fr. the *Bull. du bibliophile*.
- MEJOFF, W. N. [Sistematcheskii katalog, etc., i.e. Systematic catalogue of Russian books of 1875 and '76; with list of translations, critical notes, and name and subject indexes. St. Petersburg], 1877. 2 l. + 20 + 584 + 20 + 2 + 4 + 9 + 47 + 84 p.
5865 nos.
- MONDELLO, Fortunato. Bibliografia trapanese, illustr. con cenni biog. e doc. Palermo, tip. di P. Manduria, 1877. 490 p. 8°. 12 l.
- NEALE, Rich. The medical digest; a means of ready reference to the principal contributions to medical science during the last thirty years. London, New Sydenham Soc., 1877. 13 + 650 p. O.
Refers to 11 medical journals and 4 medical works; is systematically arranged, with an alphabetical index.
- PRITZEL, G. A. Thesaurus literaturæ botanicæ. Ed. novam cur. P. Fasc. 5-7 (finis). Lips., Brockhaus, 1877. p. 321-577, 4°. 20 m.
Completed after the author's death by Prof. K. Jessen.
- REBOUL, Rob. Bibliographie des œuvres écrites en patois du midi de la France et des travaux sur la langue romano provençale. Paris, Techener, 1877. 89 p. 8°. 80.
Repr. fr. the *Bull. du bibliophile*.
- REFERENCE CATALOGUE OF CURRENT LITERATURE, The: containing the full titles of books now in print and on sale, with prices, and an index to nearly thirty thousand works; also a list of the most familiar pen-names. London, Joseph Whitaker; New York, F. Leypoldt, 1877. [3248 p.] O. 5s., \$2.50.
Contains list of pen-names, alphabetical index, with 30,000 entries, and catalogues of 145 English publishers.
- RICCARDI, P. Sulle opere di Ales. Volta; note bibliog. Modena, Soc. Tipog., 1877. 40 p. 4°. 40.
From the *Atti della R. Sc. di Sci.*, v. 17.
- SABIN, Joseph. A bibliography of bibliography; or, A handy book about books which relate to books: an alphabet catalogue of the most important works descriptive of the literature of Gt. Brit. and Am., and more than a few relative to France and Germany. N. Y., J. Sabin & Sons, 1877. cl p. O. \$1.50.
- SCHMID, G. Dritter bibliog. Beitrag zur Kunde Salzburgs. Salzbr., Buchdr. Endl, 1877, 34 p. 8°. 80.
Reprinted from *Mittheil. d. Ges. f. saltzb. Landeskunde*. Carefully done.—*Neuer Anz.*
- SCHMIDT, Hermann. Die Literatur des Feuer-, Wehr-, u. Turnwesens, d. Heilgymnastik, Fahr, Fecht-, Reit-, Ring-, Schwimm-, u. Tanzkunst, sowie des Boxens, Ruderns, Schlittschuhlaufens u. d. Fingergymnastik, 1860-77, 1. Semester. Systemat. geord. Prag, Bellmann, 1877. 51 p. 8°. 40 m.
- SCHULTZE, W: N: Die reichsrechtliche Literatur seit Entstehung d. norddeutscher Bundes bis Ende 1876. In lexikal.-chronol. Ordnung. 2. Aufl. Mit Materien-Register. Lpz., Stauffer, 1877. 4 + 135 p. 8°. 2 m.
- SEZNAM ... Catalog, u. s. w. Catalogue de l'exposition de journaux et de mss. de la Soc. des Ouvriers Typog. à Prague. V. Praze, Beseda typog., 1877. 8 + 120 p. 8°. 30 kr.
- SIENNICKI, Stanislas. Recueil des éditions des imprimeurs célèbres de l'Italie, de la France, et de la Belgique, conservées dans la biblio-

thèque de l'Univ. Imp. de Varsovie.—Les Alde, les Junte, les Estienne, et les Plantin. Varsovie, l'auteur, 1877. 16 p. and 2 (?) plates.

Merely a specimen. The complete work is to contain 76 plates.

SOHR, Amelie, and REIFFERSCHIED, Al. Uebersicht d. literar. Thätigkeit H. Rückerts. (Pages 403-30 of v. 2 of *their* H. Rückert Weimar, Böhlau, 1877, 8°.)

STEVENS, H.: The Bibles in the Caxton Exhibition, 1877. London, H: Stevens, 1877. 8 + 151 + 1 p. O.

The title continues, "or a bibliog. description of nearly 1000 representative Bibles in various languages, chronologically arranged, from the first Bible printed by Gutenberg in 1450-56, to the last Bible pr. at the Oxford Univ. Press, 30 June, 1877. With an introd. on the hist. of printing, as illustr. by the printed Bible, in which is told for the first time the history and mystery of the Coverdale Bible of 1535. Special ed., rev. and cor. with add.; flavored with a squeeze of the Saturday review's homily on Bibles."

It is hardly necessary to say that the *Saturday review* is "squeezed" smartly, that the Introduction is careful, and the notes numerous, interesting, and often long. The most noteworthy matter in the Introduction is the discovery made by Mr. Stevens, but still doubted by some, that the Coverdale Bible, which had been asserted to have issued from the press of Froshover, at Zurich, was really "printed by or for Jacob van Meteren at Antwerp, that Coverdale was not himself the translator, but that probably Van Meteren was, Coverdale aiding him, at his employer's cost, with great prudence and discretion, and at the imminent peril of his life." Mr. Stevens intends to continue his notes in a "little book entitled Our printed Bibles, 1450-1877."

SVENSKA BOKFÖRLÄGGARE-FÖRENINGEN. Arskatalog för Svenska bokhandeln, 1876. Stockholm, 1877. [2] + 64 p. 8°. 1.50 m.

TONER, J. M., M.D. Address before the Rocky Mt. Med. Assoc., June 6, 1877, with origin and practice of medicine among uncivilized races, esp. the N. Amer. Indians. Wash., 1877. 112 p. 8°

Contains a bibliography of medicine among the Indians.

VANDERHAEGEN, FERD. Dictionnaire des dévies des hommes de lettres, imprimeurs, libraires, bibliophiles, chambres de rhétorique, sociétés lit. et dram.: Hollande et Belgique. Brux., Olivier, 1876. 104 p. 8°. Reprinted from the *Bibliophile belge*.

VARNHAGEN, Hermann. Systemat. Verzeichniss d. auf die neueren Sprachen, hauptsächlich franz. u. eng. sowie die Sprachwiss. überhaupt bezug. Programmenabhandlungen, Diss., u.s.w. Lpz., Koch, 1877. 4, 19, 100 p. +. 350 m.

This is the "Anhang" to Bern, Smits's *Encycl. des philol. Studiums*.

VAYSSIÈRE, A. Les commencements de l'imprimerie à Bourg-en-Bresse. B.-en B., Grandin, 1877. 14 p. 8°. 25 cop.

VISMARA, Ant. Bibliog. delle pubblicazione di Ign. Cantù. Milano, tip. Bernardini, 1877 18 p. 8°.

Reprinted from the *Bibliogr. ital.*

Bibliografia del Giubileo del S. P.—Civiltà cattolica, 7 July.

Bibliografia delle pubblicazioni di Ignazio Cantù; da Ant. Vismara.—*Bibliog. ital.*, 1877, cron., p. 54-55, 57-58, 61-62.

Cantù was a prolific historian, b. 5 Dec. 1809, d. 30 Apr. 1877.

Bibliographie de Galilée (suite et fin).—*Polybiblion*, Jan. 2½ p.

Bibliographie des Jahres 1876.—Zeitschr. f. deutsche Philol., Bd. 9, Hft. 1. 18 p. 270 nos.

Bibliographie des ouvrages en patois du midi.—Bull. du bibliophile, Aug.-Sept.

Bibliographie des ouvrages imprimés en patois du midi de la France, et des travaux sur la langue romano-provençale.—Bull. du bibliophile, June-July.

Bibliographie des ouvrages pub. en France sur les beaux-arts et la curiosité 2^e semestre de 1877. *Gazette de beaux-arts*, Dec. 11½ p.

The Gazette publishes such a bibliography every six months.

Bibliographie des ouvrages sur les guerres de l'Ouest pendant la Révolution; par F. Escard.—*Polybiblion*, Sept., p. 283-286.

Bibliographie van Marnix "Biënkorf;" door J. J. van Toonenbergen.—*Bibliog. adversaria*, III. 4.

Bibliographie von Wallenstein; von O. Lorenz.—*Hist. Zeitschr.*, 1. Heft.

Bibliographische Uebersicht der Erscheinungen auf den Gebiete der germanischen Philologie in J. 1876; v. K. Bartsch.—*Germania*, 10 Jahrg., p. 447-96.

La bibliothèque de Jacques Lelong; par A. Franklin.—*L'instruction pub.*, Oct.

Deensche boeken te Antwerpen gedrukt en uitgegaren, 1529-31; door J. Soutendam.—*Bibliogr. adversaria*, 4e deel, no. 1.

Ethnographische bibliographie.—Das Ausland, Dec. 3.

The Index Society; [by] Justin Winsor.—*Literary world*, Jan. 1 p.

Masonic bibliography, 1; by J. G. Barker.—*Masonic chronicle*, Dec.

Proverbes; par B.—*Polybiblion*, oct., p. 384.

Schiller's Lied von der Glocke, e. bibliog. Studie; v. L. Mohr.—*Neuer Anzeiger*, Aug.-Sept.

Translations are mentioned in 15 languages; among others, Lettish, Hungarian, Bohemian, Polish, Russian, Wendish, Esthonian, and Rumanian.

La Société Bibliographique.—*Le Française*, Dec. 22.

Il tesoretto di un bibliofilo piemontese (fine).—*Curiosità di storia subalpina*, pt. 7.

La tipografia romana diretta da Paolo Manuzio da G: Batt. Beltrani.—*Rivista europea*, Sept. 16, 1877. p. 974-1002.

Twee bibliographische utopieën; door W. N. du Rieu.—*Bibliog. adversaria*, iii. 4.

Dr. Bernhard Lundstedt of the Royal Library, Stockholm, has sent us two articles (Bibliografi and Bibliothek) written by him for Linder's encyclopedia, "Nordisk familjebok," which contain much interesting information in regard to Skandinavian bibliography and libraries. The latest bibliographies mentioned are: Bruun's *Bibliotheca Danica*, 1482-30, of which two parts, Theology, and Law and Medicine, have appeared (1872-75), Elmgren's *Ofversigt af Finlands litteratur*, 1542-1863 (1861-65), Rennell's *Finlands periodiska litteratur 1771-1871* (1871), the new edition of Palmblad and Wieselgren's *Biografiskt lexikon öfver svenska män*, of which 8 vols. were issued 1874-77 (the old ed. was in 23 v. with a new series in 7 v., 1857-77), Hofberg's *Svenskt biog. Handlexikon* (1876), Linnström's *Svenskt boklexikon*, 1830-65, of which 20 parts A-Erickson have been issued (1867-73) Aagesen's *Fortegnelse over retslitteratur i Danmark, Norge, Sverige, og til dels Finland* (1876), Channingius's *Ofversigt af svenska skogslitteraturen* (1877), Lundberg's *Sveriges ichtyologiska litteratur* (1872), Montelius's *Bibliographie de l'archéologie préhistorique de la Suède pendant le 19e siècle* (1875), Klemming's *Sveriges dramatiska litteratur till 1875* (1863-76), and Qvinnan inom svenska litteraturen (1873, anon.).

Charles Mayreder, IV Favoriten Strasse, 29, Vienna, in the preparation of his proposed "Bibliography of the proverbs of all nations," desires the assistance of philologists and literary men in making his materia complete. He is especially desirous of learning of all books of travel, and other publications referring to his subject, and blanks for giving this information in the desired shape will be gladly forwarded by him. Information respecting aboriginal American proverbs is particularly needed.

A booksellers' union at Prague has resolved to prepare a yearly catalogue of Slavic works published in Hungary, and a decennial index. A catalogue for the years 1865-76 is also to be issued.

A third and revised edition of Petzholdt's *Katechismus d. Bibliothekenlehre* is preparing for publication at Leipzig.

PSEUDONYMS AND ANONYMS.

EDITED BY JAMES L. WHITNEY.

This department of the JOURNAL will contain the latest discoveries in regard to the authors of anonymous and pseudonymous books. Contributions are invited from all interested in making this list as complete and valuable as possible.

PSEUDONYMS.

Warren T. Ashton.—Under this pseudonym William T. Adams (Oliver Optic) published "Hatchie, the guardian slave" (Boston, 1853).

Bertall.—Charles Albert d'Arnoult, generally known as Bertall, is the author of "La vigne, voyage autour des vins de France" (Paris, 1878).

Carpus.—The "Expository essays and discourses," by Samuel Cox (London, 1877), appeared in part originally in the *Expositor* over the signature "Carpus."

Laurent-Jan.—The real name of this humorist and friend of Balzac, who died recently at Paris, is Laurent-Jean de Lausanne. To his first article, written for a satirical journal, he signed only his Christian names, which, by a mistake of the printer, appeared as Laurent-Jan. This name the author afterwards signed to all of his publications.—*Gazette anecdotique*.

Old Times.—The author of "Old Times papers" (Memphis, 1873) is James D. Davis. These papers were first published in the *Memphis Daily Appeal* over the above signature. The book bears the author's real name.

Benjamin Place.—"Thoughts on life-science, by Edward Thring" (2d ed. London, 1871) was first published in 1869 under the pseudonym Benjamin Place. The author dates his preface, "Ben Place, Grasmere, July, 1871."

J. B. Selkirk.—"Bible truths, with Shakspearian parallels, by J. B. Selkirk" (3d ed. London, 1872), is by James Brown, of Selkirk. The first edition was published anonymously in 1862. In the second edition (1864) the author gives his real name.

ANONYMOUS WORKS.

The coming of Christ in his kingdom, by a congregational minister (N. Y., 1869?), was written by the Rev. William B. Orvis.—*J. E.*

Souvenir of the Centennial, or Connecticut's representation at Philadelphia (Hartford, 1877), is by George D. Curtis.

Stone Edge (London and N. Y., 1867) is by Lady Frances Parthenove Verney.

NOTES AND QUERIES.

NOTES.

BAKING BOOKS.—One of the committee of an English provincial public library, lately proposed to the board to bake every volume that was returned to the library, because, he said, disease was constantly imported into families by books from the library. The motion was not carried, as, all other objections apart, it would be hardly possible to keep a sufficient number of ovens "going" on the premises to carry out the baking process.—*Examiner*, London.

MONEY VS. THE MAN.—An exchange, censuring the Boston city government for letting Mr. Winsor go, says: "Now it appears that, owing to their action, bequests which aggregate more than a score of times the proposed annual increase have been withdrawn from the library and given in another direction. One of these days it will dawn upon some minds that *brains* are worth paying for, and that a man who is competent to manage such an institution as our Public Library is worth as much to the city as is a first-class dry-goods salesman to a jobbing house with a large trade. Harvard College got something more than Mr. Winsor's *services* when it honored itself by employing him."

MUTILATING FILES.—One Antoine de Llar-geand, who was caught mutilating the files of the *Revue des deux Mondes* at the Astor Library, pleaded guilty on his examination, February 5th. On a plea of the ignorance of the prisoner as to how great an injury he was causing, Judge Gildersleeve imposed a fine of only \$10—which causes the *Tribune* to add: "Ten dollars fine seems to be a pretty moderate penalty for mutilating the books of a public library, and it is to be hoped that 'ignorant' and innocent persons—with penknives—may not be encouraged by Judge Gildersleeve's clemency to visit the Astor Library in greater numbers." The New York and Philadelphia dailies have "interviewed" the librarians on this subject and find general complaint. The Society Library, New York, proposes to make an example of a person recently caught at pencilling volumes.

NEWSPAPER INDEXING.—In reply to a correspondent, urging a monthly index for the *Tribune*, that journal says editorially, under date of February 3: "The idea suggested is not a practical one. It would require at least ten days to prepare a monthly index, and it would take until the 15th of the succeeding month to

circulate it. To the few persons who have occasion for such frequent reference as our correspondent we commend the advice of THE LIBRARY JOURNAL, which in a recent article pleasantly and instructively set forth the advantages and pleasures, as a mental study, of making an index of every standard work and leading newspaper as they were read. 'Observer' must make his own monthly index. He will find double advantage in doing it himself."

SLOW BOOK DELIVERY.—"Some change is needed to supplant the present slow method of book-delivering in the library." And this from a Boston paper! Boston, Mecca of librarians! This means that readers want to be served as promptly as travellers at a ticket office. He who invents a system of book delivery more expeditious than any now in use will be a public benefactor.

QUERIES.

BINDERY IN BUILDING.—No one questions the great desirability of having a binder in the library itself. It reduces expense, makes it unnecessary to send reference and rare books away from the building, saves all the trouble and cost of packing cases, etc., and, most important of all, admits of the many repairs and small jobs that would hardly pay for sending away, and also for that class of work which a librarian wants done in some special manner, but can hardly describe except personally. Binding already in the library can thus be exactly matched, the best of stock can be assured, and, in short, there are all the advantages of having the manufactory in immediate connection with the warehouse or salesroom, for the bindery bears about that relation to the library. The printed paper is more in the nature of raw material, for of necessity that is largely out of the control of the librarian.

The difficulty is that the smaller libraries have not enough work to keep even one binder busy all the time, and so have to deny themselves these great advantages. As a solution to this, I propose that each library of any size that can do so shall have a binder in the building, and that enough outside work be taken to occupy all his spare time. Plenty could be obtained, for it would be known that the materials used were the best, that the work was all done under careful supervision, and that more durable binding could be obtained, and perhaps lower prices. This plan is often

carried out in other kinds of business—*e. g.*, a large livery-stable often has a harness-maker on the premises, who does all its repairing and new work without delay, and in just the manner desired. If his time is not fully occupied, he makes harness, bridles, etc., for the patrons of the stable, who thus secure the best work at reasonable prices. This extra work is done from the stock and in the time for which the stable pays, so that the price is fixed and collected by the proprietor. Quite as often the workman has the room and does all the local jobs at fixed prices, and has whatever he can make in doing work for others. Either plan would seem perfectly practicable for a library of any size. Has any one tried such an experiment, and, if so, with what result? H. M.

ANSWERS.

SHELVING ON THE FORE EDGE (19).—In reference to the query of "H. M.," in a recent JOURNAL, concerning the new number-slip and book-mark, the experience of the Public Library of Evansville, Ind., may be interesting. The slips have been in use in but a portion of the library for the past several months, that they might have a thorough trial. We like them so well that it is a question of a comparatively short time only before they shall be in general use throughout the library. We have not noticed the slightest inclination of the covers to warp. On the contrary, there is the very opposite effect. The weight of a book resting on its end tends to throw the covers outward, but resting on its fore edges the force is exerted in a straight line *down*, and therefore it cannot warp the cover. The same care is necessary, however the books may be shelved, so that the vacant spaces of books taken from the shelves be filled; *i. e.*, when a book is removed the others must be "dressed to the left," leaving no intervening space. If the books rest on the ends, some device is required to hold them in place; if on their fore edges, nothing is required. In regard to large books, we have had no trouble whatever with them. A number of books larger than the average were placed on their fore edges to economize space, more than two years ago, among others shelved in the ordinary way, and to-day the only noticeable difference is that the former have cleaner edges than their neighbors. It would seem that very large books (thick) like the unabridged dictionaries ought only to be laid on one side, as also bound newspapers, etc.

B. C.

GENERAL NOTES.

UNITED STATES.

LOAN LIBRARIES FOR SEAMEN.—For many years the American Seaman's Friend Society has been furnishing libraries of about forty volumes each, securely packed in strong wooden cases, to vessels of all nationalities entering and leaving the port of New York. These libraries are intended for sailors, and no charges for their use, or restrictions as to care, are enforced. The society now has about 6000 of these libraries on vessels scattered throughout the globe; it claims that it owns and thus distributes 300,000 volumes, which are accessible to about 250,000 seamen.

In July last, the society, through one of its publications, explained the desirability of extending its "Loan Library Service" to the United States Life Saving Stations on the coast and inland lakes. The sum necessary was at once subscribed by a New York merchant. Hearing that the books had been thus furnished for eighty-two libraries, of forty volumes each, S. I. Kimball, Chief of the Government Life Saving Service, has supplied, at Government cost, the cases which are to hold the books, and the libraries are now being distributed to the stations. These eighty-two special libraries will contain 3280 volumes, the majority of which are of a religious nature; there are no novels supplied.

LIBRARIES FOR UNITED STATES LIGHT-HOUSES.—It was mentioned in the last report that a series of fifty libraries had been collected for the use of light-keepers. During the past year these libraries have been distributed, and fifty more have been procured, which will also be distributed in due time. The moral effect of these libraries on the character of the keepers and their families can scarcely be too highly estimated. The books they contain serve to keep their mental activity in operation and to prevent them from dwindling into mere machines, who finally come to perform their routine duties, as it were, by a system of automatic arrangement. The keepers generally have manifested great desire to obtain these libraries, as well as to have them exchanged after the books have been read.—*Annual Report Light-house Board*, 1877.

TOPEKA (KAN.) LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.—The system was changed, Nov. 1, into that of a free library. As a result, average circulation went up

from 597 to 2159 per month, and readers from 280 to 911, divided as follows :

Age.	Males.	Females.
Under 15	68	47
15-21	126	180
Over 21	223	267
Total	417	494

More than half are over 21. Another "people's college." 750 new catalogues were printed during the summer, and the supply is nearly exhausted. An accession book has been found necessary, and a card catalogue recommended as the only means of keeping classed and alphabetical entries up to date. Perhaps other subscription libraries may go and do likewise with equally gratifying results.

DECATUR (ILL.) PUBLIC LIBRARY.—The library is not quite two years old. Beginning with 1400 v., it has now 2000 *loaners*, 2200 registered borrowers, with an average daily issue of 150 v. in 12,000 population. Owing to the worry and uncertainty of getting books called for, several hundred borrowers hardly ever ask for books, preferring to wait until a new invoice is received. We are adding to the library as fast as possible. A reading-room is attached, containing fifty periodicals and papers. During the last twenty months there were 93,291 visitors to the library and reading-room, and 60,076 books loaned. The institution is organized under the new State law. It is very popular. From one to five hundred citizens daily visit the reading-rooms, which, with the library, are open during the week from 9 A.M. to 9.30 P.M.

R. L. EVANS, *Librarian*.

LEWIS INSTITUTE, CHICAGO.—The late Allen C. Lewis, of Chicago, left a will, which, after bequests to societies and individuals, places the balance of the estate, now worth \$500,000, in trust until it can be made to realize \$800,000, at which time the trustees are to erect a building in Chicago to cost not over \$250,000, to be known as the Lewis Institute, and to contain a free library, also a night-school for free instruction in telegraphy and other scientific studies. A free reading-room is to be maintained, with all standard newspapers and magazines, and a library furnished with scientific works, avoiding novels and sensational literature. As soon after as the estate will admit, a thorough polytechnic school is to be established for both sexes.

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Edward Tiffany, formerly superintendent of the Mercantile Li-

brary Association of Baltimore, has been appointed Inspector of Circulation, a new and important office, the holder of which will be found in the lower hall when not on duty at the branches. Such an officer will render much information and assistance to readers in the popular department. The experiment will be watched with much interest.

MOLINE (ILL.) LIBRARY.—The rooms have just been enlarged (see v. 1, p. 302) and the entire second story is now occupied. This includes parlor and conversation room, 17 × 19 feet, neatly carpeted, and with cabinets for specimens, Indian relics, etc. The main library is 18 × 44, and at its end is an 11 × 18 office and committee room. These recent improvements cost \$500. The library has 4500 v., and last year the attendance was 24,422, and 13,142 v. were issued. December 12th, a supper was served, with music, speeches, etc., and \$150 was realized for the library treasury.

BOSTON ATHENÆUM.—The "List of new books," with notes, is to be published through the year at the nominal price of 15 cents annual subscription. Each one that appears is a little better than the preceding, and we are looking with much interest to this publication as bearing upon the recent discussions of what librarians can do to improve the reading of their clients. It would be well if every reader of the JOURNAL sent nine stamps to the library, as a subscription and postage for the year, using the notes and titles as guides to leading books.

COLLEGE OF NEW JERSEY, PRINCETON, N. J.—"It is the declared purpose of our friends at Trenton, the Greens, to make up the whole sum given by them this year for the increase of the library, to the amount of twenty-five thousand dollars (\$25,000), half of it being yet unexpended. The design is to enlarge the stock, mainly, of scientific books and of works of higher literature."—F. V.

COLLEGE READING-ROOMS.—The New York *World* for Feb. 18th gives a column compilation of facts and theories about college reading-rooms from the college papers of the country. Nearly all complain of mutilations and theft; a large number are in trouble financially; some complain of the lack of order; some beg to have Sunday opening, others for evening opening—to which there is the objection of heavy gas bills. Yale found that better rooms, light, and ventilation, up two flights of stairs,

reduced materially the patronage. Cornell feels the need of a reading-room. To note all of special interest in the article would be to reprint the column, which was evidently made up by an expert.

CHelsea, MASS.—By the will of the late Hon. F. B. Fay, formerly mayor, that city gets \$1000, the interest to be used for its Public Library.

THE late Mrs. James W. Sever, of Boston, bequeathed to Harvard \$140,000, of which \$20,000 is for the library.

THE High School at Valparaiso, Ind., is endeavoring, by entertainments, etc., to raise funds for a public library for the place.

THE Police Commissioners of New York have provided bookcases for a public library at the rooms of the Police Athletic Club, which are yet to be filled.

PRESIDENT BUCHANAN's library remains as he left it at Wheatland, Pa. It is owned by his niece, Mrs. Henry Elliott Johnson, of Baltimore, who lives there during the summer.

THE Congregational Library, Boston, has received a valuable gift from the collection of the late Joshua Wilson, of Tunbridge Wells, Eng.—a thousand pamphlets and five hundred bound volumes, only sixty-two being duplicates.

"THE common fry run to the Congressional Library, tell Mr. Spofford what they are going to talk about; he gets them the books they need, and they take them to their dens, and begin to stuff for the occasion."—*Mary Clemmer's Washington letter*.

THE Philadelphia *Ledger* calls attention to the pending offer by M. Rochambeau to sell to our National Library, for a moderate price, the important collection of papers left by his ancestor, our Revolutionary ally, Count Rochambeau. We hope its ultimate acceptance is not doubtful.—*Nation*.

THE John Carter Brown Library is said to be the richest in the United States in Puritan literature. It contains eighty volumes by Increase and Cotton Mather, nearly fifty by John Cotton, and every published work of Roger Williams, Coddington, Gorton, and John Clark. There are two copies of Eliot's Indian Bible in the collection.

THE Boston Public Library already shows evidence of Mr. Winsor's retirement. The January *Bulletin*, just published, is conspicu-

ous for the lack of the always valuable bibliographical papers appended during Mr. Winsor's administration. The library is still temporarily under the charge of Dr. Samuel A. Green, who, however, can give but a portion of his time to it, and who, it is understood, declines to be a candidate for the permanent position.—*Tribune*.

AT the recent meeting of the Academy of Sciences, of New York, Prof. Newberry, the president, stated that the Academy owns a library of 6000 volumes, including every scientific serial published here from its earliest date, a collection that can never be replaced if destroyed. The Academy is making temporary arrangements to place this very valuable library in the Museum of Natural History—a fire-proof building; but what the Academy needs is a building of its own, to preserve their collections and for holding its meetings.

MR. John A. Dillon, who has recently commenced the issue of the *St. Louis Evening Post*, is a bibliographer as well as an editor; while acting as an assistant editor of the *Globe Democrat*, he did much library work for the St. Louis Mercantile Library, having assisted in the compilation of the classified catalogue of 1874 and the supplement of 1876. Librarians and lovers of books have consequently reason to expect that a journal under his management will recognize the claims of literature, and especially of bibliography.

THE following clipping from the *Boston Advertiser* is another evidence of the handsome reception accorded the American delegation at the recent conference. Certainly the members of that delegation were united in an equally high opinion of the character of the profession as represented from Great Britain: "Mr. C. H. Robarts, the fellow of All Souls', at Oxford, who is now urging so powerfully before the university commission the union of that college with the Bodleian library, writes to a friend in this country that 'the success of the late conference of librarians in London was almost entirely due to the representatives from the United States.'"

GREAT BRITAIN.

BRITISH MUSEUM.—By the new scale proposed, the salaries of keepers of departments are to begin at 650*l.* per annum, and rise to 750*l.* after five years' service. The Assistant-Secretary is to be paid 600*l.*; the salaries of the present assistant-keepers to begin at 500*l.*, ris-

ing to 600*l.* after five years' service. The assistants are to be divided into two classes—the first, or upper class, with salaries commencing at 250*l.*, to rise by annual increments of 15*l.* to 450*l.*; the salaries of the second, or lower class, to begin at 150*l.*, and rise by annual increments of 10*l.* to 240*l.* The scheme is to be retrospective, from the 1st of April last, inclusive. The *Athenæum* notes that a new trouble has befallen the reading-room. Students and men of letters are crowded out by a mob of triflers who read novels and old newspapers, largely increased of late by people desirous of solving the acrostics which appear in the "society journals." Mr. Roy is finally revising the S slips of the reading-room catalogue. S is such a heavy letter—there are so many Schmidts and Smiths—that 1878 may not see it finished, though Mr. Roy puts his shoulder to the wheel in earnest. Mr. Blackstone has charge of T, and that will be no doubt cleared this year. The only formidable letter then remaining will be W. The *Academy* adds its hope that 1880 will see the catalogue completed, except, perhaps, the re-cataloguing of the Grenville Library, and its incorporation into the general catalogue. "The present isolation of this library should not be allowed to continue a day longer than is absolutely necessary."

NATIONAL ART LIBRARY.—At the National Art Library, at South Kensington, the attendance of readers continues to increase, the number for the past year reaching 24,033, against 21,922 for 1875. This is the more observable because of the inconveniences to readers. No additional accommodation has been gained, and intending readers have been obliged on some evenings to leave for want of space even to stand at the desks in the rooms. The plans for the future Art Library are prepared, the details of its arrangements have been carefully considered, and the whole is ready to be carried out when the necessary grant is made. Owing to the reduction of the grant from 2,500*l.* to 1,000*l.* for the purchase of drawings, prints, photographs, and books, the acquisitions during the past year have been very limited. The most valuable bequest was that of Mr. William Smith, whose library of art-books includes a series of ten volumes folio, containing a ms. biographical catalogue of British portraits, with indexes to counties. The Treasury has decided to carry out the extensions previously recommended for the Art Library, and for a façade on the

south side of the Museum, the cost not to exceed 80,000*l.*, to be spread over three or four years.

LIVERPOOL FREE LIBRARY.—The estimates for the year ending August 31, 1878, as authorized by council, foot up £22,205, as follows: Fine Arts Department and Walker Art Gallery, £1200; Museum, £3100; Reference Library, £3300; Lending Libraries, £1500; Lectures, £150; Printing Catalogues, etc., £100; Purchase of Works of Art, £1000; Repairs and Maintenance of Buildings, Furniture, and Fittings, £2000; New Reading-room, balance, £9855. Of this total, the penny-rate raises £11,000; the balance is granted from the surplus income of the corporation of Liverpool. The contract for the new reading-room was for £18,390 total; it is to be opened in May. The thirteenth winter course of free lectures was commenced January 7th, and will end March 18th, including forty-one lectures on a variety of subjects. On the 4th of March, Mr. P. Cowell, Chief Librarian, is to deliver a lecture on "William Caxton and the Invention of Printing," illustrating the discourse with examples of early printed books from the library.

MANCHESTER (ENG.) FREE LIBRARY.—The first to adopt the Free Libraries Act, this city opened its library, Sept. 2d, 1852. Among many others, speeches were made on the occasion by Lord Lytton, Monckton Milnes, John Bright, Dickens, and Thackeray. Prince Albert sent some splendid volumes, with a letter expressive of warm interest, and the beginning seemed prophetic of the very successful career of the Manchester libraries, which began with Edward Edwards as librarian. The location never seemed satisfactory, and in 1873 a further difficulty appeared, for one of the walls had to be propped from the outside to guard against falling. In 1877 it was pronounced dangerous, and the library was closed. Temporary permission was granted to store the books in the old town hall, vacated for the magnificent building of which the city is so justly proud. The American delegation found the library in this transition state. Until some other arrangement could be made, the old town hall was fitted up for the central library, and so admirable is the location and general fitness, that strong hopes are entertained by its friends that it may continue in the present quarters. Another party is anxious to build anew on the old site in Campfield. The result is some spicy reading in the reports of the speeches of

aldermen and councilmen. On Feb. 12th the new Cheetham branch building was opened and dedicated, and immediately afterward the reference library was reopened in the old town hall. There is also a hope that the Chetham library (sometimes confused with the Cheetham branch, but in fact a very old library connected with Chetham College) will be turned over to the care of the city, and be consolidated with the central reference department.

METROPOLITAN FREE LIBRARY MOVEMENT.—The movement in favor of free libraries is making some progress. At a meeting of the committee, held in the Royal Institution on Wednesday, it was announced that the circular addressed to certain vestries had in Kensington been referred to a committee, and in St. Pancras, although the consideration of the question was not approved for the time, it was not defeated without a division. A hopeful interest in the subject was manifested by several speakers, and the local press is favorable. It has now been determined to bring the matter before the ratepayers of Marylebone, Hackney, and Whitechapel.—*Athenæum*.

NOTTINGHAM FREE PUBLIC LIBRARIES.—The boundaries of the borough having been recently extended, the committee opened a reading-room at Bulwell, January 26th, and one at Basford, February 9th. Other districts will shortly be supplied with similar rooms. Owing to this extension, the issues at the libraries are greatly increased. J. P. B.

THE *Staffordshire Advertiser* has connected with it a Caxton Club, which maintains a library of 4000 v.

MR. J. T. Gilbert, of the Historical mss. Commission, is about to resume his post of librarian to the Royal Irish Academy, resigned by reason of ill health.

UNIVERSITY College, London, possesses a large Chinese library. The volumes have been recently bound, and are being arranged and catalogued by Prof. Douglas.

AMONG the delegates at the London Conference was the librarian of the London Society of Compositors, which possesses a library containing over 7000 volumes, circulated among the members.—*Athenæum*.

THE late Dr. Barlow left \$5,000 to University College, London, together with all the books in his library which relate to Dante or to

Italian history, to endow an annual course of lectures on the *Divina Commedia*.

A RUMOR is abroad that one of the chief officials of the British Museum will retire shortly, and if the reports regarding his probable successor are true, the change will lead to something like a revolution in the Museum.—*Athenæum*.

A HUNDRED members of the recent Conference of Librarians have united in presenting to Mr. E. B. Nicholson, librarian of the London Institution, a gold watch, as a recognition of his services in originating the conference and aiding its success.

DR. E. Nestle has discovered at the British Museum Conr. Pellicani "De modo legendi Hebræum," which is at once the first Hebrew grammar written by a Christian and the first book printed with Hebrew type in Germany. It has been photolithographed at Tübingen.

A COLLECTION of material for a bibliographical account of the printed works of English poets, which the late Mr. Leigh Sotheby was engaged upon for many years, has found a home in the Chetham Library, Manchester. The *London Bookseller* hopes that Mr. Axon may be engaged to edit and publish the work.

THE Bedminster branch of the Bristol Free Library has just been opened with upwards of 7000 v. One of the speakers hoped that the neighboring city, Bath, would soon learn how valuable these institutions were, and would follow the example of Bristol in promoting free libraries.

THE Curators of the Bodleian have printed the letter addressed to them by Mr. C. H. Robarts, Fellow of All Souls', reiterating his plan that his own college, with its revenue of 20,000*l.* a year, should be annexed to the Bodleian. The *Academy* speaks of the scheme as grand and carefully thought out.

THE Free Library and Reading-Room of the Corporation of London, Guildhall, reports the following attendance for December, 1877, and January, 1878: Library—day, 15,349; evening, 5356; total, 20,705. Reading-Room—day, 12,092; evening, 2370; total, 14,462. Museum—day, 25,352. Total, 50,519.

FRANCE.

THE French Minister of Public Instruction has announced to the school inspectors, teach-

ers, etc., a complete collection in the Exposition of all the French school-books, including even the most insignificant tracts, which have been published from 1867-78. There will be prepared an elaborate catalogue, with notes, embracing all French works having reference to the subject of instruction. Other features of the Exposition seem likely to make it one of peculiar interest to all interested in books and libraries.

GERMANY.

THE musical library of the late Julius Rietz, comprising many valuable manuscripts, etc., has been bought for the Royal Library at Dresden.

DR. BARACK, librarian of the K. Universitäts Bibliothek, Strassburg, has addressed a circular to the chief German booksellers, asking on what terms of discount, freight, and packing charges they will supply books, and the Strassburg booksellers are not well pleased with the measure.

THE discussions at the New York Conference as to German orthography make it worthy of note that the reform of German spelling, initiated by Schleicher and enthusiastically pressed forward by Dr. Frikke of Wiesbaden, has given rise to many spelling-reform associations throughout Germany, as well as among the German settlers in England and elsewhere, and a paper devoted to the cause, printed in the reform spelling and type, under the title *Reform*, which is now published in Bremen.

AUSTRIA.

THE Royal University Library, Prague, celebrated its centennial on November 1st.

IN Agram (Croatia) the project has been suggested, and partly carried into execution, of a union of all the libraries in the city. The libraries of the University, the Museum, and the Academy have been already united. Two other libraries remain.

ITALY.

OUR correspondent, Chilovi, Florence, previously vice-librarian of the National Library, has been made librarian.

RUSSIA.

ST. PETERSBURG.—According to the annual report of the Imperial Library for 1876, the

revenue was about \$68,500; the expenditure for books, \$13,500; accessions, 19,854 works in 25,415 v. In the reading-rooms, 159,508 readers have consulted 337,536 v.

THE Russians are just now publishing, as already stated, *Catalogues raisonnés* of the collections of the Foreign Office. The first part is a catalogue of the Arabic manuscripts, by the Baron Victor Rosen, who has executed his task with great ability, being professor of Arabic as well as baron. The collection contains some very important historical manuscripts.—*Academy*.

THE *Russische Revue* for October contains the following statistics of the libraries of the Russian universities. The first number signifies volumes; the second, titles. St. Petersburg, 120,551, (51,062) printed books, 947 (170) mss., 493 engravings, etc. Kiev, 320,000 (78,613) books, 643 v. of mss., 153 engravings, etc. Moscow, 173,024 (98,488) books, mss., etc. Warsaw, 306,398 (164,594) books, 1274 v. of mss., 5786 maps, etc. Odessa, 75,817 (37,215) books, 115 mss., 592 v. of maps, etc.

TURKEY.

THE Sultan, by a firman, has ordered the search for the library of Assurbanipal to be continued at Nineveh.

As a result of the war, the treasures of Arabic books and mss. in Constantinople are passing through the Pera booksellers to Leipzig, and no books are imported.

AFRICA.

THE Grey Library at Capetown still continues to receive valuable contributions relating to the languages and folklore of Southern Africa, though such contributions are likely to cease soon, if the library remains much longer without a competent scholar to superintend it.—*Academy*.

MR. C. WATERMEYER recently made a motion in the Cape Parliament in regard to the Grey Library, to the effect that a successor to Dr. Bleek, late custodian of the valuable collection of books and mss. presented to the colony by Sir George Grey, be appointed, whose duty shall be to encourage, by lectures or otherwise, the researches for which this library affords so much scope.

INDEX.

The references are made more exact (according to a method proposed by Melvil Dewey, vol. 1, p. 301) by dividing each column into nine parts, indicated by superior numbers; thus, 100¹⁵ means about halfway down the 1st column of the 100th page.

- A., C. E., *ps.*, 81¹⁰.
 Aagesen, —. Retsliteratur, 307¹⁶.
 Abdul Hamid II., 79¹².
 Aberdeen, Countess of, 226¹¹.
 Aberdeen Univ. Lib., 251¹⁷.
 Abridgments preferred for free lending libraries, 152.
 Abu-lfaragius, 109²⁸.
 Academical dissertations, Entry of, 112¹⁹.
 Academical publications, Classification of, in the Brit. Mus., 193¹².
 Académie Française, Bibliog. of, 305¹⁴.
 Académie Imp. des Sci. Catal., 301¹¹.
 Academy, cited, 189²⁹, 209¹³, 264¹⁹.
 Academy of Sciences, N.Y., its library, 311²².
 Access to librarians, 278.
 Access to the shelves, 55¹⁵, 211¹⁷, 275-8.
 Accession catalogue, 25-6.
 Accessions, how acquired, 106²⁶, indicator in Liverpool Lib., 262¹⁷; annotated list, Bost. Ath., 273²⁸.
 Account-books used at the Roy. Med. Soc. Lib., 213-4.
 Acland, H. W. Union of All Souls with Bodleian, 135¹²; on the Radcliffe and the Bodleian Libraries, 249; defends architects, 254; on his movable shelves, 254.
 Acquisition of books, 149.
 Adams, Ch. Fr., Jr., 40¹⁸.
 Adams, W. T., 209¹⁸; Works, adv., 48; pseud. W. T. Ashton, 307²⁸.
 Additions. *See* Accessions.
 Address Veizeichniss N. Amer. Bibliotheken, 223¹¹.
 Admission to libraries, 116¹⁸, 274-5.
 Adrian Pub. School Lib. Catal., 301¹².
 Advantage of classification, 268²⁵, 269¹⁶.
 Advertisements in catalogues, 262¹⁶.
 Advocates' Library, Edin., 251¹⁹; its catalogue, 185¹⁷, 258-9.
 Age-qualification, 116¹⁸, 272-5.
 Agents, 106¹⁷.
 Agram, Union of the libraries at, 314¹⁸.
 Aiken, C. E., 81¹⁸.
 Albert, Prince, his gift of books, 312.
 Albums of photographic titles, 172²⁰; for titles of accessions, 262¹⁶.
 Aldus introduces italic type, 108¹³.
 Alexandrian Library, 100²⁸, 146¹⁵.
 Alger, Horatio, Jr., 81²⁵, 290¹⁹.
 All Souls' Coll., union with the Bodleian Lib., 134-40, 251¹⁵; law library, 132²⁸, 135²⁸.
 Allen, Archdeacon J., quoted, 248²⁸.
 Allibone, S. A., 80²⁸, 142¹³, 261¹⁸; the indexes of his Dict. Eng. lit., 180-2, 189¹⁷.
 Almanacs, Entry of, 184²⁸.
 Almirante, José. Bib. mil., 78¹¹.
 Alphabetical arrangement of anon. and pseudon. books, 186-7; Brit. Museum system, 263²⁰.
 Alphabetical catal., 108¹⁷; defined, 182; rules for, 182-5.
 Ambulatory libraries, 209¹².
 America, Bibliog. of, 304¹¹. *See also* United States.
 American Book Exchange, adv., 234.
 American law reports, no complete set in England, 133¹⁴.
 American Lib. Assoc. 1st annual meeting at N.Y., 14-15; proceedings, 16-40; membership, 35; references to articles on the conference, 40; its work, 225¹³; meetings of the Executive Board, Sept. 13, Oct. 29, 221; delegation on the new ed. of Poole's Index, 266¹⁴; rules for compiling statistics, 282²¹.
 American library journal. *See* Library journal.
 American literature in the British Museum, 247²⁵.
 American public libraries, national institutions, 120¹⁸; state aid, 124²¹; printed guides to selection, 148¹⁷; necessity of printed catalogues recognized, 164²⁸; card-cataloguing in, 175¹¹; system of classification, 200¹⁸; specialization of, 250¹³; library buildings, 252-3; novel reading, 255-7; cooperative cataloguing, 264-5; indexes to periodicals, 266²⁸; age-qualification, 273²⁰; female librarians, 280²⁸.
 Amherst Coll. Lib. books to be kept in Amherst, 81-2; classification, *see* Dewey.
 Anderson, Mr., 81¹⁹.
 Anderson, Jas. M., 174-5, 299¹²; selection and selectors of books, (paper) 150-2, (discussion) 255-8; on cataloguing, (paper) 174-5, (discussion) 259-62; book-tags, 200-1; specimen of dict. catal., 227¹⁷, 260²¹; Catal., 303²⁸.
 Anderson, Rasmus B. Letter, 72-3.
 Annotated catalogues, 256¹³.
 Anonymous, the word defined, 186.
 Anonymous works (Barbier), 78¹²; list by J. L. Whitney, 81, 228, 307; entry of, 110, 184, 189¹⁵; (paper) 186-7, (discussion) 263-4.
 Another man's wife, 228²⁴.
 Antwerp, 306²⁹.
 Antwerp publications, 301²⁴.
 Appleton (D.) & Co., adv., 91, 239, 319.
 Appleton's annual cyclopaedia, index to, 296-9.
 Appliances, Library. *See* Supplies.
 Apprentices' Library, N.Y., 19²⁵, 78²⁷, 82; described, 294.
 Aquila. Bib. Pub., 208¹⁷.
 Arabic bibliography, 78²⁴.
 Arabic books and mss. exported from Constantinople, 314¹⁶.
 Arabic literature, 302¹⁵.
 Arabic mss., Catal. of, 301²⁸, 302¹², 314²².
 Archæology, Prehistoric, 307¹⁷.
 Archinard, Ch. Canton de Vaud, 298²⁹.
 Architects and libraries, 145²³, 251¹⁷; defended, 254¹⁵. *See also* Buildings.
 Architecture, Bibliog. of, 305¹⁶.
 Arnoux, C. Albert (*ps.* Bertall), 307²³.
 Art, Indexes to, 191; classification of, 299²³; Universal catal. of writers on, 247²⁴, 243¹².
 Art Library Fund, N.Y., 83¹⁴.
 Ashton, Warren T., *pseud.*, 307²².
 Ask Mamma, how catalogued, 187¹².
 Assistants in libraries, 280-1.
 Association. *See* American Lib. Assoc.; Lib. Assoc. of the U.K.
 Assurbanipal's library, 300¹⁷, 314¹⁶.
 Assyrian libraries, 100²⁴.
 Astor Library, 83¹⁵; Bibliog. of Methodism in, 80¹⁵; alphabetical index, 107¹⁵; books mutilated at, 308¹⁸.
 Astronomy, Bibliog. of, 227¹⁹, 21.
 Atelier du Lys, 81²⁴.
 Athenæum Club Library, Catalogue, 149¹²; supply of periodicals, 275¹².
 Athens, University, its library, 13.
 Auctions, 106¹⁷, 107¹², 149¹⁷.
 Audifredri, his catal., 107¹⁵, 117¹⁵; useful, 247²¹.
 Auersperg, Library of the counts of, 303²⁷.
 Aurich, 303¹⁸.
 Author catalogue, 109; necessity of, 174¹⁰. *See also* Alphabetical catal.
 Authors, change of name, 183¹⁶; full names and titles, 188-9.
 Autographs, 305¹⁸.
 Automatic book delivery, 22.
 Axon, W. E. A., 78²⁷, 83-4, 199²⁶, 284¹¹, 313²⁶; Brit. Museum in rel. to provincial culture, (paper) 125-8, (discussion) 246-8; Bibl. ant. e mod., 223¹²; on the Council Lond. Conf., 245; Dewey's classification, 270; on Council L.A.U.K., 284; Handbook, 297²⁵.
 B. (Briscoe), J. P., 313¹⁶.
 Bacon, Lord, system of classification, 113; quoted, 140¹².
 Bailey, J. E., 79²⁴.
 Baking books, 308¹¹.
 Ballou, M. M. Treasury of thought, 85.
 Bamberg Cathedral, 303²³.
 Barack, Dr., 314¹⁴.
 Barbier, A. A. Dict., 78¹², 160; his entry of anon. works, 110¹⁴, 263¹⁷; definition of anonymous, 186¹³.
 Barbour, J. H., Letter 69-70.
 Barker, J. G., 307¹¹.
 Barlow, Dr., his bequest, 313¹⁹.
 Barnish, E., shelf classification, 271.
 Barrett, F. T., self fittings and sunburners, 253; guarantees, 280; on Council L.A.U.K., 284.
 Barron, T., his bequest, 83¹², 229¹².
 Barron Lib., opened, 229.

- Barrows, book, 105.
 Barry, Sir R., 100²¹, 279¹³, 279¹¹; binding, (paper) 203-7, (discussion) 279; lending books (paper), 216-8; (discussion) 271; Vice-Pres. Lond. Conf., 245; classification of the Melbourne Pub. Lib., 261-2; chosen Pres. pro tem., 263¹²; age-qualification, 273; access to shelves, 275, 275¹³.
 Bartsch, K.: 306²⁸.
 Bath, *Eng.*: 313²⁰.
 Baughart, E. Q., *Mes livres*, 303²⁰.
 Beecher, E., *Retribution*, adv., 319.
 Beetles, 201-2, 271¹⁰.
 Belgium, 77²³, 306¹⁸; Belgian names, 9.
 Beltrani, G. B. P. Manuzio, 307¹⁴.
 Benediktiner Stift, Kremsmünster, 302¹⁰.
 Benson, E. C. Letter, 72.
 Bentham, Jeremy, on fiction, 257¹⁸.
Beobachter der sozialen Literatur, 304¹².
 Berliner, A. *Bibl. Ital.*, 207¹⁶.
 Bertall, *pseud.*, 307²⁸.
 Betts, B. N. Letter, 70.
 Bible, Classification of the, 195; in the Caxton exhibition, 306¹³.
 Bibliographical clearing-house, 162-73.
 Bibliographie du format Cazin, 78¹².
 Bibliography, University libraries as schools of, 131²⁰; professorship of, 138¹⁰; unsatisfactory state of, 164²⁵; a science, 172²⁸; key to knowledge, 165¹⁸; different from cataloguing, 173¹¹; universal coöperative catalogue of, 188.
 Bibliography in the Journal, 40, 77-80, 223-227, 206-307; note upon it, 292.
 Biblioteca Alessandrina. *Catal.*, 301¹⁴.
 Biblioteca Nacional, Madrid, 209¹².
 Biblioteca Naz. Vittoria Emanuele, 77²⁸, 303²⁷, 314¹⁰; Elenco, 301¹⁸.
Bibliotheca Americana, adv., 317.
 Bibliotheca hist., 78¹³.
 Bibliotheca hist. nat., 78¹⁴.
 Bibliotheca med. chirurg., 78¹⁵.
 Bibliotheca theologica, 78¹⁶.
 Bibliothecal Museum, 220.
 Bibliothecal science. *See Libraries*.
 Bibliothèque Nationale, printed catalogue, 117, 165¹²; Rep. for 1876, 223²⁷; pneumatic tubes at, 252²²; *catal.* of mss., 266¹⁴; getting a book at, 203; *Rap.*, 207¹⁸; *Bigot mss.*, 301²⁵; *Catal.*, 301¹⁵; *Inventory des mss.*, 301¹⁶; *Inventory des livres sur vélin*, 301¹⁷.
 Bibliothèque Royal, Brussels, 77²⁸.
 Bigot, Mss. rassemblés par les, 301²⁵.
 Binder, Koch's, adv., 318.
 Binders, sizes, 11; injure mss. and incunabula, 14; their sins, 203¹³; name in book for recognition, 204-5; collation, 206¹²; destroy mss. information, 263¹⁸.
 Bindery in the building, 308.
 Binding, 115; injuries by gas and heat, 105¹³, 145¹³, 208, 234¹³, 252²⁴, 254¹¹, 255; House of Commons report, 252¹⁵.
 Binding and shelf arrangement, (paper) 201-3, (discussion) 271-2; detailed directions on, (paper) 203-71, (discussion) 271-2; the advantage of binding handsomely, 206-7; its cost, 206¹⁵, 207.
 Binding of the Library Journal, 230²⁴.
 Binney, W. G. Index to conchology, 191¹⁷.
 Birdsall, Mr., 203²⁵.
 Birmingham, authorities and state aid, 123²⁶.
 Birmingham Free Lib. Shakespeare Library, 192²⁹; buckram binding, 209¹²; 15th report, 223¹⁸; sun-burners, 253²³; open Sundays, 275¹⁷.
 Blackbeetles and bindings, 201-2, 271¹⁰.
 Blackstone, —, 312¹⁴.
 Blair, Dr., of Cork, 263¹⁹.
 Blavatzky, H. P., *Isis unveiled*, adv., 45.
 Bleck, Dr., 314²⁹.
 Blinds for book-shelves, 206¹⁹.
 Board-schools utilized for free libraries, 123¹³; books as prizes, 125²¹; and librarians, 246²².
 Boase, G. C. *Bib. Cornub.*, 304¹⁴.
 Bode, De, 78¹⁷.
 Bodington, Nathan, scrutineer, 245.
 Bodleian Library, 311²⁸; new reading-room, 132²³; its union with All Souls', 313²⁷, (paper) 133-40, (discussion) 249-51; its income, 134¹⁵, 138; its catalogues, 7, 229; used in Sion College, 259²².
 Boele van Hensbroek, P. A. M. Mus. Plantijn-Moretus, 293²⁶.
 Bolton Pub. Lib. Rep., 297¹⁰.
 Bom, A., 227²⁴.
 Bonnange, F., 174¹⁵.
 Book-binding. *See Binding*.
 Book-clubs, 147.
 Book-cases, 145, 149, locked in a lending library, 211²⁷; should not be glazed, 254¹⁴; should be glazed, 277¹⁴; in Oxford Museum, 254¹⁰; wire screens for, 277¹⁸.
 Book-covers. *See Covers*.
 Book-marks, 205²⁷.
 Book-marks to be on the outside, 199¹⁹, 211²².
 Book-plate recommended by the Coöper. Com., 222-3.
 Book-plates preserved in building, 204¹⁸.
 Book-support, 31¹⁰.
 Book-tags. *See Tags*.
 Books, A collection of, the true university, 120²⁵; majority never opened, 130²⁷; multiplication of, 130, 146²³; professorship of, 131¹⁶; suitable for free lending libraries, 152; catalogue of those wanted, 161; destruction of, 163; none entirely readerless, 172¹²; loss of, 215²², 255¹¹; not to be furnished by the Coöperative Co., 221; delivery of, 252¹⁹; cannot live where men cannot, 252²⁰; cremation of, 257²⁶. *See also Acquisition, Incunabula, Lending, Selection, Sizes, Thieves*.
 Booksellers, Purchases from, 106, 149; and special collectors, 143; sending on sale, 149¹³.
 Bookworms, 272²⁵.
 Boos, H. *Bib. zu Schaffhausen*, 301¹⁹.
 Borrowing desiderata, 278-9.
 Boston and Chicago, 306; specialization of its libraries, 250¹⁰.
 Boston Athenæum, 208¹⁴; annotated list of additions, 77²⁴, 278²³, 310²⁸; injury to bindings from hot air, 255¹⁸.
 Boston office of the Lib. journal, 230²⁶.
 Boston Public Library, 251¹⁷, 28, 82, 209¹³, 202; needed legislation on, 21; Bulletin, 43, 301²¹, 311; branch and delivery system, 123¹⁹; notes in catalogues, 155¹¹, 256; catalogue, 164²⁹, 260¹¹, 17; Pctzholdt on its statistics, 223¹⁴; a fable on the, 225; the Roxbury Branch book-room, 252¹⁷; income from taxation, 253²⁴; fiction, 255-6; age-qualification and guarantee, 273²³, 280¹³; circulation and losses, 274¹²; telephone, 279¹⁷; female librarians, 281²³; loses bequests, 308¹⁷.
 Boswell, J., quoted, 131.
 Botany, bibliog. of, 305²⁸.
 Botta, A. C. L. *Handbook of literature*, 85.
 Bourc-en-Bresse, Printing at, 306²¹.
 Boutilier, L'abbé, *Inventaire*, 302²⁴.
 Bouton, J. W., adv., 45.
 Bowdoin College Library, Letter about, 67-8.
 Bowen, F., *Modern philosophy*, 211.
 Bowker, R. R., remarks, 21¹⁹, 28, 30; library legislation, 21²⁰; motion, 22¹¹, 30¹³; on Com. on Library Legislation, 22¹²; type writer, 32; on publishers' title slips, 32-3; on Com. on Publishers' Title Slips, 33⁸; learning to read in College, 60-2.
 Boy readers, 272-4; special rooms, 274¹⁵.
 Boyd and Brickey, 206¹³.
 Branch reading-rooms in outlying towns, 123¹⁸; libraries, 217.
 Bray, Thomas, D.D., 79²⁶.
 Brayley, E. W., introduces buckram, 208.
 Breches Bible, 108¹¹.
 Brent Eleigh, church lib. at, 249¹².
 Brevoort, J. C., on Com. on Resolutions, 161⁵; restoration of books, 24.
 Brick staircase, 104.
Brick honors, adv., 228²⁸.
 Briscoe, J. P., (J. P. B.) 313¹⁶; *Catal.*, 302²⁷.
 Bristol Free Lib., 313²⁶; special rooms for young readers, 274¹⁰.
 British Colonies, libraries in, 100¹⁶.
 Broadside, what they are, 112¹⁸; lending and arrangement, 114.
 British Museum, 209²², 300; Royal Commissions on, 99; press marks, 113; division of labor in, 118; and provincial culture, (paper) 125-128, (discussion) 246-8; finest lib. in the world, only used by Londoners, 126; copyright act, 128, 133; has no complete set of *Ann. law reports*, 133¹⁴; annual cost of lib., 134¹⁵; duplications, 128, 246²⁹, 247, 21, 28, donations, 149²³; poverty in English lib., 164¹⁸; shelf classification (paper), 194-200; (discussion), 267-71; its shelf catalogue a subject index, 199²¹, 260²⁸; Jas. Gairdner on the, 224²⁸; its rooms exhibition rooms, 253; galleries in the King's Library, 254; Thomason collection, 257²⁴; age-qualification, 272-3, 274¹⁸; hours of admission, 274-5; no periodical room, 275¹¹; Sunday opening, 275¹⁵; shelf access and thefts, 276¹⁸; stamping books, 276²¹; getting a book at, 293; binds 'Bradshaw', 300¹²; the new salaries, 311; rumored changes in, 313²¹.
 British Museum catalogue, 117, 127, 212¹⁵, 246-9, 260, 312; size of cards, 168²⁶; has no subject catalogue, 128²³; its shelf catalogue a subject catal., 199²¹, 260²⁸; entry of anon. and pseudon. works, 186, 263²⁵, 264¹¹, 13; a printed catalogue, 116-7, 126-8, 246-8, 258-9, 270¹⁹, 291; printing the catal. on slips, 265²⁶; printed catal. of special collections, 117¹⁸, 246²⁸; catal. of Spanish mss., 179²⁸; catal. of add. mss., 83²⁹; catal. of Ethiopic mss., 230¹³; catal. of the Amer. books, 247²⁶.
 Brockhaus, F. A., *catal.*, 78¹⁹, 304¹⁵.
 Brockhaus, H., 78¹⁸.
 Bronson Library, Waterbury, Conn., its organization, 292.
 Brown, Jas. (P. S. J. Selkirk), 228²², 307²⁸.
 Brown, Dr. J., Spare hours, adv., 41.
 Brown, J. Carter, 79¹⁵; his gift, 254; his library, 311¹⁸.
 Brown, Samuel, 142¹¹.
 Brown Univ. Lib., the building described, 254²³; access to the librarian, 278¹⁷.
 Brown, C. E. J. Wilkes, 224²⁴.
 Bruce, J. Prinnee's Works, 78¹⁸.
 Brunet, Gustave, 81¹⁸.
 Brunt, E., fiction, 253; age-qualification, 274.
 Brunt, Chr. Aarsberg, 298²².
 Brunn, C. V. *Bib. Dan.*, 304¹⁶, 307¹⁶.
 Buchanan, Pres. Jas., his library, 311¹⁶.
 Buckram binding, 34-5, 255¹⁹; (paper) 207-9; (discussion) 271-2.
 Buda Pest, 76¹⁴, 299¹⁷.
 Buildings, Library, 31, 103-5, 251-2; (note) 145, (discussion) 251-5.

- Bullen, G., on the Council, 245; on the Brit. Mus. catalogue and its duplicates, 247¹⁰, 21; on ventilation and galleries, 254²², 255¹⁴; subject index of the British Museum, 260; shelf classification, 270; Mr. Cutter and the Devil, 270; books mutilated at the Brit. Mus., 276; Dr. Maitland's skit, 280; on Council L.A.U.K., 284.
- Bullettino di bibliog. delle sci. mat. e fis., its index, 180¹⁴.
- Bulletins, 77²⁴.
- Bureau of Education. *See* U.S. Bureau.
- Burnett, Frances Hodgson. Dolly, 94.
- Burty, Ph. Art letter, 268²⁵.
- Burr, A. N. Y. politics, 208.
- Bury St. Edmund's Church library, 249¹³.
- Bussmann, K. H. A. Katal., 302¹³.
- Buxton, B. H., 228²⁷.
- Caballero, F., *ps.*, 228¹².
- Cadwalader, B. Insets to prevent defacement, 205-6.
- Cady, J. C., 220¹².
- Cahier, C. Mélanges, 208¹¹.
- Calf binding, 145¹⁵, 208¹⁰, 24, 209²⁹, 271¹⁴.
- Cambridge, Mr., and Dr. Johnson, 131.
- Cambridge University, 129; specialization of libraries, 240²¹.
- Camb. Univ. Lib., catalogue, 117; copyright act, 133¹³; very accessible, 25¹².
- Campkin, H., cribs, 274; time of keeping books, 280; salaries, 281.
- Cantil, Ign., Bibliog. of, 306²⁹.
- Carbolic acid, 271¹⁹.
- Card catalogues, Improvement in, 160-1; photo-bibliographic, 162-73; perfected in America, 174; their evils, 212¹⁵, 262¹²; cases and fittings, adv., 243; Bonnage, 174; for cooperative cataloguing, 190²¹, 264-5; in Brit. Mus., 190²³, 260¹³; would not be tolerated in a society library, 212¹⁶; C. A. Cutter on, 259; in America and England, 259-60; Bost. Pub. Lib., 260; album for, 262¹⁸.
- Cardiff Lib., 226¹⁸.
- Carlyle, T., quoted, 126-7, 129²³, 259²⁸.
- Carpus, *pseud.*, 307¹⁴.
- Casaubon, I., neglects his duties, 106¹³.
- Cassell, Petter, & Galpin, adv., 47.
- Catalogue should be accessible, 54; necessary for college libraries, 62; should be perfect, 111¹⁹; the worst, none at all, 127¹¹, 259²⁸; Dr. Johnson on, 131²²; good specimens, 148-9; slip, 160-161; for private reference, 161; chronological arrangement, 161; specimen to be avoided, 173; of Glasgow Univ., (paper) 176-7; (discussion) 259-62; rules for an alphabetical, 182-5; a general, of English literature, (paper) 188-190; (discussion) 265-6; of the Advocate's Library, 185¹⁷, 258-9; for new books at Liverpool, 262. *See also* Accession, Alphabetical, Anonymous, Author, Card, Classified, Co-operative, Dictionary, Manuscript, Notes, Photobibliography, Printed, Subject, British Museum.
- Cataloguing, general principles, 107-12; bibliog. notes, 108; combination of Crestadoro's and Jewett's methods, 127; notes on, (paper) 161-2; (discussion) 259-62; by photo-bibliography, (paper) 162-173; (discussion) 258-9; unrewarded, 163¹⁷; different from bibliography, 172²⁸, 187¹⁸; (paper) by J. M. Anderson, 174-5; (discussion) 259-62. *See also* Cooperative.
- Catchwords, 108¹⁷.
- Caulfield, Rich., on the Brit. Museum, 247¹⁷; anon. books, 263; British Museum, and shelf arrangement, 270; carbolic acid, 271¹⁹; vellum, 271²⁵.
- Cathedral libraries, 119¹².
- Cavender, C. H. Works in refutation of Methodism, 80¹⁵.
- Caxton, W., and the Bible, 107¹⁷; number of his books, 163.
- Caxton Club Library, 313¹⁶.
- Caxton exhibition, 222²⁴, 306¹³.
- Cazin, Bibliog. du format, 78¹².
- Central University, its library, 220.
- Cervantes, M. de, Bibliog. of, 304²⁴.
- Changed names, how to be entered, 183.
- Chapter libraries, 119¹².
- Charging books, 56.
- Charlet, H., *ps.*, 228¹³.
- Chatto, J., 215²².
- Cheshire, Bibliog. of, 78¹⁰, 227²².
- Chetham Library, project of union with the Manchester Pub. Lib., 313¹¹.
- Cheyne, T. K., letter, 249.
- Chicago Literary Club, 36.
- Chicago Pub. Lib., Message of thanks for English donations, 253; tax, 253²⁴; catalogue, 262¹³; days and hours of admission, 275¹⁵; guarantee, 280; female librarians, 280-1.
- Chichele, Arbp., 135¹⁹.
- Chili, Bibliog. of, 304²⁵.
- Chilov, D., appointed librarian, 314¹⁹.
- Chinese works in the British Museum, 227¹⁵; catalogue of, 117.
- Christern, F., 36¹², 39¹⁴; private catalogues, 33.
- Chronological order in catalogues, 161-2; on shelves, 202¹⁶.
- Church quarterly quoted, 155-6.
- Cincinnati Pub. Lib., 31²², 32¹⁸; \$50,000 per annum spent on it, 253; class catalogues, 260-1; hours of admission, 275²²; lends books to other libraries, 279¹⁵.
- Circulation, Management of, (paper) 210-6; (discussion) 279; Sir R. Barry on lending books, 216-8, 279¹⁸.
- Circular libraries, 54.
- City Lib. Assoc. of Springfield, 77¹⁶.
- Clark, J. T., 259¹⁵; Vice-Pres., 245; shelf access, 276; Pres. *pro tem.*, 282¹³; V. Pres. L.A.U.K., 284; educational influence of librarians, 285¹³.
- Clarke, C. Carlos, 81²⁴.
- Clarke, J. Biblioth. legum, 142¹¹.
- Clarke, J. F., 209¹⁸.
- Clarke (Rob.) & Co., adv., 317; catal. of pol. economy, 78¹⁹; Bib. Amer., 304¹⁷.
- Clarke, S. A., Vote of thanks to, 34¹⁷.
- Class-room bibliography, 66-7.
- Classical literature in a national library, 146; indexes to, 191.
- Classed catalogue, 108¹⁷, 174-5, 183; difficulties of, 110; in the Glasgow Univ. Lib., 176-7; and shelf classification, 194¹⁷; W. S. Jevons on, 260¹⁸; S. A. Allibone on, 261¹⁸. *See also* Subject-catalogue.
- Classification on the shelves, 55, 113; (paper) 194-200, (discussion) 267-71; minute, undesirable, 211¹⁷.
- Clauer, P., *pseud.*, 228²⁸, 304¹⁸.
- Cleaning books, 275¹⁵.
- Clearing house, Bibliographical, 162-73; for a general index of subjects, 191¹⁴, 193¹⁸.
- Clemmer, Mary, quoted, 311¹⁷.
- Clio Society, Princeton, 83¹⁷.
- Closiophic Society, Princeton Coll., 301¹².
- Cloth inferior to paper in binding, 204¹⁴. *See also* Buckram.
- Clubs for working-men, their libraries, 120-1.
- Cnattinius, —. Sv. skogs-lit., 307¹⁷.
- Cockroaches and bindings, 201, 2, 271¹⁹.
- Colfin, Nathaniel W., 81²².
- Cognac, Anc. bib. de, 223²¹.
- Cogswell, J. G., 107¹⁵.
- Colange, Leo de, 81¹⁶.
- Colby University Library, Letter about, 68.
- Collas, C., 200¹¹.
- Collation of books, 266¹³; when lent, 217¹⁶.
- Collectors on special subjects, 140-5.
- College, Learning to read in, 60-2.
- College libraries as semi-public libraries, 57-60; should not be too large, 60; selection of books in, 151¹⁶; specialization of, 249.
- College number of the Journal, 53-84.
- College of N. Jersey (Princeton) Library, 53-7; gift to, 310²⁶.
- College of the City of New York, Letter about the library, 70-1.
- College reading rooms, 310²⁸.
- Colocynth, 272²⁵.
- Color in binding, 115, 272¹²; for shelf arrangement, 201, 204²⁵; buckram, 209.
- Columbia College Library, Letter about, 70.
- Coming of Christ, 307²⁰.
- Commerz Biblioth. zu Hamburg, its catal. praised, 190.
- Committee, Library, 281²⁸; their composition, 105; and the choice of books, 105, 148; librarian and, 106; 148¹⁹, 152²².
- Committee on Exchange of Duplicates appointed, 32¹⁵.
- Committee on Uniform Title Entries appointed, 31¹³.
- Committee, International, for a universal index of subjects, 103¹⁹.
- Committees of the Assoc., 161⁴.
- Compaignon de Marcheville, —. Regnard, 304¹⁹.
- Concord Free Pub. Lib. Bull., 301¹³.
- Conference of Librarians, origin of the idea, 99; London, 291; synopsis, 64-5; Transactions, 99-219; objects, 99; should support a universal index of subjects, 102; editorial notes on, 220, 291; the newspapers on, 226-7, 300-1; proceedings, 245-90; adv., 244; inability of Germans to attend, 266¹⁷; Com. on Poole's Index, 266-70, 284²⁸; opinion called for, 271¹³; new gen. catal. of Eng. lit., 284¹²; Metrop. Free Lib. Com., 284²⁴; publication of report, 284²⁸; receipts and expenses, 284; dissolved, 284; list of members, 284-9; list of libraries and governments represented, 289-90; newspaper notices of, 300-1.
- Conference of Lib., N.Y. *See* American Library Assoc.
- Conference of Lib., Phila., 99.
- Congregational Library, Boston, receives a bequest, 311.
- Constantinople, 314¹⁶.
- Constitution of the Am. Lib. Assoc. adopted, 161¹³.
- Constitution of the Library Association, U.K., 282-3.
- Continuation book, 177²².
- Conveniences. *See* Facilities.
- Conway, Moncre D., 226¹⁷.
- Cooperation Committee, 142¹; report at the N.Y. Conference, 19.
- Cooperative Cataloguing, 28-31, 127²⁶, 165²⁶; (paper) 188; (discussion) 264-5; benefits, 188, 205; in America, 264-5; cards, 265; disadvantages to a librarian, 53¹⁹, 64¹¹, 264²⁵, 265¹³.
- Cooperative printed titles, 300²².
- Copernicus, Bibliog. of, 304²².
- Copyright copies, 128¹¹, 133¹¹, 150, 174²³, 209¹⁸, 26.
- Cronwell, O., Bibliog. of, 304¹⁴.
- Cornell University Library, 311¹¹; letter about, 71.
- Corvina Lib., 300¹⁸; catal., 303²⁶.

- Coues, Elliott. Bib. N.A. mammals, 304²⁰.
- Council of Lond. Conference, 245-6.
- Courtney, W. P. Bib. Cornub., 304¹⁴.
- Cousin Cicely, *ps.*, 81¹⁸.
- Coverdale Bible, 306¹⁶.
- Covers for books, 115²⁶, 206¹⁸.
- Cowell, P., Fiction in free libraries, (paper) 152-9, (discussion) 255-8, (reply) 258; on the council, 245; shelving, 254; fiction, 258; the new-book catalogue of the Liverpool Pub. Lib., 262; age-qualification, 274; shelf access, 276; on Council L.A.U.K., 284.
- Cox, S. (*ps.* Carpus), 307¹⁴.
- Coxe, Rev. H. O., 254; union of All Souls with Bodleian, 135¹²; Vice-Pres., 245; transfers scientific periodicals to the Radcliffe Library, 249²⁸; on the Bodleian Library, 250; fiction, 257²⁰; V. Pres. L.A.U.K., 284.
- Crestadoro, A., 83¹⁰; on catalogues, 127²⁴; on the council, 245; catalogues and indexes, 258; catal. and index, 261; anon. books, 263; Italian professors of librarianship, 280; statistics, 282; on Council L.A.U.K., 284.
- Cribs, 274¹⁵.
- Cross, J. A., universal index of subjects, (paper) 101-4; (discussion) 265-7; libraries in small towns, 246; Poole's index, 267; arrangement on the shelves, 268²⁸.
- Cross-references, 183; a system of desirable, 151¹; dispensed with, 110; in a photo-bibliographic catalogue, 107, 9; objections to, 183; and pseudonymous books, 264.
- Cruikshank, G., 228²⁰.
- Cruikshank, R., 228²⁰.
- Csontos, J. cat. cdd. mss., 302²⁵.
- Cullingworth, C. J., 83²⁸; Catal., 303¹¹.
- Culture, provincial and the British Museum, 125-8; national and a printed catal. of Brit. Mus., 127¹⁶.
- Curtains for book-cases, 254¹⁴.
- Curtis, G. D., 307²⁰.
- Curtze, M., 302¹¹; Copernicana, 304²².
- Cutter, C. A., 1718²¹, 361⁵, 791⁹, 831⁵, 2261⁷, 266²⁶, 264, 291, 2, 299¹⁶, 301¹³; on Com. on Representation at the London Conference, 161⁶; on Poole's Index, 18; three dots, 28; remarks, 19, 361²; capitals, 28²⁰, 29²⁶; motions, 301¹⁷, 221; on Com. on Uniform Title-Entries, 311²; motion on the entry of noblemen, 321⁶; zinc guide cards, 38; Bibliography, 40, 77-80, 223-27, 296-307; dictionary catalogue rules, 112, 175¹²; on anonymous entry, 186, 7; pseudonymous entry, 187, 264²⁸; books pub. under initials, 187²⁵; on Cooperation Committee, 221; note on Freude, 224²²; Results of the N.Y. Conference, 225¹⁸; on the Council, Lond. Conf., 245; card and subject catalogues, 259; shelf classification, 270; annotated list of additions to the Bost. Ath. described, 278; the coming catalogue, 266.
- Currier, A. N. Letter, 73.
- D., A. D. Catal. Della Faille, 301²⁴.
- Dahlmann, R. N. deutsche Bibliog., 791⁸.
- Daily News, quoted, 133¹⁶.
- Damp dangerous, 234¹³, 271²⁹.
- Dante, Bibliog. of, 304²⁰; books about, 313¹⁰.
- Dante Biblioth. in Dresden, 208²⁶.
- Dartmouth College Library, Letter from, 68.
- Date in imprints, 180¹⁸.
- Davis, Jas. D. (*ps.* Old Times), 307²⁰.
- Days of admission, 274-5.
- Deaneries, Libraries in, 248-9.
- Deane, Margery, pseud., 228¹⁴.
- Decatur (*Ill.*) Pub. Lib., note on, 310¹⁵.
- De Bry, India, photobib. title, 166-7.
- Decimal classification. See Dewey, M.
- Dedications, 305¹⁸.
- Deems, Dr., 301¹⁴.
- Defacing books, 295¹⁰.
- Delisle, L., Vice Pres., 245; prepares an inventaire of mss., his work a model, 266; Rapport, 297¹⁸; Bib. Bigot., 301¹⁵.
- Delivery of books, 308²³; (paper) 218-9, (discussion) 279-80.
- Demonology, Bibliog. of, 270²⁴.
- De Morgan, A., 142¹¹.
- Denison, Mrs. C. W., 81²⁰.
- Denmark, literature, 304¹⁰; bibliog., 307¹⁶.
- Depping, G., 2261⁸, 251, 265¹²; library buildings, 145; cooperative cataloguing, 188; on the Council, 245.
- De Quincy, T., quoted, 130.
- Deuteronomy the people's book, 328²⁵.
- Deutscher Zeitschr. Katal., 304²³.
- Devices, Bibliog. of, 306¹⁸.
- Devil, Bibliography of, 270²⁸.
- Dewey, M., on Com. on Order of Business, 161⁶; on Poole's index, 19; remarks, 19, 28, 29, 301⁹, 33¹⁸, 34¹⁴, 16, 35; accessions-catalogue, 251⁶, 24, 26; on Com. on Publishers' Title-Slips, 33¹⁸; sizes, 37; motions, 37, 38; Amherst library rules, 81-2; Sec. A. L. A., 221; on the Council, Lond. Conf., 245; on system of classification, 268¹⁸, 269²⁸, 270²¹; on self-access, 277¹²; salaries, 281; statistics, 282.
- Dexter, J., 220²².
- Diary of a Spring holiday, 228²⁰.
- Dickson, Prof., 1761¹³.
- Dictionary catalogues, 80¹⁸; Cutter's rules, 112²⁷, 175¹², 1861⁵, 27, 187¹⁸, 23, 264; at St. Andrew's, 175; value of, 175.
- Dillingham, C. T., adv., 46.
- Dillon, J., printed catal. of the Brit. Museum, 247; age-qualification, 273.
- Dillon, J. A., his bibliographical work, 311²⁶.
- Diplomatic library, A, 227¹⁸.
- Discounts, 26.
- Disease spread through books, 23.
- Dissertations, Academical entry of, 1121⁰.
- Distribution of public documents, 26-28.
- District libraries, 7-9.
- Division of labor in large libraries, 117¹⁷.
- Documents, Public, 34, 791², 114; distribution of, 26-28; arrangement and preservation, 114.
- Dog-tax, 221⁸.
- Dolly, 94.
- Donations. See Gifts.
- Donniklyke Bibliothek, 2091⁴.
- Doors for book-cases, 211¹⁷.
- Doors for book-cases, 206²¹.
- Dorer, E. Cervantes, Lope de Vega, 304²⁴.
- Douglas, Prof. R. K. Chinese catal. revised, 227¹⁵.
- Dozy, M. A., 208¹¹.
- Drake, F. S. Dict. of Amer. biog., 85.
- Dramatic lit., 307¹⁷.
- Draper, W. F., adv., 236, 318.
- Drawers for cards, adv., 243.
- Drawings, 115.
- Dresden, books bought for the Royal Library, 314¹⁴.
- Drying books, 23.
- Dublin Univ. Lib., copyright act and, 131¹².
- Dudleston church, Library at, 248²⁸.
- Dufour, Th. Notice, 304²⁵.
- Dunlop, H. W. D. Slip catalogues available for public reference, 160-1.
- Dumb waiter for books, 252²¹.
- Duplessis, G. Inventaire, 301¹⁰.
- Duplicated copies needed in a college library, 56.
- Duplicates, 149²⁷; exchange of, 31; in the Brit. Mus., 128, 246-7.
- Duplicating processes, 33-4.
- Durfee, C. A. Scrap-books in libraries, 65-6.
- Du Rieu, W. N. Twee, 307¹⁵.
- Dutch bibliography, 78¹⁷.
- Dyer, J. N., on Com. on Uniform Title-Entries, 311²; Vice Pres. A.L.A., 221.
- E., J., 307²⁰.
- Easton (Mass.) Lib., 224²⁸.
- Eaton, Gen. J., Vote of thanks to, 34¹⁰.
- Ebersbach, 224²².
- Echo club, 41.
- Edinburgh Univ. Lib., 251¹⁷.
- Edison's electric pen, adv., 242.
- Edmonds, J., 307¹⁷; on Poole's index, 18; remarks, 21, 32, 38; on Com. on Library Legislation, 221²; how to treat books that have been wet, 23; disease spread through books, 24; accession-catalogue, 251⁴, 28; cataloguing, 281⁰, 311⁹; capitals, 28²⁸; on cataloguing rules, 311⁹; type sizes, 37; motions, 37-8.
- Education, Bibliog. of, 77¹¹; libraries and, 120²⁸, 147²⁸; advantages of shelf-classification in, 269²⁰.
- Edwards, E., 100-3, 312²⁷.
- Electric pen, 34, 44; adv., 88, 242.
- Electricity, Catal. of works on, 247¹⁴.
- Elliott, G. M., adv., 232.
- Ellicott, Bp. C. J., and novels, 256²³.
- Elmgren, —, Finland's lit., 307¹⁶.
- Elton, Mrs. P. S. Piedmontese envoy, 80-1.
- Encyclopædia Britannica, cost of, 194; adv., 232, 316.
- Endowments, 132¹⁸.
- Engelmann, 1491⁸.
- Engineering, Bibliog. of, 305¹⁶.
- England should have the first universal printed catalogue, 1721⁹; inferiority of her library buildings, 253²⁸.
- English libraries, Bericht üb., 78²⁸; Durchforschung d. Bibliotheken, 298²⁴, 299¹⁵.
- English literature, General catalogue of, 1421¹⁷, 1441¹⁰; General catalogue of, (paper) 188-190, (discussion) 265-6; Gen. cat. of, recommended by the Association U. K., 284¹².
- English novels praised, 256¹⁸.
- English poetry, Bibliography of, 313²⁵.
- Engravings, Catal. of, 301¹⁰.
- Epic of Hades, 228²⁶.
- Escard, F., 306²⁶.
- Escorial Library, books shelved with their backs to the wall, 207¹⁸.
- Estrella del Chile, 304²⁵.
- Ethé, H., 229¹⁷.
- Ethiopian mss., 301¹⁵.
- Ethnography, Bibliog. of, 306²⁹.
- Euing coll. in the Glasgow Univ. Lib., 177¹⁷.
- European libraries, 12-3.
- Euting, Jul. Katal., 3021⁰.
- Evans, C., 801⁹; remarks, 23-24, 25, 37; Treas. A. L. A., 221; on the Council, Lond. Conf., 245.
- Evans, R. L., note by, 310.
- Evansville (Ind.) Lib., its number slip and shelving, 309.
- Evitandem in indexing, 178-82.
- Exchange of duplicates, 31.
- Ex-dono, 305¹⁸.
- Executive of a library, 17-8, 280-1.
- Extracts in catalogues, 224¹⁴.
- F., W. E., 811⁴.
- Facilities for readers, 16-7, 272-80; policy of granting, 2701⁸.
- Faille, René della. Catal., 301²⁴.

- Fabens, J. W., 81²².
 Falls of leather and cloth for shelves, 4.
 Fay, F. B., his bequest, 311¹².
 Fellowship, librarian, 138.
 Ferrazzi, G. J., Man. Dantesca, 304²⁰.
 Fêtes municipales, 77¹⁷.
 Féris, F. J., catal., 77²³.
 Fiction in college libraries, 60²⁰, 68¹¹, 19²⁵, 66¹⁸, 22²⁹, 70¹⁶, 17¹⁹, 72¹¹, 25⁷³, 151¹⁷; in free libraries, (paper) 152-9, (discussion) 255-8; leads to better reading, 153²⁵, 154²⁵, 256¹⁷, 27²⁷, 257¹⁶, 258¹³; statistics of, in pub. libraries, 219²⁰; its use to supply imagination, 257²⁰.
 Field, *Rev.* H. M., 39¹⁴.
 Fields, J. T. Yesterdays with authors, 41.
 Finch, G. B., salaries, 281.
 Fine arts, Bibliog. of, 306²⁰.
 Fink, D. W., 10²⁸.
 Finland, Bibliog. of, 307¹⁶, 17.
 Fires, 22-3, 104, 206¹⁶; ventilation by, 105.
 Fiske, Willard, Letter, 71.
 Flaherty, W. E., 81¹⁴.
 Flax in binding, 272¹³.
 Fletcher, W. I., remarks, 25.
 Fletcher, W. Y., leathers for binding, 271.
 Florence, Libraries in, 79¹⁰; Bib. della Città, Catal., 301¹⁶.
 Foltz, K., Saltz, Bib., 80¹⁹, 298¹³, 304².
 Forbes, J. A., 228¹⁰.
Forest Arcadia of northern N.Y., 81²².
 Formation of libraries, 102, 5, 8.
 Foster, —, 30.
 France, mss., 70¹⁵; French names, 109; better off for bibliography than England, 106²⁵; fleet, 223¹⁷; libraries in, 248¹⁷, 298²⁴; fiction in, 256; the government reproduces documents by photography, 258¹³; bibliog. of history, 301¹⁶; bibliog. of art, 306²⁰; bibliog. of the Revolution, 306²⁰.
 Fränkel, F. Bib. med. militaris, 304²⁷.
 Frankfurt, 302¹⁰.
 Franklin, A., 306²⁸.
 "Free" applied to libraries, 246.
 Free lending libraries, selection of books for, fiction in, (paper) 152-9, (discussion) 255-8.
 Free libraries in France, 248¹⁷; fiction in, 256¹⁷.
 Free library movement, 102, 284; in small towns, 119-25, 246; Sunday question and, 275²⁶.
 Free Library of St. Margaret's and St. John's, 226²⁰.
 Freeman, E. A., quoted, 139¹².
 Freeman, W. E., 81¹⁴.
 French Politician, *pseud.*, 228¹⁴.
 Frenzel, R. F. Leben Lehmann's, 298¹⁴.
 Freude, C. G. A., 224²².
 Fröhlich, H. Katal., 302¹⁶.
 Frost, A. I., on catal. of works on electricity, 247; book tags, 271.
 Frost, W. E., 81¹⁴.
 Full titles, 107, 173.
 Furniture for libraries, 104²⁰. *See also* Supplies.
 Fürst-Georgs-Bibl. zu Dessau, 303²⁶.
 Gaidner, J., Lib. and readers, 224²⁵.
 Galileo, G., Bibliog. of, 306²⁴.
 Gallée, J. H. De bode, 78¹⁷.
 Galleries in libraries, 252-3.
 Gambrell & Richardson, 224²⁸.
 Garnett, R., 266²¹, 270²⁹; classification of books on the shelves at the Brit. Museum, (paper) 104-200, (discussion) 267-71; on the Council, Lond. Conf., 245; provincial readers in the Brit. Mus., 247; subject index to the Brit. Mus., 260; on Council L.A.U. K., 284.
 Gas, injurious to bindings, 105¹³, 145¹⁸, 208, 234¹³, 252²⁴, 411⁵; Ho. of Commons report, 252¹⁵.
 Gayangos, P. de, 79²⁸.
 Geddes, D., on library buildings, 253.
 Geer van Juthaas, B. J. L., Bijds., 79¹¹.
 General Society of Mechanics and Tradesmen, 204¹⁸.
 Geneva, 303¹⁶.
 Georg, C. Reiselit., 304²⁷.
 Germany, university library management, 75-6; bibliography, 78¹³; better off for bibliography than England, 105²⁵; librarians, why absent from the London Conference, 266¹⁷; libraries in, for scholars not for idlers, 274; Volksbibliotheken, 274; periodicals in libraries, 275¹¹; books lent by librarians to one another, 278-9; librarians in, 299²³; bibliog. of travels in, 304²⁸; newspapers, 304²³; bibliog. of literature, 305¹³; legal bibliog. of, 305²⁸; bibliog. of philology, 306²⁸.
 Giffard, P., 228¹³.
 Gifts of books undesirable, 149²²; from the State, 150.
 Gilding on the top, 204¹⁷; on the back, 204²⁷.
 Gill, T., bibliog. of N.A. mammals, 304²⁰.
 Gilmore, Prof., 61²⁵.
 Giuliani, G. B. C. Capit. Bib., 299¹².
 Gladstone, W. E., quoted, 130.
 Glasgow Univ. Lib., 251¹⁷; catalogues, (paper) 176-7, (discussion) 259-62; how heated, 253²³.
 Glasgow Pub. Lib., 79¹⁷.
 Glass doors for shelves, 277¹⁵.
 Godfrey, Miss A. R., 221¹⁴; on Com. on Representation at the English Conference, 16¹⁶.
 Godron, D. A. Bib. de Nancy, 77¹⁸.
 Goedeke, K., 303²³.
 Götha, 302¹².
 Gotthe, J. W. v., Bibliog. of, 78²⁸.
 Göttingen Univ. Lib., its regulations, 75-6.
 Graham, Ennis, *pseud.*, 228¹⁵.
 Granville, Earl, quoted, 126¹⁸.
 Graves, R. E., on Poole's Index Committee, 284¹³.
 Grebel, C. G. Thes. ornith., 304²⁸.
 Greece, libraries in, 101²⁰; catal. of Greek mss., 302²⁴.
 Green, S. A., 82, 311²¹.
 Green, S. S., on Com. on Representation at the English Conference, 16¹⁶; on Poole's Index, 17²⁰, 18; administration of the Worcester Pub. Lib., 20; public documents, 28; capitals, 29; motion, 30¹³, 34¹⁰; on Com. on Uniform Title-Entries, 31¹²; on Com. on Public Documents, 34¹⁷; remarks, 36¹⁴, 38; on sizes, 37; Prof. Mitchell's paper, 37; on Finance Com., 221; on the Council Lond. Conf., 245; fiction, 256; access to librarians, 278; notice of his speech at the conference, 300²⁸.
 Greens, The, of Princeton, 310²⁷.
 Greig, W. R. Creed of Christendom, 231.
 Grenada, 299¹⁰.
 Grenville Lib., Brit. Mus., arrangement, 195¹¹.
 Grey Library, Capetown, a new librarian wanted, 314²⁷.
 Griffin, E. H. Letter, 69.
 Groesbeck, W. S., 229²².
 Grossherzog. Bib. zu Weimar, 301²⁰.
 Guarantees, 273²⁰, 280.
 Guicciardini, Piero, his gift, 301¹⁶.
 Guide-blocks and cards for catalogues, 38.
 Guild, R. A., 226¹⁷; imaginary letters of Milton, 80-1; librarians at sea, 224²⁵; on the Council Lond. Conf., 245; description of the Brown Univ. Lib. building, 254-5; access to the librarian, 278.
 Guildhall Lib., 253²⁰, 313²⁸; books on London, 144¹¹; age-qualification, 273¹⁸, 274¹⁶; its galleries low, 252.
 Gutierrez de la Vega, J. Bib. venat., 305¹¹.
 Gymnasialbibliothek, Thorn, 301²⁹.
 Gymnastics, Bibliog. of, 305²⁷.
 H. (Hubbard), J. M., 304¹¹.
 Habberton, J. Notice of Gill's Life of Poe, 238.
 Haenel's catalogue of mss., 266²².
 Hagen, H. A., 75¹⁵, 224¹⁶.
 Haggerston, W. J. Salaries, 281.
 Hale, L. A., book-shelves, 255; binding maps and plans, 271.
 Halkett, D. S., 258²⁸.
 Hall, E. W. Letter, 68; German libraries, 75-6.
 Hamilton College Lib., Letter about, 71.
 Hamst, Olphar, *pseud.*, 228¹⁷.
 Handy book about books, adv., 232, 316.
 Hand-catalogues, 14.
 Hansard, S. C. H., on London Libraries Committee, 284²⁰.
 Harden, —, 35²⁹.
 Hardy, R. F., 142¹¹.
 Harper & Bros., adv., 3, 97.
 Harris, —, book restorer, 24, 25.
 Harrison, R., on the Council, Lond. Conf., 245; chairman *pro tem.*, 245; selection and acquisition of books, 145-50; catal. of the Lond. Lib., 247; Roy. Soc. catal. of scientific papers, 247; anon. books, 263; on Haenel's catal. of mss., 266; Poole's index and the Philol. Soc's dictionary, 267; access to librarian, anecdote of Thackeray, 278; remarks, 279¹⁰; time of keeping out books, 280; salaries, 281; motion, 282¹³; on London Libraries Committee, 284²⁰; Treas. L.A.U.K., 284; on Poole's Index Committee, 284¹³.
 Hartford Y. Men's Institute, 77¹⁹.
 Hart, Irene W., 228²⁴.
 Harvard Coll. Lib., 22, 308¹⁸; what is read there, 69; the new extension, 252; classification of, 269¹¹; report on, 269¹¹.
He and I, 228²⁶.
 Heat and binding, 145¹³, 208¹⁴, 234¹³, 252²⁴, 411⁵.
 Heating, 5; the position of the flues, 255²².
 Heath, T. Shelf classification, 270²⁰; Heliotyping titles, 260¹³.
 Hennin, M., 301¹⁶.
 Hérèle, E. Catal., 303²¹.
 Herberman, C. Letter, 70-1.
 Herschel, Clemens, letter on a card catalogue, 19-20.
 Herzogliche Bib., Gotha. Arab. Hdschr., 302¹².
 Hewins, Miss, 221¹⁸.
 Hinrichs, —, 299¹³.
 Hirzel, —, 78²⁸.
 Historical literature important in a library, 146.
 History, Bibliog. of, 78¹³; indexes to, 191.
History of European morals, 41.
 Hjalatalin, Jón A. Remarks on rules for an alph. catal., 182-5; on printing catalogues, 259; anon. books, 263.
 Hoe, Rob., Jr., 31¹³.
 Höhere Bürgerschule zu Rathenow, 298¹⁵.
 Hofberg, —. Sv. biog. Lex., 307¹⁶.
 Holden, E. S., 227²¹; astron. bibliog., 227¹⁹.
 Holland, Dict. of devices, 306¹⁸.
 Holt, Henry & Co., adv., 51.
 Homes, H. A., on Com. on Order of business, 161²; on Poole's index, 17¹⁰.

- 18, 19; special collections, 22; on N.Y. State library legislation, 20-1; on Com. on Library Legislation, 22¹²; public documents, 28; motion, 30¹⁸; motion on exchange of duplicates, 31; on Com. on Duplicates, 32¹³; on Com. on Pub. Documents, 34¹⁷; excused from Com. on Pub. Docs. and Com. on Exch. of Duplicates, 35¹²; Vice-Pres. A.L.A., 221.
- Horne, T. H., 142¹².
- Hosäus, W., 303²⁷.
- Hot water warming, 105.
- Houghton, H. O. & Co., adv., 89, 235.
- Hours of admission, 274-5.
- Hours of duty of librarians, 118¹⁷.
- Heutsma, M. Th. Catal., 302²².
- Howell, J., 205¹⁵.
- Hubbard, J. M. Pioneer libraries, 79²⁰; use of books, 226¹²; (J.M.H.) 304¹¹.
- Hudson, J. C., scrutineer, 245.
- Hugelmann, K., Pflichtexemplare, 209²⁵.
- Hughes, T., collects books for Chicago, 253¹⁹.
- Hulsius, Bibliog. of, 302¹².
- Hungary, Bibliog. of, 307¹⁹.
- Hunting, Bibliog. of, 305¹¹.
- Hunt, R. M., 224¹⁵.
- Huntington, C. Letter, 71.
- Hurd & Houghton, adv., 89, 235.
- Ichthyology, Bibliog. of, 307¹⁷.
- Iliff, Rev. G., school-board libraries, 246; age-qualification, 273¹⁹; guarantee, 280.
- Illinois library law, 11, 12.
- Imprints, 306¹⁰.
- In doors and out, 48.
- In the Tropics, 81²².
- Income of libraries, 22.
- Index, 201; to a classed catalogue, 110²⁵; to an alphabetical catalogue, 185²⁵; to a catal., 258-9; an evitandum in indexing, 178-82; list of existing indexes, 191-2; why not to have one, 205.
- Index of subjects, 110, 149¹⁴, 212²¹, 258¹⁸; the evil of separating author and subject indexes, 179; supersedes shelf classification, 211¹⁶, 268²⁷, 269¹³; in R. Med. and Chir. Soc., 211¹⁶; in Melbourne Lib., 261²⁶; universal, 300²³, (paper) 191-4, (discussion) 265-7.
- Index to Lib. Journal, 291¹⁹.
- Index to periodicals. See Poole's index.
- Index Society, 220, 227²⁶⁻²⁹, 307¹¹.
- Indexing newspapers, 308¹³.
- India Office, 301²⁸.
- Indiana, district libraries, 8; library law, 10-11.
- Indians, Bibliog. of, 306¹⁷.
- Indicator, adv., 317.
- Infection, Books baked to remove, 305¹⁴.
- Initials, Entry under, 187, 263²².
- Ink spots, 246¹⁰.
- Insets to prevent displacement, 205.
- Insurance, 140-2; Bibliog. of, 161.
- Iowa State Univ. Lib., Letter on, 73.
- Ireland, card-catalogues in, 260¹⁶; laudatory poems in, 263.
- Iron in library buildings, 104.
- Isis unweiled, 45.
- Italic type, when first used, 108¹⁸.
- Italy, 77²⁸; mathemat. bibliog., 78²²; libraries, age-qualification in libraries, 273¹⁹; professors of librarianship, 280¹⁸; catal. of mss., 303²⁰.
- Jackson, F. on Com. on Resolutions, 161¹⁵; on Coop. Com., 221; remarks, 207; Com. on the Boston Meeting, 221¹⁰; on the Council, Lond. Conf., 246.
- Jackson, J. His collection, 223¹⁹.
- Jambon, Jean, *pseud.*, 228¹⁸.
- Jameson, T. H., 259¹³.
- Jardine, D., 294²³.
- Jay, W. M. L., *ps.*, 81¹⁵.
- Jennie of 'The Prince's'*, 228²⁷.
- Jessen, K., 305²³.
- Jevons, W. S., age-qualification of the Brit. Mus., 274¹³.
- Jewett, C. C., catalogue of the Brit. Mus., 111; stereotyped types, 127²⁶; scheme of cataloguing, 176²⁷.
- Jewish mss., 207¹⁷.
- Joachim, R. Gesch., 77¹⁹.
- Johns Hopkins Univ. Lib., 209¹³.
- Johnson, Dr. S., quoted, 131.
- Johnson, Mrs. H. Elliott, 311¹⁵.
- Johnston, J. Taylor, 311¹³.
- Jones, J. W., 109, 224²⁸, 226²⁷; on the 'Special report,' 76, 112²⁷; inaugural address at the London Conference, 99-119; labels in the Brit. Mus., 109¹⁹; classed catal., 109²⁵; chosen President Lond. Conf., 245; vote of thanks to, 246¹⁵; on printing the Brit. Mus. catal., 248; Pres. L.A.U. K., 284.
- Jones, L. E., on Com. on Uniform Title-Entries, 31¹²; sizes, 37; notice of Law's Catal. of Educational Works, 77.
- Journal of a few months' residence in Portugal*, 228²⁸.
- Judaism, Bibliog. of, 78²⁴.
- Junius, Hadrianus, 101¹⁷.
- Jurien de la Gravière, J. Bapt. Edm. Bib. de la flotte, 223¹⁷.
- Juvenile libraries, 157²⁹.
- Kábdebo, H. Turkenbelagerungen Wiens, 305¹².
- K.K. Univ. Bib. in Wien, hist. Skizze von, 77²¹.
- Katalog von kartog. Werke*, 505¹³.
- Kaufmann, —, 81¹⁷.
- Kayser, C. G. Bücher-Lex., 305¹³.
- Kenyon College Lib., Letter on, 72.
- Kerviler, René. Acad. Fr., 305¹⁴.
- Kiel, 77²¹.
- King, E. Roughing it round Paris, 48.
- Klemming, —. Sver. dram. lit., 307¹⁷.
- Knapp, —, on Com. on Exchange of Duplicates, 32¹⁵.
- Knobel, E. B. Astronom. bibliog., 227²¹.
- Koch, Sons, & Co., adv., 318.
- K. Bibliothek, Berlin, 76¹⁷.
- Kön. Landesbibliothek, Wiesbaden, 305¹⁵.
- K. Friedrichs-Gymnasium, Frankfurt, 302¹².
- K. Gymnasium, Aurich. Katal., 302¹³.
- K. Sächs. Sanitätsofficierscorps. Katal., 302¹⁶.
- K. u. Grönig. Gymnasium. Bericht, 302¹⁷.
- K. Univ. Biblioth., Kiel, 77²¹.
- K. Univ. Biblioth., Leipzig, 76²⁴; catal., 174¹⁵.
- K. Univ. Biblioth., Strassburg, 314¹⁴; Katal., 302¹⁵.
- Konink. Biblioth., The Hague, 302¹⁸.
- Kremsmünster. Benediktiner Stift. Katal., 302¹⁹.
- Kuhnke, Rud. Bericht, 302¹⁷.
- Labels, for books, 110, 200, 211¹², 270²⁹, 272²¹; for presses, 266²⁴; for shelves, 270¹⁴.
- Ladders, 104, 254²¹.
- Lancashire, Bibliog. of, 78¹⁹, 227²².
- Lange, F. A. History of materialism, 231.
- Language, Bibliog. of, 306¹⁹.
- Languages, Classification by, 113.
- Langworthy, L. P., disease spread through books, 24; library buildings, 31; on Com. on Exchange of Duplicates, 35; Remarks, 36¹².
- Latour, Ant. de, 228¹².
- Laurent-Jan, *pseud.*, 307²⁵.
- Lausanne, Laurent J. de, 307²⁵.
- Law, Bibliog. of, 78²⁰, 79¹¹, 307¹⁶.
- Law Library of All Souls', 132, 135¹⁸.
- Law reports ought to be burnt, 133¹¹; no set of American in England, 133¹³.
- Learning to read in college, 60-2.
- Leather. See Binding.
- Lecky, W. E. H. History of European morals, adv., 43; Hist. of England, adv., 319.
- Lee & Shepard, adv., 48, 92, 240, 320.
- Leeds Pub. Lib., 123¹⁴, 261¹⁷; utilization of school-board, 124¹⁴; printed subj.-catal., 261¹⁷.
- Legge, J. Rev. of Douglas's Chinese catal., 226¹⁵.
- Legislation on libraries, 7-12, 15²¹.
- Lehmann, H. F. Leben, 293¹⁴.
- Leighton, J. P., on the unity of cat. of works on art, 247; library buildings, 254¹³; Binding, 271-2.
- Letting, Fr. Univ. Bib. in Wien, 77²¹.
- Leitner, Jacques, 306¹⁸.
- Le Clerc, Séb., Bibliog. of, 305¹⁹.
- Lending books to persons and to libraries, (paper) 216-8, (discussion) 279; advantages of, 210.
- Lending libraries, shelving in, 255¹².
- Lenox Library, N.Y., 224²⁵; Catal., 302¹⁷; described, 294.
- Lenox (Mass.) Lib. Catal., 302²¹.
- Leo, Dr., 81¹⁰.
- Léonou le Duc, —, mss. franç., 79¹⁰.
- Létronne, 208¹¹.
- Lettering books, 115²⁶, 202¹⁴, 204²⁴, 209¹⁵, 272²³; shelf marks, 205¹¹.
- Lettering bookcases, 270¹³.
- Levant morocco, 115.
- Levi, L. "Free" libraries, 246; on London Libraries Committee, 284²⁰.
- Levis, R. J., 228²⁰.
- Lewis, A. C., his bequest, 310¹⁷.
- Leyden, 302²⁴; Bibliothick, Catal., 302²².
- Librarians, 269²³; how estimated by the world, 5, 6; courtesy, 40²⁹, 278¹⁵; will coöperative cataloguing be injurious to, 54, 64¹¹, 264²⁵, 265¹⁴ duties, 53-4, 117-8, 280, 299¹⁶; needed in a college library, 173²⁵; qualifications, 106, 117, 250²⁸, 280-1; not to be specialists, 106; the librarian who reads is lost, 106¹⁷; distribution of functions, 117; their importance, hours of duty, and vacation, 118; salary, 118¹⁸, 162²⁹, 280-1; should select the books, 148, 151²⁷; their responsibility, 162²⁹; as indexes, 103²⁸; Punch's Hints for, 224¹⁸; and readers, 224²⁵; school of, 250¹⁷; and architects, 251²⁸, 416; not censors morum, 257²⁹; access to, 278; skit on duties, 280; female, 280-1.
- Librarianship, Italian professors of, 280¹⁹.
- Libraries, History of, 100, 223¹²; should be adapted to their localities, 102-3; good influence of, 125¹¹; the true universities, 129-30; specializing, 132, 192-3, 249-50, 265¹²; must make the general reader their first care, 193¹⁷; agreement among, in colors for binding, 201²⁷; and private buying, 224²⁹. See also Free libraries, Lending libraries, Public libraries.
- Library appliances. See Supplies.
- Library Assoc. of the United Kingdom, its formation desirable, 118; gen. catal. of Eng. lit., 189¹⁴, 283¹²; Constitution, 282-3; Officers, 284; 1st ann. meeting, 284; adopt the Library Journal as an official organ, 284.
- Library buildings. See Buildings.
- Library Co. of Phila. Catalogue, 261¹⁸; classification, 268¹⁶.
- Library journal, 143¹³; quoted, 123²⁵; organ of the Lib. Assoc. of the Un. Kingdom, 284¹⁹.
- Lib. of Cong. Subject catalogue, 27.

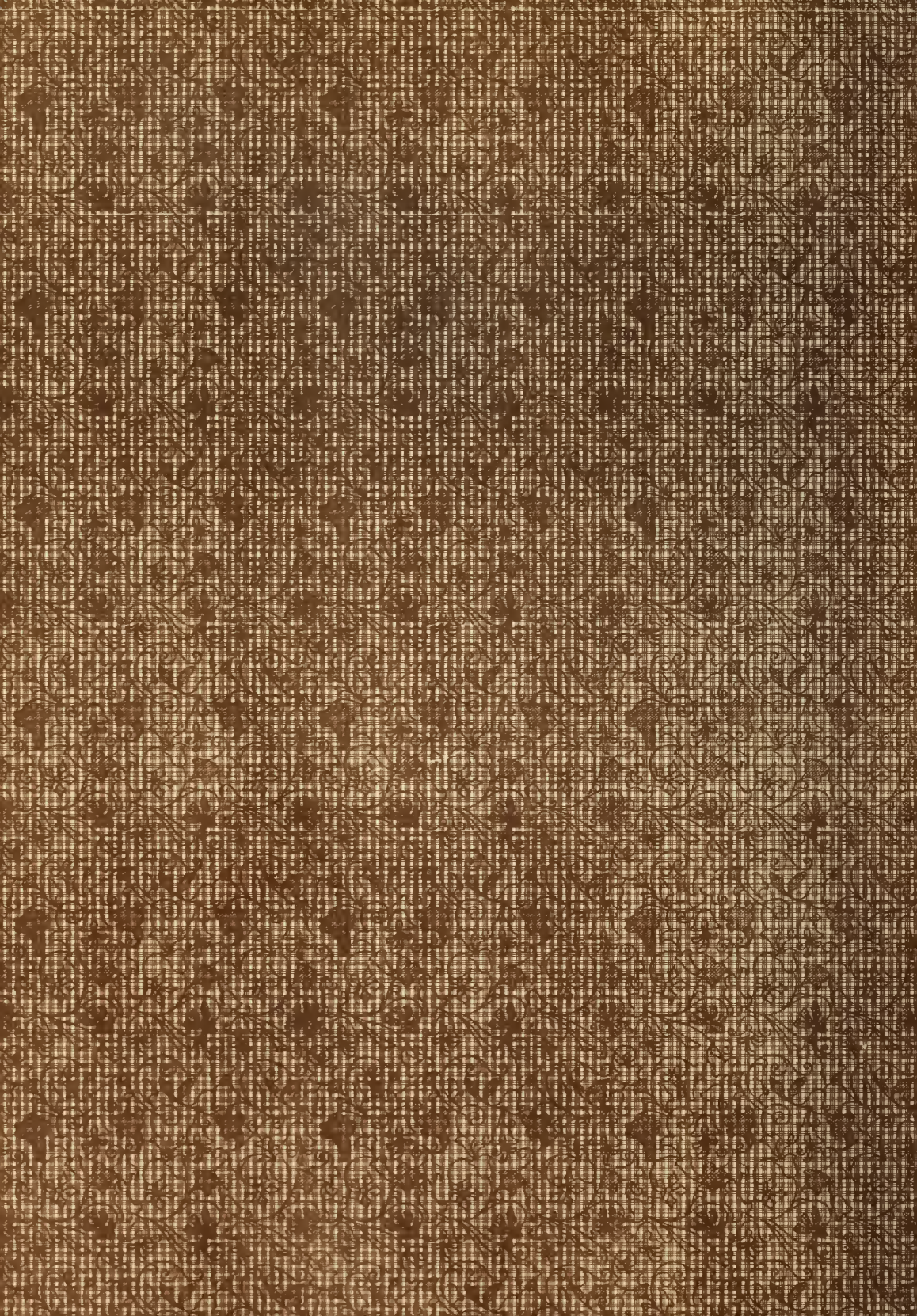
- Library slip and book-mark, 295²⁸.
 Libri, 298¹¹.
 Liegnitz, 223¹².
 Liesville, Marq. de. Musée, 298²⁵.
 Life-saving stations, Libraries at, 309¹⁵.
 Lighthouse libraries, 309.
 Lighting. *See* Gas.
 Linde, A. van der, 101¹⁷; his chess library, 302¹⁸; Wiesbaden, 305¹⁵.
 Linnström, —. Sv. boklexikon, 307¹⁶.
 Lippincott, J. B., & Co., adv., 233.
 Literary rubbish, 299¹⁸.
Literatur der letzten 7 Jahren, 305¹⁰.
 Little, Brown, & Co., adv., 237.
 Liverpool Pub. Lib., 312; fiction in, 153²¹, 159; statistics, 159; special room for students, 159, 274¹⁷; new-book catalogue, 262; age-qualification, 274¹⁷.
Living too fast, 48.
 Ilamamento de Cuba, 81²⁸.
 Largeand, Ant. de, book mutilator, 308¹⁸.
 Local entry of anon. books, 184, 263¹⁶.
 Locker, Arthur, *pseud.*, 223¹⁸.
 Lockwood, Brooks, & Co., adv., 4, 52, 98.
 London gazette in a country library, 148¹¹.
 London Corporation Lib., 209¹³, 248¹⁹.
 London Conference. *See* Conference of Librarians.
 London, Literary and mechanics' institutions in, 103; and the provinces, 126; free libraries in, 223²⁷, 226²³; libraries in, under the act, 284¹⁵.
 London Library, catalogue, 149¹⁵, 247²⁶; numbering books, 211¹⁴; time of keeping out books, 285¹⁵.
 London Institution, 245, 265²²; catalogue, 149¹⁴; English topography in, 102²⁹; specialization of, 192²⁹, 265¹²; sun-lights in, 208¹⁷, 255¹⁶; buckram bindings, 208-9; Lib. Conference held at, 245¹⁰; classification, 268-9; access to the shelves, book-stealing in, 276¹¹; post-card system, 279¹³; character of its readers, 277¹¹; vote of thanks to, 285¹¹.
 London Society of Compositors, 313¹⁹.
 Long Is. Hist. Soc., its building fund, 229¹⁹.
 Longman, W., 202¹⁴.
 Lope de Vega, Bibliog. of, 304²⁴.
 Lopez, D. Congo, photobib. title, 168-9.
 Lorenz, O., 80¹⁷; Wallenstein, 306²⁷.
 Loss of books, 215²². *See also* Theft.
 Loth, O. Arab. mss., 301²⁸.
 Low, Sampson. Catal. of educational works, 77¹¹.
 Lowndes, 142¹³.
 Lubbock, L., on London Libraries Committee, 284²⁶.
 Lundberg, —. Sver. ichtyolog. lit., 307¹⁷.
 Lunds Universitets Bibl. Katal., 302²⁸.
 Lundstedt, Bernhard, 307¹⁸.
 Lyall, W., on the Council Lond. Conf., 246; subject catalogues, 260; Leeds Lib. catal., 261; shelf classification, 270²⁹.
 M., H., 309.
 Maatschappij der nederl. Letterkunde, 302²⁴.
 Macaulay, Lord, on fiction, 257¹⁹; Works, adv., 315.
 McCracken, S. B. Univ. of Mich., 77²².
 McCulloch, J. R., 142¹⁷.
 Macdonald, J. H. A., 223¹⁸.
 McMennies, J. G., his bequest, 223¹⁹.
 Macmillan's mag., quoted, 130¹².
 Macray, G. D., 229¹⁶.
Mile Mori, 81²⁴.
 Madran, Cristobal, 81²⁵.
 Madrid Roy. Lib., architect librarian, 145²⁰.
 Magnetism, Catal. of works on, 247¹⁴.
 Magnusson, E., 270¹⁵, 271¹¹; Brit. Mus. catal., 247; Camb. Univ. Lib., 251; against classification on the shelves, 268; shelf-access, 277-8; refers to Petzhold's Katchismus, 280¹⁰.
 Maintenance, 124¹⁵.
 Maisons-Alfort, 77¹⁷.
 Maitland, S. R., skit, 280¹⁷.
 Malet, J. A., V. Pres. L.A.U.K., 284.
 Malot, Hector, quoted, 293.
 Manchester Church, 79²⁴.
 Manchester (Eng.) Pub. Libraries, 83-4, 297²⁵; buckram, 209¹³; statistics, 282; report, 298¹⁶; opening of the Cheetham Branch and of the Ref. Library, 312, 3.
 Manchester Literary Club. Bibliog. of Lancashire, 78¹⁰, 227²².
 Manila paper for catalogues, 262¹⁵.
 Manly arts, Bibliog. of, 305²⁷.
 Manufacturing districts, Libraries in, 103¹⁶.
 Manuscript notes preserved in binding, 204¹⁹.
 Manuscripts in European libraries, 13, 79¹⁵, 114-5; catalogues of, 265, 301¹⁵, 302; catalogues of French mss., 266¹².
 Manuzio, Paolo, 307¹⁴.
 Maps in solander cases, 116; press marks, 115; mounting, 202²¹; binding, 271²¹; bibliog. of, 305¹³.
 Marchand, Alfred, *ps.*, 81¹⁷.
 Marxix, Bibliog. of, 306²⁷.
 Married ladies, how to be entered in a catalogue, 30, 183.
 Marsh, G. P., The Earth, 221.
 Marsy, Comte de, on the Council, 246; Noyon, 305¹⁷.
 Martin, A. Ex-dono, 305¹⁸.
 Martin, T. Life of the Prince Consort, adv., 319.
 Martineau, H. History of England, 94.
 Martineau, R., on printing the Brit. Mus. catal., 247¹⁹; age-qualification at the Brit Mus., 273; Sunday opening, 275.
 Martinov, J., 298¹³.
 Marvin, J. G., 142¹⁹.
 Masci, L. Aquila, 298¹⁷.
 Masonic bibliog., 307¹¹.
 Massachusetts library laws, 718, 923; libraries in, 223²³.
 Mass. State Lib. Rep. for 1877, 223¹⁸.
 Mathematics, Bibliog. of, 78²².
 Matthews, Jas. Means of obtaining the books required in a lending library, (paper) 218-9, (discussion) 279.
 Mayreder, C., 307¹⁷.
 Meaume, E. Le Clerc, 305¹⁹.
 Mechanics, their reading, 153¹⁴.
 Mechanics' institutes, libraries connected with, 103¹⁸; libraries unsuccessful, 120.
 Mediaeval libraries, 298¹¹.
 Medical bibliography, 78¹⁵, 305²².
 Meikle, Mr., 142¹⁹.
 Mejer, W. N. Russian lit., 305¹⁰.
 Melbourne Pub. Lib., classification and catalogues, 195¹⁷, 261-2; loans to other libraries, 216-8; age-qualification, 273²⁴. *See also* Barry, Sir R.
 Membership of the Am. Lib. Assoc., 35-6.
 Miteren, Jacob van, translates the Bible, 306¹⁹.
 Merc. Lib., N.Y., 79¹³, 80¹¹.
 Merc. Lib. Co., Phila., 83; result of the fire, 23.
 Methodism, Works in refutation of, 80¹⁵.
 Metropolitan Free Library Committee appointed, 284²⁹; movement, 313¹³.
 Metropolitan Museum of Art, 313¹³; vote of thanks to, 32.
 Metzger, A. Bib. hist. nat., 78¹⁴.
 Middle Church, Library at, 249¹¹.
 Middletown, Conn., 77²⁸.
 Milden, 27²⁹.
 Milich'sche Bibliothek, 77¹⁹.
 Military bibliography, 78¹¹, 304²⁷.
 Milman, W. H., publishers' title-slips, 265.
 Milton, J., Imaginary letters of, 80-1.
 Minot, —, 225²⁴.
 Misplacement of books, 211¹⁷.
 Mitchell Lib., opened, 230¹².
 Mitchell, Prof. E. C. European libraries, 12-3; sketch of, 35.
 Mitchell, Stephen, his legacy, 79¹⁷.
 Mnemonic shelf-classification, 268¹¹.
 Mohammedanism, Bibliog. of, 78²⁴.
 Mohr, L., Lied v. d. Glocke, 307¹².
 Molesworth, Mrs., 228¹⁵.
 Moline (Ill.) Library, the rooms enlarged, 310²².
 Moltke, H. C. B., Graf v., 81¹⁷.
 Mondello, F. Trapani, 305²².
 Mondino, B. S., Vice-Pres. Lond. Conf., 245; printing the Brit. Mus. catal., catalogues of mss., 265; Pres. *pro tem.*, 267¹⁸; shelf-marks at the Bib. Nazionale, Palermo, 267¹⁹; age-qualification, 273; returns thanks for Italy, 285.
 Montaigne, Michel de, 303¹³.
 Montelius, —. Archæol. préhist., 307¹⁷.
 Moore, G. H., 294¹⁷.
 Moreortorf, —, 299²⁵.
 Morel-Fatio, A., 79²⁸.
 Morley, Earl, clauses in univ. bill, 136¹⁶, 250¹⁸.
 Morley, H., on London Libraries Committee, 284²⁶.
 Morocco, Levant, 115, 208²³, 272²³.
 Morris, Lew., 228²⁹.
 Mounts, sunk for prints, 115.
 Müldener, W., 149¹⁴; Bib. theol., 78¹⁶; Bib. hist., 78¹³.
 Mueller, F. Max, Union of All Souls' and Bodleian, 135¹²; letter on publishers' title-slips, 264.
 Muir, Dr. J., 81²⁶.
 Mullins, J. D., 284¹⁴; books suitable for free lending libraries, 152-9; statistics of libraries, 219, 282; on the Council of Lond. Conf., 246; fiction, 256; age-qualification, 273²²; lending books, 279; circulating books in small towns, 279; librarians' salaries, 281; on Council L.A.U.K., 284; Poole's Index Committee, 284¹³.
 Mutilating books, 308¹⁸.
 Musset, P. de. Biog. of A. de Musset, 87.
 Nancy. Bib. Pub., 77¹⁸.
 Nardo, G. D. Fauna, 78²⁹.
 Narducci, H. Catal., 301¹⁴, 302²⁴, 303²⁵.
 National Art Library. *See* S. Kensington, 312.
 National bibliographies, 192.
 National lending library, 128²¹.
 National library, policy of forming one, 145; what it should contain, 146-7.
 Natural history, Bibliog. of, 78¹⁴.
 Neale, Rich. Med. digest, 305²².
 Neaves, Lord, on fiction, 153¹⁶.
 Neison, Mr., 144¹⁰.
 Netherlands, 79¹¹.
Neuer Anzeiger, 292¹¹.
 Nevers, 302²⁵.
 New Hampshire, library laws in, 10¹⁵.
 Newport Pub. Lib., post-card system, 218-9.
 Newspapers should be bound, 114; more educational than fiction, 158²⁷; indexes, 308.
 Newton Pub. Lib., 20²⁶.
 New York Conference. *See* Amer. Lib. Assoc.

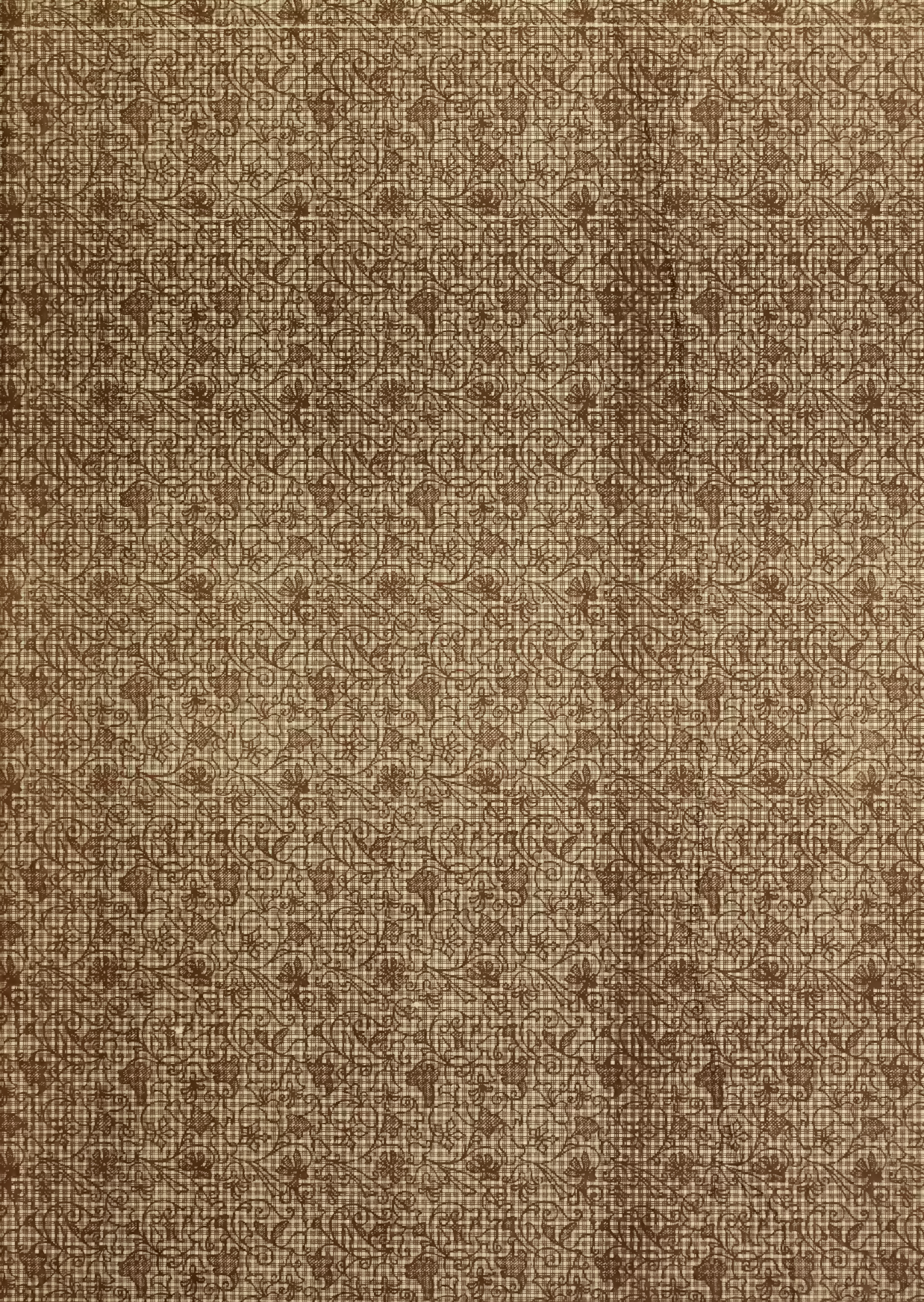
- New York district libraries, 7-8; library legislation, 20-1.
- N.Y. Police Commissioners provide bookcases, 311¹³.
- N.Y. State Lib., 59th rep., 223¹⁸.
- N.Y. Tribune*, quoted, 308.
- Nicholson, E. B., 34, 271²⁶; review, 79²⁹; buckram in binding, (paper) 207-9; discussion, 271-2; pub. lib. of the U.S., 226¹¹; rights of animals, 230¹⁴; Sec. Lond. Conf., 246¹³; universal catal., 246; correspondence with T. K. Cheyne, 240¹⁸; shelving and gas, 255; anon. books, 263; univ. index of subjects, special libraries, 265; classification on the shelves, 268-9; age-qualification, 272-3; access to shelves, 275-6; book theft, 276; post-card notices, 279; librarians' salaries, 281; accounts, motions, Sec. L.A.U.K., on London Libraries Committee, 284²⁶; review of the 'Special report,' 299²⁶; rules, 301¹³; watch presented to, 313²³.
- Nineveh, 314²⁶.
- Noblemen, entry of, 321⁶.
- Noblesse oblige*, 81²⁴.
- Nodel, J. H. The Jackson coll., 223¹⁹.
- N. American libraries, 223¹¹.
- N. Amer. mammals, Bibliog. of, 304²⁹.
- Norway, Bibliog. of, 307¹⁰.
- Notes preserved in binding, 204¹⁹.
- Notes in catalogues, 158²²; on new books, 278²⁴, 296¹⁴.
- Nothing to eat*, 81²⁸.
- Notices, Library, 214, 218, 270¹³.
- Nottingham Free Pub. Lib., 298¹⁸, 302²⁷, 313¹⁵.
- Novels. See Fiction.
- Noyes, S. B., 61²⁵, 62²².
- Noyon, Bibliog. of, 305¹⁷.
- Number of vols. allowed, 280.
- Numbering of presses, 113²³; of books, 211²³; of shelves, 270²⁴.
- O., J., 78²⁹.
- O'Brien, Alderman, 76.
- Ohio, Common school libraries in, 8; library law in, 10-1.
- Old Times, *pseud.*, 307²⁶.
- Opening, Time of, 116.
- Optic, Oliver, *ps.*, 299¹³, 307²².
- Order of business, 16.
- Organizing Committee of Lond. Conf., 245¹⁷, 282¹³.
- Oriental mss., Catal. of, 302²².
- Ornithology, Bibliog. of, 304²⁸.
- Orvis, Wm. B., 307²⁹.
- Osgood, Jas. R., & Co., adv., 41, 85, 231.
- Ottino, G. Del catal. dei mss., 303²⁴.
- Overall, W. H., 144²²; on the Council, Lond. Conf., 246; library buildings, 251-2; supply of books in the Brit. Mus. reading room, 276¹³; age-qualification, 273¹³; on Council L.A.U.K., 284.
- Oxford, 1st ann. meeting of Lib. Assoc. to be at, 284²⁸.
- Oxford Commissioners, quoted, 135¹⁹.
- Oxford Museum, 132¹², 223²²; fittings, 251¹⁰.
- Oxford Pub. Lib., Sunday opening, 275²⁵.
- Oxford University, libraries, 120-140; specialization, 249; injured by ivy, 254²⁵.
- Packard, A.S. Letter, 67-8.
- Packing case shelves, 217¹⁰.
- Page, H. A., *pseud.*, 288¹⁰.
- Pagination, 108²³.
- Palavicini, Count, 80-1.
- Palermo, 285²⁷; shelf numbering, 267¹⁹.
- Palmblad and Wieselgren. Biog. lex., 307¹⁶.
- Pamphlets, how filed, 38; what, 112¹⁷; binding and arrangement, 114¹⁶, 202²⁷, 204¹⁰.
- Panizzi, Sir A., 100¹¹, 194²⁷, 198²⁴, 199²⁴; recommended Barbier's plan for anon. entry, 264¹¹.
- Paper preferable to cloth in binding, 204¹⁴; the best made of flax, 272²³.
- Papyrograph Co., adv., 234.
- Parchment, 272¹³.
- Parent-Desbarres, P. Fr., 81¹⁸.
- Paris. See Bibliothèque Nat., Biblioth. Ste. Geneviève.
- Paris, Exposition, 1878, exhibition of ideas, 285²¹; exhibit of French school books, 314¹¹.
- Paris, Comte de. Hist. of the Civil War in America, 94.
- Parish libraries, 118-9, 248-9.
- Parish, W. D., 271¹².
- Parkman, F., adv. of his works, 45.
- Paste, Receipt for, 66¹⁴.
- Patents, Specifications of, in library statistics, 210²⁴, 282¹¹.
- Patmore, Coventry K. D., 81²⁷.
- Patois, Bibliog. of, 306²⁵.
- Pattison, Mark, quoted, 106¹⁷.
- Payen, J. F., 303¹⁹.
- Pearson, J., Letter, 71.
- Pellicani, Contr. De modo, etc., 313²³.
- Pellison, Jul. Bib. de Cognac, 223¹⁴.
- Pendleton, A. M., quoted, 122.
- Peregrinating libraries, 216-8.
- Periodicals, how catalogued, 111¹³; more educational than fiction, 158¹⁶; indexes, 178-82; supply in German and English lib., 275¹¹.
- Perkins, F. B. Poole's index, 17²⁶, 18, 19; remarks, 26, 28; accessions-catalogue, 25; capitals, 29; cross-references, 30; motion, 30, 34-5; quoted, 119¹⁵, 153-4; on Corp. Com., 221; why not to have an index, 295.
- Pertsch, W. Arab. Hdschr., 302¹².
- Petit, J., Vice-Pres. Lond. Conf., 245.
- Petrarca, Bibliog. of, 304²⁶.
- Petzholdt, J., 292, 299¹³, 304²⁵; cited, 200²²; Katechismus, 280²¹, 307¹⁹; Adressv. Bib., 298²⁴; Dante Bib., 298²⁶.
- Pfudel, Ernst. Bib. Rudolf., 223¹².
- Philadelphia libraries specialized, 251¹⁶.
- Philological Society's Dictionary, 267.
- Philomneste, *jun.*, *ps.*, 81¹⁸.
- Philosophy, Bibliog. of, 227¹⁷, 301²¹.
- Photo-bibliography, 227²⁹; (paper) 162-73, (discussion) 258-9.
- Piedmont, 307¹³.
- Pietrasanta. Bib. Com., 298²³.
- Pius for shelves, 104²⁷.
- Pierce, E. L. Mem. of Sumner, 87.
- Pitman, M. J., 228¹⁴.
- Place, B., *pseud.*, 307²⁷.
- Plans and plates mounted, 204²¹, 271²¹.
- Plantijn-Moretus Museum, 298²⁸, 299²⁴.
- Plates, how bound, 204²¹.
- Ploverman, T. F. Sunday opening, 275.
- Plymouth (Eng.) Free Lib. Catal., 302¹⁷.
- Pneumatic tubes, 252²³.
- Pocock, Lewis, 142¹⁶.
- Poe, Edgar A. Gill's life of, 238.
- Peoples, W. T., 80¹¹; on Com. on Nominating Executive Board, 161⁶.
- Political economy, Bibliog. of, 78¹⁹.
- Political literature, 191.
- Pool, R. B., on Com. on Nominating Executive Board, 161⁶.
- Poole, W. F., 14²⁴, 17¹⁹, 21¹⁶, 30¹⁴, 226¹⁷; State legislation on libraries, 7-12; on Com. on Order of Business, 161⁵; Remarks, 27, 36; Prof. E. C. Mitchell, 35; on membership, 36; on Com. on Library Legislation, 221²; accessions-catalogue, 251¹⁸, 28¹; capitals, 29; library buildings, 31, 252-3; motions, 34¹⁷, 27, 267¹⁶, 26; binding, 35; Vice-Pres. A.L.A., 221; on Finance Com. A.L.A., 221; Vice-Pres. Lond. Conf., 245; returns thanks for Chicago, 253¹⁷; fiction, 257; Thomason collection, 257; catalogue of the Chicago Pub. Lib., 262¹⁶; Pres. *pro tem.*, 272¹⁸; age-qualification, 273; Days and hours of admission, 275¹⁵; guarantee, 280; female librarians, 280¹⁹; his advice disregarded, 295¹³.
- Poole's index, 15¹¹, 168¹⁹, 296; W. F. Poole on, 17²⁷, 18, 266-7; supplement to, in Cornell Univ. Lib., 71¹⁹; discussed at the London Conference, 266-7.
- Poole's Index Com., 5th report, 16-7; discussion, 17-9.
- Port, Celest. Lettre, 302²⁸.
- Porter, G. W. British Museum catalogue, 246; anon. works, 263; shelf access and book-stealing in the Brit. Mus., 276.
- Porter and Coates, adv., 94.
- Post-card notices, 218-9, 279¹³.
- Poynt, Bp. J. Catechism, 247²².
- Praet, — van, 301¹⁷.
- Prague, 305²⁹.
- Prague, Centennial of the Royal Univ. Library, 314¹⁷.
- Press-marks, 113; on books, 205¹¹, 271¹⁵.
- Princeton College Lib., 53-7, 71, 72, 78²⁹.
- Printed catalogue, or ms., 116-7; 164-5, 174¹⁷, 176-7, 247¹⁰; a printed catalogue a necessity of a lending library, 212. See also British Museum.
- Printers, 305²⁹.
- Printing, Invention of, 101.
- Prints, 115.
- Prison libraries, 79²⁶; catalogue and rules for, 223¹⁵.
- Pritzler, G. A. Thes. lit. botan., 305²³.
- Professors, Advantages to, of work in libraries, 58.
- Professorship of books, 131²⁵.
- Programs, Bibliog. of academical, 300¹⁶, 306¹⁹.
- Proprietary libraries well selected, 147.
- Provençal lang., Bibliog. of, 306²⁶.
- Proverbs, Bibliog. of, 307¹², 17.
- Prynne, W.; List of the works of, 78¹⁸.
- Pseudonyms, 109, 187²³, 263¹⁹, 25, 264¹³, 304¹⁸.
- Pseudonyms, by J. L. Whitney, 80-81, 223, 307.
- "Public" applied to libraries, 210.
- Public libraries not discussed in England before 1835, 99; the *Publishers' circular* on, 223²⁴; their government, 292. See also Free pub. lib., Lending libraries, Libraries.
- Public Libraries Acts, 102²⁸, 223²⁴, 285; in small towns, 119-25, 246.
- Publicity difficult to obtain, 130.
- Publishers and binding, 202²².
- Publishers' circular* on popular libraries, 223²⁴.
- Publishers' title-slips, 32-3, 264-5.
- Punch's Hints for the librarians, 224¹⁸.
- Punctuation, 108.
- Purchasing books, 106, 149.
- Putnam's Sons (G. P.), 236.
- Quaritch, B. Suppl., 223²³.
- Quillman, Mrs. D., 223²⁷.
- Quinnan inom svenska litteraturen*, 307¹⁷.
- Radcliffe Lib., 132¹²; Prof. Acland on, 240²⁶; regulations, 223²²; shelving in, 254¹⁶; Selections from the catal., 302²⁸.
- Radford, J. Catal., 230¹⁴.
- Radford, Dr. T., his donation, 83.
- Radford Lib., Manchester, 83; catal., 301¹¹.
- Radies, P. v. Die Auersperge, 303²⁷.
- Radlinski, —, 300¹⁷.
- Rathenow, 268¹⁵.
- Rathgeber, Jul. Strassburg-Bibl., 298¹⁹.
- Rauner, F. v., founds Volksbibliotheken, 274²⁹.
- Readers. See Access to librarian, Access to shelves, Age-qualification, Notes, Theft, Young.

- Reading, the librarian who reads is lost, 106; taste for to be encouraged, 124-26; tone improved by catalogue notes, 158. *See also* Fiction.
- Reading rooms, two needed, 116¹⁵; branch, 123¹⁷; bad lighting and ventilation, 145²⁰, 255¹⁷; for students, 273-5.
- Reboul, R. Patois, 305²⁵.
- Record Commission, 149-50.
- Reference libraries, 255¹²; to have the best editions, 152²⁶; desirable for the people, 278¹⁵.
- Regnard, J. F., Bibliog. of, 304¹⁰.
- Reifferscheid, A., Rückert, 306¹².
- Renvall, —, Finland's period. lib., 307¹⁶.
- Repair of books, 23.
- Restoration of books, 24.
- Return of books, notices for, 214²⁸.
- Reynolds, Sir J., quoted, 131.
- Riccardi, P., Bib. matemat., 78¹²; Volta, 305²⁵.
- Richou, G., Tablettes, 303¹².
- Rietz, J., 314¹⁸.
- Ritchie, Mrs. A. I. (Thackeray), 81²⁸.
- Roan, 27¹²³.
- Roberts, C. H., University libraries as national institutions, (paper) 129-40, (discussion) 249-51, (reply) 251; quoted, 31²⁸; letter to the curators of the Bodleian, 313²⁷.
- Roberts, M., 81²⁴.
- Roberts Brothers, adv., 87.
- Robertson, Canon. Remarks, 280.
- Robinson, O. H., 318, 612²⁵, 183²⁹; college libraries as semi-public libraries, 57-60; cited, 183²⁹.
- Rochambeau, Count, his papers, 311¹⁸.
- Rochester Univ. Lib., 57-60, 66.
- Rodwell, J. M., letter from, 248-9.
- Rogers, T. P. W., 221¹⁴.
- Rogers, W., on London Libraries Committee, 284²⁰.
- Rolleston, Prof., Union of All Souls' and Bodleian, 135¹².
- Roman type, when first used, 109¹³.
- Rome, Anc., libraries in, 100²⁰.
- Ronalds, Sir F., Catal. of works on electricity, 247¹⁵.
- Rosen, Baron V., 314²².
- Roughing it around Paris*, 48.
- Rowell, J. C., the type-writing machine, 33²⁸.
- Roxburgh binding, 201¹⁵.
- Roy, E. A., 312¹⁴.
- Royal Coll. of Surgeons, Lond., 215¹⁷.
- Royal Coll. of Surgeons, Dublin, 166¹⁸.
- Royal Med. and Chirurg. Soc., London, details of its management, (paper) 210-6, (discussion) 279¹⁰.
- Royal Society. Catal. of scientific papers, 168¹⁸, 247¹², 24; anonymous works in the library catalogue, 186.
- Rubbish, literary, 299¹⁹; reverence for, 290²⁶.
- Rückert, H., 306¹².
- Ruprecht, C. Bib. med. chirurg., 78¹⁵.
- Rules for an alphabetical catal., 182-5.
- Rules for cataloguing should be simple, 110-1. *See also* Anonymous, Pseudonymous, Dictionary.
- Rules often to be disregarded, 213.
- Russell Lib. Co. Classified list, 77²⁸; Catal., 303¹⁶.
- Russia, Libraries in, 314; bibliog. of literature, 305¹⁰.
- Russia leather, 115, 204²¹, 207²⁶, 208²⁸, 271²⁴.
- Rye, W. B., Arrangement of the Grenville Library, 195¹¹.
- S., W. F. G., Notice of the index to Appleton's ann. cyclopædia, 296-7.
- Sabin, J., 39¹⁴.
- Sabin, J., & Sons, adv., 232, 316.
- Sachot, O., on the Council of the Lond. Conf., 246.
- Sachs, H., Büchersammlung, 303²⁸.
- Sailors' libraries, 223¹⁷, 226¹¹, 309.
- St. Andrew's Univ. Lib., 251¹⁷; catalogue, 174.
- Saint-Charles, Louis Jacob de, 228²⁸.
- S. Ethelburga's, Library of, 249¹⁰.
- St. Helen's Free Lib., opened, 83²⁴.
- Saint-Jean, Hôpital, 302²⁸.
- St. Louis Merc. Lib., 77²⁰, 311²⁶; Bull., 303¹⁶.
- St. Petersburg, 79¹⁰.
- St. Petersburg Imp. Lib., 299²¹; statistics, 314¹⁰.
- Saint Sylvestre, P. D. de, 81¹⁸.
- Salaries of librarians, 118¹⁸, 162²⁰, 280-1.
- Sale of catalogues, 262¹⁴.
- Salford, 102, 297²⁵.
- Salzburg libraries, 298¹³; bibliog. of, 305²⁶.
- Saturday rev.* squeezed, 306¹⁴.
- Saunders, W. S., on London Libraries Committee, 284²⁶.
- Scandinavian bibliog., 307¹⁰; literature in Univ. of Wisconsin Library, 73¹⁶.
- Schaffhausen, 301¹⁰.
- Schaff, P., 80²⁰.
- Scherer, M., 228¹⁴.
- Schiller, Lied v. d. Glocke, 307¹².
- Schmid, G. Salzburg, 305²⁶.
- Schmidt, Herm. Catal., 78²³; Gymnastik, u.s.w., 305²⁷.
- Schoder, A., 83¹⁵; appointed librarian, 229¹⁴.
- School Board. *See* Board Schools.
- School of librarians, 250¹⁶.
- Schotte, F., Oef. Bib., 79¹⁸.
- Schrader, Dr., 266¹⁰.
- Schultze, W. N. Reichsrecht, 305²⁸.
- Schwartz, J., 19²⁶.
- Schwarze, R., 302¹².
- Science, Bibliog. of, 78¹⁴, 301¹¹; indexes to, 191.
- Scientific books soon obsolete, 146.
- Scotland, 299¹²; university libraries, 251¹⁰.
- Scott, C. W., Letter, 68.
- Scrap-books, 227, 65-6.
- Scribner, Armstrong, & Co., adv., 50, 95.
- Scribner, Welford, & Armstrong, adv., 2.
- Scudder, Horace E. Lib. of Mass., 223²³.
- Scudder, Moses L., 222²⁵.
- Selection of books, 56, 152, 171-2, 174¹²; not to be made by a committee, 105¹⁸; (papers) 145-59, (discussion) 255-8. *See also* Fiction.
- Seligmann, L., apologizes for German librarians, 266; hours of admission, Volksbibliotheken, 274; returns thanks for Germany, 235.
- Selkirk, J. B., *pseud.*, 228²², 307²⁸.
- Servetus, Michael, *ps.*, 263¹⁰.
- Sever, Mrs. Jas. W., her bequest, 311¹².
- Sewing in binding, 272²⁶.
- Seznam, 305²⁰.
- Sheet catalogues, 176.
- Shelf catalogue, 114, 176¹⁸, 199.
- Shelf classification. *See* Classification on the shelves.
- Shelf room outgrown, 82¹⁰.
- Shelf marks, 113-4.
- Shelves, 104, 252, 3, 4; packing cases as, 217; shelving recommended by the Coop. Com., 221; Tonks's, 253²⁵; different for lending and reference libraries, 255¹²; partitions, double rows, 260²¹; wire doors for shelves, 277¹⁸. *See also* Access to shelves, Labels.
- Shelving on the fore edge, 309¹⁴.
- Sibley, H., his donation, 60.
- Siennicki, S. Recueil, 305²⁰.
- Signatures, 108²⁵.
- Simcox, E., Natural law, 231.
- Sime, J., 228²⁵; Life of Lessing, 231.
- Sion College Lib., 248¹⁹.
- Site of libraries, 103-4.
- Sizes of books, 37, 111-2.
- Slip titles, 32-3; catalogues for public use, 160-1; in the Brit. Mus., 200; value of, 190. *See also* Publishers' title-slips.
- Sloane, W. M., Letter on German libraries, 76.
- Slavic literature, Bibliog. of, 307¹⁰.
- Small, J., on Council L.A.U.K., 284; printing the Brit. Mus. catal., 245; on the Council, Lond. Conf., 246; Scotch university libraries, 251.
- Small town libraries, (paper) 119-125, (discussion) 246.
- Smith, C. C., 299¹⁰.
- Smith, J., Virginia, photo-bib. title, 166-7.
- Smith, L. P., on Finance Com., 221; Vice-Pres. Lond. Conf., 245; Philadelphia libraries specialized, 251¹⁴; Phil. Lib. Co.'s catal., 261¹⁷; praises Mr. Dewey's classification, 288¹⁰; shelf access, anecdote, 277; female librarians, 280.
- Smith, R. H. S., on the univ. art catal., 248; hours of admission, 274.
- Smith (W. H.) and Son, 123²².
- Smith, W., his bequest, 312.
- Smithsonian Inst. exchange system, 149²⁰.
- Smitz, Bern., 306¹⁰.
- Socard, Em. Catal., 78¹¹.
- Société Bibliographique, 307¹⁸.
- Société de Lecture de Genève. Catal., 303¹⁶.
- Society for the Suppression of Useless Knowledge, 130²⁰.
- Society libraries in colleges, 61.
- Society Library, *N.T.*, 308¹⁸.
- Society of Telegraph Engineers, book tags, 271¹⁵.
- Socin, Prof. Dr., 302¹⁶.
- Sociology, Bibliog. of, 304¹³.
- Sohr, Am. Rückert, 306¹².
- Solander cases, 113, 4.
- Sotheby, L., his bibliog. of English poetry, 313²⁵.
- Sotheran & Co., adv., 96.
- Soutendam, J., 306²⁰.
- S. Kensington Museum Lib., 79¹⁵, 299²³, 312; art catal., 168¹⁸; hours of opening, 274²⁶.
- Souvenir of the Centennial*, 307²⁰.
- Spain, Bibliog. mil., 78¹¹; Bib. venat. esp., 305¹¹; Spanish mss. in the Brit. Mus., 79²⁸.
- Spare hours*, 41.
- Spears, R. B., catalogues of Glasgow Univ. Lib., (paper) 176-7, (discussion) 259-62; on heating, 255.
- Special collections of books, 140-5.
- Special libraries, 103, 192-3; advantages, 132; at Univ. of Wisconsin, 73¹⁶; at Oxford, 132, 3, 249; in America, 249¹⁸; Worcester College, 249²⁸; in Philadelphia, 251¹⁵; condemned, 265²².
- Special report. *See* Bureau of Education.
- Specifications of patents, statistics of use, 210²⁴, 282¹¹.
- Spelling reform, 314¹⁵.
- Spofford, A. R., 79¹², 311¹⁰; on Com. on Resolutions, 161¹⁵; on Poole's index, 18; library legislation, 22; special collections, 22; distribution of public documents, 26-7; capitals, 282²⁷, 29, 20²⁰; on catalogue rules, 30; capitals, 30¹⁶; motion, 30¹⁶; on Com. on Uniform Title Entries, 31¹²; on Com. on Public Documents, 34¹⁷; Vice-Pres. A.L.A., 221.
- Spots removed from books, 24²⁵.
- Springfield, City Lib. Asso., 77; the building, 31-2.
- Staffordshire advertiser*, 313¹⁶.
- Staircases, 104.
- Stamping books, 205²⁵; at the Brit. Mus., 276²¹.
- Standards for shelves, 104.
- Stargard, 302¹⁷.

- State aid for libraries, 123-4.
 State legislation on libraries, 7-12, 15²¹.
 Statistics of libraries, 37-8, 282^{11, 21}; of the Liverpool Pub. Lib., 159; (paper) 219, (discussion) 282; patent specifications, 210²⁴, 282¹¹.
 Stealing, *See* Theft.
 Stebbins, S. B., 225²⁰.
 Stechert, G. E., adv., 45.
 Stedman, E. C. Victorian poets, 41.
 Steffenhagen, E. J. H., 77²¹.
 Steinschneider, Moritz. *Polem. lib.*, 73²⁴.
 Stephen, Sir J. F., quoted, 132²⁷.
 Stereotyped titles, 127.
 Stevens, B. F., 220¹⁷, 291¹⁰.
 Stevens, H., 266²⁰, 282¹³; photo-bibliography, 227²⁰, (paper) 162-73, (discussion) 258-9; printed catal. of the Brit. Mus., 247²⁰; Bibles, 306¹³.
 Stitching by binders, 203²⁸.
 Stockbridge, J. C. The J. C. Brown lib., 79¹⁰.
 Stoddart, J. M., & Co., adv., 232, 316.
 Stone Edge, 307²⁹.
 Store Kong. Bib., Copenhagen, 295²².
 Stoves in libraries, 105.
 Strassburg. Stadtbibliothek, 298¹⁰.
See also K. Univ. Bibl.
 Students, special room for, in Liverpool Pub. Lib., 159¹⁰, 274¹⁰; in Brit. Mus., 273¹⁸.
 Subject catalogue, 109, 10, 189-90, 250²⁰, 260¹⁸; difficult, 174; how to be made, 174²⁸; compared with shelf classification, 211¹³, 268²⁷, 269¹³, 29, 276¹⁰, 26.
 Subject catalogues, objections to, 226²⁰; the advantage of printing the classes separately, 260-1; of Brit. Mus., 111, 260-1; of English literature, 189-90.
 Subject index to periodicals. *See* Poole's Index.
 Sunday opening, 274-5.
 Sunderland Free Lib., 273¹⁰.
 Sunlight-burners, 105¹⁴, 208¹⁷, 252¹⁵, 253²⁵.
 Surfaceman, *ps.*, 81¹⁹.
Supernatural religion, 81²⁰.
 Supply department, A.L.A., adv., 243.
 Supplies, Library, 115-6.
 Sutton, C. W. note, 295²⁸.
 Svenska Bokförläggare-Föreningen, 306¹⁷.
 Sweden, biog., 307¹⁸; bibliog. of literature, 306¹⁷, 307¹⁸, 17.
 T., M. W., *ps.*, 81¹⁰.
 Tables should be padded, 104.
 Tablet catalogue, 262²⁵.
 Tags for books, (paper) 200-1, (discussion) 271.
 Tallman, G. D., 228²⁸.
 Taking books out of town, 81-2.
 Taylor, J. B., Echo club, 41.
 Taylor Institution, Oxford, 132²³.
 Tedder, H. R., Sec. Lond. Conf., 246; Sec. L.A.U.K., 284¹⁰; on London Libraries Committee, 284²⁰.
 Telephone, 22, 279¹⁷.
 Texas library law, 102².
 Th., 79¹⁵, 299²³.
 Thackeray, Anne L., married, 81²⁸.
 Thackeray, W. M., anecdote of, 275²².
That husband of mine, 81²⁰.
 Theft of books, binder's name and other means of detection, 205²²; anecdotes, 276¹⁴, 277¹⁴; in Brit. Mus., 276²¹.
 Theology, Bibliog. of, 78¹⁰; indexes to, 101.
 Thieme, F. C. D., 227²⁴.
 Thomason, G., his pamphlets, 257²⁴.
 Thomas, R., 283¹⁷; anon. and pseudon. books, 263.
 Thomson, W. T., 142¹¹.
 Thoreau, H. D., Works, adv., 315.
 Thorn, 306²⁰.
 Thring, Edward (*ps.* Benj. Place), 307²⁷.
 Tickets for readers, 272²⁰, 273¹³.
 Tiffany, Edw., 310¹⁰.
 Tileston, M. W., 81²¹.
 Time of keeping books, 250.
 Times, quoted, 136¹⁶.
 Tipray, T., 299¹⁷.
 Title-entries, Uniform, 28-31.
 Title-pages, 103¹⁸.
 Titles, Additions to, 107; fullness, 107, 188²⁸; bibliog. details to be added, 108; books entered under name on, 109; stereotyped, 127²⁰; photobibliographic, 162-73. *See also* Cataloguing.
 Toledo, 303²².
Tom's wife, 228²⁸.
 Toner, J. M. Indians, 306¹⁷.
 Tong Shiffnal, Church library at, 245²⁰.
 Tonim, *pseud.*, 228²⁴.
 Tonks patent shelf-fittings, 253²⁵.
 Tooling on books, 204-5; on buckram, 209²⁷.
 Toonenbergen, J. J. van, 306²⁷.
 Topeka (Kan.) Lib. Assoc., becomes a free library, 309, 10.
 Topeka Lib. Assoc. Catal., 303²⁷.
 Totes, Church library at, 249¹².
 Transliteration, 112²⁸.
 Trapha, Bibliog. of, 305²².
 Treasurer's report (A.L.A.), 16.
 Trinity Coll. (Camb.) Lib. Letter about, 69-70; card catalogue, 260¹⁰.
 Troyes. Bibl. de la Ville, 78¹⁴.
 Trübner, —, 208²⁷.
 Tupling, J., 202¹⁰.
 Turks, bibliog. of the siege of Vienna, 305¹².
 Twing, C. F., extract from his Every-day life at college, 69.
 Tyler, A. W., public documents, 28; remarks, 35²⁰; on Com. on Public Documents, 35; on membership, 36¹⁷.
 Tyler, Prof. M. C., 61²⁵; Shakespeare references, 67¹³.
 Type writers, 34.
 Ugolino, R. Pietrasanta, 298²⁹.
 Union Coll. Lib., 71.
 United States, libraries in, 79¹⁸; female librarians in, 280.
 U.S. Bureau of Education, 34; Special report reviewed, 79²⁹; quoted, 100¹⁴, 112, 124, 153-4, 175, 186, 188, 264, 268.
 U.S. Congressional Lib., 82.
 U.S. Dep't of the Interior. Catal., 303¹⁸.
 Universities, loss of their former power, 129; the true university a collection of books, 129²⁵.
 University Coll., London, mathematical library, 192²⁹; bequest to, 313¹⁰.
 University libraries, (paper) 129-40, (discussion) 248-51.
 University of Michigan, 77²².
 University of Minnesota. Lib., 73-4, 229.
 University of St. Andrew's. Catal., 303¹⁸.
 University of Virginia. Lib., 72.
 University of Wisconsin Lib., Letter on, 72-3.
Unknown Eros, 81²⁷.
 Urquhart, David, Bibliog. of, 227¹⁸.
 Utopias, Bibliog. of, 78²⁰.
 Utrecht, Hoogeschool, Catal., 303¹⁰.
 V. (Vinton) F., 310²⁷.
 Vacation of librarian, 118¹⁰.
 Valparaiso, Ind., 311¹³.
 Vanderhaegen, F. Devices, 306¹⁸.
 Vanderhaegen, J., 77²⁰.
 Van Name, A., on Com. on Nominating Executive Board, 161⁸; Letter, 60.
 Varnhagen, H. Neuere Sprachen, 306¹⁰.
 Vatican Library, 13.
 Vaud, Canton de, Pop. libraries in, 293²⁰.
 Vaux, W. S. W., 229¹⁴; on Council, Lond. Conf., 246; on Council L.A. U.K., 284.
 Vayssière, A. Bourg.-en-Bresse, 306²¹.
 Vellum binding, 204¹¹, 208¹⁴, 271¹⁹, 22, 25, 272¹⁸.
 Vellum size, 272¹⁸.
 Vellum, Books printed on, 301¹⁷.
 Venice, Bibliog. della fauna veneta, Bib. della legisl., 78²⁰.
 Ventilation, 105¹⁷, 206¹⁵, 208¹⁷, 254¹⁰.
 Ventouillac, L. T., 142¹¹.
 Vercelli. Bib. Civ. Catal., 303²¹.
 Verhoeven, Abr., 301²⁴.
 Vernacular, 301¹⁰.
 Verney, Lady F. P., 307²⁰.
 Verona, 209¹².
 Vickers, T., 200¹³, 221¹⁴; Letter, 32¹⁸; appointed Pres. of the Univ. of Cincinnati, 229²⁷; catal. of the Cincin. Pub. Lib., 260-1; Sunday opening, 275; on lending books between libraries, 278-9.
Victorian poets, 41.
 Vienna, 77²¹; bibliog. of the siege by the Turks, 305¹².
 Villages, Libraries in, 119-24.
 Vinton, F., 80²⁷; (F.V.) 310²⁷; remarks, 22, 31, 35²⁸; restoration of books, 24; public documents, 27-8; three dots, 28; capitals, 29; hints for improved library economy, 53-7; letter, 72; accessions, 78²⁸.
 Virginia, Bibliog. of, 301¹⁴.
 Virgo, C. G., on gas burners, 253-4.
 Vismara, Ant. Cantu, 306²⁰.
 Vitry-le-François. Biblioth., Catal., 303²¹.
 Volta, Ales., bibliog. of, 305²⁵.
 Volume, what it is, 112¹⁰.
 Walford, C., 257²⁴; special collections of books, 140-5; note on cataloguing, (paper) 161-2, (discussion) 250-62; new gen. catalogue of English literature, 188-90; binding and shelf-arrangement, (paper) 201-3, (discussion) 271; Index Soc., 227²⁶, 28; library buildings, 253; vellum, 271; Sunday opening, 275¹³; shelf-access, 277; Mr. Wheatley, 279¹⁰; motion, 284¹¹.
 Wall-lists of books, 256¹⁴, 262¹⁸, 23.
 Wallace, E. Oxford libraries, 250; subject catalogue, 260.
 Wallenstein, Bibliog. of, 306²⁷.
 Warming, 105¹⁶.
 Warren, S. R., Vote of thanks to, 34¹⁹; remarks, 35²⁸.
 Warrington Lib. The Jackson coll., 223¹⁹.
 Warsaw Univ. Lib., 305²⁰.
 Washington Heights Lib. 9th rep., 223²⁴.
 Watermeyer, C., 314²⁸.
 Watt, Biblioth. Brit., 142¹³; praised, 148-9.
 Watteville, Baron O. de, 248, 258¹⁷; Vice-Pres. Lond. Conf., 245; popular libraries in France, 248; fiction, 256; photography in libraries, 258; catalogues of mss. in France, 266; returns thanks for France, 285.
 Watts, T., article on libraries, 177²⁷; his memory, 194²⁸; arrangement of the Brit. Mus., 194-200, 270¹⁷.
Way of the world, 48.
 Weimar, 301²⁰.
 Welch, C., shelvings, 253; age-qualification, 274.
 Wellesley Coll. Lib., 280¹⁶.
 Wertenbaker, W. Letter, 72.
 Wesleyan Univ. Lib., Letter about, 70.
 Westbury, Lord, quoted, 133¹¹.
 Westcott, T., historic mansions of Philadelphia, 94.

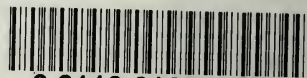
- Westermann (B.) & Co., adv., 86.
 Wet books, how to be treated, 23.
 Wheatley, B. R., 263²⁵, 279¹⁹; an 'evitandum' in index making, 178-82; circulation of books, (paper) 210-6, (discussion) 279; on the Council, Lond. Conf., 246; anon. and pseudon. entry, 264¹⁴; Philol. Soc.'s dictionary and Poole's index, 267; on council L.A.U.K., 284.
 Wheatley, H. B. Alph. arrangement of the titles of anon. books, (paper) 186-7, (discussion) 263-6; Index Soc., 227²⁶; publishers' title-slips, 264.
 Wheeler, W. A. Noted names of fiction, 85.
 Whitchurch, Church lib. at, 249¹¹.
 Whitney, J. L., 307; pseudonyms, 80-1, 228, 307.
 Widdleton, W. J., adv., 42, 90, 238.
 Wiesbaden, 299¹⁰.
 Wilkes, J. and the Brit. Mus. Lib., 224²⁴.
 Willard Lib., Evansville, 206¹⁸; its new library building not well planned, 206¹⁸.
 Williams Coll. Lib., Letter about, 69; bibliog. of, 78²³.
 Wilson, Joshua, his bequest, 311¹⁰.
 Winchester, C. T. Letter, 70.
 Winsor, J., 17¹⁹, 39¹⁴, 64, 209¹³, 299¹⁶, 23, 307¹¹, 311¹⁸; president's address, 5-7; on Poole's index, 17²⁴, 18¹¹, 266; remarks, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 27, 30, 32, 38; automatic book delivery, 22, 252²¹; special collections, 22; spread of disease through books, 23; accessions-catalogue, 25; library buildings, 31-2, 252; publishers' title-slips, 32; on Com. on Pub. Title-Slips, 33¹⁸; index to hist. fiction, 103, 191; Pres. A.L.A., 221¹³, 23; Index Soc., 227²⁵; Vice-Pres. Lond. Conf., 245²⁶; motion, 246; Pres. Lond. Conf. pro tem., 248¹⁰, 255¹⁹; special librarians, 250; catalogue of the B.P.L., 260; publishers' title-slips, 264; classification of the Harv. Coll. Lib., 267-8; buckram, vellum, 271; age-qualification, 273; guarantee, 273-80; Sunday opening, 274; telephone, 279; female librarians, 280; returns thanks for the American delegation, 285; his value to Harv. College, 308¹⁷.
 Wire doors, 253²⁰.
 Wires for card catalogues, adv., 243.
 Wisconsin library law, 10²⁴.
 Woburn Pub. Lib., 226¹³.
 Wolters, J. B., gifts of the firm, 302¹⁸.
 Women as librarians, 280-1.
 Wood staircases, 104.
 Woodbridge, N. J., 83, 229¹¹.
 Woodruff, J. L. M., 81¹⁸.
 Worcester Pub. Lib., 20²¹.
 Worcester College, Oxford, library, 250.
 Working-Men's Club and Institute Union, 120²⁸, 123¹⁹.
 Working-Men's Club libraries unsuccessful, 120-1.
 Worthington, R., adv., 46.
 Wright, D. W., Ethiopic catal., 230¹⁸.
 Wright, Prof. E. P., card catalogues, subject catalogues, 260; publishers' title-slips, 265.
 Wright, W. H. K., 274¹⁵; best means of promoting the free library movement in small towns and villages, (paper) 119-25, (discussion) 246; special rooms for young readers, 274²⁵; catal., 302²⁸.
 X., 299²³.
 Yale College Lib., 310²⁰; letter about, 69.
 Yapp, Alex., 228²¹.
 Yates, J., 261¹⁷; public library a better term than free library, 246; on the British Museum duplicates, 247; on Poole's Index, 267; on Council L.A.U.K., 284.
Yesterdays with authors, 41.
 Young, The. See Age-qualification.
 Young Men's Chr. Assoc., N.Y., Vote of thanks to, 34²⁷.
 Zangemeister, K. Bericht, 78²³; Bib. Englands, 208²⁴, 209¹⁵.
 Zinc guides for card drawers, 38, 243.
 Zoölogy, Bibliog. of, 78²⁰.





UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA

Q20.5LJ C001
THE LIBRARY JOURNAL NY
2 1877-78



3 0112 018785896